



QAD Cloud ERP Channel Islands  
2019

# Developer Guide

# QAD Enterprise Platform

70-3391-QEP2019

QAD Cloud ERP

Channel Islands 2019

March 2019

This document should be treated in accordance with the non-disclosure terms your organization has with QAD, Inc. If there is not a non-disclosure agreement in place between your organization and QAD, Inc., please do not access this material.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright and other intellectual property laws. No part of this document may be reproduced, translated, or modified without the prior written consent of QAD Inc. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

QAD Inc. provides this material as is and makes no warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. QAD Inc. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages (including lost profits) in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material whether based on warranty, contract, or other legal theory.

This material is for use solely as a guideline and QAD has no responsibility for any development work performed using these guidelines. QAD, Inc. makes no representations or warranties regarding the use of this material, including but not limited to, merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. QAD, Inc. shall have no liability for the use of this material and QAD Inc. may terminate your right to use this material at any time.

QAD and MFG/PRO are registered trademarks of QAD Inc. The QAD logo is a trademark of QAD Inc.

Designations used by other companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. In this document, the product names appear in initial capital or all capital letters. Contact the appropriate companies for more information regarding trademarks and registration.

This material is proprietary information of QAD, Inc., and should be treated in accordance with the non-disclosure terms your organization has with QAD, Inc. If there is not a non-disclosure agreement in place between your organization and QAD, Inc., please do not access this material.

Copyright © 2019 by QAD Inc.

**QAD Inc.**

100 Innovation Place  
Santa Barbara, California 93108  
Phone (805) 566-6000  
<http://www.qad.com>

# Table of Contents

QAD Enterprise Platform	5
Recommended Prerequisites	6
QAD Enterprise Platform Extension Capabilities	8
Hands-On Activities	9
Architecture	10
Evolution of QAD Architecture	12
App Development Concepts	14
App	15
Business Component	16
Business Component Relation	17
Business Component Browse	18
Business Document	19
Hybrid Browse	20
Logical and Physical Data Model	21
System Data	22
Data Store	23
Environment Namespace	24
Use of URIs in the Platform	26
YAB	27
App Development	28
App Development Tools and Resources	29
Platform Development in the Web UI	30
Apps view	31
Current Developer Settings view	34
Data Store view	36
Business Components view	38
Logging Options view	100
Lookup Definitions view	102
Extending Business Components	106
Extending the Business Logic	107
Extending the UI	109
Platform Development in YAB	177
Business Component API Access with Swagger	181
Developing a Custom App - Step by Step	182
0. Database and Data Stores Configuration	183
1. Create an App and make it active	184
2. Create a business component	188
3. Create a view (Form and Hybrid Browse) for a business component	190
4. Deploy a business component	193
5. Add a business component browse	197
6. Create a relation between two business components	209
7. Extend a business component with an embedded BC	216

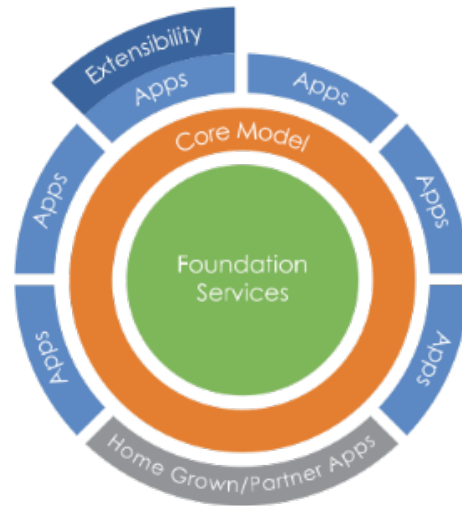
8. Extend a business component with formulas .	221
9. Extend a business component UI with event handlers . . . . .	224
10. Extend a business component with OOABL code . . . . .	227
11. Export app and load it in other environment	228
12. Create KPIs . . . . .	234
Examples - Step by Step . . . . .	241
Example 1 - Extend the UI: Adding new functionality to item maintenance . . . . .	242
Example 2 - Extend the UI: Extending standard functionality with extra UI validation . . . . .	310
Example 3 - Extend the OOABL: Add extra validation to Sales Order . . . . .	324
Example 4: Add data extension to Countries to store Capital, Population, and Currency Code . . . . .	330
App Security . . . . .	339
Security Model . . . . .	340
Users . . . . .	342
Roles . . . . .	344
Role Permissions . . . . .	346
Role Menus . . . . .	351
Field Security . . . . .	353
Deployment . . . . .	355
Limitations . . . . .	356
Minimizing security risks . . . . .	357
Collaboration Administration . . . . .	358
Activity Tracking . . . . .	359
Alerts . . . . .	361
Creating Alerts - Step by Step . . . . .	362
Choosing to Send Alerts about Changes to Fields .	363
Choosing to Send Alerts when Conditions are Met	364
Defining Periodical Reminders of Alerts . . . . .	365
Alerts View . . . . .	366
Analytics . . . . .	368
Platform Analytics Introduction . . . . .	369
Action Centers Overview . . . . .	370
Create Action Center and Use Action Center . . . . .	375
Create a KPI . . . . .	379
Create Visuals: charts, gauges, tables . . . . .	385
Securing and sharing action centers . . . . .	402
Predefined Action Centers . . . . .	404
Query Service . . . . .	407

# QAD Enterprise Platform

The QAD Enterprise Platform enables you to extend QAD based on your unique business requirements.

The foundation services provide the core functionality, enabling the core model that consists of QAD apps and apps developed by QAD partners and customers.

In these pages, you will learn how to leverage the extensibility offered by the QAD Enterprise Platform and develop your own apps.



## Overview

The QAD Enterprise Platform is a key aspect of QAD's Channel Islands program, a technology initiative that transforms the user experience, improving business outcomes through more effective users, processes, and decision-making. The Channel Islands program introduces a new user interface for accessing QAD Cloud ERP: the QAD Web UI. The Web UI provides an intuitive, engaging, and flexible user interface that optimizes and streamlines tasks while offering clear visual insights into business data. With the QAD Web UI, users interact with QAD apps to perform business tasks anywhere, anytime. For example, the QAD Sales app provides the resources for working with sales quotes, sales orders, and more. Underlying the Web UI is a new, agile architecture that can be extended to meet unique business requirements. As a QAD partner or customer, you can extend QAD using the capabilities of the QAD Enterprise Platform.

## Build Future-Proof Apps

With the QAD Enterprise Platform, partners and customers can extend the QAD apps and innovate their own apps using QAD's low-code / no-code technology. As a partner or customer, you can extend the QAD apps to enable the unique processes that provide your competitive advantage. The QAD Enterprise Platform itself is available through the QAD Web UI, so you can extend QAD apps and build your own apps with the same convenience that all QAD Web UI users have, accessing the platform capabilities anywhere, anytime.

The extensions and apps that you build with the QAD Enterprise Platform are not only easy to create, they are also future-proof. The QAD Enterprise Platform uses a non-intrusive approach so that customers no longer need to worry about having intrusive customizations that could become obsolete or impact version upgrades.

## Ready Now

The QAD Enterprise Platform is an extraordinary asset for QAD partners who can now develop add-on apps using this technology.

Next, learn more about:

- [Recommended Prerequisites](#)
- [Architecture](#)
- [App Development](#)

## Recommended Prerequisites

Before you get started with the QAD Enterprise Platform, you should have a good understanding of **TypeScript**, **JavaScript**, **Chrome Developer Tools**, **OOABL**, **QRA Architecture**, **QRA Patterns** and other topics.

Free training about these topics is available on **YouTube**. Further, if you have access to **lynda.com** ([lynda.com](http://lynda.com)), the courses listed below are also recommended.

- [YouTube Training Courses](#)
- [Lynda.com Training Courses](#)
- [OpenEdge Training Courses](#)

## YouTube Training Courses

youtube.com					
Category	Courses for beginners	Refresher courses	Advanced courses for more experienced developers		
TypeScript	<a href="#">Introduction to TypeScript</a> (Jess Chadwick) or <a href="#">TypeScript Tutorial</a> (Derek Banas)	1h40m		<a href="#">Typescript tutorials - hackr.io</a>	
Chrome Developer Tools	<a href="#">Chrome Dev Tools Tutorial</a> (Anant Agarwal)	26m			
Optional - nice to know					
JavaScript	<a href="#">JavaScript Basics</a>				
JavaScript / jQuery	<a href="#">JavaScript &amp; jQuery Tutorials</a> (LittleWebHut)	1h28m	<a href="#">w3schools on-line Tutorial and Reference</a>	<a href="#">Advanced JavaScript Fundamentals</a>	
AngularJS	<a href="#">AngularJS tutorial</a> (Derek Banas)	40m			
Kendo UI	<a href="#">Kendo UI with AngularJS</a> (tv.ssw.com) <a href="#">Getting Started With Kendo UI DataSource</a>		<a href="#">Kendo UI Grid Tutorial and Reference</a>		

## Lynda.com Training Courses

lynda.com					
Category	Courses for beginners	Refresher courses	Advanced courses for more experienced developers		
JavaScript / jQuery	<a href="#">Introducing JavaScript Language</a>	2h55m	<a href="#">w3schools on-line Tutorial and Reference</a>		

<b>Chrome Developer Tools</b>	<a href="#">Chrome Dev Tools Tutorial</a> (Anant Agarwal)	2h1 2m		<a href="#">Debugging the Web: JavaScript</a> (lynda.com)	2h1 2m
<b>Optional - nice to know</b>					
<b>TypeScript</b>	<a href="#">Introduction to TypeScript</a> (Jess Chadwick)	1h4 0m		<a href="#">Typescript tutorials - hackr.io</a>	
<b>AngularJS</b>	<a href="#">Up and Running with AngularJS 1</a>	1h1 3m			
<b>Kendo UI</b>	<a href="#">Kendo UI with AngularJS</a> (tv.ssw.com)  <a href="#">Getting Started With Kendo UI DataSource</a>		<a href="#">Kendo UI Grid Tutorial and Reference</a>		

## OpenEdge Training Courses

# QAD Enterprise Platform Extension Capabilities

The Platform can be used to extend and customize the standard Channel Islands product in the following ways within an application area:

- Creating own business components and screens
- Adding relations for business components
- Extending business component data
- Creating own browses
- Extending code for business components
- Extending code for the UI

# Hands-On Activities

This guide includes a variety of hands-on activities, including:

- [Developing a Custom App - Step by Step](#)
- [Examples - Step by Step](#)

# Architecture

The following topics are covered here:

- [QRA Architecture](#)
- [Apps](#)
- [Business Components](#)
- [Metaphors](#)
- [Views](#)
- [Extensibility](#)

Additionally, see also:

- [Evolution of QAD Architecture](#)

## QRA Architecture

The Channel Islands program introduces a layered, services-oriented architecture, with separate layers responsible for presentation, business logic, data, and foundations services:

- **Presentation** — the presentation layer includes the components that implement the user interface.
- **Business Logic** — the business logic layer consists of the application business logic and exposes the functionality through business service APIs.
- **Data** — the data layer represents the data store of the application.
- **Foundation** — the foundation layer includes the functionality and services that are common to the various architectural layers (such as exception handling, logging, and so on).

The architecture is called the *QAD Reference Architecture (QRA)*.

The architecture is an **App**-based, modular architecture, and it is in the various apps that QAD's business-specific functionality is organized. Apps in turn are comprised of object-oriented **business components** (System >> Apps >> Business Components).

The Channel Islands program emphasizes user experience through the careful design of **metaphors** for interacting with the system. QAD carefully limits the number of metaphors in order to assure a cohesive, consistent, and easy-to-learn user experience.

## Apps

*Apps* bring together related business activities. For example, the Sales app brings together Sales-related business activities with the Salespersons view, Sales Quotes view, Sales Orders view, and many more. The system is comprised of apps, where the QAD-provided apps include (not complete):

- **Foundation** — the Foundation apps provide the core technology used throughout the application, including the functionality of the QAD Enterprise Platform, Analytics / Action Centers, and more.
- **Base** — the Base app manages essential data needed in common throughout the application, such as Items, Suppliers, Customers, and much more.
- **Customer Management** — the Customer Management apps (e.g., Sales, Service) manage all phases of the customer lifecycle from acquiring customers, through managing orders, pricing, and fulfillment.
- **Manufacturing** — the Manufacturing apps (e.g., Product Structures, Production Lines, Inventory) provide tools for planning, scheduling, cost management, material control, shop floor control, and reporting in a variety of manufacturing environments.
- **Supply Chain** — the Supply Chain apps (e.g., Requisitions, Purchasing, Asset Management) support supply networks with the ability to drive margin and cost improvements, reduce lead times, increase inventory turns, and meet industry compliance.
- **Financials** — the Financials apps provides complete control and immediate information on any aspect of the organization's finances.

## Business Components

A *business component* brings together the business logic and data necessary to represent a business activity within the application.

Users interact with business components through the user interface's menu items. These menu items are typically *hybrid views*, which combine a browse with a form where you create and interact with data based on the business logic. Typically, a hybrid view is based on one business component, but can use more than one business component. For example, the Address Types hybrid view is based on one business component, but the Sales Orders hybrid view is based on several related business components.

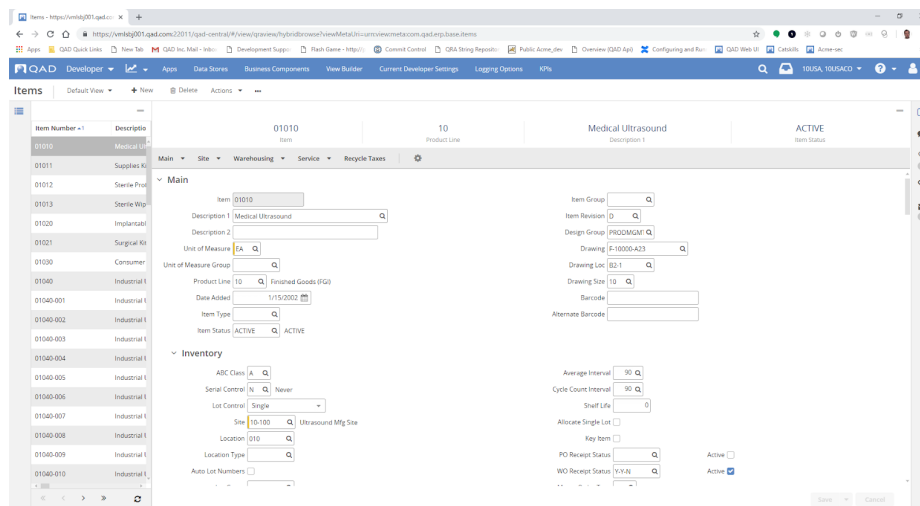
Business components provided by QAD (that is, business components in the "com.qad" environment namespace) cannot be modified.

## Metaphors

A *metaphor* is a high-level user interface pattern. As defined by the user experience guidelines, the main QAD Web UI metaphors currently include:

- **Browse** — the metaphor for displaying records in a grid
- **Form** — the metaphor that provides panels, sub-panels, and various types of fields for data entry
- **Hybrid** — this metaphor combines the Browse and Form metaphors
- **Report Viewer** — the metaphor for running reports
- **Action Center** — the metaphor for the new analytics dashboards
- **Dashboard** — the metaphor for the standard dashboards
- **Approvals** — the metaphor for managing an approval process

Hybrid View: an example



## Views

A *view* is a user experience metaphor as rendered within the QAD Web UI. Views are user interface resources that you can launch from the menu bar or search. As a QAD Enterprise Platform developer, you will typically build one or more views using the hybrid metaphor; each *hybrid view* will be based on a business component you first create within the context of an app that you define.

## Extensibility

As a developer, with the QAD Enterprise Platform you can extend the system by creating your own apps.

To learn about the evolution of the QAD architecture, see: [Evolution of QAD Architecture](#).

Next, get started with [App Development](#).

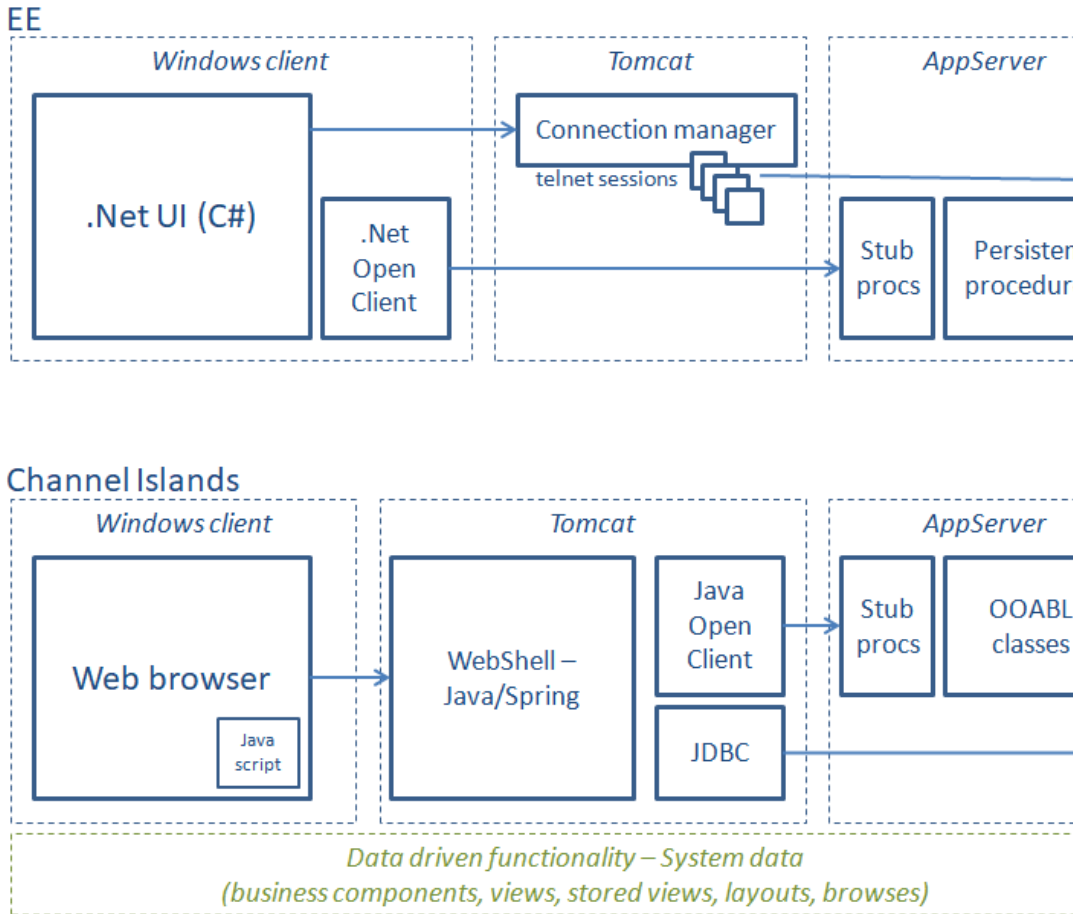
# Evolution of QAD Architecture

The following topics are covered here:

- [EE vs Channel Islands](#)
- [Platform and Channel Islands](#)

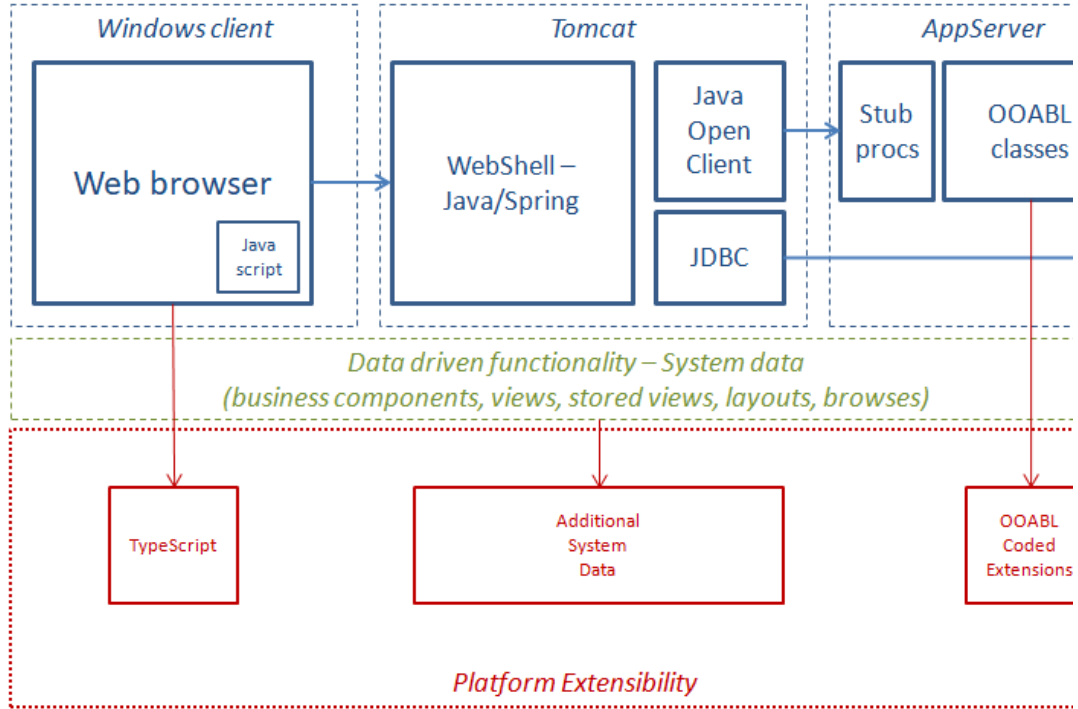
## EE vs Channel Islands

The following diagram compares the architecture of QAD Enterprise Applications – Enterprise Edition (EE) with the architecture of Channel Islands.



## Platform and Channel Islands

### Channel Islands



# App Development Concepts

This section provides short explanations for important QAD Enterprise Platform concepts. These high level explanations are important for a good understanding of app development with the QAD Enterprise Platform.

## Frequently Used Acronyms

These acronyms are frequently used:

- **UI** — User Interface
- **BL** — Business logic
- **BC** — Business Component
- **BCE** — Business Component Extension (Embedded Business Component)
- **OOABL** — Object Oriented Advanced Business Language (Progress development language)
- **TS** — TypeScript
- **URI** — Uniform Resource Identifier
- **URN** — Uniform Resource Name

List of child pages:

- [App](#)
- [Business Component](#)
- [Business Component Relation](#)
- [Business Component Browse](#)
- [Business Document](#)
- [Hybrid Browse](#)
- [Logical and Physical Data Model](#)
- [System Data](#)
- [Data Store](#)
- [Environment Namespace](#)
- [Use of URIs in the Platform](#)
- [YAB](#)

# App

The App is the main building block for the QAD Enterprise Platform. The best way to understand an App is to look at it as a package that can be installed on the Platform, and that contains data and programs that make functionality available for a certain functional area. For example QAD offers apps for sales and financials functionality. The YAB tool is used to add new Apps or versions of Apps to an existing environment.

Functionality in a given App can be called through the exposed APIs for the App. Apps can call each others' APIs, can extend business components, or add relationships between its own business components and business components from other Apps. In these cases, the App has a dependency on the other App.

Essential things to understand about Apps:

- Every App is uniquely identified by its App URI (for example: `urn:app:com.qad.sales`)
- The ability to maintain an App is managed by the environment namespace, which is set once at the moment the environment is defined (for example, QAD uses `com.qad.`) The typical format is: `com.<partner-or-customer-name>`
- Platform programs will always make sure that data gets defined in a given App. This way we can make sure there is a single owner of the data, which is important when updates need to be done. This way we also know what data to extract when a new App package needs to be created.
- For customization purposes specific Apps can be created to contain the customizations. In general we use the term "extensions" for customizations, so these apps are often referred to as "Extension Apps". So a customer environment can exist of the QAD owned apps coming with the standard product, I19 localization Apps, partner extension Apps and customer extension Apps.
- An App can be completely data driven, in which case the App package only contains the data, but it can also contain code that provides further functionality. Typically QAD owned Apps contain both data and code, as most of the business entities are coded in OOABL (Progress).
- All platform maintenance functions for the system data in the App are using the App URI of the active app every time a new piece of system data is created (examples are: a new business component, a new view, a new stored view, and so on). The active App is determined as follows: if the active App is set for the current developer, use that. If that is not the case, use the App that is marked as "default" in the system.

# Business Component

A business component provides the maintenance (create, read, update, delete) functionality for a well-defined set of data. Typically, the data is stored in one or more tables in the database. The business component provides everything that is needed to allow creation, modification, fetching, and deletion of the data (traditionally called the CRUD methods). Things like data validation, calculation, concurrency checking, and so on, are included in the framework that exposes business components.

Business components are exposed through the views in the Web UI, and are also present in the REST API layer for back-end integration purposes.

The structure of the data in the business component is always represented by its metadata. This is data in the database that provides all information for the business component (top-level information like the label and description and the information about the fields of the business component (with all detail information, such as label, format, required, and so on.)

Business components are defined in the context of an App. We often make a distinction between *coded* business components and *virtual* business components:

**Coded business components** are business components that are brought in via the traditional development process that does not rely on the platform business component builder, and rather retrieves the metadata from annotations in the code.

**Virtual business components** are business components that get defined in the platform business component builder, and later deployed. These business components do not have any manual code behind this and are completely data driven.

Additionally, we often use the term *embedded* business component:

**Embedded business components** (previously called extension business components) are defined in an App for the sole purpose of extending the data for another business component. Embedded business components do not have a form (or view) associated with them and cannot be run stand-alone.



Because the term "business component" is quite long, we sometimes use the acronym **BC** instead.

## Business component field

Every business component uses business component fields to hold the data. These fields represent the *logical model* for the business component. Often the fields map directly to fields in the database behind it, but the system allows the field in the database to have a different name than the business component field. In some situations, the business component field is not mapped to a field in the database, in which case the business component business logic code needs to handle the values in the field properly in the code.

A recent addition in the system is the support for *formula* fields. These fields are defined with a formula expression (an Excel style formula) that gets calculated with each fetch or operation on the screen, and can combine values from other fields, or can include aggregations on child records. In some cases, these formula fields can be persisted in the database.

# Business Component Relation

Very often business components are logically related. This is expressed by defining business component relations. In a business component relation fields from two related business components are associated with each other, and extra free-form conditions can be added.

Relations between BCs can be used to generically add behavior to the system. The following types of relations can be distinguished:

- A lookup relation: This relation should be seen as a simple reference. It is only used for automatic lookups on fields and it also feeds into the easy addition of "drill" capabilities between browses that are representing business components. Typically these are relationships with a "N-1" cardinality (for example a SalesOrderLine has a field "ItemCode", which drives the N-1 BC relation between SalesOrderLine and Item). This type of relationship is used by the system to provide automatic enhancement of data by enabling adding fields from the lookup related BC on a view.
- A parent-child relation: This relation indicates a closer connection between 2 BCs. When a BC is a child of another BC, a form can be built that automatically knows how to relate data between different pieces of the screen/form. To help determining how the data should be handled when data from parent-child related BCs are on one form, we also allow BCs to be marked as "embedded". If this happens, the system will automatically turn the child grid into an "internal" grid, which ensures the whole screen becomes one single transaction. In case of a non-embedded child the grid becomes an "external" grid and updates to the child records is done in separate transactions.
- An extension relation: The platform supports the extension of data for a given BC. This is done using extension relations. These can have a 1-1 or 1-N cardinality. The BC relation in this case is always between a business component and an embedded business component. For the 1-1 extension relations the system will automatically add these fields to the BC view and BC browses. For the 1-N extension relations these are added automatically as internal grids to the BC view (and as a consequence the data for it is always updated with the same transaction as the BC it extends).

# Business Component Browse

The platform comes with a new implementation of browses, where the browse is based on a business component. We call these business component browses.

The main difference with the classical browses is that they are **completely data driven** and use all the metadata available for the business component it represents. By definition, a business component browse is always linked to one business component (BC).

Business component browses are using **direct SQL queries** to the database, so they do not have any progress code behind it.

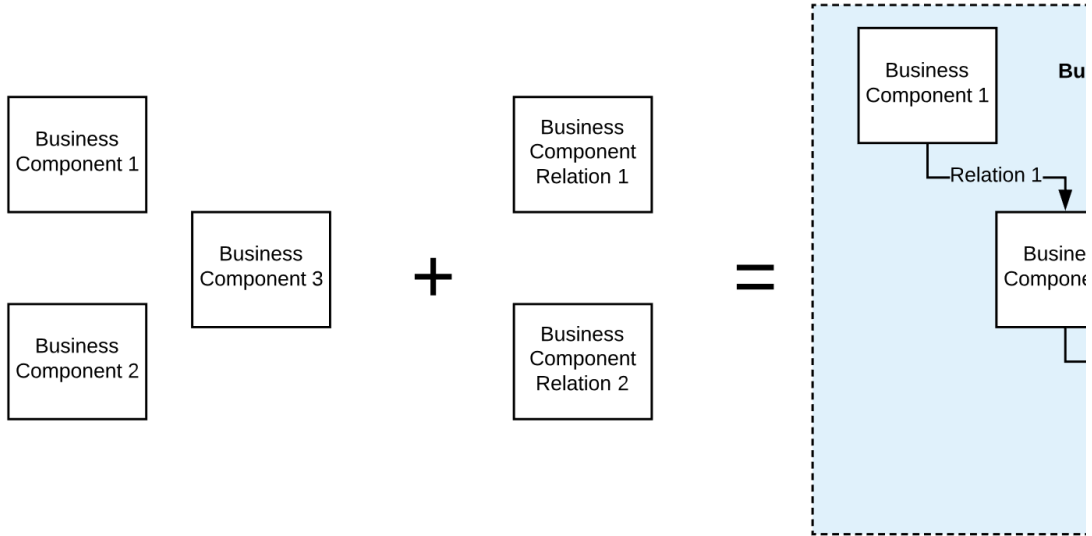
In general, a business component browse can have:

- Fields from the top-level table of the BC
- Fields from the top-level table of a BC that is related in a 1-1 fashion to the original BC
- Fields from an embedded BC for the BC represented in the browse
- Fields from the main table of a BC that has a lookup relation to the BC represented in the browse

# Business Document

A business document is a collection of related business components, mainly used for integration with the application. The relationships involved are such that they make logical sense to be grouped together as a single business component, for example, the SalesOrderHeader and the SalesOrderLine. While the SalesOrderHeader may have a relationship with a Customer, they should not be considered to be in the same business document.

Business documents enable integration to work with the entire business document (a collection of related business components) rather than just one business component at a time. For example, when integrating with the Sales Order business document, the integration will work with all business components included in the Sales Order business document, such as SalesOrderHeaders, SalesOrderLines, and Notes all at once instead of three individual integration processes.



# Hybrid Browse

The following topics are covered here:

- [Definition](#)
- [Example](#)

## Definition

A hybrid browse provides the most common way to interact with a business component (BC) from the Web UI.

The hybrid browse consists of:

- a **browse** in which every line represents a BC instance (for example customer with code "10-100" is an instance of the Customer BC)
- a **form** that appears when a line in the browse gets selected by double-clicking, or the user selects "Edit" or "New". This form represents the BC and visualizes all information available for the BC, as defined in the BC definition itself.

Hybrid browses are represented in the system by their **metadata** and get defined in the **view builder tool**.

- The form view can be defined in the form view builder (which is part of the view builder), and the user can pull in data for the business component metadata, based on the business component's metadata.
- The browse for the hybrid browse can be specified in 2 different ways:
  - by defining a new BC browse
  - by selecting an existing browse (EE legacy browse).

## Example

This is an example of a hybrid browse, where you can clearly see the browse on the left-hand side and the form on the right-hand side.

The screenshot displays the QAD Enterprise Platform interface. On the left, a table lists items with columns for 'Item Number' and 'Description'. The selected item is '01010 Medical Ultrasound'. The main area shows a form for this item, with fields for 'Item', 'Description 1', 'Description 2', 'Unit of Measure', 'Product Line', 'Date Added', 'Item Type', 'Item Status', 'Inventory' (including ABC Class, Serial Control, Lot Control, Site, Location, Location Type, Auto Lot Numbers, Lot Group), and 'Average Interval', 'Cycle Count Interval', 'Shelf Life', 'Allocate Single Lot', 'Key Item', 'PO Receipt Status', 'WO Receipt Status', and 'Memo Order Type'. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'QAD', 'Favorites', 'Apps', 'Current Developer Settings', 'Data Store', 'Business Components', and 'Logging Options'. Below the navigation bar are tabs for 'Items', 'Default View', '+ New', 'Delete', 'Actions', and 'More'.

## Logical and Physical Data Model

We use the term "physical data model" to refer to the tables in the physical database. Because many of the tables in the traditional mfgpro database can be cryptic, we use a "logical data model" that provides easier to understand names. The logical data model is exposed through the business components.

All functionality for the Platform apps is built against the logical model. The business component implementation is taking care of the mapping between the logical and the physical data model. This mapping is often referred to as **Entity Mapping**.

## System Data

System data is all data that needs to be available in the environment to guarantee the functionality provided by the Apps work correctly in a Platform environment. A lot of generic capabilities like browses, forms, drills, lookups, and so on are dependent on system data.

The system data gets packaged with the App packages in the form of XML files.

The system data gets automatically loaded when an App package is brought into an environment through a YAB recipe, or through a `yab install` command.

## Data Store

A data store is an abstraction of any data source that can be used by the business components to store or retrieve data. A defined data store needs to be able to provide an implementation for methods like "Fetch", "Create", "Update", and "Delete". Eventually data stores can have multiple possible types, but currently only the "Progress database" type is implemented.

Any Progress database can be defined as a data store in the platform. In general the mfgdb or any of the other standard QAD databases will only be available as "production" data stores. Production data stores are accessible for reading and writing, but they cannot be used to create new structures to support business components. For these at least one "development" data store needs to be available in the environment.

New types can only be introduced by Foundation development.

# Environment Namespace

The following topics are covered here:

- [Definition](#)
- [Setup](#)
- [Environment view](#)
- [Some related questions](#)

## Definition

The Environment Namespace is a setting that needs to be specified in the `environment.xml` file (see below), and is used to indicate the area of **ownership** for developers in the installed QAD environment.

For example, by setting the environment namespace to `com.abcCompany`:

- Apps for which the URI matches the environment namespace, in our example the App `urn:app:com.abcCompany.Machines` is matching the environment namespace, and therefore developers in this QAD environment will be able to maintain [system data](#) in the context of this App.
- When the App does not match the environment namespace, for example for the Apps `urn:app:com.xyz.OtherApp`, or `urn:app:com.qad.base` the developers will not be able to maintain the system data.

## Setup

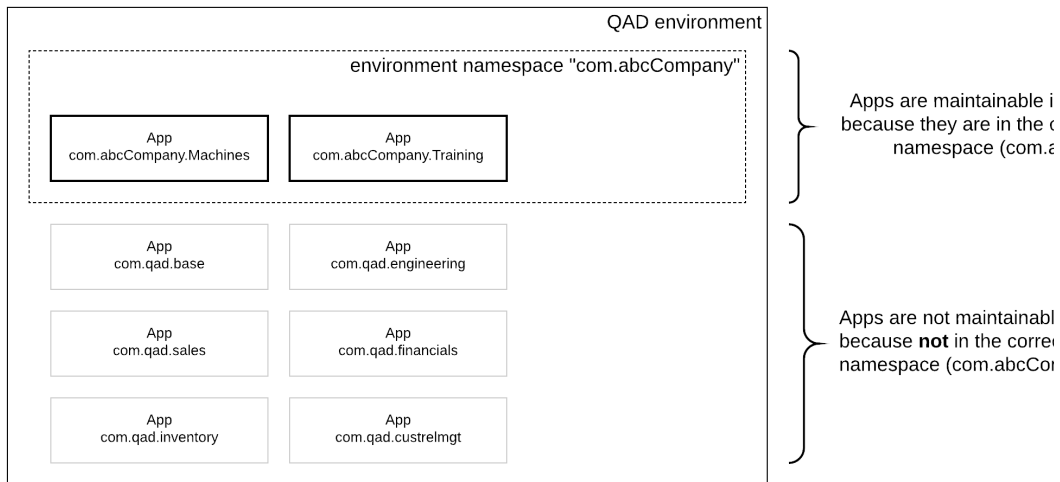
The official way to set the Environment Namespace value is using the yab tooling (`yab update`), providing following properties in the `build/config/configuration.properties` file. This step needs to be done upon the [initial set up of the system](#).

```
qra.config.environment.environmentnamespace=com.abcCompany
qra.config.environment.defaultappname=Machines
```

The final result is in the `com.qad.qra/config/environment.xml` file, for example:

```
<Environment>
  ....
  <PlatformInfo>
    <EnvironmentNamespace Value="com.abc" />
    <DefaultAppName Value="Machines" />
  </PlatformInfo>
</Environment>
```

## Environment view



## Some related questions

- 1. What guidelines do we use to choose an environment namespace for a given customer?*  
Typically customers have their own ".com" domain registered for their official communication through a website. Best would be to reverse the trailing entries, and use that as their environment namespace. For example for abcCompany, they use [www.abcCompany.com](http://www.abcCompany.com) for their website, so by default we would use "com.abcCompany" as environment namespace. This is something that might need to be discussed with the customer prior of setting up the environment or upgrading it.
- 2. Do we need to guarantee that different customers or partners are not using the same namespace?*  
Yes, in order to ensure that customers, partners are not able to override the system data, they should not use the same environment namespace. It would be good if the cloud team manages a list of assigned environment namespaces.
- 3. What if the customer has multiple EE instances should they all have the same namespace or different ones?*  
By default, they should all use the same environment namespace. Only in the situation where customers want to start creating apps that should be owned by different parts of the organization you could deviate from that, but that is only when CI is installed, for EE the environment namespace should always be the same.
- 4. How do I set the default app after initial setup of the environment?*  
The `gra.config.environment.defaultappname` setting is taken into account when initially creating the environment. When you want to change the default app after this to something else, you need to use the ["Apps" maintenance](#) to set the default app to the new app.

## Use of URIs in the Platform

To uniquely identify artifacts in the Platform, we make consistent use of [URIs](#). This provides us with a consistent scheme for formatting identifier fields. For example business components, apps, business component relations, and so on are uniquely identified by their URI. Each maintenance function in the platform that allows users to create or edit artifacts will have the URI field.

The following table represents the typical formats of URIs for types of the most important artifacts in the platform.

Type of artifact	URI format	Example	Comments
App	urn:app:<name>	urn:app:com.qad.base	
Business Component	urn:be:<name>	urn:be:com.qad.base.item.IItem	The be in the URI format refers to the original name of business components ("business entity").
Browse	urn:browse:<browse-type>:<name>	urn:browse:bebrowse:com.extensions.qadextensions.students urn:browse:mfg:mfg253 urn:browse:fin:bgl.selectgl	"browse type" can be "fin", "mfg", "be" or "bebrowse", where only "be" and "bebrowse" can be created through the platform
Hybrid view ("Meta URI")	urn:view:meta:<name>	urn:view:meta:com.qad.erp.base.items	
Form view ("Maint URI")	urn:view:maint:<name>	urn:view:maint:com.qad.erp.base.items	This URI is used as the identifier for context-sensitive online help linking.
Hybrid browse	urn:view:hybridbrowse:<name>	urn:view:hybridbrowse:com.qad.erp.base.items	
Data store	urn:datastore:<name>	urn:datastore:com.extensions.extension	

# YAB

Your Application Builder (YAB) is a [console application](#) that is used to [create](#) and administer QAD Enterprise Applications instances.

Instances are created from [recipes](#) (configuration documents) that specify the versions of application (and YAB) packages to include in the environment as well as settings describing how application resources should be setup and configured.

For more information on using YAB with the QAD Enterprise Platform, see [Platform Development in YAB](#).

## NOTES:

Also need to capture: App export/loading

[Logstash and Kibana Configuration](#) (YAB space link)

Datastores setup

Custom db

# App Development

These pages give a complete overview of all possibilities of the QAD Enterprise Platform. The pages are developed to address extension developers in particular, but can also be used for people trying to get an understanding of the capabilities offered by the platform itself.

- [App Development Tools and Resources](#)
- [App Security](#)
- [Limitations](#)
- [Minimizing security risks](#)

# App Development Tools and Resources

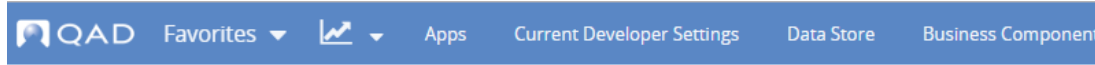
This section introduces all tools that are important for a developer when extending or adding new functionality to the system. The tools support all aspects of the development, packaging, deployment, and debugging of apps. These pages should be used as reference material for each of the tools. In subsequent sections, the examples and explanations will often refer to the pages in this section.

# Platform Development in the Web UI

You can access the resources for platform development directly from the Web UI. Most of those resources are views, typically hybrid browses, which combine a browse display with a form that you can use to create and edit data.

When you set your role menu to QAD Admin, you can quickly access these views from the menu bar. You can also easily access them by entering their names in the menu search, located on the menu bar.

Or you could add them one by one to the Favorites:



The views include:

- [Apps view](#)
- [Current Developer Settings view](#)
- [Data Store view](#)
- [Business Components view](#)
- [Logging Options view](#)
- [Lookup Definitions view](#)

Menu items for managing roles, access, and security include:

- [Roles view](#)
- [Role Permissions view](#)
- [User Access view](#)
- [Menus view](#)

Additional menu of interest include:

- [KPIs view](#)
- [Lookup Definitions view](#)

# Apps view

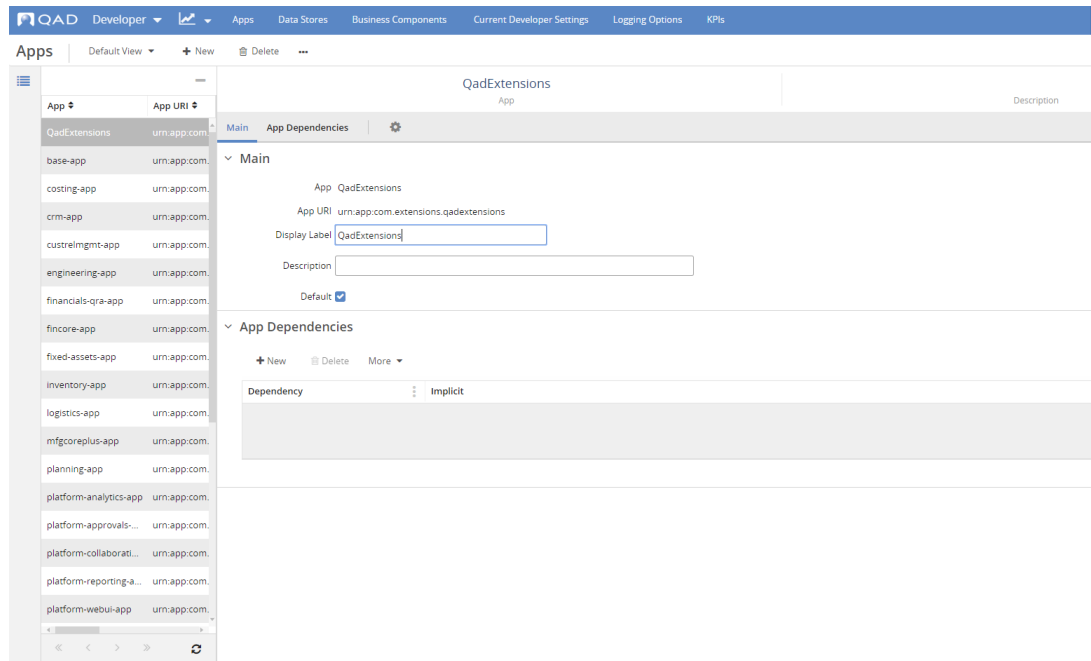
IN PROGRESS

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is an App?](#)
- [What are App Dependencies?](#)
- [Creating, Editing, and Deleting Active App](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

With the Apps view, you can create, modify, and delete apps and app dependencies.

Link: [App](#)



## What is an App?

An [App](#) is the container for a set of metadata that defines business components, extensions to business components, browses, form views for business components, and other artifacts needed for a functional extension. The app is also used to associate source code and compiled artifacts that provide customizations of the UI or BL flows.

Some of the metadata that can be defined in the context of an app is the following:

1. Business components metadata (created with Business Component Builder):
  - a. Fields metadata
  - b. Formula definitions
  - c. Relations
2. Business component browse metadata
3. View data
  - a. UI layout data (View metadata), this is the layout definition created with the view builder
  - b. Browse data, this is all the metadata created when creating a BE browse and View
  - c. Event handlers data: metadata and source code necessary to run event handlers

## What are App Dependencies?

App dependencies are used to express any dependency from one app to another. If you for example create embedded business components for Sales Order, then your app is dependent on the components in the Sales app.

Some dependencies are automatically recognized via [business component relations](#), we call these "implicit" relationships. If you add a relation to a business component of an other app, your app will automatically (implicit) be dependent on the other app. Obviously the developer can also add dependencies explicitly.

The dependency on other Apps is required for extension coding in the App. Only if your App is dependent on another one, calls to the other App's services can be made. When exporting the App to start coding extensions, the yab tools provide a sandbox model that ensures all paths are including the necessary app APIs and all schema is available for building (compiling) code that accesses the database.

## Creating, Editing, and Deleting Active App

You can create as many apps as you want, but make sure you set the correct one **active** when you want to start developing or customizing business components.



When deleting an app, all metadata belonging to that app will be deleted along, also customization data like event handlers will be deleted permanently.

## UI Quick Reference

The Apps view includes the following panels and fields:

### Main panel

#### App

Enter the app name. This represents the logical name of the app.

#### App URI

The app URI is read-only. The value gets auto-generated and is based on the environment namespace and the app name. This uniquely identifies the App in the environment.

The format of the URI is: `urn.app.environment_namespace.app_name`.

For example, if the environment namespace is "extensions" and the app name is "myapp", the app URI will be: `urn.app.com.extensions.myapp`.

#### Display Label

Enter the display label for the app. This is used anywhere in the system when the App is referenced on the screen.

#### Description

Enter a brief description of the app. This is used in the [swagger](#) site.

#### Default

Select to specify this app as the default app. The "default" app is by default the active app for any developer. The system can have only one active app for each developer at a time. New system data is stored in your active app.

In [Current Developer Settings view](#), you can view and change your active app.

### App Dependencies panel

An app can have implicit or explicit dependencies on other apps. Any implicit dependencies are listed automatically.

If you know that the new app must be dependent on another app, you can add that app here as an explicit dependency. For example, if the new app extends the capabilities of an existing app, then you can identify that existing app as an explicit app dependency by clicking **+New**, adding the app, and setting **Implicit** to No.



In case the developer wants to develop OOABL code for the extension app, there is a required dependency on the "qracore-app" app.



# Current Developer Settings view

IN PROGRESS

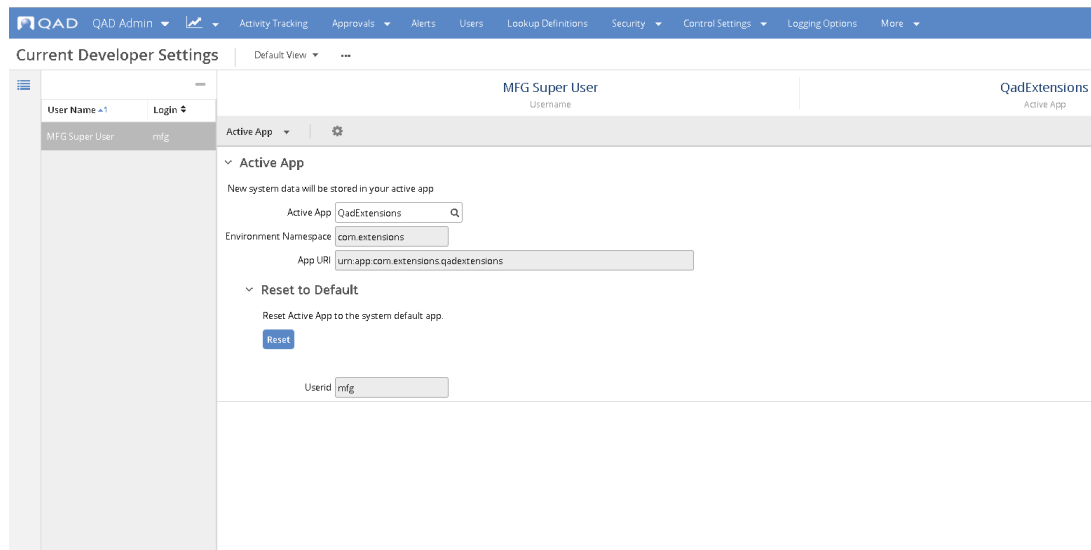
Table of Contents:

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is the Active App?](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

In Current Developer Settings, as a developer, you can select the active app or restore it to the default app for the current developer.

The UI looks as follows:



## What is the Active App?

The active app contains all the business components and business component relations that the developer creates using the Business Components view. This also applies to any other platform function that is used to store **System Data** (such as the **Form Builder**, any stored views, or form layout changes using the Design Layout option).

Note that in the **Apps view**, the Default field indicates if the app you are viewing is the default, active app. You can change the default, active app here in the Current Developer Settings view.

## UI Quick Reference

The Current Developer Settings view includes the following panels and fields:

### Active App panel

#### Active App

The name of the currently active app for your development. You can select the available apps from the lookup. The lookup only shows the Apps that are defined within the **environment namespace**. Apps are defined using **Apps view**. New system data will be stored in your active app.

#### Environment Namespace

Displays the value of the environment namespace. This is always read-only, as it can only be specified using a **YAB** configuration (see **environment namespace**).

#### App URI

Displays the App URI of the currently active app.

### **Reset to Default panel**

Click **Reset** to reset the currently active app to the system default app.

---

# Data Store view

IN PROGRESS

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is the Data Store?](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

The Data Store view displays all the data stores available in the system and their settings. Data stores and their settings are read-only for the developer. They are maintained by the system admin using YAB.

Concept: [Data Store](#)

Data Store	Data Store URI	Description	Mode
bisdb	urn:datastore.com:exten...	bisdb	PRODUCTION
extension	urn:datastore.com:exten...	extension	DEVELOPMENT
mfgdb	urn:datastore.com:exten...	mfgdb	DEVELOPMENT
mfgdblinked	urn:datastore.com:exten...	mfgdblinked	DEVELOPMENT
eamdb	urn:datastore.com:exten...	eamdb	PRODUCTION

**mfgdb**  
Data Store

**Main**

Data Store: mfgdb

Data Store URI: urn:datastore.com:extensions:mfgdb

Description: mfgdb

Data Store Type: Database

Mode: mfg-DEVELOPMENT

**Database**

Database Type: Progress

Database Name: mfgdb

Host: platformbranch.qad.com

Port: 22086

User Name: mfg

Password: [Redacted]

## What is the Data Store?

Data Store is a place where the data of Business Components is stored. A data store defines the connection to (typically) a database, but it could also be a set of webservices or other ways to store or retrieve data. Currently, the platform only supports a Progress database as a valid data store. You can have several data stores in the system. Each data store has a Mode-property, which can have values DEVELOPMENT or PRODUCTION.



You can deploy Business Components only to data stores with Mode=DEVELOPMENT.

## UI Quick Reference

The Data Store view includes the following panels and fields:

### Main panel

#### Data Store

The name of the data store.

#### Data Store URI

The Data Store URI, a unique identifier of the data store, will automatically be determined based on the entry in the Data Store field.

#### Description

A description of the data store.

### Data Store Type

Indicates whether the data is stored as a Database or a File.

### Mode

The mode of the data store: DEVELOPMENT or PRODUCTION. Business components can be deployed only to data stores in DEVELOPMENT mode, because only these data stores are available to inject new schema structures in.

## Database panel

The Database panel includes the information needed for the JDBC driver to connect to the database data store.

### Database Type

The type of database (currently only Progress is supported).

### Host

The database host name.

### User Name

The database user name.

### Database Name

The database name.

### Port

The database port number.

### Password

The password to access the database.

---

# Business Components view

IN PROGRESS

Table of Contents:

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is a Business Component?](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
- [What is a Form?](#)
- [What is a View?](#)
- [Creating, Editing, and Deleting](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
  - [Fields panel](#)
  - [Relationships panel](#)
  - [Business Document panel](#)
  - [Form panel](#)
  - [Views panel](#)
  - [Source File Generation panel](#)
  - [Deployment panel](#)

Child Pages:

- [Relationships \(Business Components\)](#)
- [Formula \(Business Components - Fields panel\)](#)
- [Creating Approvals - Step by Step](#)
- [How to Remove a Business Component \(Restricted\)](#)
- [Form Builder](#)

## Introduction

The Business Components view allows a developer to see the list of business components (BCs) in the system (including the ones coded using Progress), and to define new business components dynamically, from scratch. All BCs from all apps are visible, but only the BCs in apps that belong to the environment namespace can be modified; other BCs are read-only.

Link: [Business Component](#)

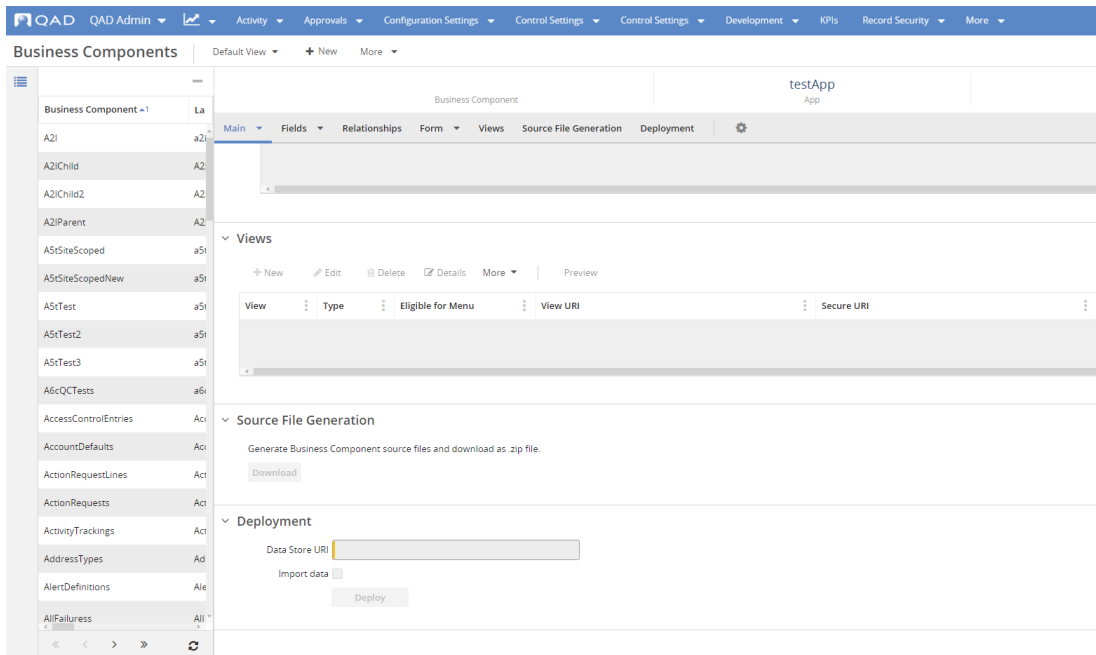
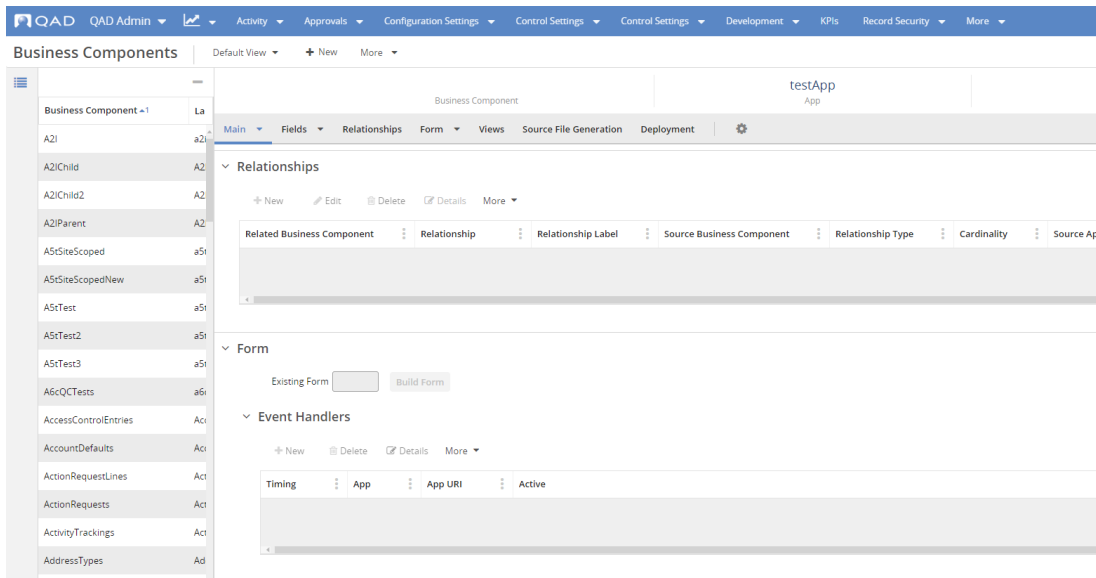
## What is a Business Component?

[Business Components](#) represent data that functionally belong together, which can be maintained in the system. The data related to BC is of two kinds: metadata describing the BC itself (tables, fields, fieldgroups etc.) and data of real instances of this entity. The Business Components form displays the metadata of a selected BC. For Progress-coded BCs, this metadata is always read-only information. Also, with the Business Components view, the developer has ability to create a new BC and then edit it as often as needed. Currently, BCs created using the Business Components form are single-table based. Upon deploying such BCs to some data store, the corresponding table is created in the database, and the component becomes available in menu search. If the user then goes to the View of newly created BC, the user can create and update some records of this BC there, and these records will be stored in the corresponding table in the database.

## Example Screen Shots

The screenshot shows the QAD Admin interface for configuring a Business Component. The left sidebar lists various components, and the main area is titled 'Business Component' for 'testApp'. The 'Main' section contains several input fields: 'Business Component' (text), 'Business Component Type' (dropdown set to 'Standard'), 'Business Component Label' (text), 'Physical Table' (text), 'Description' (text), and 'Scope' (dropdown set to 'Domain'). On the right, there are fields for 'Business Component URI', 'App' (set to 'testApp'), and 'App URI' (set to 'lrm.app.com.qad.testapp'). Below these are checkboxes for 'Embedded', 'Business Document', 'Allow Activity Tracking', and 'Approvals'. The 'Fields' section is currently empty, showing a table header with columns: Primary Key, Field, Field Label, Data Type, Length, Format, Default Value, and Formula.

This screenshot shows the same configuration page for 'testApp', but with the 'Fields' section expanded. The 'Fields' table is still empty. Below it, the 'Field Groups' section is visible, featuring a table with columns 'Field Group Code' and 'Display Label'. The 'Drop-Down Lists' section is also visible, showing a table with a column 'Drop-Down Lists'.



## What is a Form?

A form organizes everything a user needs for some business task on a single page. In a form, a user can create, view, edit, and delete data. In a hybrid browse, which initially displays the full browse, the form opens when the user double-clicks a row (that is, a record) in the browse.

A form includes a summary panel, navigation bar, main panel, and then various detail panels and sub-panels.

## What is a View?

The QAD Web UI menu offers *views* in which you can interact with the system. You can think of views as the QAD Web UI's web pages or like the screens in the QAD .NET UI.

Note that users can modify a view and then save it for later use as a *stored view*. Aspects of a view you can modify include the columns, search conditions, and form panels and fields.

## Creating, Editing, and Deleting

You can create a business component by defining fields manually in the Business Components' Fields panel, or by first defining the fields in an Excel file that you then upload.

You can also create a business component based on an existing table in the database, and then optionally generate the Progress source code for the business component.

When creating a business component from an Excel file, the potential fields and their datatypes are inferred by the system based on column names and cell values in Excel file. You should then check and edit the proposed field set.

In order to save the business component, you must identify at least one field as the Primary Key. Primary key fields must be specified in their proper numerical order, where the order is specified as integers starting from 1. The numerical order identifies the order of fields in the complex primary key.

After the business component is saved, it can be edited as many times as you would like, until it is deployed. When a business component is being deployed, the corresponding table for it is created in the database, specified by the [data store](#). Once the table has been created, you cannot delete fields from the business component definition or change the Primary Keys.

However, it is possible to add new fields to a business component after it has been deployed:

- if a Formula field is added, it can be used immediately;
- if an ordinary field is added, the business component becomes un-deployed and a user cannot run this business component from the menu until it is re-deployed again.

## UI Quick Reference

The Business Components view includes the following panels and fields:

### Main panel

#### Business Component

Enter the identifier of the business component. This identifier is used to construct the Business Component URI. This field becomes read-only after you first save it. This value should be unique within the current, active app.

#### Business Component Type

Indicates the business component type: Standard or Action. If you create a new virtual business component, Business Component Type is automatically set to Standard and disabled. The creation of a virtual Action business component is not supported at this time, but you can build part of a hand-coded Action business component using the Business Components > Form Builder screens.

- **Standard.** The Standard business component provides everything that is needed to allow creation, modification, fetching, and deletion of the data (traditionally called the CRUD methods). The Standard business component URI starts with `urn:be`.
- **Action (Service).** The Action business component provides methods that cover functionality outside the normal CRUD operations. The Action business component URI starts with `urn:service`. Note that the `@is be` annotation can be added to the interface definition to indicate that this is a Standard business component, not an Action business component.

Think of a Standard business component as an object to store state and business logic, and an Action business component as an API or set of functions/methods.

The Action business component has the following limitations:

- In the Views pop-up window, the only available view type is Form Only.
- The preview is not available from the Views grid.

If you build a form for a Bulk action:

- Add the Search Criteria and Required Criteria fields as labels.
- Add the Search button and the Reset Criteria button by using a two-column field group in the Form Builder. Note: The Reset Criteria button is optional.
- Custom buttons on Form Grids are not currently supported in the Form Builder. If you want to add the Clear Unselected Lines button to the grid, you can do it through the code.
- To include an option to simulate the behavior, you can add the Simulate button through the code.

#### Business Component Label

Enter the label name for this business component.

#### Physical Table

Enter the database table name where the records for this business component will be saved.

## Description

Enter a description of the business component for informational purposes. For example, it is included in the [Swagger-based](#) documentation.

## Scope

Select the scope of the entity: Domain, Entity, Site, or System. By selecting the scope, the system will automatically validate the existence of the appropriate scope field (respectively "DomainCode", "EntityCode", or "SiteCode") in the business component when it is saved.

## Business Component URI

The business component URI is generated automatically based on the App URI and Business Component identifier. This is the identifier that uniquely identifies the BC overall apps.

## App

The name of the currently active app for your development.

## App URI

The App URI is set to the developer's active app as specified in [Current Developer Settings view](#).

## Options panel

### Embedded

This checkbox indicates whether the business component is either standalone or can only be used as a data extension of some other business component, either as a one-to-one (1-1) extension or many-to-one (N-1) extension.

### Business Document

Indicates whether a business document is enabled for this business component. A [business document](#) is a collection of related business components, mainly used for integration with the application. When this option is activated, the [Business Document panel](#) appears on the Business Components page.

### Allow Activity Tracking

Indicates whether this business component is enabled for activity tracking. This field is read-only. Activity tracking can be enabled for any business component using the "Activity Tracking" menu option.


### Approvals

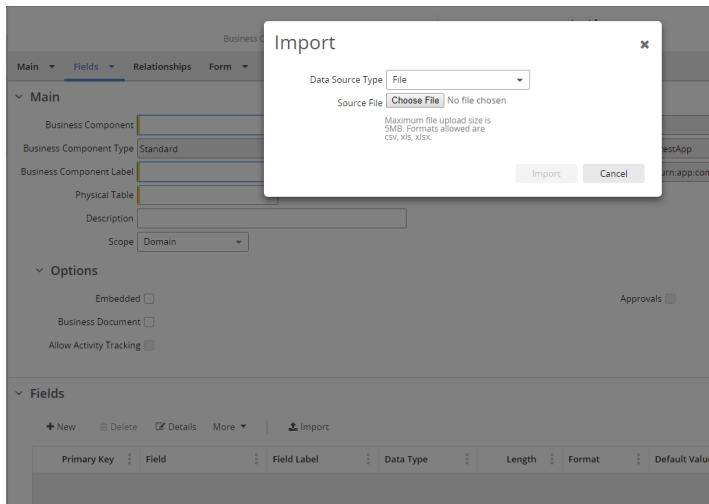
Indicates whether this business component is enabled for approvals. When this option is activated, the Approvals panel appears on the Business Components page, and the business component can then be used in an approval process (using generic approvals). You can configure the business component approval settings by using the [Configure](#) button on the Approvals panel. For more information about creating an approval for a BC, see [Creating Approvals - Step by Step](#).

## Fields panel

The Fields grid lists all the fields of the business component. (Note that this grid is an "internal" grid, so it is saved only when the entire business component definition form is saved.)

On this Fields grid, fields can be created, edited, or deleted. *Important:* To save the business component, at least one field has to be marked as the Primary Key.

The **Import** option (  **Import** ) supports loading from a file or a database. You can import fields from an Excel (.xls or .xlsx) or comma-separated value (.csv) file. The maximum file size is 100 MB. The first row in the sheet gets interpreted to determine the field names, while the cells in the next rows are used to determine the data type and the format.



The **Formula** option allows you to include a formula for the currently selected field. Fields with Formula set to Yes can be edited by clicking the Details button, which opens the Fields pop-up window. Scroll down to the Formula panel. Here, you can specify an Excel-style formula for calculating the value of the field based on other fields (for more details, see [detail page on formulas](#)):

- Click Include Field to select fields. The fields that can be selected include the other fields of the current business component, fields from lookup related business components and typically for use with aggregation functions, fields from business components that are related with a parent-child BC relation.
- Click Include Operator to select the Excel-style mathematical operations to apply to the fields.
- Click Check Syntax to validate the syntax of your formula. Note that the field's Formula column must be selected to indicate the field's value is calculated based on a formula.

### Primary Key

Identifies whether a field is a part of primary key. Primary key fields must be specified in the proper numerical order. The values put here should be integers starting from "1" and they are identifying the order of fields in case of a composite primary key.

### Field

The code that identifies the field (the entity field code).

### Field Label

Enter a display label for the field. This label will be used on the user interface, such as on form fields and browse columns.

### Lookup

Indicates whether a lookup based on the lookup relation is set up for the field. You can set up a lookup relation for this field in the Field Details screen. When set to Yes, the field will have the magnifying glass icon to open a pop-up window and select different options for the field value. (This field is read-only.)

### Data Type

Select the data type: Character, Date, Datetime, Datetime-tz, Decimal, Drop Down, Integer, Integer (64-bit), Logical, Percent, and URL.

### Length

For character fields only, specify the maximum character length.

### Format

Indicate the data format based on the data type. The format is aligned with the [OOABL field format](#). The system provides the default format, but you can change it to some other valid value.

### Drop-Down List

The drop-down list that you can assign to the field. Then the field will have a drop-down list where you can select the possible values for the field values.

## Default Value

Enter the default value for the field.

## Formula

Indicate whether this field's value should be calculated based on a formula, rather than entered by the user and stored in the database. When this field is put on a view, this field will always be read-only at run-time.

## Physical Field

The name of the column in the corresponding database table for business components created by importing from the database. (This field is read-only.)

## Field Group

Displays the name of the field group to which this field is assigned. You can assign a field to a field group using the Field Groups grid. (This field is read-only, and is specified by using the field group grid panel - see below)

## Minimum Value

Specifies the minimum value allowed for the field. This setting can be applied to fields of all data types except the Character and Logical data types.

## Maximum Value

Specifies the maximum value allowed for the field. This setting can be applied to fields of all data types except the Character and Logical data types.

## Required

Indicate whether this field is required for a valid set of data for the business component. On a form, required fields are indicated with the yellow bar along the left side of the field box.

## Read Only

Specifies whether the field value is read-only or can be changed by the user.

## Internal

Specifies whether the field will be displayed on the form.

## User Defined

Indicates whether the field is user-defined.

This field is only used for the legacy implementations in which one or more fields in the physical table can be configured to hold data specifically for the customer's implementation. For these fields specific code is required on the back-end business logic implementation to fetch and update the fields properly. For platform data driven components this indication should always be "false", as the guideline is to use the embedded business components together with a 1-1 BC relation to bind it to the business component it extends.

## Deployed

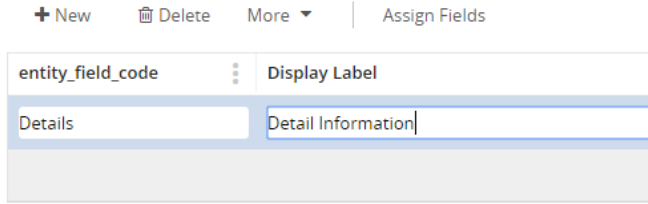
Indicate whether this field is currently deployed. This is always read-only.

## Discriminator

Indicates whether the field will be used as a "discriminator" field. A "discriminator" field is a sort of helper field used only for embedded BCs to provide the facility of DEO BCs extending several parent base BCs via 1-1 relation. This field must be a part of primary key and will not be visible on maintenance view. Under the hood the field will hold the value of entityUri of parent BC and that is why it should always have the datatype=Character.

## Field Groups panel

Field Groups



New

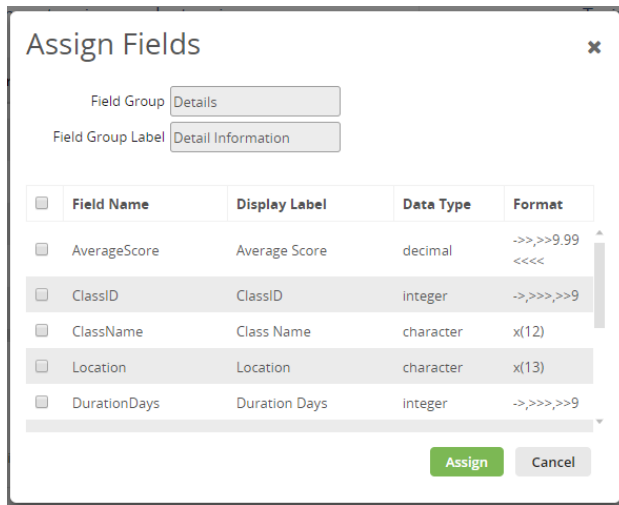
Create a new field group.

Delete

Delete a field group.

Assign Fields

Assign fields to the current field group.



Field Group Code

Enter the name for the field group.

Display Label

Enter a label for the field group.

Drop-Down Lists panel

New

Enter a name for a new drop-down list. You can then assign this drop-down list to the field.

Add Child

Add a child to a drop-down list and enter a value (database value) and label (name that will be displayed in drop-down options) for it. To add additional value and label to a drop-down list, click +New.

Delete

Delete an existing drop-down list.

More

Show Group By – Select a column header and group by that column.

Collapse All Rows – Collapse rows to see a more detailed view of the table.

### Drop-Down Lists

Shows a list of drop-down lists available, which you can sort ascending, descending, or filter as needed.

## Relationships panel

Use this grid to view and maintain the relationships of the business component. You can add new relationships only after the first save of the business component. (This grid is an "external" grid.) For more information about relationships, see [Relationships](#).

### New

Define a new BC relation. This opens the detail form view for entering further details.

### Edit

Modify an existing BC relation. This opens the detail form view for entering further details.

### Delete

Delete an existing BC relation.

### Details

This opens the detail form view for entering further details.

### Relationship

The relationship of this business component to the current business component.

### Relationship Label

The label for the business component relationship.

### Source Business Component

Specifies the business component on which a relation was created.

### Related Business Component

The name of the business component the current business component is related to.

### Relationship Type

Specifies the Parent or Child relationship type. For more information about relationship types, see [Business Component Relation](#).

### Cardinality

Specifies the cardinality of the relationship: 1-1, N-1, or 1-N.

This field is automatically populated based on the selection from the **Related Business Component** lookup, which is based on comparing primary keys of the Source and Related Business Components, which take part in this relationship. For example, if the amount and datatypes of primary key fields coincide, a system will propose 1-1 cardinality and fill in the Field Mapping grid with corresponding primary keys. Still, the developer can then modify the cardinality. If the developer modifies the cardinality, the Field Mapping grid is filled in automatically only on the 1-side of relationships.

### Source App

Specifies the application to which the source business component belongs.

### Source App URI

Specifies the unique identifier of the app where the source business component resides.

### Related App

Specifies the app of the related business component.

## Related App URI

Specifies the unique identifier of the related app.

## Business Document panel

The Business Document panel appears only if it is activated on the Options panel under the Main panel of a business component. The business document structure is automatically generated by looking at the existing relationships for the current business component, and it can be viewed via a hierarchical grid.

To create a business document:

- Create a relationship under [Relationships](#). The business document only considers a parent-child relationship defined on a parent side. If a relationship is defined on a child side, it is not considered in a business document.
- Enable a business document under [Main > Options panel](#).

Note: Excel integration (import and export) is available for all business components (except extended business components) and business documents.

## Business Document

Enter the name for this business document. By default, this field displays the value from the Business Component field. The field is enabled until the business document is released as part of an app package.

## Business Document Label

Enter the label for this business document. By default, this field displays the value from the Business Component Label field.

## Business Document URI

The URI of the business document associated with this business component. It reflects changes to the Business Document field when created.

## Form panel

When you create a form, it is always saved with the same app as the business component app.

## Existing Form

Indicates whether a form already exists for this view.

## Build Form (or Edit Form)

Click to start building a new form or to edit an existing form. Click **Build Form** or **Edit Form** to open the [Build Form pop-up window](#). Note: The Build Form button is disabled until the business component is saved for the first time.

## Event Handlers panel

Edit event handlers for the form. You can specify whether the event handlers are active and the timing as Pre (run before any other event handlers) or Post (run after any other event handlers).

## Views panel

The Views panel lists all the views created for the BC. Click New to define a new view or click Details to view and edit the details of an existing view. When you click New or Details, the [Form Builder - Views](#) pop-up window opens.

## View

The display label for the view.

## Type

Indicates the view type: Hybrid Browse (includes a browse and a form) or Form Only (only includes a form).

## Eligible for Menu

Indicates whether this view will be available on the menu (and menu search).

## App

The name of the app associated with the view.

### App URI

The URI of the app associated with the view.

### View URI

The URI of the view.

### Secure URI

The URI for security and menu linking.

## Source File Generation panel

Click **Download** to generate the business component source code files and download them in a .zip file.

## Deployment panel

Deployment of a business component is a process of verifying if everything is available and correctly defined for the business component, this includes having available view and view resources available. This will fail if the view is not yet defined. Deployment of a business component includes creation of the right table in the database associated with the selected data store, or the update of the table in case new fields have been added since the initial creation of the table.

### Data Store URI

The URI of the data store that stores the schema and the data of the business component. This is a lookup to select a data store to which the current is going to be deployed. *Important:* After the business component is deployed for the first time, this field becomes read-only: the Data Store URI cannot be changed.

### Import Data

Select to import data from the data source from which the business component definition has been loaded. This field becomes enabled only if business component fields were created using a file upload. If this checkbox is selected, then during the deploying of the business component, the data from the Excel file is copied to the corresponding database table.

### Deploy

Click **Deploy** to deploy the business component. Once a business component has been deployed, a user interface view can be built for it using the Form Builder.

# Relationships (Business Components)

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is a Relationship between Business Components?](#)
- [Screen Shots](#)
- [Creating, Editing, and Deleting](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

In the Business Components view's Relationships panel, a developer can view and manage (create, update, and delete) the relationships of the current business component to other business components.

## What is a Relationship between Business Components?

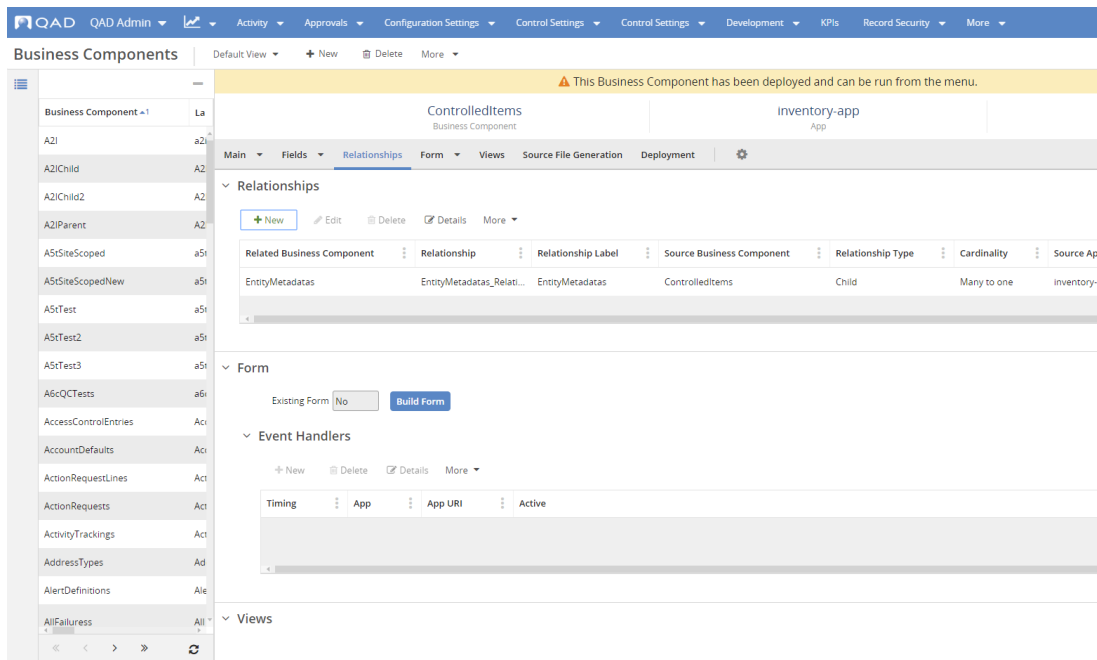
A relationship between business components (BCs) is like the relationship between tables in relational databases.

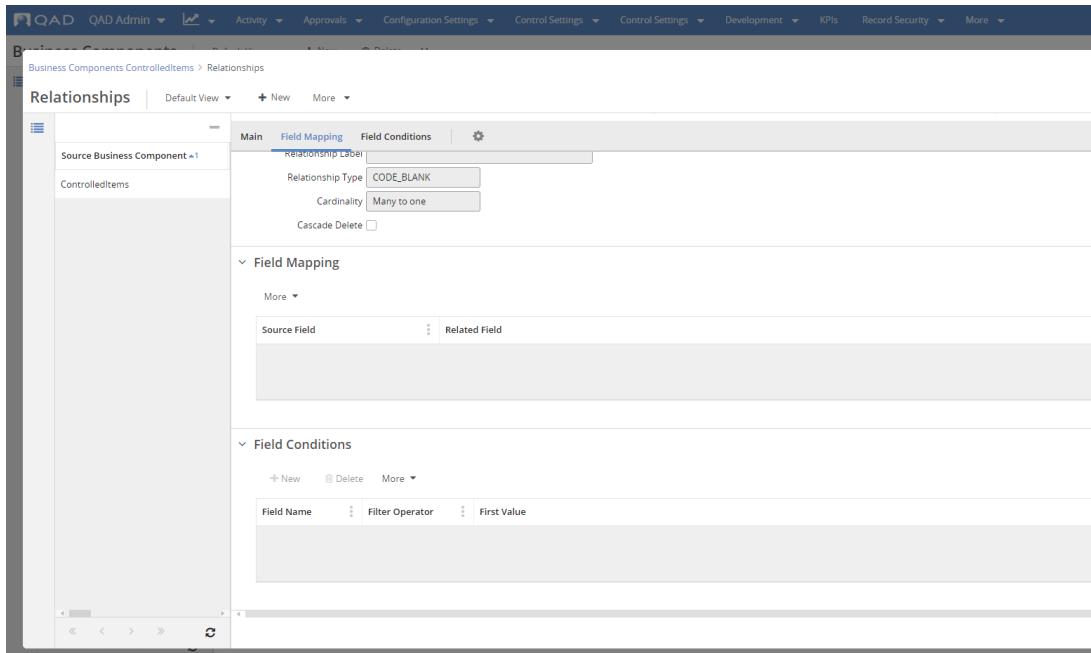
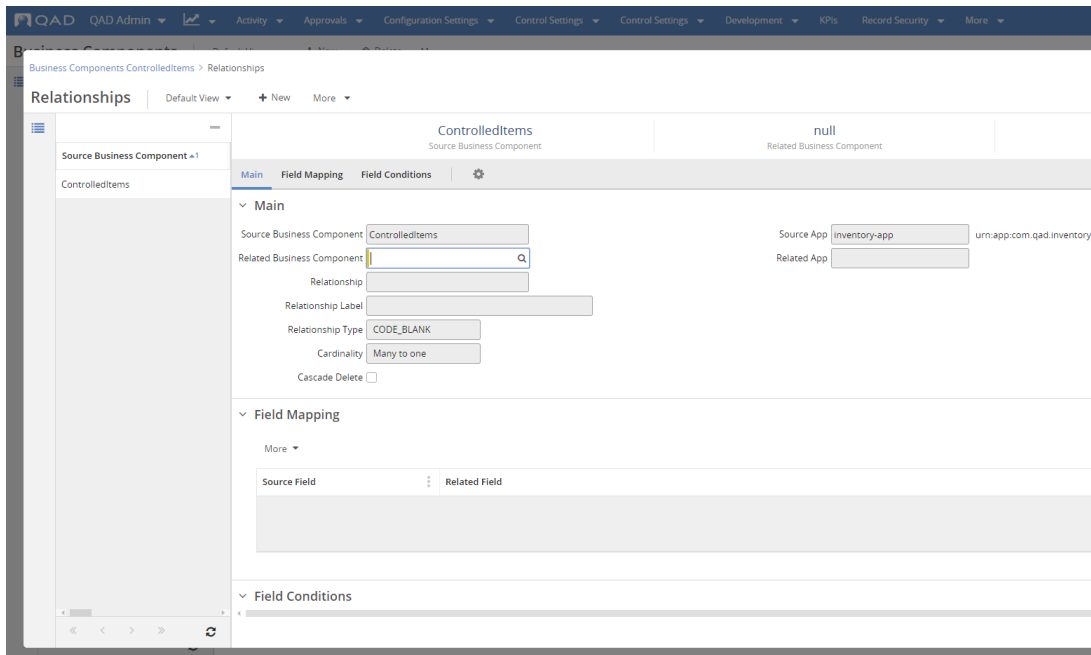
The relationship between BCs can have cardinality: 1-1 (one-to-one) , N-1 (many-to-one), and 1-N (one-to-many). However, many-to-many relationships between BCs are not supported.

As with relationships between tables in relational databases, business component relationships are based on primary keys. To be able to create 1-1 relationships between two BCs, they must have the same number and type of fields for their primary keys. For 1-N or N-1 relationships, the "N"-side should have the fields which can be selected as foreign keys and which will have in turn the same type as the primary keys of the BC on the "1"-side.

## Screen Shots

Can be opened using the New button on the Relationships panel in Business Components.





## Creating, Editing, and Deleting

You can create relationships between any pair of business components (coded BC, BC created by Business Component Builder and deployed, BC created by Component Builder and not deployed, embedded BC) as long as their primary keys (or foreign keys) have the same number of fields and the same field data types. When you create some relationship using one source business component, this relationship will also appear in the Relationships panel of the related business component. Extension relationships cannot be edited; they can only be deleted and then recreated again. If the last Extension relationship for some deployed embedded business component is deleted, this embedded BC is then un-deployed.

## UI Quick Reference

### Main panel

Source Business Component

Specifies the business component on which a relation was created.

#### Source App

Specifies the application to which the source business component belongs.

#### Related Business Component

In the lookup, select the business component the current business component is related to, and then click OK.

#### Related App

Specifies the app of the related business component.

#### Relationship

Displays the code of relationship. This field is automatically populated based on the selection from the **Related Business Component** lookup, but can be changed.

#### Relationship Label

Displays the relationship label. This field is automatically populated based on the selection from the **Related Business Component** lookup, but can be changed.

#### Relationship Type

Select the Parent or Child relationship type. For more information about relationship types, see [Business Component Relation](#).

#### Cardinality

Specifies the cardinality of the relationship: 1-1, N-1, or 1-N.

This field is automatically populated based on the selection from the **Related Business Component** lookup, which is based on comparing primary keys of the Source and Related Business Components, which take part in this relationship. For example, if the amount and datatypes of primary key fields coincide, a system will propose 1-1 cardinality and fill in the Field Mapping grid with corresponding primary keys. Still, the developer can then modify the cardinality. If the developer modifies the cardinality, the Field Mapping grid is filled in automatically only on the 1-side of relationships.

#### Cascade Delete

When this checkbox is selected, it means that if you delete the parent business component, its child components will also be deleted.

Note: If the relationship is a Lookup Relationship, the Cascade Delete checkbox is hidden.

### Field Mapping panel

The grid where the mapping between fields of two BCs participating in a relationship is displayed. The system automatically fills in the fields for 1-side of the relationship and the developer cannot edit this column in the grid. The fields from the N-side must be specified by the developer. The system provides lookups to select fields of the same type as the one of the corresponding primary key field.

### Field Conditions panel

This grid allows the developer to include additional conditions on fields of a related BC. These conditions can then be seen on Drill Down browses based on 1-N relationships as filter conditions.

# Formula (Business Components - Fields panel)

- [Introduction](#)
  - [What is a Formula Field of a Business Component](#)
  - [Which Fields May Be Used in a Formula Definition](#)
  - [Which Operators May Be Used in a Formula Definition](#)
- [Example Screenshots](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

### What is a Formula Field of a Business Component

Formula Fields are a separate type of Business Component (BC) fields whose values are calculated according to formula definition. Formula fields do not have an appropriate physical column in a database. These fields may be added to the Form and to the BC Browse using the View Builder tool as usual fields and will always show up as read-only at runtime.

Formula fields are only available for business components created and maintained in the business component builder (so, not supported for traditional coded business components).

### Which Fields May Be Used in a Formula Definition

For the definition of a formula field in a BC, which is not an embedded BC, only the following fields can be used:

- fields from the BC table itself : `tableName.fieldName`
- fields from related DEO BC: `relationName.fieldName`

For the definition of a formula field in an embedded BC, only the following fields can be used:

- fields from the BC table itself : `tableName.fieldName`

### Which Operators May Be Used in a Formula Definition

Following operators may be used in a formula definition:

'ABS', 'ACCRINT', 'ACOS', 'ACOSH', 'ACOT', 'ACOTH', 'ADD', 'AGGREGATE', 'AND', 'ARABIC', 'ARGS2ARRAY', 'ASIN', 'ASINH', 'ATAN', 'ATAN2', 'ATANH', 'AVEDEV', 'AVERAGE', 'AVERAGEA', 'AVERAGEIF', 'AVERAGEIFS', 'BASE', 'BESSELI', 'BESSELJ', 'BESSELK', 'BESSELY', 'BETA.DIST', 'BETA.INV', 'BETADIST', 'BETAINV', 'BIN2DEC', 'BIN2HEX', 'BIN2OCT', 'BINOM.DIST', 'BINOM.DIST.RANGE', 'BINOM.INV', 'BINOMDIST', 'BITAND', 'BITLSHIFT', 'BITOR', 'BITRSHIFT', 'BITXOR', 'CEILING', 'CEILINGMATH', 'CEILINGPRECISE', 'CHAR', 'CHISQ.DIST', 'CHISQ.DIST.RT', 'CHISQ.INV', 'CHISQ.INV.RT', 'CHOOSE', 'CHOOSE', 'CLEAN', 'CODE', 'COLUMN', 'COLUMNS', 'COMBIN', 'COMBINA', 'COMPLEX', 'CONCATENATE', 'CONFIDENCE', 'CONFIDENCE.NORM', 'CONFIDENCE.T', 'CONVERT', 'CORREL', 'COS', 'COSH', 'COT', 'COTH', 'COUNT', 'COUNTA', 'COUNTBLANK', 'COUNTIF', 'COUNTIFS', 'COUNTIN', 'COUNTUNIQUE', 'COVARIANCE.P', 'COVARIANCE.S', 'CSC', 'CSCH', 'CUMIPMT', 'CUMPRINC', 'DATE', 'DATEVALUE', 'DAY', 'DAYS', 'DAYS360', 'DB', 'DDB', 'DEC2BIN', 'DEC2HEX', 'DEC2OCT', 'DECIMAL', 'DEGREES', 'DELTA', 'DEVSQ', 'DIVIDE', 'DOLLARDE', 'DOLLARFR', 'E', 'EDATE', 'EFFECT', 'EOMONTH', 'EQ', 'ERF', 'ERFC', 'EVEN', 'EXACT', 'EXP', 'EXPON.DIST', 'EXPONDIST', 'F.DIST', 'F.DIST.RT', 'F.INV', 'F.INV.RT', 'FACT', 'FACTDOUBLE', 'FALSE', 'FDIST', 'FDISTR', 'FIND', 'FINV', 'FINVRT', 'FISHER', 'FISHERINV', 'FLATTEN', 'FLOOR', 'FORECAST', 'FREQUENCY', 'FV', 'FVSCHEDULE', 'GAMMA', 'GAMMA.DIST', 'GAMMA.INV', 'GAMMADIST', 'GAMMAINV', 'GAMMALN', 'GAMMALN.PRECISE', 'GAUSS', 'GCD', 'GEOMEAN', 'GESTEP', 'GROWTH', 'GTE', 'HARMEAN', 'HEX2BIN', 'HEX2DEC', 'HEX2OCT', 'HOUR', 'HTML2TEXT', 'HYPGEOM.DIST', 'HYPGEOMDIST', 'IF', 'IMABS', 'IMAGINARY', 'IMARGUMENT', 'IMCONJUGATE', 'IMCOS', 'IMCOSH', 'IMCOT', 'IMCSC', 'IMCSCH', 'IMDIV', 'IMEXP', 'IMLN', 'IMLOG10', 'IMLOG2', 'IMPOWER', 'IMPRODUCT', 'IMREAL', 'IMSEC', 'IMSECH', 'IMSIN', 'IMSIINH', 'IMSQRT', 'IMSUB', 'IMSUM', 'IMTAN', 'INT', 'INTERCEPT', 'INTERVAL', 'IPMT', 'IRR', 'ISBINARY', 'ISBLANK', 'ISEVEN', 'ISLOGICAL', 'ISNONTEXT', 'ISNUMBER', 'ISODD', 'ISODD', 'ISOWEEKNUM', 'ISPMT', 'ISTEXT', 'JOIN', 'KURT', 'LARGE', 'LCM', 'LEFT', 'LEN', 'LINEST', 'LN', 'LOG', 'LOG10', 'LOGEST', 'LOGNORM.DIST', 'LOGNORM.INV', 'LOGNORMDIST', 'LOGNORMINV', 'LOWER', 'LT', 'LTE', 'MATCH', 'MAX', 'MAXA', 'MEDIAN', 'MID', 'MIN', 'MINA', 'MINUS', 'MINUTE', 'MIRR', 'MOD', 'MODE.MULT', 'MODE.SNGL', 'MODEMULT', 'MODESNGL', 'MONTH', 'MROUND', 'MULTINOMIAL', 'MULTIPLY', 'NE', 'NEGBINOM.DIST', 'NEGBINOMDIST', 'NETWORKDAYS', 'NOMINAL', 'NORM.DIST', 'NORM.INV', 'NORM.S.DIST', 'NORM.S.INV', 'NORMDIST', 'NORMINV', 'NORMSDIST', 'NORMSINV', 'NOT', 'NOW', 'NPER', 'NPV', 'NUMBERS', 'OCT2BIN', 'OCT2DEC', 'OCT2HEX', 'ODD', 'OR', 'PDURATION', 'PEARSON', 'PERCENTILEEXC', 'PERCENTILEINC', 'PERCENTRANKEXC', 'PERCENTRANKINC', 'PERMUT', 'PERMUTATIONA', 'PHI', 'PI', 'PMT', 'POISSON.DIST', 'POISSONDIST', 'POW', 'POWER', 'PPMT', 'PROB', 'PRODUCT', 'PROPER', 'PV', 'QUARTILE.EXC', 'QUARTILE.INC', 'QUARTILEEXC', 'QUARTILEINC', 'QUOTIENT', 'RADIANS', 'RAND', 'RANDBETWEEN', 'RANK.AVG', 'RANK.EQ', 'RANKAVG', 'RANKEQ', 'RATE', 'REFERENCE', 'REGEXEXTRACT', 'REGEXMATCH', 'REGEXREPLACE', 'REPLACE', 'REPT', 'RIGHT', 'ROMAN', 'ROUND', 'ROUNDDOWN', 'ROUNDUP', 'ROW', 'ROWS', 'RRI', 'RSQ', 'SEARCH', 'SEC', 'SECH', 'SECOND', 'SERIESSUM', 'SIGN', 'SIN', 'SINH', 'SKEW', 'SKEW.P', 'SKEWP', 'SLN', 'SLOPE', 'SMALL', 'SPLIT', 'SQRT', 'SQRTPI', 'STANDARDIZE', 'STDEV.P', 'STDEV.S', 'STDEVA', 'STDEVP', 'STDEVPA', 'STDEVS', 'STEYX', 'SUBSTITUTE', 'SUBTOTAL', 'SUM', 'SUMIF', 'SUMIFS', 'SUMPRODUCT', 'SUMSQ', 'SUMX2MY2', 'SUMX2PY2', 'SUMXMY2', 'SWITCH', 'SYD', 'T', 'T.DIST', 'T.DIST.2T', 'T.DIST.RT', 'T.INV', 'T.INV.2T', 'TAN', 'TANH', 'TBILLEQ', 'TBILLPRICE', 'TBILLYIELD', 'TDIST', 'TDIST2T', 'TDISTR', 'TIME', 'TIMEVALUE', 'TINV', 'TINV2T', 'TODAY', 'TRANSPOSE', 'TREND', 'TRIM', 'TRIMMEAN', 'TRUE', 'TRUNC', 'UNICHAR', 'UNICODE', 'UNIQUE', 'UPPER', 'VAR.P', 'VAR.S', 'VARA', 'VARP', 'VARPA', 'VARS', 'WEEKDAY', 'WEEKNUM', 'WEIBULL.DIST', 'WEIBULLDIST', 'WORKDAY', 'XIRR', 'XNPV', 'XOR', 'YEAR', 'YEARFRAC'

It is possible to reference fields from tables in a child business component (this is a business component that has a 1-N parent-child BC relationship defined), but for these fields only the following operators are applicable:

- SUM
- MIN
- MAX
- COUNT
- AVERAGE

## Example Screenshots

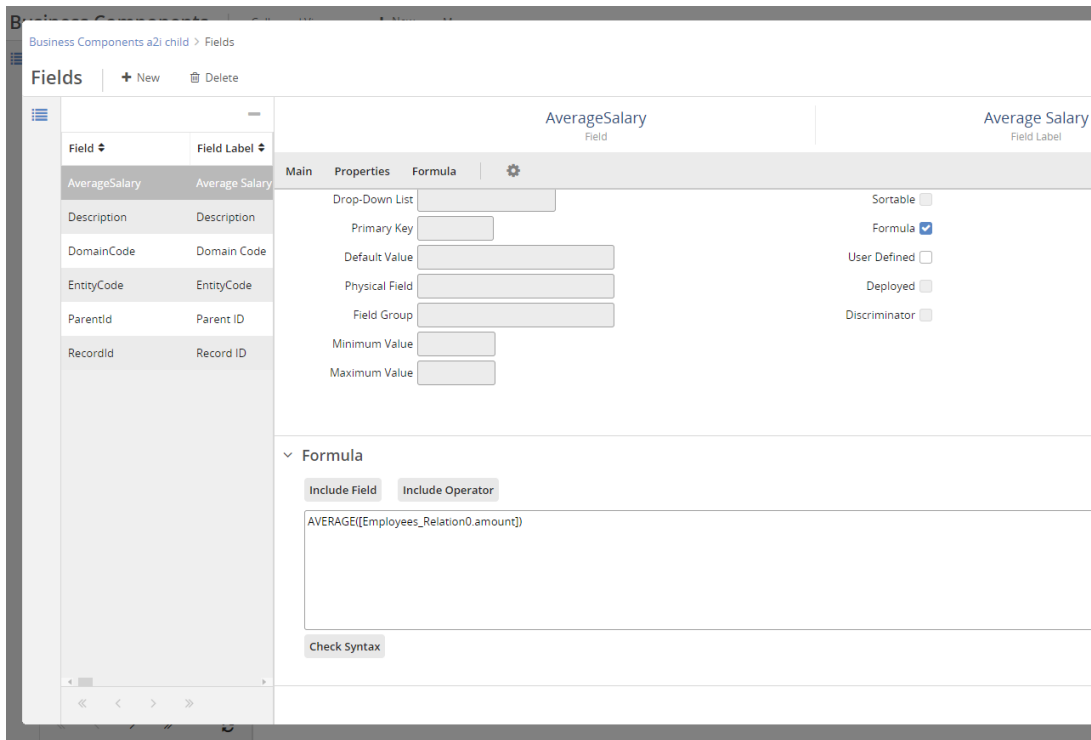
Business Components view > **Fields panel**

Fields

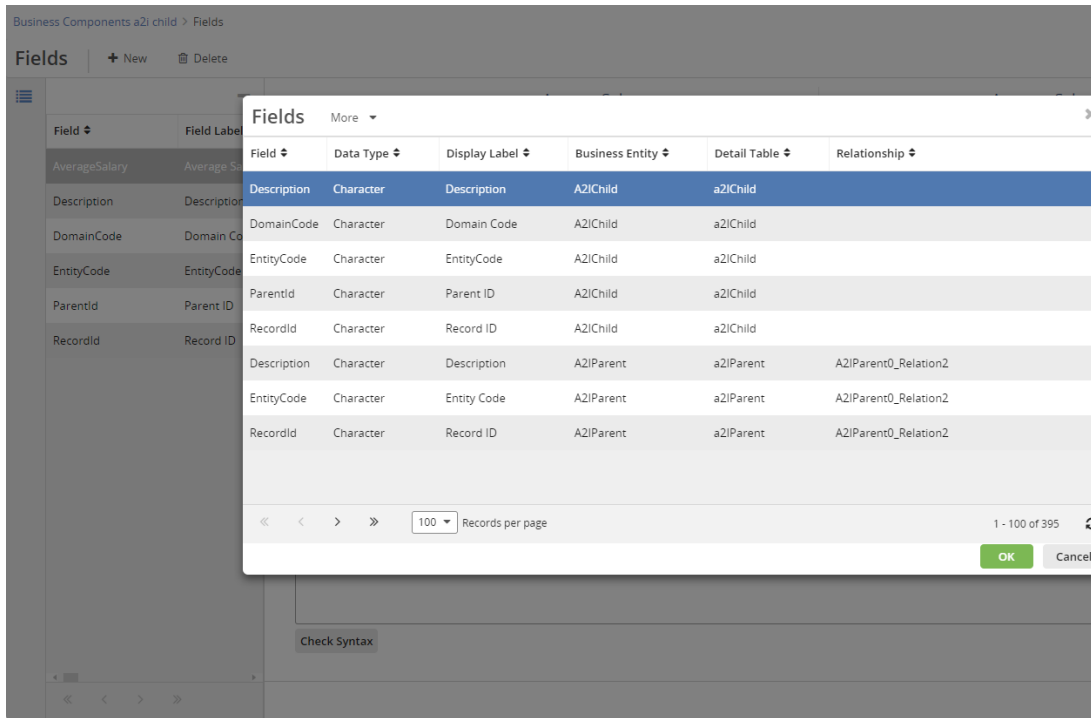
+ New   Delete   Details   More   Import

Primary Key	Field	Field Label	Data Type	Length	Format	Default Value
			Character			
	Description	Description	Character	80	x(80)	
4	DomainCode	Domain Code	Character	80	x(80)	
3	EntityCode	EntityCode	Character	80	x(80)	
2	ParentId	Parent ID	Character	80	x(80)	
1	RecordId	Record ID	Character	80	x(80)	

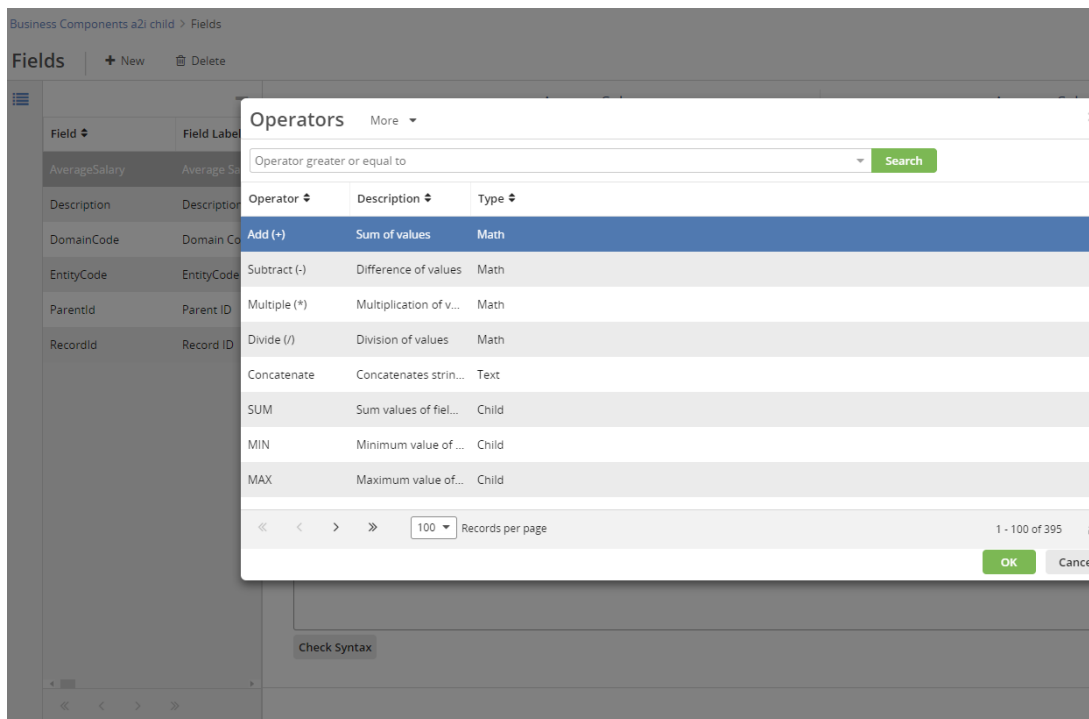
Business Components view > Fields panel > Details button > **Formula panel**



Business Components view > Fields panel > Details button > Formula panel > **Include Field**



Business Components view > Fields panel > Details button > Formula panel > **Include Operator**



## UI Quick Reference

In the Business Components view, the grid in the Fields panel includes a Formula column that indicates whether the field is based on a formula.

Fields with Formula set to Yes can be edited by clicking the Details button, which opens the Fields pop-up window. Scroll down to the Formula panel. Note: If you cannot see the Formula panel, check if the Formula checkbox is selected on the Properties panel.

### Formula panel

#### Include Field

Click to open the Fields pop-up window, where you can choose the fields that will be available for inclusion. You can then include these fields directly in the formula definition area.

#### Include Operator

Click to open the Operators pop-up window, where you can choose the operators available for use in the formula definition. You can place the operators directly at the current cursor location in the formula definition area.

#### Check Syntax

Click to validate the syntax of the formula.

### Fields pop-up (Include Field)

#### Field

The name of the formula field.

#### Display Label

The display label of the formula field.

Additionally, the Data Type, Business Component, Detail Table, and Relationship columns are displayed for unique identification of the field.

### Operators pop-up (Include Operator)

Operator

The name of the operator.

Description

A short description of the operator.

Type

The type of the operator, such as Text, Math, Child, or Excel.

# Creating Approvals - Step by Step

## Table of Contents

- [Steps](#)
  - [Step 1: Create a new app](#)
  - [Step 2: Set the new app as Active for yourself](#)
  - [Step 3: Create and deploy a virtual business component](#)
  - [Step 4: Create an event handler for the Route button](#)
  - [Step 5: Create an approval for a business component](#)
  - [Step 6: Approval configuration](#)
  - [Step 7: Enable approval configuration](#)
  - [Step 8: Create approval routes](#)
  - [Step 9: Route action to an approver](#)
  - [Step 10: Approval process](#)
    - [A. Task denied](#)
    - [B. Task approved](#)

## Steps

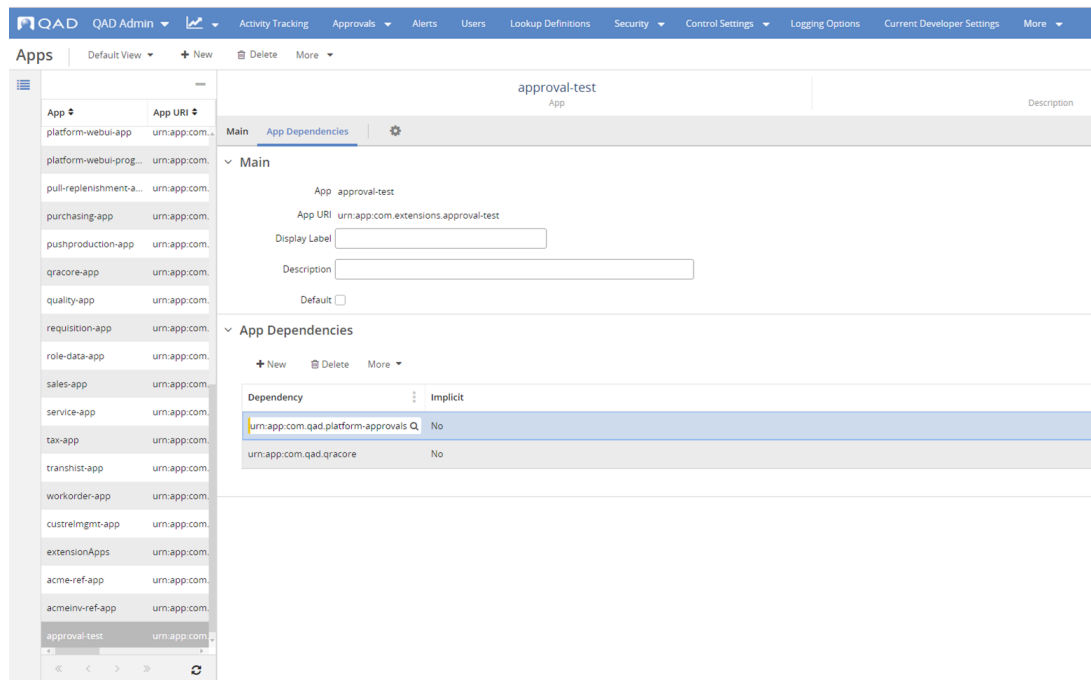
The steps for creating an approval flow for a virtual business component are as follows.

### Step 1: Create a new app

Since we will be customizing **platform-approvals-app**, let's create a new app named "approval-test". If you already have an app you can use, skip this step.

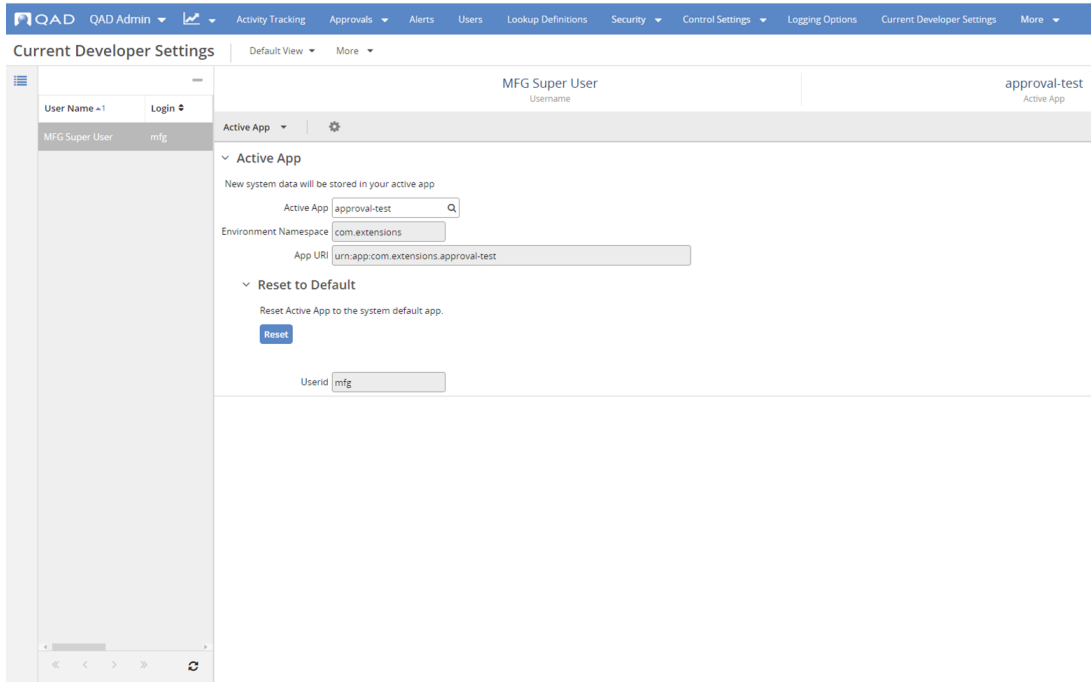
Our new app should have a dependency on the standard app **platform-approvals-app** and on qracore. Note that the dependency on qracore will automatically be added when you save the app with the other dependencies in place.

1. Launch Apps from the menu, and then click the New toolbar button.
2. Fill in the necessary fields on the Main panel.
3. On the App Dependencies panel, manually add the app dependency "urn:app:com.qad.platform-approvals". Ensure that the app dependency "urn:app:com.qad.qracore" is added automatically.
4. Save.



### Step 2: Set the new app as Active for yourself

1. Launch Current Developer Settings from the menu, and then select the app created in Step 1.
2. Save.



### Step 3: Create and deploy a virtual business component

1. Launch Business Components from the menu, and then create a new business component.
2. Fill in the Main panel as follows.

Business Component: ExpenseNote2  
 Business Component Type: Standard  
 Business Component Label: expenseNote2  
 Physical Table: expenseNote2  
 Description: ExpenseNote2  
 Scope: Domain

Options:  
 Embedded:   
 Business Document:   
 Allow Activity Tracking:   
 Approvals:

Business Component URI: urn:be:com.extensions.approval-test:ExpenseNote2:ExpenseNote2  
 App: approval-test  
 App URI: urn.app.com.extensions.approval-test

3. On the Fields panel, fill in the Fields as listed on the screen shot below. There should be a field in the BC to represent the Status, like in this example the ExpenseStatus field. Note that you also need to add DomainCode as a part of a Primary Key field because the Scope was selected as Domain.

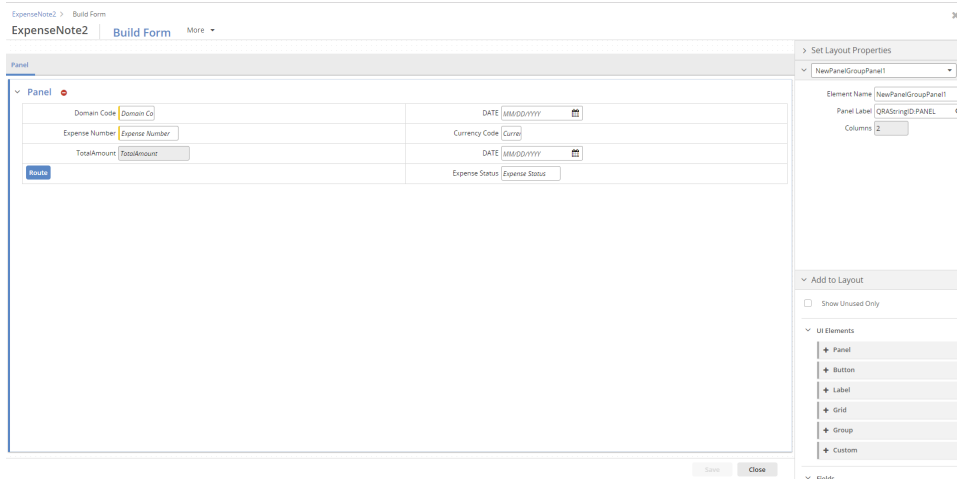
Fields

+ New | Delete | Details | More | Import

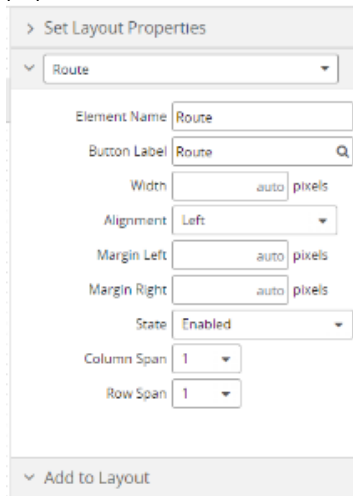
Primary Key	Field	Field Label	Lookup	Data Type	Length	Format	Drop-Down List	Default Value	Formula
	CurrencyCode	Currency Code	No	Character	3	x(3)			No
	DateVal	DATE	No	Date		99/99/9999			No
	Description	Description	No	Character	200	x(200)			No
1	DomainCode	Domain Code	No	Character	8	x(8)			No
2	ExpenseNumber	Expense Number	No	Character	16	x(16)			No
	ExpenseStatus	Expense Status	No	Character	16	x(16)			No
	TotalAmount	TotalAmount	No	Decimal		->>9.99<<<<			Yes

1 - 7 of 7

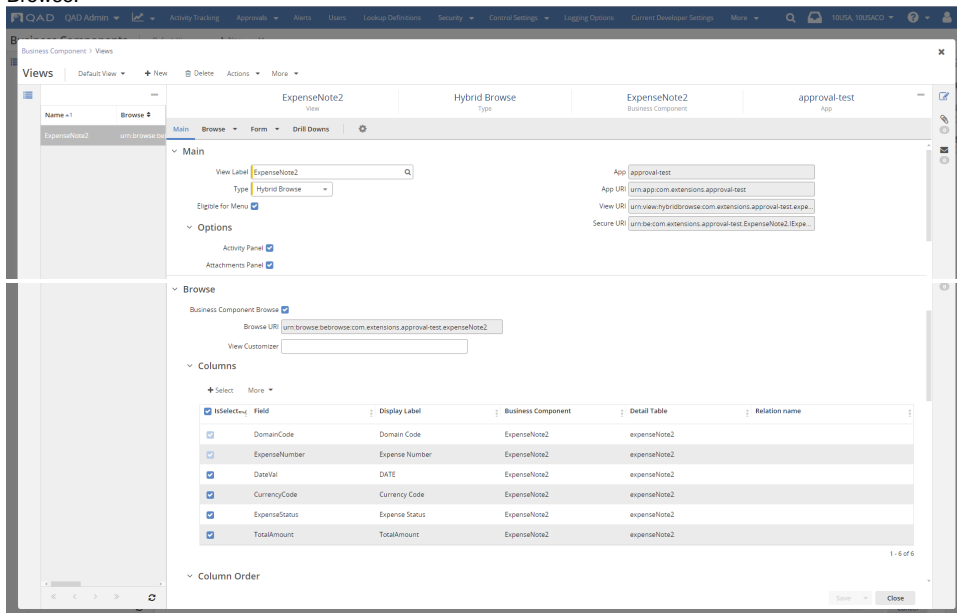
4. Save.
5. Navigate to the Form panel, and then click the Build Form button. In the Build Form pop-up window, compose a Form: drag-and-drop a Panel, all fields, and a button named "Route".



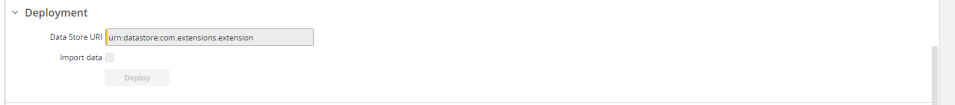
**Note:** The Route button should have the following properties: Element Name and Button Label as "Route". The properties can be different but it should be considered in the Event Handler that handles this button.



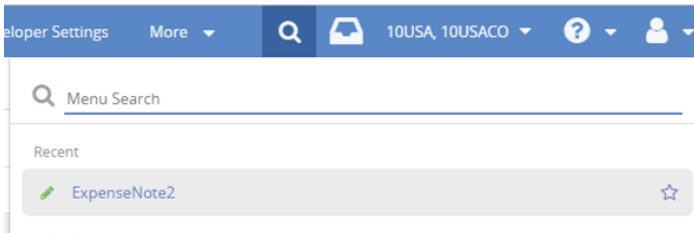
6. Navigate to the Views panel, and then click the New grid button. In the Views pop-up window, compose a Hybrid Browse.



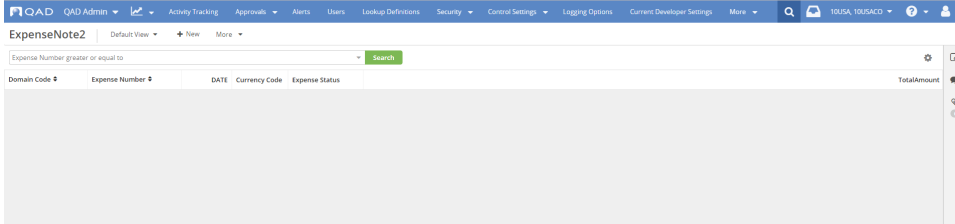
7. Deploy the business component: locate the **Deployment** panel, select a data store, and then click **Deploy**.



8. Open the business component in the runtime from the menu search.



9. Ensure that the view is opened.



## Step 4: Create an event handler for the Route button

For managing the Route button, create a TypeScript handler:

1. Navigate to Business Components > Form panel > Event Handlers panel, and then click the New grid button.
2. In the Event Handlers pop-up window, set the handler as "Active", "Primary".
3. Add a TypeScript code, click the Compile button, and then Save.

### TypeScript Code

```

module com.extensions.approval_test.EventHandler.ExpenseNote2.ComExtensionsApproval_test.
Maint_PRIMARY {
    "use strict"

    import QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler;
    import QraViewFormTSHandlerV2 = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.QraViewFormTSHandlerV2;
    import IViewField = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewField;
    import DTO = com.extensions.approval_test.EventHandler.ExpenseNote2.DTO;
    import Constants = com.extensions.approval_test.EventHandler.ExpenseNote2.Constants;

    /**
     * ExpenseNote2MaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
     *
     * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
     *
     */
    export class ExpenseNote2MaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.
ExpenseNote2Maint, ExpenseNote2FormHandler> {
        protected createViewFormTSHandler(): ExpenseNote2FormHandler {
            return new ExpenseNote2FormHandler(this);
        }
    }

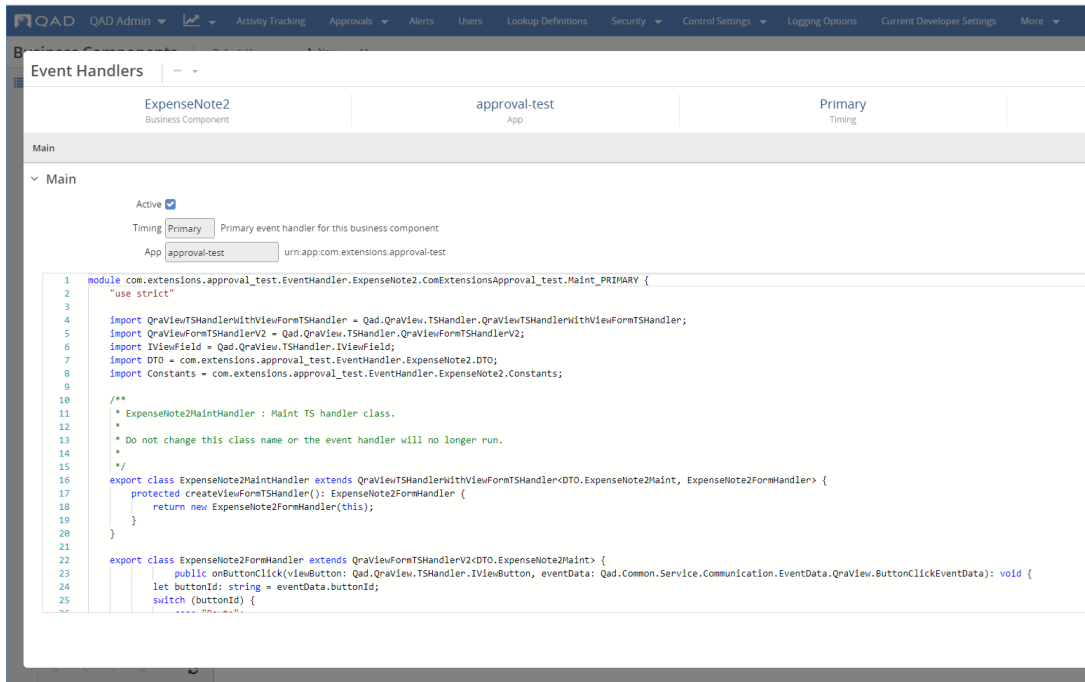
    export class ExpenseNote2FormHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandlerV2<DTO.ExpenseNote2Maint> {
        public onClick(viewButton: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewButton, eventData:
Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.QraView.ButtonClickEventData): void {
            let buttonId: string = eventData.buttonId;
            switch (buttonId) {
                case "Route":
                    this.allowApproval(this.$scope.primaryEntityUri);
                    break;
                default:
                    break;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

allowApproval(beURI:string){
  if(beURI){
    let httpData: string = JSON.stringify(this.NgData);
    let httpConfig: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig = {
      headers: { "Content-Type": "application/json; charset=UTF-8" },
      responseType: "application/json; charset=UTF-8",
    };
    let targetUrl = "api/approvals/startRouting/{beURI}";
    this.ViewController.doHttpPost(
      bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {beURI: beURI}),
      (data: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult, status, headers, config) => {
        },
      (data, status, headers, config) => {
        },
      null,
      httpData,
      httpConfig)
  }
}
}
}

```



### Step 5: Create an approval for a business component

On the business component's Main panel, select the Approvals checkbox.

Main

Business Component: 
 Business Component URI:

Business Component Type: 
 App:

Business Component Label: 
 App URI:

Physical Table:

Description:

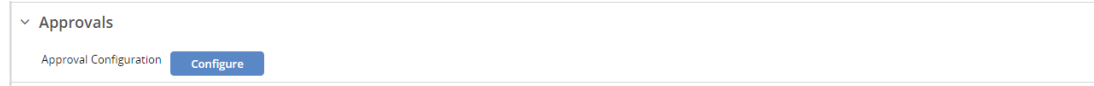
Scope:

Embedded
  Approvals

Business Document

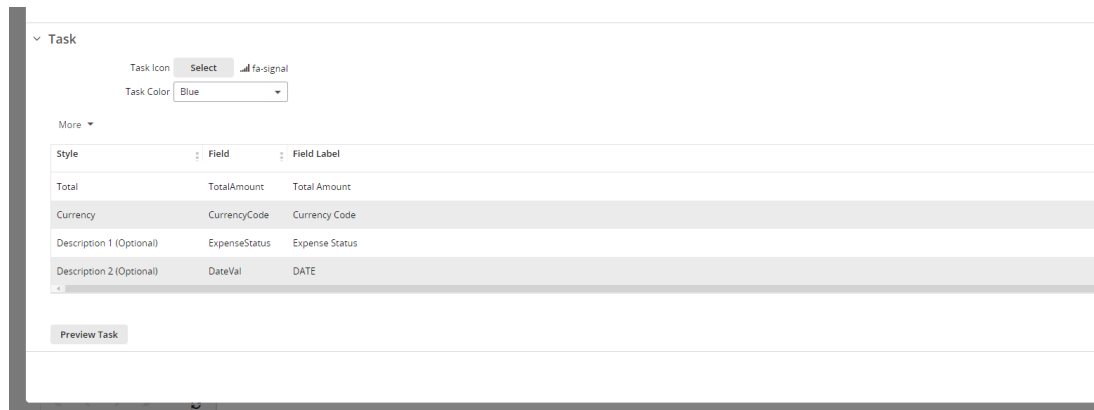
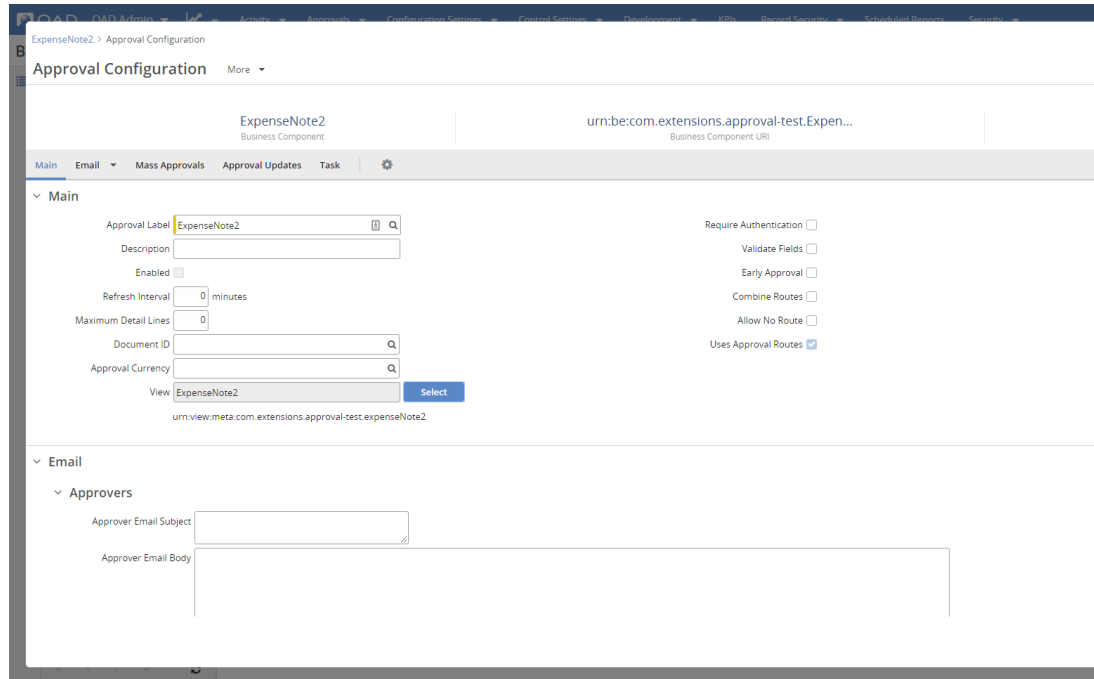
Allow Activity Tracking

Now the additional Approvals panel appears at the bottom of the page. The Configure button allows you to configure approval settings for the current business entity.



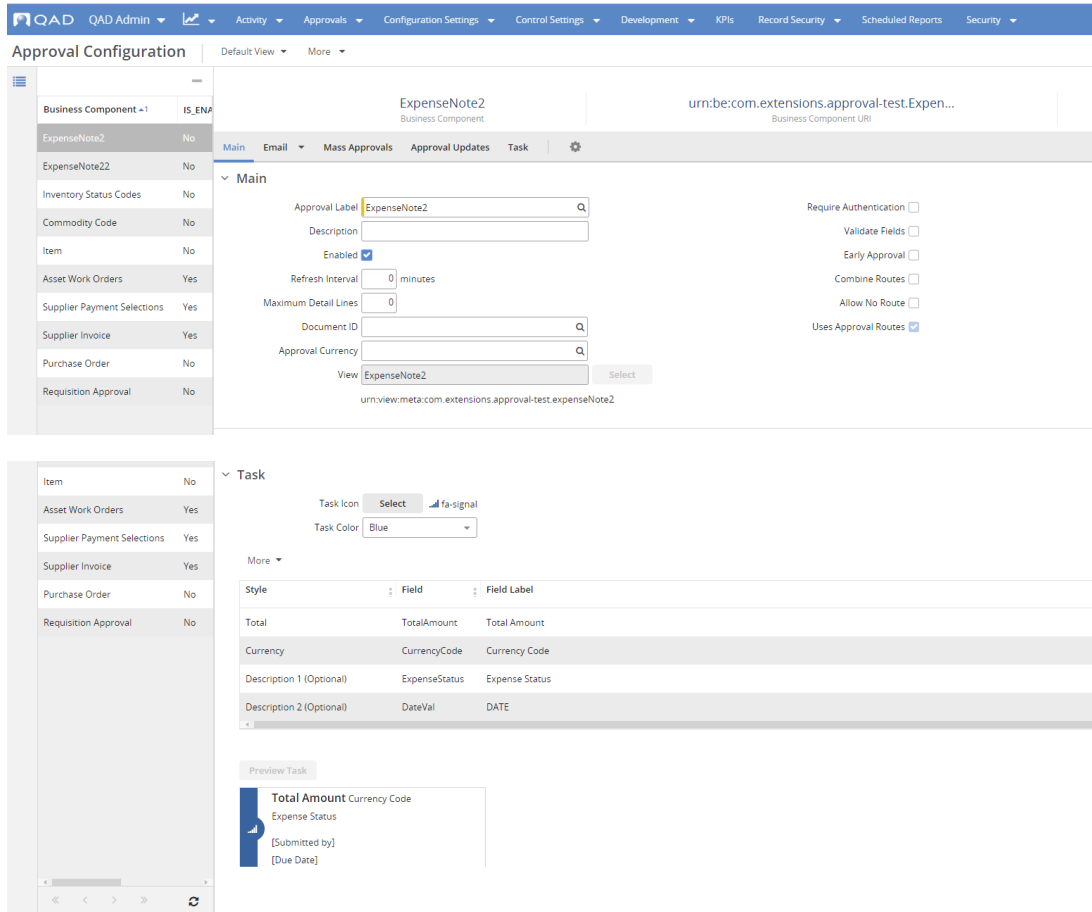
## Step 6: Approval configuration

1. On the Approvals panel, click the Configure button, and then in the Approval Configuration pop-up window specify the configuration in all panels.
2. Save the configuration.



## Step 7: Enable approval configuration

1. Navigate to Approval Configuration, and then search for the created business component.
2. On the Main panel, select the Enabled checkbox.
3. Save.

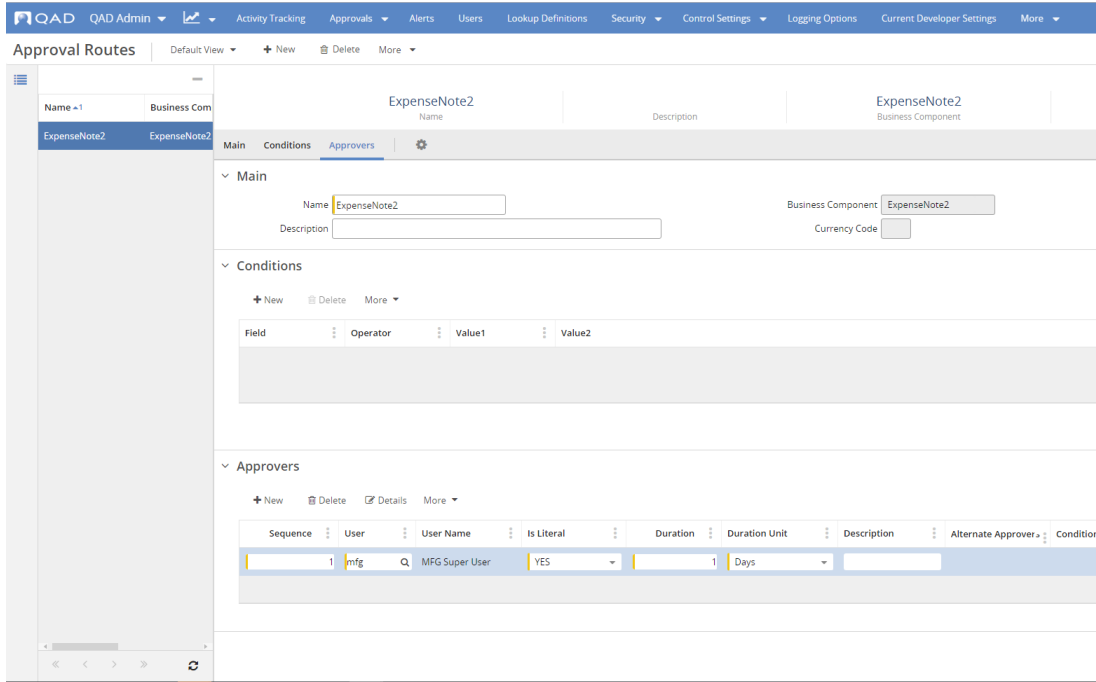


The Preview Task button allows you to preview the task according to the selected properties.

**Note:** As an option, approval configuration can be edited and saved directly in the current screen.

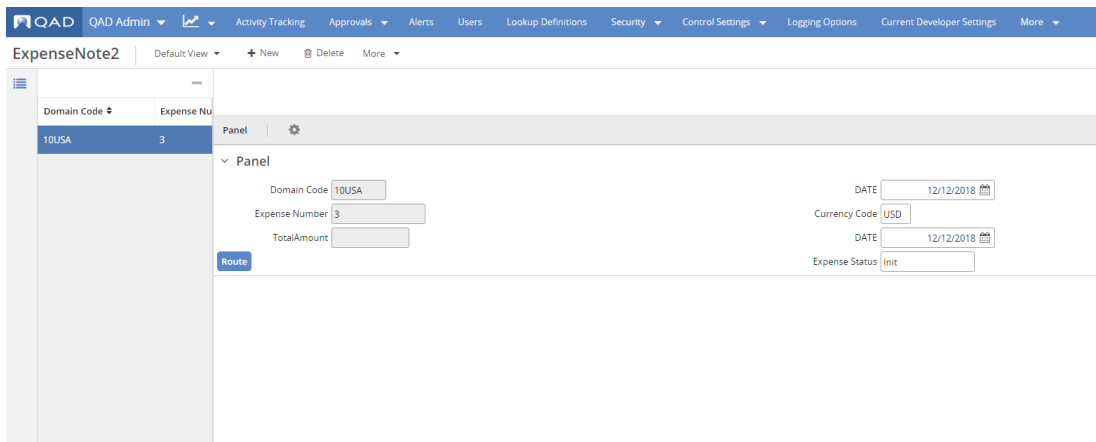
## Step 8: Create approval routes

1. Navigate to Approval Routes, and then click the New toolbar button.
2. On the Main panel, specify the route's Name and select the current business component.
3. On the Approvers panel, choose a User to approve a task.
4. Save.



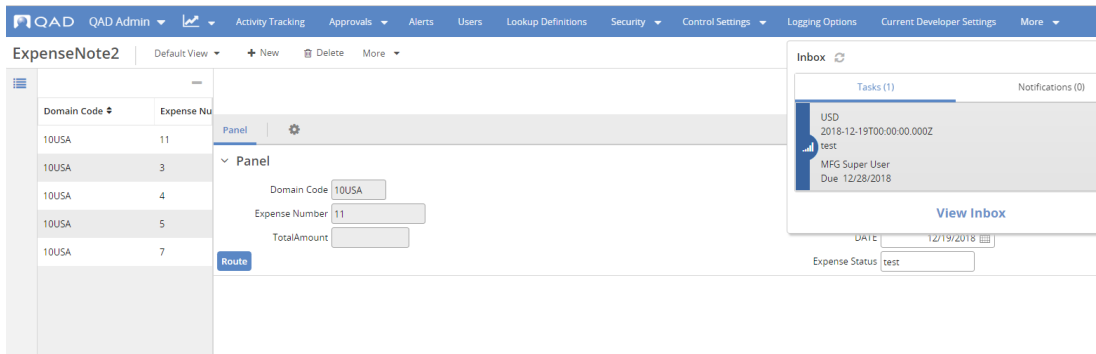
### Step 9: Route action to an approver

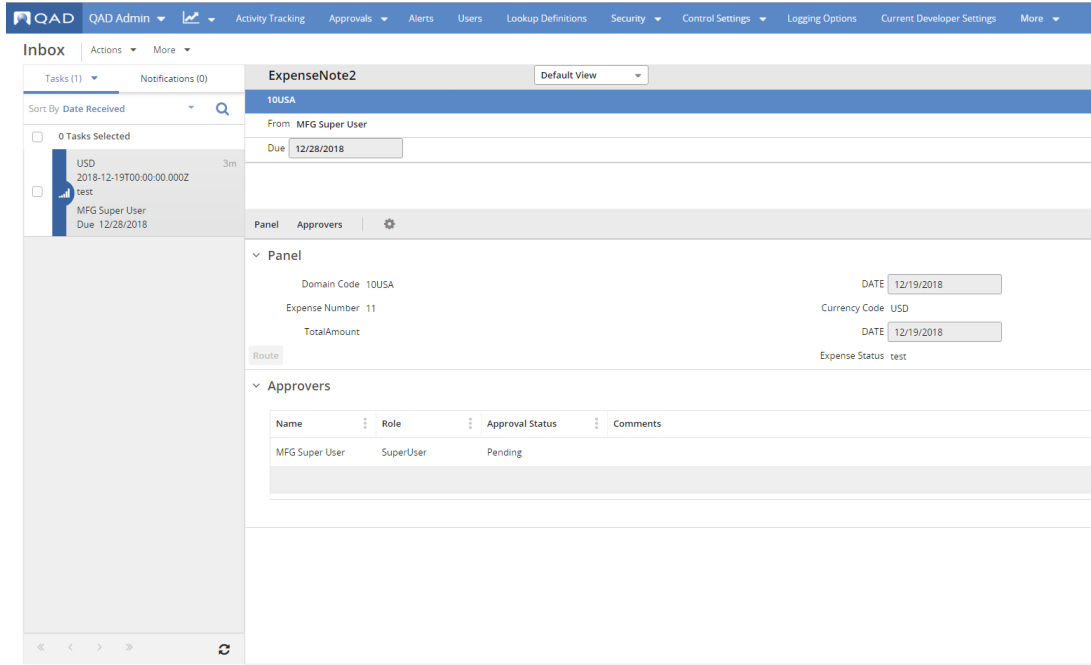
1. Open the business component in the runtime from the menu search, and then click the New toolbar button.
2. Create and save a new record.
3. Click the Route button. This will create a new task for an approver. (It can take some time, from seconds to minutes).



### Step 10: Approval process

Approvers will receive a new task in their Inbox. Being logged in, they can click View Inbox and review the created task.

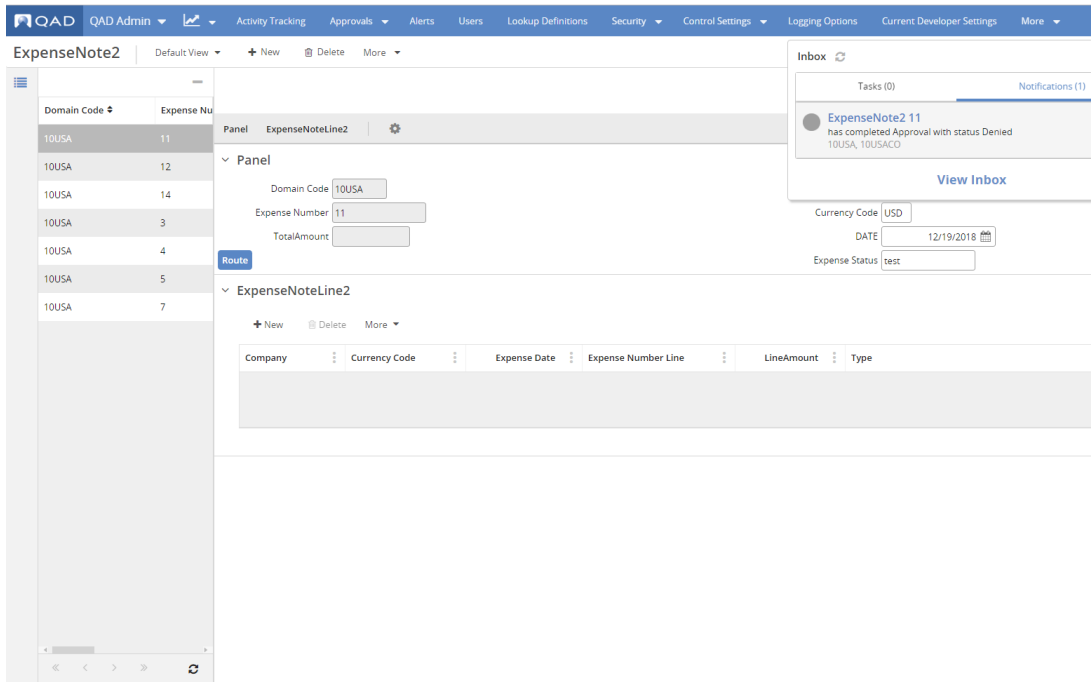




**Approvers can approve or deny the task**

**A. Task denied**

After an approver denied the record, the end user will receive the notification message with the Denied status in the Inbox.



**B. Task approved**

After an approver approved the record, the end user will receive the notification message with the Approved status in the Inbox.

The screenshot displays the QAD ExpenseNote2 application interface. At the top, a navigation bar includes the QAD logo and various menu items: QAD Admin, Activity Tracking, Approvals, Alerts, Users, Lookup Definitions, Security, Control Settings, Logging Options, Current Developer Settings, and More. Below the navigation bar, the main interface is divided into three sections:

- Left Panel:** A list of expense notes with columns for Domain Code and Expense Number. The list includes entries for 10USA with numbers 11, 12, 14, 15, 3, 33, 4, 5, and 7.
- Center Panel:** A form for creating or editing an ExpenseNoteLine2. It includes fields for Domain Code (10USA), Expense Number (15), and TotalAmount. Below the form is a table for ExpenseNoteLine2 with columns: Company, Currency Code, Expense Date, Expense Number Line, LineAmount, and Type. The table contains one row with values: rrr, rrr, 12/4/2018, 23.
- Right Panel:** An Inbox section showing notifications. It includes a 'View Inbox' button and a notification for ExpenseNote2.11 with status Denied.

# How to Remove a Business Component (Restricted)

If you want to remove (un-deploy) a business component that you have deployed, you can do so by following these steps:

1. Delete the business component tables from the extension database in the Progress Editor.
2. Call the following WSA services to find any data having anything to do with then components I wanted to delete (trial and error here!), then delete them:

- IBEBrowseObj
- IEntityBrowseObj
- IEntityMetadataV2Obj
- IViewResourceMetadata
- IViewMetadataV2Obj

3. Delete the secured resource for the business component, which also deletes its child resources, using the following WSA service, then refresh permissions:

- IResourceIdentityObj

# Form Builder

This section describes the Form Builder, which you can use to build a view in the QAD Web UI.

Table of contents on this page:

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is a Form?](#)
  - [Summary Panel](#)
  - [Navigation Bar](#)
  - [Main and Detail Panels](#)
  - [Grids](#)
  - [Personalization](#)
- [Before You Begin Building](#)
- [Building and Editing](#)

Child pages of this page:

- [Form Builder - Build Form](#)
- [Form Builder - Views](#)
- [Form Builder - Views - Drill Downs](#)
- [Form Builder - Event Handlers](#)
- [Form Builder - Grid Definition](#)
- [Form Builder - Build Form - Grid Conditional Styling](#)

## Introduction

Use Form Builder to build or edit the form for a business component. The Form Builder offers many possibilities for creating forms. In particular, the Form Builder features drag-and-drop controls for arranging the panels, sub-panels, and fields within a form.

Note that forms provided by QAD cannot be changed.

## What is a Form?

A form organizes everything a user needs for some business task on a single page. In a form, a user can create, view, edit, and delete data. In a hybrid browse, which initially displays the full browse, the form opens when the user double-clicks a row (that is, a record) in the browse.

A form includes a summary panel, navigation bar, main panel, and then various detail panels and sub-panels.

## Summary Panel

The summary panel displays key data about the form so that you know what you're working on at a glance. The summary panel is located between the menu bar and the navigation bar. These fields are read-only and stay in view even when you scroll down the page.

## Navigation Bar

Just below the summary panel, you have a navigation bar. The navigation bar summarizes the various panels on the form, with drop-downs for the sub-panels. Use the navigation bar to jump quickly to any panel on the form. This is particularly useful when you are working with a long form and want to quickly go to a particular panel.

## Main and Detail Panels

Related fields and functions are grouped within panels.

The main panel is the first panel located below the navigation bar, and is typically called Main. The main panel includes the most pertinent fields and controls, while the detail panels (and sub-panels) bring together various supporting fields and controls.

Each panel is represented on the navigation bar, with sub-panels included as drop-downs on the menu bar. You can quickly navigate to any panel or sub-panel from the navigation bar. You can also simply scroll up and down the form to access anything on the form. Everything you need is directly available on the page.

For a user, each panel is represented on the navigation bar, with sub-panels included as drop-downs on the menu bar. The user can quickly navigate to any panel or sub-panel from the navigation bar. Of course, the user can also simply scroll up and down the form to access anything on the form, or search the form using the web browser search controls (such as Ctrl + F).

## Grids

Grids (or, form grids) list data in rows within a panel on a form. The QAD Web UI includes the following types of form grids:

- Single-row edit grid — only one row at a time can be edited.
- Multi-row edit grid — multiple rows can be edited at a time.
- Hierarchical grid — for hierarchical, parent-child data relationships

## Personalization

Everything a user needs for a business task should be directly available on the form that you as a developer are building. However, keep in mind that an end user can personalize a form by clicking on the configuration ("gear") icon located on the navigation bar. The user can hide or show particular fields, but cannot move them around. A particular user might want to simplify the form to just show the fields they need for their task. As a developer of a form, remember that a user can hide or show particular fields as needed, but cannot change the layout itself.

## Before You Begin Building

Before you begin building, you should have defined an app for the context in which your business component is built, assigned the data store, and created the business component using the Business Components view.

## Building and Editing

With the View Builder, when you click the Build Form (or Edit Form) button, you can interactively build or change a form. Initially, the layout offers areas for the Summary Panel, Navigation Bar, and then the area for the various panels, sub-panels, and fields.

To begin building a form:

1. In the View Builder browse, search for the business component that you have created.
2. In the View Builder's form for the business component, click Build Form.
3. Build the form in the Build Form window (see [Form Builder - Build Form](#)).

# Form Builder - Build Form

- [Introduction](#)
- [Example Screen Shot](#)
- [Building and Editing](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Set Layout Properties](#)
    - [App](#)
    - [Business Component](#)
    - [Include Summary Panel](#)
  - [Select drop-down](#)
  - [Panels](#)
    - [Panel Label](#)
    - [Columns](#)
  - [Buttons](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Button Label](#)
    - [Width](#)
    - [Alignment](#)
    - [Margin Left](#)
    - [Margin Right](#)
    - [State](#)
    - [Column Span](#)
    - [Row Span](#)
  - [Labels](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Label](#)
    - [Width](#)
    - [Alignment](#)
    - [Margin Left](#)
    - [Margin Right](#)
    - [Column Span](#)
    - [Row Span](#)
  - [Grids](#)
    - [Detail Table](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Grid Label](#)
    - [Width](#)
    - [Max Display Lines](#)
    - [Allow New](#)
    - [Allow Select](#)
    - [Allow Edit](#)
    - [Allow Delete](#)
  - [Grid Columns](#)
    - [Field](#)
    - [Display Label](#)
    - [Business Component](#)
    - [Detail Table](#)
    - [Physical Field](#)
    - [Max Characters](#)
    - [Format](#)
    - [Default Value](#)
    - [Required](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Control Type](#)
    - [Width](#)
    - [State](#)
    - [Sort](#)
    - [Sort Order](#)
    - [Conditional Styling](#)
  - [Groups](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Columns](#)
    - [Rows](#)
    - [Column Span](#)
    - [Row Span](#)
  - [Custom](#)
    - [Element Name](#)
    - [Display Label](#)
    - [Column Span](#)
    - [Row Span](#)
  - [Fields](#)
    - [Field](#)
    - [Display Label](#)
    - [Business Component](#)
    - [Detail Table](#)
    - [Physical Field](#)

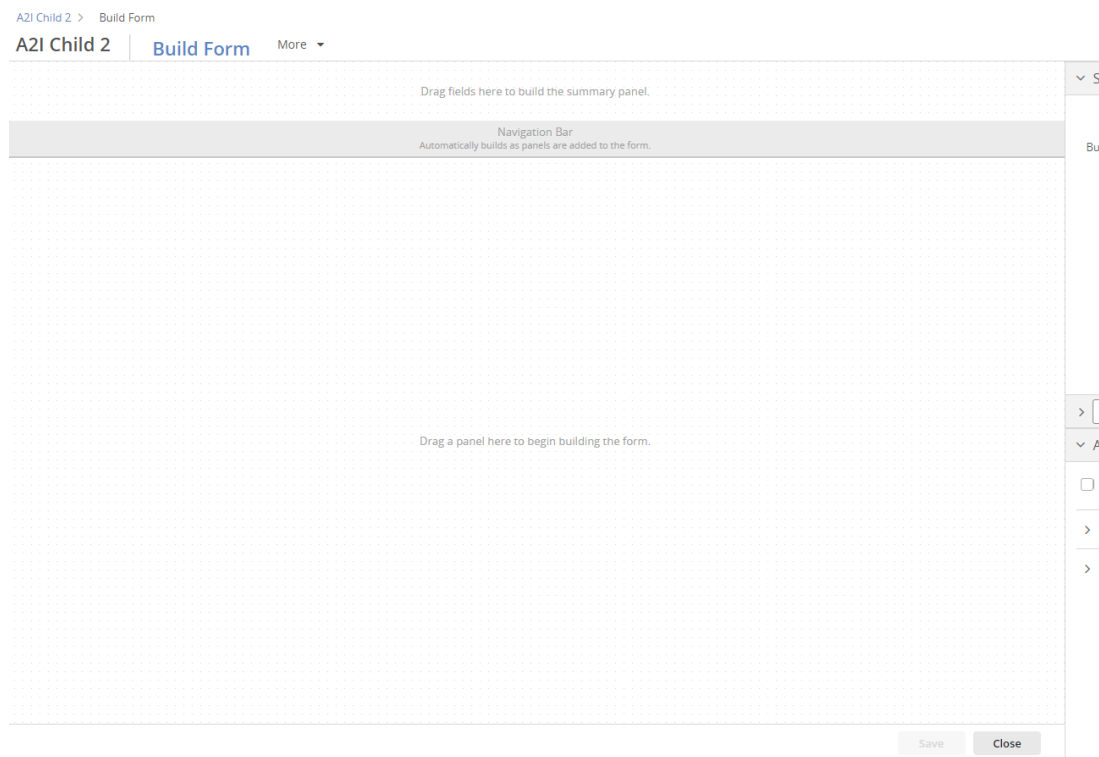
- Max Characters
- Format
- Default Value
- Required
- Element Name
- Control Type
- Input Width
- Label Visibility
- Label Width
- State
- Column Span
- Row Span
- Add to Layout
- Field Properties

## Introduction

You can develop a form in the Build Form pop-up window, dragging-and-dropping UI Elements to position them as desired.

Note that forms provided by QAD cannot be changed.

## Example Screen Shot



## Building and Editing

With the View Builder, when you click the Build Form (or Edit Form) button, you can interactively build or change a form in the Build Form window.

Initially, the layout offers areas for the Summary Panel, Navigation Bar, and then the area for the various panels, sub-panels, and fields.

On the right-hand side, under Add To Layout, the UI Elements you can drag-and-drop to the form include:

- Panel
- Button
- Label
- Grid
- Group
- Custom

Under Fields, the Default and UI-Only Fields that are available for the business component are listed.

To build the form, in the Build Form window:

1. Drag-and-drop the panels you want to have on the form. Label these panels accordingly. The system will position the fields automatically based on the column view specifications.
2. Drag-and-drop the fields on to the respective panels. All of the relevant information you want to eventually maintain through the business component should be dragged on to these two panels.
3. Once you have set up the form, click Save. Once the form is created, you must add at least one hybrid browse to ensure the function can be accessed from the menu.
4. Under the Views panel, click New.
5. Choose Hybrid Browse and give it a name.
6. Link the browse.
  - Verify that the key fields are mapped correctly to the fields on the browse in the business component.
  - Ensure that Eligible for Menu is selected so this option can be seen from the menu.
7. Click Save. The form and hybrid browse are now available for the new business component.

You have now created the form with which users will interact with your business component.

## UI Quick Reference

The Build Form window shows the layout of a form, including the Summary panel area, Navigation Bar area, and the form area for various panels and fields.

You can drag-and-drop fields to the Summary panel area, and drag-and-drop panels, fields, buttons, and other elements to the form area. The Navigation Bar automatically builds as panels are added to the form.

Along the right-hand side, you have panels for setting the layout properties, the properties for each element you have added to the form, and add elements to the form layout itself.

### Set Layout Properties

#### App

Specifies the app for this view.

#### Business Component

Specifies the business component for this view.

#### Include Summary Panel

Specifies whether to include the Summary Panel in the layout.

### Select drop-down

From the drop-down (initially named **<select>**), you can select an element currently on the form and view its details, which are displayed in a box below the drop-down option.

### Panels

#### Panel Label

Specifies the label for the panel's name. Use the lookup to open the Labels pop-up window and select an existing label.

#### Columns

Indicates the number of field columns in the panel (set to 2).

### Buttons

#### Element Name

Specifies the identifier for the button.

#### Button Label

Specifies the display label for the button. Use the lookup to select an existing label from the Labels pop-up window.

#### Width

Specifies the width of the button in pixels; currently, the width adjusts automatically and the setting is "auto".

## Alignment

Specifies the alignment for a button within a cell. The following options are available:

- Left (Default). Left aligns a button in a cell.
- Right. Right aligns a button in a cell.
- Center. Center aligns a button in a cell.

## Margin Left

Specifies the margin area on the left side of a button. The default value is 0 pixels.

## Margin Right

Specifies the margin area on the right side of a button. The default value is 0 pixels.

## State

Specifies whether the button is enabled or disabled.

## Column Span

Specifies the number of columns that contain the button (set to 1).

## Row Span

Specifies the number of rows that contain the button (set to 1).

## Labels

### Element Name

Specifies the identifier for the label.

### Label

Specifies the display label. Use the lookup to select an existing label from the Labels pop-up window.

### Width

Specifies the width of the label in pixels; currently, the width adjusts automatically and the setting is "auto".

### Alignment

Specifies the alignment for a label within a cell. The following options are available:

- Left (Default). Left aligns a label in a cell.
- Right. Right aligns a label in a cell.
- Center. Center aligns a label in a cell.

### Margin Left

Specifies the margin area on the left side of a label. The default value is 0 pixels.

### Margin Right

Specifies the margin area on the right side of a label. The default value is 0 pixels.

### Column Span

Specifies the number of columns that contain the label (set to 1).

### Row Span

Specifies the number of rows that contain the label. Select from 1 to 10.

## Grids

### Detail Table

Specifies the detail (data) table for the grid.

### Element Name

Specifies the identifier for the grid.

### Grid Label

Specifies the display label for the grid.

### Width

Indicates the width of the grid. This is set to auto: the grid automatically uses the area provided by the panel in which the grid is located.

### Max Display Lines

Specifies the maximum number of grid lines to display.

### Allow New

Specifies whether the New button is displayed for the grid, which allows users to add new lines.

### Allow Select

Specifies whether the user can select lines in the grid.

### Allow Edit

Specifies whether the Edit button is displayed for the grid, which allows users to edit lines.

### Allow Delete

Specifies whether the Delete button is displayed for the grid, which allows users to delete lines.

**Add Child Grid** – Click to open the [Grid Definition](#) pop-up window, where you can specify a child grid.

## Grid Columns

In Build Form, when you click a grid column header, the column's properties are listed in the right-hand panel.

Similar to the properties for fields, the column properties are organized into the Business Component Properties and the Display Properties. The Business Component Properties for a given column are the same as the properties for fields because the columns consist of business component fields, but displayed in columns. The Display Properties are similar to the field display properties, but include settings for behavior such as column sort order and a way to configure column styling for the use of color and icons.

### *Business Component Properties*

#### Field

Indicates the identifier for the field.

#### Display Label

Specifies the display label. Use the lookup to select an existing label from the Labels pop-up window.

#### Business Component

Indicates the field's business component.

#### Detail Table

Indicates the detail table for the field.

#### Physical Field

Indicates the physical field identifier, based on the detail table and identifier for the field. This is useful for distinguishing between fields that might have similar identifiers and labels.

#### Max Characters

Indicates the maximum number of characters allowed for the field's data.

#### Format

Indicates the data format for the field. For example, a checkbox has the Yes/No format, while a field of up to 80 characters has the x(80) format.

## Default Value

Specifies the default value for the field.

## Required

Specifies whether the field is required.

## *Display Properties*

## Element Name

Indicates the element identifier for the field.

## Control Type

Specifies the control the field uses for accepting and displaying data. For example, a checkbox field has the `checkbox` control type, and a text string field has the `textEditor` control type.

## Width

Indicates the width available for the column's data.

## State

Specifies whether the field is Enabled, Disabled, or Read-only.

## Sort

Specifies the default sorting for the column as None, Ascending, Descending, or Disabled.

## Sort Order

Specifies the column's order for sorting, relative to other columns. Select 1, 2, 3, or 4.

## Conditional Styling

Specifies whether conditional styling is applied to the column's display of data. Click the gear icon to open [Form Builder - Build Form - Grid Conditional Styling](#) and configure the conditional styling.

## Groups

Note that these settings pertain to a group of fields organized in a grid-like display within a panel. The term "grid" can sometimes be used in this context, but here it refers to the grid-like layout of the group of fields, rather than form data grids, which offer a browse-like display of data.

## Element Name

Specifies the identifier for the field grid.

## Columns

Specifies the number of columns in the group. From the drop-down, choose from 1 to 9.

Click the gear icon to configure the columns. In the **Configure Columns** pop-up window, specify the number of columns from the Columns drop-down (from 1 to 9), and then the **Column Width Type** and **Value** for each column. The Column Width Type can be one of the following: Auto size, Percentage, or Pixel; the Value is then set accordingly for the selected type.

Note that pixel column widths can be overridden by fields that require more width to display content.

## Rows

Specifies the number of rows in the group.

## Column Span

Specifies the number of columns spanned by the group. (Set to 1.)

## Row Span

Specifies the number of rows spanned by the field grid (group). Select from 1 to 10.

## Custom

### Element Name

Specifies the identifier for the custom element.

### Display Label

Specifies the display label. Use the lookup to select an existing label from the Labels pop-up window.

### Column Span

Specifies the number of columns spanned by the custom element. (Set to 1.)

### Row Span

Specifies the number of rows spanned by the custom element. Select from 1 to 20.

## Fields

### *Business Component Properties*

#### Field

Indicates the identifier for the field.

#### Display Label

Specifies the display label. Use the lookup to select an existing label from the Labels pop-up window.

#### Business Component

Indicates the field's business component.

#### Detail Table

Indicates the detail table for the field.

#### Physical Field

Indicates the physical field identifier, based on the detail table and identifier for the field. This is useful for distinguishing between fields that might have similar identifiers and labels.

#### Max Characters

Indicates the maximum number of characters allowed for the field's data.

#### Format

Indicates the data format for the field. For example, a checkbox has the Yes/No format, while a field of up to 80 characters has the x(80) format.

#### Default Value

Specifies the default value for the field.

#### Required

Specifies whether the field is required. On the form, required fields include the gold bar along the left side of the field value box.

### *Display Properties*

#### Element Name

Indicates the element identifier for the field.

#### Control Type

Specifies the control the field uses for accepting and displaying data. For example, a checkbox field has the `checkBox` control type.

### Input Width

Indicates the width available for the field's data input.

### Label Visibility

Indicates whether the label is Visible, Hidden, or None.

- Visible (Default). When selected, the label displays as usual.
- Hidden. When selected, the label is hidden but the label width is still accounted for.
- None. When selected, the label is removed and the label width is no longer accounted for. The Label Width field is hidden when this option is selected.

### Label Width

Indicates the width available for the field's display label. This field is hidden when the None option under Label Visibility is selected.

### State

Specifies whether the field is Enabled, Disabled, or Read-only.

### Column Span

Specifies how many columns the field occupies (1 or 2).

### Row Span

Specifies the number of rows the field occupies (from 1 to 10).

## Add to Layout

From the Add to Layout panel, you can choose user interface elements to add to the form you are building.

Select **Show Unused Only** to have the Add to Layout panel only show elements that are not currently used on the form. While you are building a form, this option can help to make the panel easier to navigate and can prevent you from inadvertently adding the same element (such as a field) more than once on the same form.

Select from UI Elements or Fields to add elements to the form.

The listed fields are organized by field groups, including User Defined Fields, which are listed last.

**UI Elements** include:

- Panel
- Button
- Label
- Grid
- Group
- Custom

Under UI Elements, you can click an element, and then drag it to the form area, placing it where you would like the element on the form.

**Fields** include:

- Default – These fields are business component fields or field groups and you cannot edit or delete them after deployment. These fields are located on the Business Component page.
  - Suggestions – You can add fields from related business components to a form. These fields are disabled by default. If fields from the business component are used in any view metadata, they display under the Suggestions section.
  - +More – The button displays to add additional fields from the business component that do not display in the Suggestions section.
- UI-Only Field – You can drag-and-drop this field when building a form if you need a new field or when you cannot edit some of the Default fields.

## Field Properties

Field properties include Business Component Properties and Display Properties.

# Form Builder - Views

- [Introduction](#)
- [What is a Hybrid Browse?](#)
- [What is a Browse?](#)
  - [Actions](#)
- [Understanding Browse Types](#)
  - [Standard Browse](#)
  - [Business Component Browse](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
  - [Standard Browse Example](#)
  - [Business Component Browse Example](#)
- [Drill Downs](#)
- [Creating, Editing, and Deleting](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
    - [View Label](#)
    - [Type](#)
    - [Eligible for Menu](#)
    - [App](#)
    - [App URI](#)
    - [View URI](#)
    - [Secure URI](#)
  - [Options panel](#)
    - [Activity Panel](#)
    - [Attachments Panel](#)
  - [Browse panel](#)
    - [Business Component Browse](#)
    - [Browse](#)
    - [Browse URI](#)
    - [View Customizer](#)
  - [Field Mapping panel](#)
    - [Form Key Field](#)
    - [Browse Column](#)
  - [Columns panel](#)
  - [Column Order panel](#)
  - [TS Handlers panel](#)
  - [Actions panel](#)
    - [Type](#)
    - [ID](#)
    - [Action Label](#)
    - [Secure URI](#)
    - [Required Permission](#)
  - [Form panel](#)
    - [View Customizer](#)
    - [Uses Domain](#)
    - [Resource URL Prefix](#)
    - [Data Resource](#)
    - [Table](#)
  - [TS Handlers panel](#)
  - [Drill Downs panel](#)

## Introduction

Views provide the most common way to interact with a BC from the Web UI. The following view types are available:

- *Hybrid Browse*: A hybrid browse is comprised of a browse in which every line represents a BC instance (for example customer with code "10-100" is an instance of the Customer BC), and a form opens when a line in the browse is selected (by double-clicking the line or by clicking the Edit or New button). The form represents the BC and visualizes all information available for the BC, as defined in the BC definition itself.
- *Form Only*: When Form Only is selected, the Browse and Drill Downs panels are hidden, and only the form is available.

You can define one or more views for a BC. The different hybrid browses will all have the same form because you can only define one form, but you can define different browses.

BCs can have two types of browses: either a *standard browse* or a *business component browse*. In order to deploy a BC, there must be at least one browse associated with it.

## What is a Hybrid Browse?

Hybrid browses are browses that also include a form for viewing and editing records. A hybrid browse includes a toolbar along the top, a grid (or browse) displaying a list of records, and a form for completing work. (Note that the term "hybrid view" is equivalent to "hybrid browse".)

A hybrid browse in the QAD Web UI is similar to a hybrid maintenance screen in the QAD .NET UI that combines a browse and frame-based form.

Keep in mind that there is not necessarily a direct one-to-one mapping between a screen in the QAD .NET UI and a related view in the QAD Web UI. A view in the QAD Web UI could combine and consolidate the functions offered by several screens in the QAD .NET UI.

## What is a Browse?

A browse displays records in a grid layout of rows and columns. Users can quickly search for data, add search conditions, sort on columns, manage the display using paging controls, and hide and show columns. Further, users can save column configurations and search filters as stored searches as part of a stored view.

### Actions

Actions are only available for a Hybrid Browse view. The Actions drop-down can offer actions you can take for a record or set of records:

- *Individual actions* are actions applied to individual records.
- *Bulk actions* are actions applied to a set of records that are selected based on browse search criteria, and any automatically applied required criteria. For bulk actions, once you select the records and set options, you can simulate the action or proceed to submit the action.

You can define actions on the Actions panel included in the Form Builder - Views pop-up window.

## Understanding Browse Types

### Standard Browse

This browse is a standard application browse (a QAD Enterprise Applications ".p" browse). A standard browse cannot be modified using the Platform tools in Channel Islands; however, these standard browses can be modified using Browse Maintenance in the QAD .NET UI.

The URI of a standard browse has the following pattern: `uri:browse:*`

### Business Component Browse

A business component browse is a browse view on the BC and its relations. This type of browse is data driven and can be configured using the Platform tools in Channel Islands.

There can be more than one business component browse for a given BC.

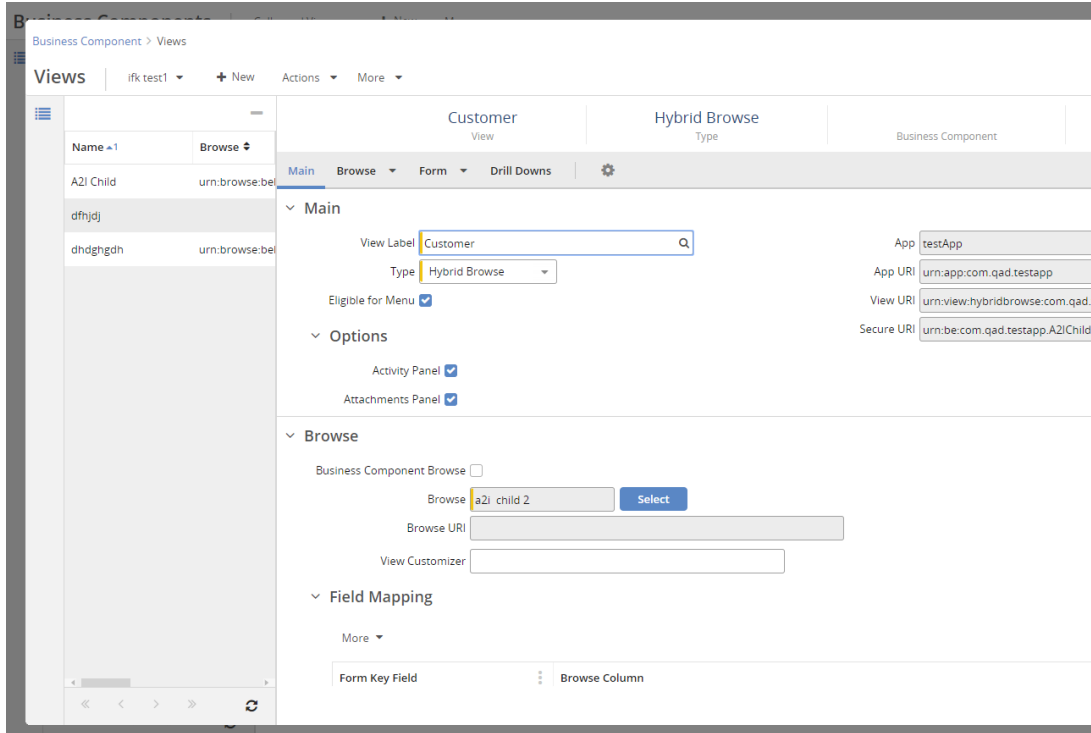
The URI of a business component browse has the pattern: `urn:browse:be:*`

The BC browse can include the following fields:

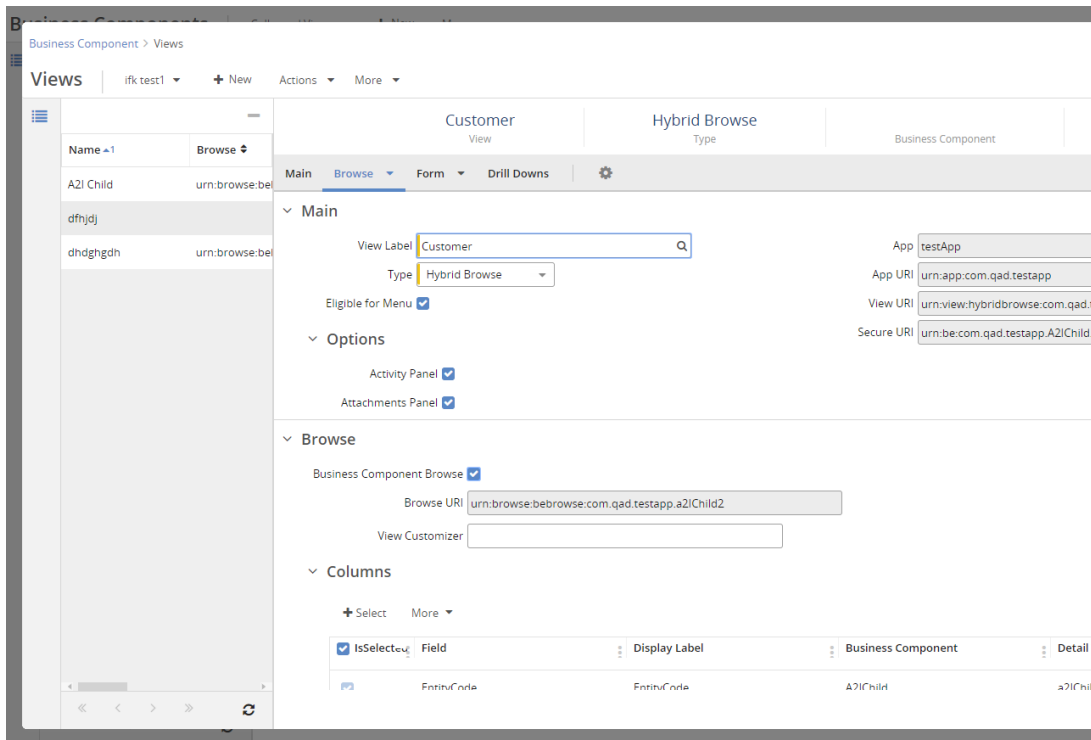
- Fields from the main table of the BC
- Fields of embedded BCs for which there is an extension relationship
- Fields of the main table of BCs that are related in 1-1 or N-1 fashion
- The key fields of the main table of the BC are always selected, and they cannot be removed from the browse

## Example Screen Shots

### Standard Browse Example



## Business Component Browse Example



## Drill Downs

As a user, you can access the drill downs for a hybrid browse from the right-hand "drill down links" icon, which opens a panel along the right listing the available drill downs. As a developer, with the Form Builder, you can manage drill down links from the Drill Downs panel on Form Builder - Views, from which you can use the Drill Downs pop-up window to add drill downs.

## Creating, Editing, and Deleting

You create a hybrid browse by first selecting the type of browse: standard or business component browse.

If you selected business component browse, you can then select the columns you want to have the browse display for the user.

Next, the browse needs to be linked to the form by selecting the correct ID fields.

After the hybrid browse is saved, you can edit it further as needed.

Deleting a hybrid browse is only possible if it was created in your app. The QAD-provided hybrid browse for a coded business component can never be deleted. For a virtual BC, there must always be at least one hybrid browse.

## UI Quick Reference

The Views pop-up window includes the following panels and fields:

### Main panel

#### View Label

The label to display for the view.

#### Type

Select the view type: Hybrid Browse (includes a browse and a form) or Form Only (only includes a form).

The Business Component's Hybrid Browse view includes the following panels:

- Main
- Browse
- Form
- Drill Downs

The Business Component's Form Only view includes the following panels:

- Main
- Form

#### Eligible for Menu

Specifies whether this view will be available on the menu (and menu search).

#### App

Indicates the app to which this view belongs.

#### App URI

Indicates the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for the app to which this view belongs.

#### View URI

Indicates the URI of the view.

#### Secure URI

Indicates the URI for security and menu linking.

### Options panel

#### Activity Panel

Specifies if this view includes an Activity panel. With the Activity panel, you can see a history of transactions and follow the things you care about most.

#### Attachments Panel

Specifies if this view includes an Attachments panel. With the Attachments panel, you can attach files to views to keep relevant documents together for a particular transaction.

## Browse panel

Includes settings for the Hybrid Browse view.

### Business Component Browse

Specifies whether the hybrid browse is based on a business component or is a standard browse.

The standard browse includes the following panels:

- Field Mapping
- TS Handlers
- Actions

The business component browse includes the following panels:

- Columns
- Column Order
- TS Handlers
- Actions

### Browse

Specifies the standard browse for this hybrid browse. Click **Select** to choose a standard browse. This field is displayed only if Business Component Browse is not selected.

### Browse URI

The URI of the browse.

### View Customizer

Specifies a Java resource that applies view metadata changes before the browse is rendered (example: com.qad.acme.mvc.CustomerBrowseViewCustomizer).

## Field Mapping panel

This panel is displayed if you are working with a standard browse.

Mapping grid for mapping form key fields with browse key fields, with following columns:

### Form Key Field

Specifies the key field of the form.

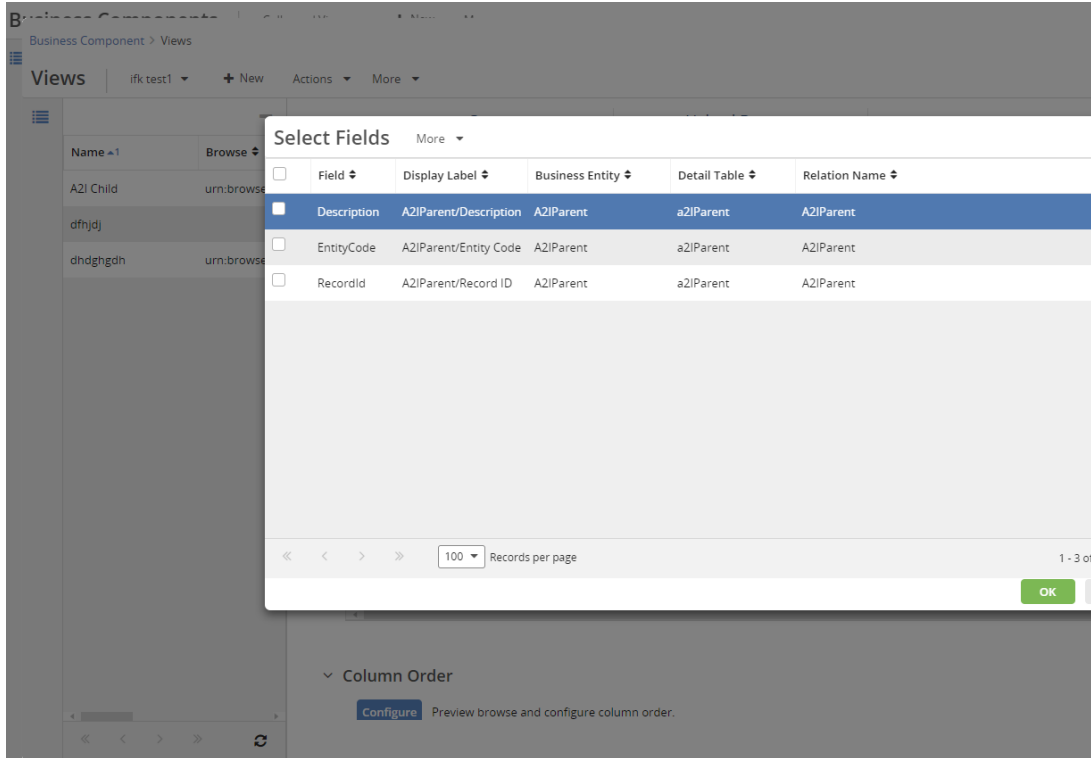
### Browse Column

Specifies the corresponding key field on the browse.

## Columns panel

This panel is displayed if you are working with a business component browse.

The grid lists the browse columns, initially including all the business component fields. You can remove columns by selecting the checkbox for each corresponding field. You can add fields by clicking the +Select button. The fields you select can be from the current business component or from other business components that have a lookup relationship with the current business component.

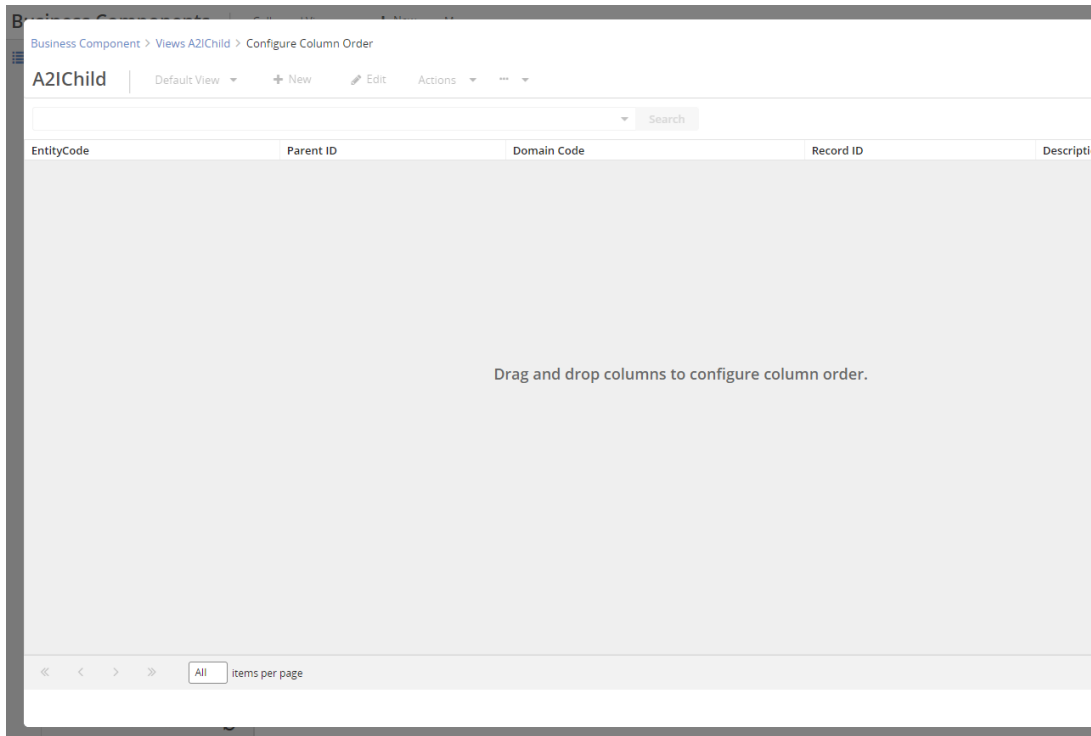


### Column Order panel

This panel is displayed if you are working with a business component browse.

By default, the browse column order is based on the order of appearance of the fields on the form. However, depending on your requirements, the first field that displays on the form might not be the best choice for the first column in the browse (and so on).

Click **Configure** to preview and configure the browse column order. In the Configure Column Order pop-up window, you can drag-and-drop columns to configure the column order.



### TS Handlers panel

Specifies TypeScript (TS) handlers located on the server.

This panel is for adding coded Browse TS handlers. These TS handlers should exist on the server in .js files.

### Actions panel

Specifies bulk or individual actions that can be included as part of this Hybrid Browse view. The actions then become available from the Hybrid Browse view's Actions drop-down.

The action itself can currently only be written in standard code.

To add a new action, click **New** and complete the new row in the grid.

#### Type

The type of action: Bulk or Individual.

#### ID

The unique identifier for the action.

#### Action Label

The display label for the action. This value for this label is displayed in the Actions drop-down.

#### Secure URI

The URI for the action's resource, typically starting with the format urn:view:maint:com.qad.com.\*

#### Required Permission

The access permission required for the action (example: Read).

### Form panel

#### View Customizer

Specifies a Java resource that applies view metadata changes before the form is rendered (example: com.qad.erp.base.mvc.ViewCustomizer). This applies only to coded BCs.

#### Uses Domain

Specifies whether to use the current domain.

#### Resource URL Prefix

Specifies resource URL prefix, such as "erp".

#### Data Resource

Specifies data resource. Typically this is in camel-case format (example: salesOrders).

#### Table

Specifies a database table.

### TS Handlers panel

Specifies coded form TypeScript (TS) handlers located on the server.

These TS handlers should exist on the server in .js files.

### Drill Downs panel

Specifies the drill downs for this Hybrid Browse view.



Currently, the Views screen only supports *Hybrid Browse* and *Form Only* views. It does not yet support *Browse Only* views.

Because configuring *Browse Only* views are not yet supported by the Views screen, note that it is not yet possible to specify drill downs for *Browse Only* views using this Drill Downs panel on the Views screen.

The grid displays a list of the drill downs. You can add, modify, or delete drill downs using the Drill Downs pop-up window; see [Form Builder - Views - Drill Downs](#).

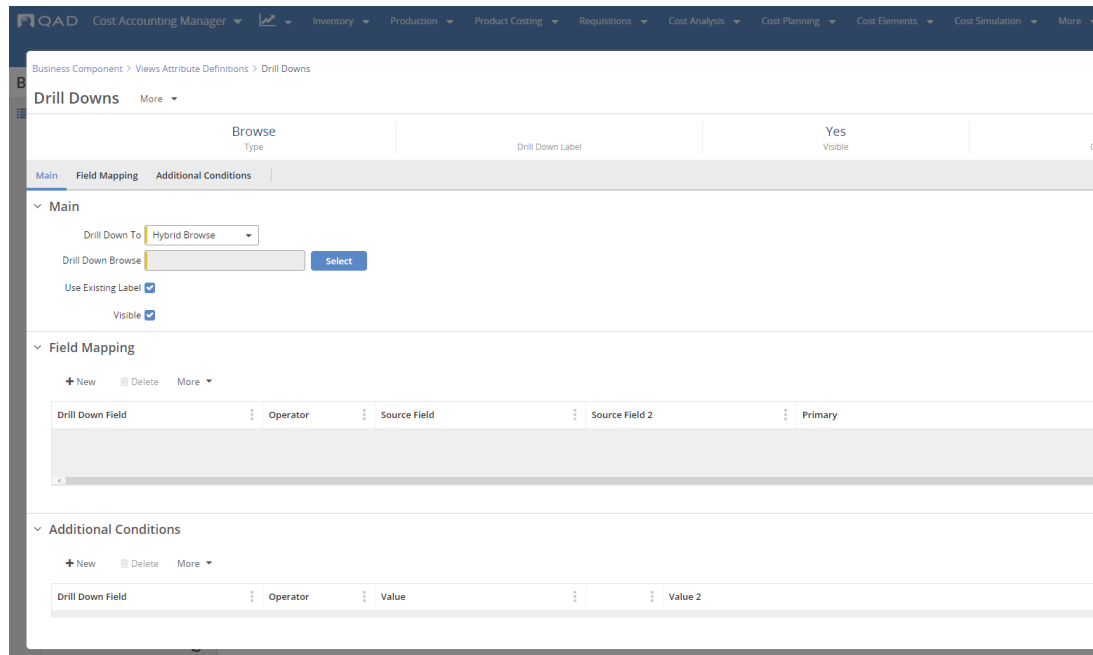
# Form Builder - Views - Drill Downs

- [Introduction](#)
- [Example Screen Shot](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
    - [Drill Down To](#)
    - [Drill Down Hybrid Browse](#)
    - [Drill Down Browse](#)
    - [Drill Down Report](#)
    - [Use Existing Label](#)
    - [Visible](#)
    - [Drill Down Label](#)
  - [Field Mapping panel](#)
    - [Source Field](#)
    - [Source Field 2](#)
    - [Drill Down Field](#)
    - [Operator](#)
    - [Primary](#)
  - [Additional Conditions panel](#)
    - [Drill Down Field](#)
    - [Operator](#)
    - [Value](#)
    - [Value 2](#)

## Introduction

From the Drill Downs pop-up window, you can add, modify, or delete drill downs.

## Example Screen Shot



## UI Quick Reference

### Main panel

#### Drill Down To

You can have the drill down go to a Hybrid Browse, Browse Only, Report, or External Link.

Note: If you choose the External Link type, you will need to enter a link template to the external site on the URL panel. If you select the Modal Window option from the Open In drop-down menu, then the same-origin mechanism will be applied. In case the external resource does not allow to be opened in iframe, in the runtime you will see an empty modal window.

### Drill Down Hybrid Browse

(Displayed if Drill Down To is set to Hybrid Browse.) Specifies the hybrid browse for the drill down. Click **Select** to open the Resource pop-up window, from which you can select a hybrid browse. Note that the URI for hybrid browses uses the format `urn:view:hybridbrowse:*`.

### Drill Down Browse

(Displayed if Drill Down To is set to Browse Only.) Specifies the browse only for the drill down. Click **Select** to open the Resource pop-up window, from which you can select a browse. Note that the URI for browses only uses the format `urn:browse:*`.

### Drill Down Report

(Displayed if Drill Down To is set to Report.) Specifies the report for the drill down. Click **Select** to open the Resource pop-up window, from which you can select a report. Note that the URI for report uses the format `urn:report:*`.

### Use Existing Label

Select whether to use the existing display label for the hybrid browse, browse only, or report. Clear the checkbox to choose a different label.

### Visible

Select this checkbox to make the drill down visible in the runtime.

### Drill Down Label

(Displayed if Use Existing Label is not selected.) Use the lookup to open the Labels pop-up window and select a different label.

## Field Mapping panel

This panel includes the grid to map source browse fields with drill down browse fields.

### Source Field

Specifies the field from which you want to map the drill down.

### Source Field 2

Specifies the second source field for range operators when the first Source Field is a range type. This source field is disabled for all other operator selections.

### Drill Down Field

Specifies the field to which you want to map the drill down.

### Operator

Shows a drop-down menu with available operators based on the selected Drill Down Field.

### Primary

The primary field drives the drill down order. Select one field as the primary field for the drill down.

## Additional Conditions panel

This panel is optional and includes the additional conditions for the hardcoded values of drill down fields.

### Drill Down Field

Specifies the field to which you want to map the drill down.

### Operator

Shows a drop-down menu with available operators based on the selected Drill Down Field.

**Value**

Specifies the hardcoded value.

**Value 2**

Specifies the second value for range operators when the first Value is a range type. This value is disabled for all other operator selections.

# Form Builder - Event Handlers

- [Introduction](#)
  - [What is an Event Handler?](#)
- [Creating, Editing, and Deleting](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
    - [Active](#)
    - [Timing](#)
    - [App](#)
    - [TypeScript code area](#)

## Introduction

The Event Handlers maintenance UI allows for creating, enabling, or disabling custom Event Handlers for specified Business Component.

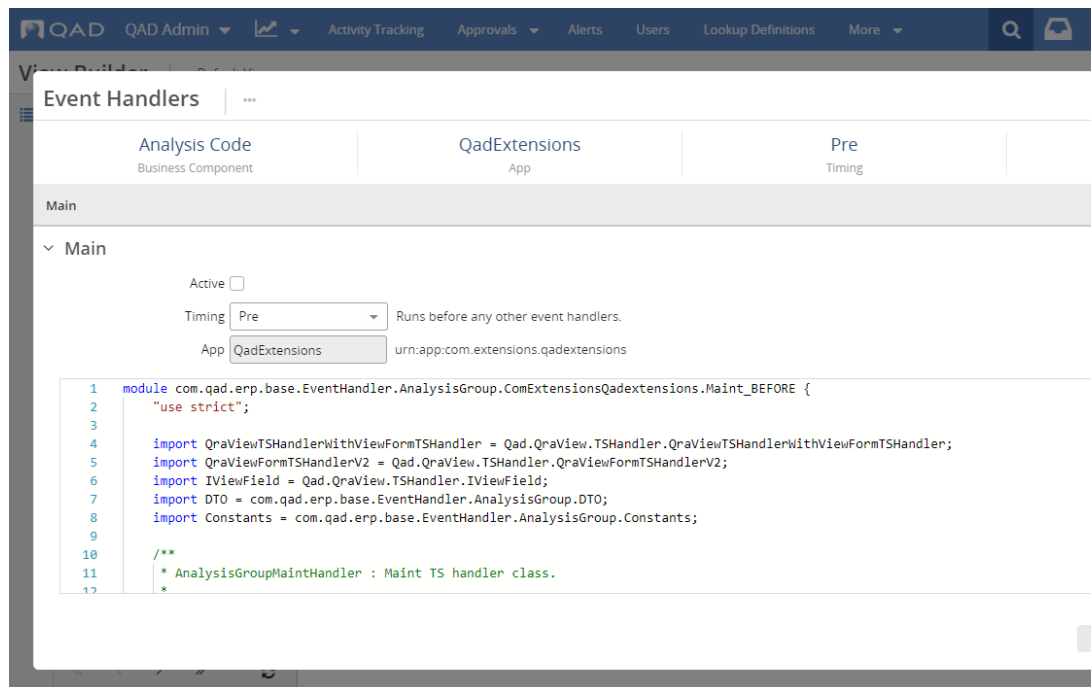
## What is an Event Handler?

An Event Handler is a TypeScript code which is compiled into JavaScript at runtime and is saved to database so can be executed for corresponding Business Component.

There are three types of Event Handlers:

1. Primary – primary event handler for the corresponding business component. Can be created only for virtual BC and is the same as an event handler for coded BC. DB value: PRIMARY.
2. Pre – runs before Primary or coded event handler. DB value: BEFORE.
3. Post – runs after Primary or coded event handler. DB value: AFTER.

## Example Screen Shot



## Creating, Editing, and Deleting

The developer can create new Event Handlers by following rules:

Intended action	Is virtual BC	Definition is in same App	Behavior
	yes	yes	Not possible

Add "pre/post" event handler			
Add "pre/post" event handler	yes	no	Possible - after selecting new, the developer needs to be able to specify "pre" or "post"
Add "pre/post" event handler	no	no	Possible - after selecting new, the developer needs to be able to specify "pre" or "post"
Add "pre/post" event handler	no	yes	Possible - after selecting new, the developer needs to be able to specify "pre" or "post"
Add "primary" event handler	yes	yes	Possible - after selection new, the developer does not have to specify "pre" or "post", as it is always "primary".
Add "primary" event handler	yes	no	Not possible
Add "primary" event handler	no	no	Not possible
Add "primary" event handler	no	yes	Not possible

Table description:

- If BC is coded, then the developer can create one Pre and Post Event Handlers for each App which is active at the moment.
- If BC is virtual and is created in the same App which is active at the moment, then the developer can create only Primary Event Handler.
- If BC is virtual and is created in another App compared to active one at the moment, then the developer can create Pre and Post Event Handlers.

As for now, the developer can edit and delete any Event Handler without any restrictions.

## UI Quick Reference

### Main panel

#### Active

Indicates whether the event handler is active and will be executed at runtime.

#### Timing

Indicates the selected event handler type.

#### App

Indicates the app name and URI in which the event handler will be created (that is, the current, active app) or is already created.

#### TypeScript code area

The code that will be compiled into JavaScript and executed at runtime.

# Form Builder - Grid Definition

- [Introduction](#)
  - [Data Grid Types](#)
  - [Grid Conditional Styling](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Grid Definition](#)
    - [Main panel](#)
      - [Detail Table](#)
      - [JSON Path](#)
      - [Data URI](#)
      - [View](#)
    - [Field Mapping panel](#)
      - [Child Key Field](#)
      - [Parent Key Field](#)
    - [Columns panel](#)
      - [Select](#)
      - [Field](#)
      - [Label](#)
      - [Required](#)

## Introduction

With the Grid Definition pop-up window, you specify a grid that you are adding to a form.

## Data Grid Types

From a developer's perspective, grids can be either *internal* or *external*. An internal grid displays data from the same business component upon which the form itself is based. In contrast, an external grid displays data from some business component other than the one upon which the form is based.

From a user's perspective, internal grids are "multi-row edit grids" and external grids are "single-row edit grids". The internal, multi-row edit grids are grids where one can edit multiple rows at a time and then save the various changes when the form itself is saved. The external, single-row edit grids are grids where one can only edit and then save only one row at a time, independently from the data for the rest of the form.

As a developer using the View Builder, when you add a grid, the View Builder determines whether the grid is an external grid or internal grid based on the grid detail table's business component code. For a given grid, if the selected detail table's business component code is the same as the form's business component code, then the grid is an internal grid. If not, the grid is an external grid.

Grids, whether internal or external, can be *hierarchical*, where the grid data is based on parent-child relationships.

Further, hierarchical grids can be either *recursive* or *non-recursive*.

- Recursive hierarchical grids are grids where the child rows are from the same table as their parent rows.
- Non-recursive hierarchical grids are grids where the child rows are not from the same table as their parent rows.



Currently, only external grids can be recursive hierarchical grids. Internal recursive hierarchical grids are not supported at this time.

## Grid Conditional Styling

Note that you can apply styling, including background color and icons, to grid columns (see [Form Builder - Build Form - Grid Conditional Styling](#)).

## Example Screen Shots

Adding grid from the Build Form window:

Using outdated metadata format. Format will be updated on save.

### Grid Definition

▼ **Main**

Detail Table  **Select**

JSON Path

▼ **Columns**

<input type="checkbox"/> Select	Field	Label	Re

ms Interest %      stagedCreditTermsDescription

Adding Child Grid:

Using outdated metadata format. Format will be updated on save.

### Grid Definition

Main
   
 Detail Table  
  
 Data URI 
  
 View   Select the view that will open

Field Mapping
 

Child Key Field	Parent Key Field

Columns
 

<input type="checkbox"/> Select	Field	Label	Req

## UI Quick Reference

### Grid Definition

These settings define a data grid in a form.

#### Main panel

##### Detail Table

Indicates the business component data table for the grid. Click Select to open the Detail Grids pop-up window for selecting a data table.

##### JSON Path

For an internal grid, the JSON path to the top level of the data to bind to the grid. Note: If you are converting a Java View Controller, this value can be taken directly from `setRecordListFieldName()`. In the view resource metadata, this is the value of `<RecordListFieldName>`.

For an external grid, specifies parameters for grids that display data that is external to the form's business component (single-row edit grids). In the view resource metadata, this is the value of `<ExternalGridParameters>`.

##### Data URI

Indicates the URI for data based on the business component detail table.

##### View

Select the view that will open from the Details button.

#### Field Mapping panel

#### Child Key Field

Indicates the child key field for a given column.

#### Parent Key Field

Indicates the parent key field for a given column.

### **Columns panel**

#### Select

Indicates whether the column is displayed in the grid.

#### Field

The field identifier.

#### Label

The field display label for the field, displayed in the grid column header.

#### Required

Indicates whether data is required.

# Form Builder - Build Form - Grid Conditional Styling

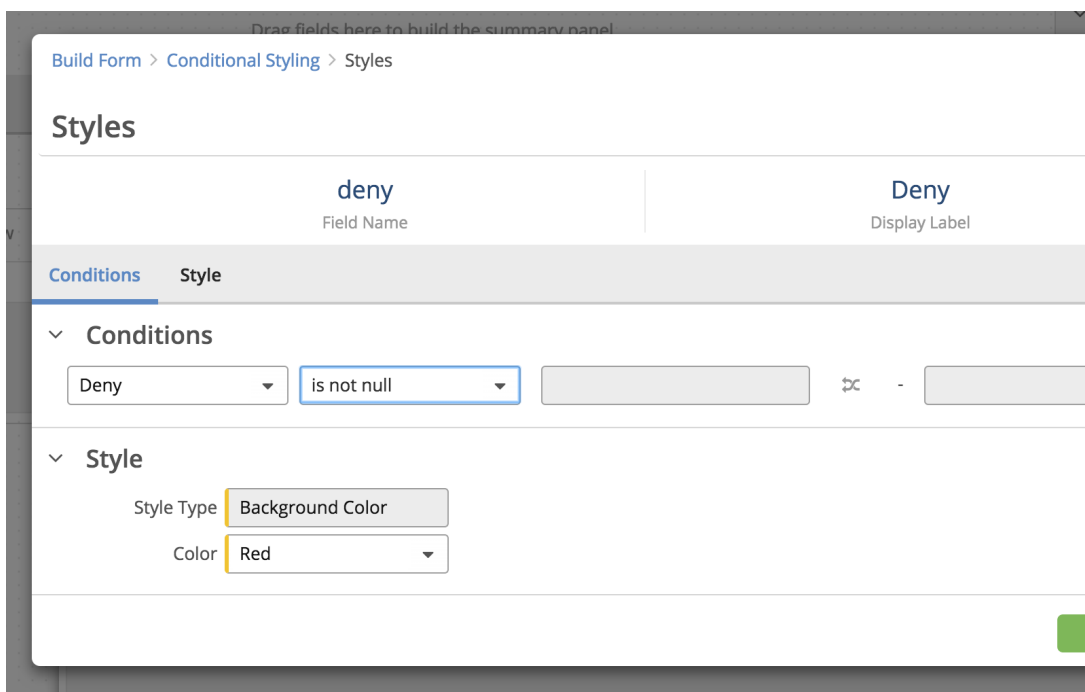
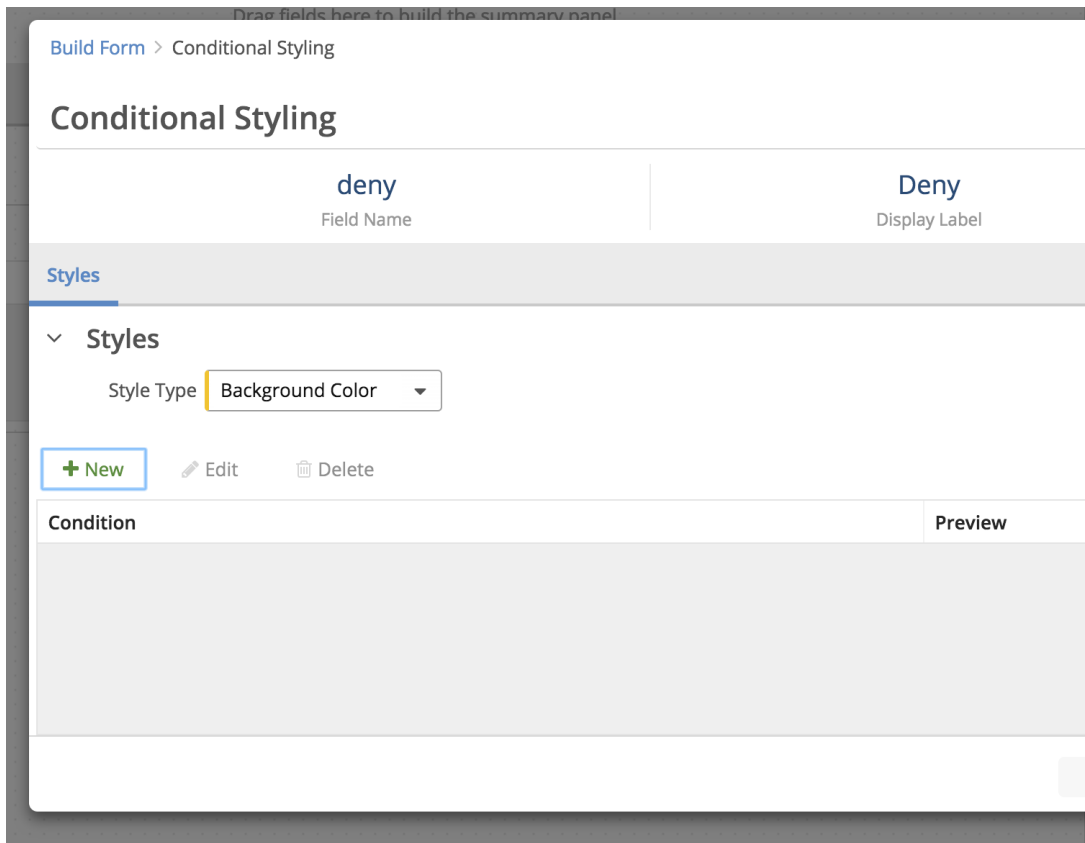
- [Introduction](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Conditional Styling](#)
    - [Styles](#)
      - [Style Type](#)
      - [Condition](#)
      - [Preview](#)
    - [Background Color Styles](#)
      - [Conditions](#)
        - [Field drop-down](#)
        - [Operator drop-down](#)
      - [Style](#)
        - [Style Type](#)
        - [Color](#)
    - [Icon Styles](#)
      - [Conditions](#)
        - [Field drop-down](#)
        - [Operator drop-down](#)
      - [Style](#)
        - [Style Type](#)
        - [Icon](#)
        - [Icon Color](#)

## Introduction

With the Conditional Styling pop-up window, you can configure conditional styling for a grid column. You can specify conditions for the background color or the use of an icon.

The Conditional Styling pop-up can be accessed from [Form Builder - Build Form](#). To do so, click a grid's column header, and then, from the right-hand properties panel, by Conditional Styling, click the gear icon.

## Example Screen Shots



## UI Quick Reference

### Conditional Styling

From the Conditional Styling pop-up window, you can get started with specifying conditional grid column styling.

## Styles

### Style Type

Choose the type of styling as Background Color or Icon.

The grid displays any currently specified styles. Click **New** to add a new style, **Edit** to modify an existing style, or **Delete** to remove a style.

### Condition

The condition being applied.

### Preview

Shows a preview of the applied condition.

## Background Color Styles

When you click **New** with Background Color selected (or **Edit** an existing style for background color), the Conditional Styles - Styles pop-up window opens, where you can specify conditions for styling the background color for the field's column.

### Conditions

In Conditions, for the current field's column, you can specify conditions using any of the fields on the grid. You can specify multiple conditions for the current field's column by clicking the + icon (and remove a condition by clicking the x icon), in the same way that you specify browse search conditions.

#### Field drop-down

From the drop-down listing the available fields for the grid, select a field that you want to use to create a condition.

#### Operator drop-down

From the drop-down listing, choose:

- equals
- greater than
- greater or equal to
- is not null, is null
- less than
- less or equal to
- contains
- starts with
- ends with
- does not equal
- range

In the adjacent two fields, enter the value(s) for the conditions.

Use the + and x icons to add or remove conditions.

## Style

### Style Type

Set to Background Color.

### Color

Select from the following colors: Blue, Green, Magenta, Orange, Purple, Red, Turquoise, or Yellow.

## Icon Styles

When you click **New** with Icon selected (or **Edit** an existing style for an icon), the Conditional Styles - Styles pop-up window opens, where you can specify conditions for styling the icon for the field's column.

### Conditions

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

In Conditions, for the current field's column, you can specify conditions using any of the fields on the grid. You can specify multiple conditions for the current field's column by clicking the + icon (and remove a condition by clicking the x icon), in the same way that you specify browse search conditions.

## Field drop-down

From the drop-down listing the available fields for the grid, select a field that you want to use to create a condition.

## Operator drop-down

From the drop-down listing, choose:

- equals
- greater than
- greater or equal to
- is not null, is null
- less than
- less or equal to
- contains
- starts with
- ends with
- does not equal
- range

In the adjacent two fields, enter the value(s) for the conditions.

Use the + and x icons to add or remove conditions.

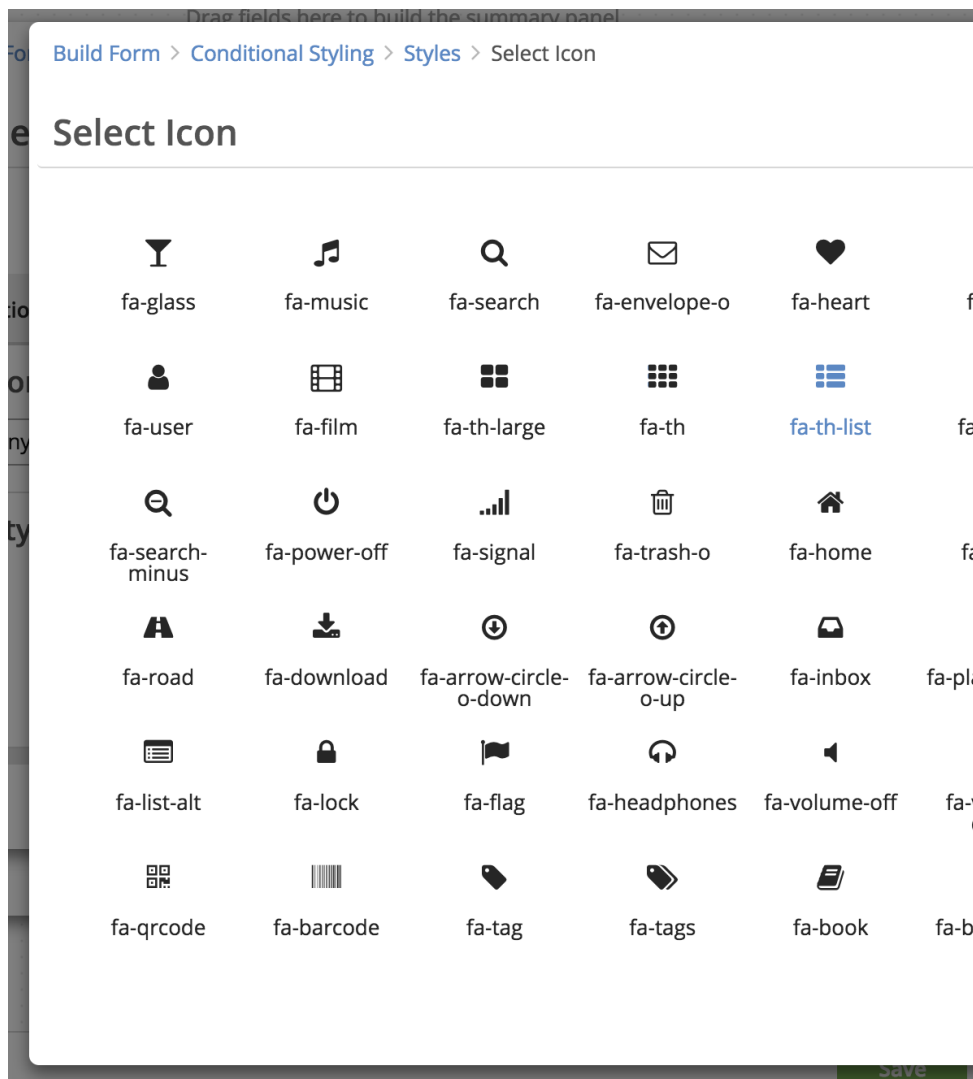
## Style

### Style Type

Set to Icon.

### Icon

Click Select to open the Select Icon pop-up window that offers many icons to use.



#### Icon Color

Select from the following colors: Blue, Green, Grey, Magenta, Orange, Purple, Red, Turquoise, or Yellow.

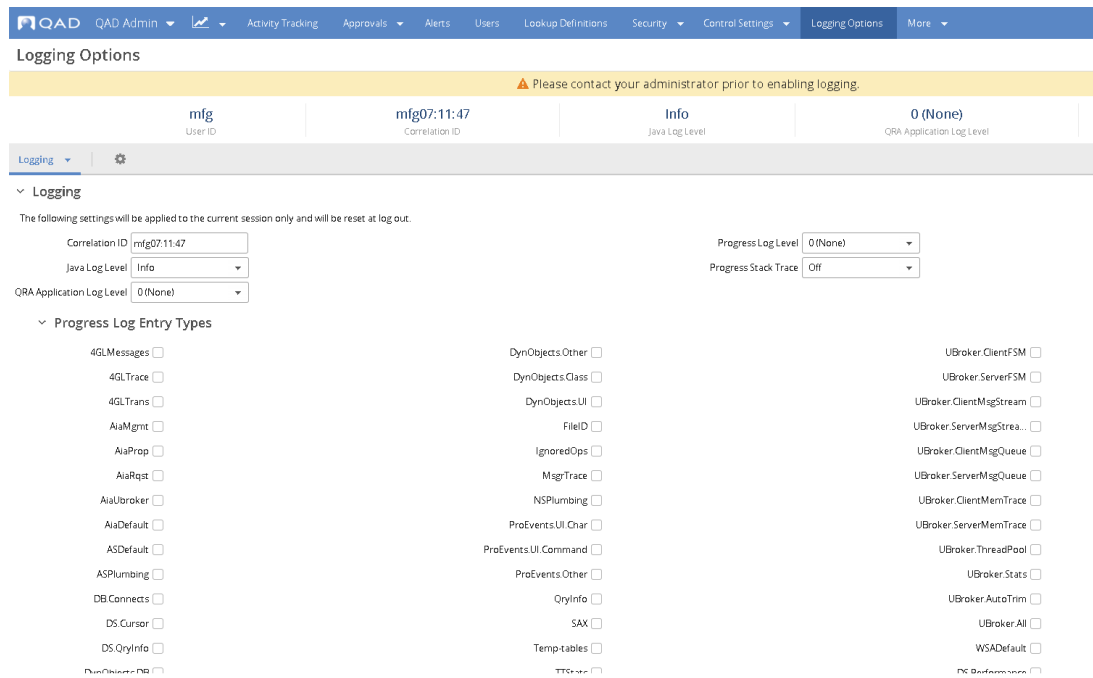
# Logging Options view

**IN PROGRESS**

- [Introduction](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)

## Introduction

The Logging Options page allows a user to set up specific logging levels for Java and Progress code only for current user session. It also provides the ability to set up a "Correlation ID" marker, which will then be present in each log line in Java logs and in specific lines in Progress logs so that we can correlate Java and Progress logs related to current user session. When users sign off from the Web UI, those settings are then gone; if they log in again, they will get the default logging settings.



## UI Quick Reference

### Logging panel

#### Correlation ID

A marker that you can set and then search for this marker in the logs to identify the logs from the current session.

#### Java Log Level

Specify the log level (info, warning, and so on) for Java logging.

#### QRA Application Log Level

Specify the log level for QRA application logging.

#### Progress Log Level

Specify the [Progress log level](#).

#### Progress Stack Trace

Turn the Progress stack trace on or off.

## Progress Log Entry Types panel

Set additional [log entry types of Progress logs](#), which can be switched on or off by selecting each checkbox. Typically, 4GLTrace is selected.

# Lookup Definitions view

- [Introduction](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
    - [Field](#)
    - [Reference](#)
    - [Module](#)
  - [Browse panel](#)
    - [Browse](#)
    - [Result Field](#)
    - [Search Field](#)
  - [Search Conditions panel](#)
  - [Additional Result Fields panel](#)
    - [Field](#)
    - [Target](#)
  - [Qualifiers panel](#)
    - [Field](#)
    - [View](#)

## Introduction

A lookup gives users a way to select a value from a browse instead of having to enter the value manually. On the user interface, a lookup can be included on various input fields, indicated by a magnifying glass icon located on the right side of the field.

With Lookup Definitions, you can define these lookups: you can view lookup definitions, create new lookup definitions, and edit lookup definitions.

As an administrator, you can configure lookups to apply to specified fields under certain conditions. Further, you can have the lookup on a particular field change depending on application conditions.

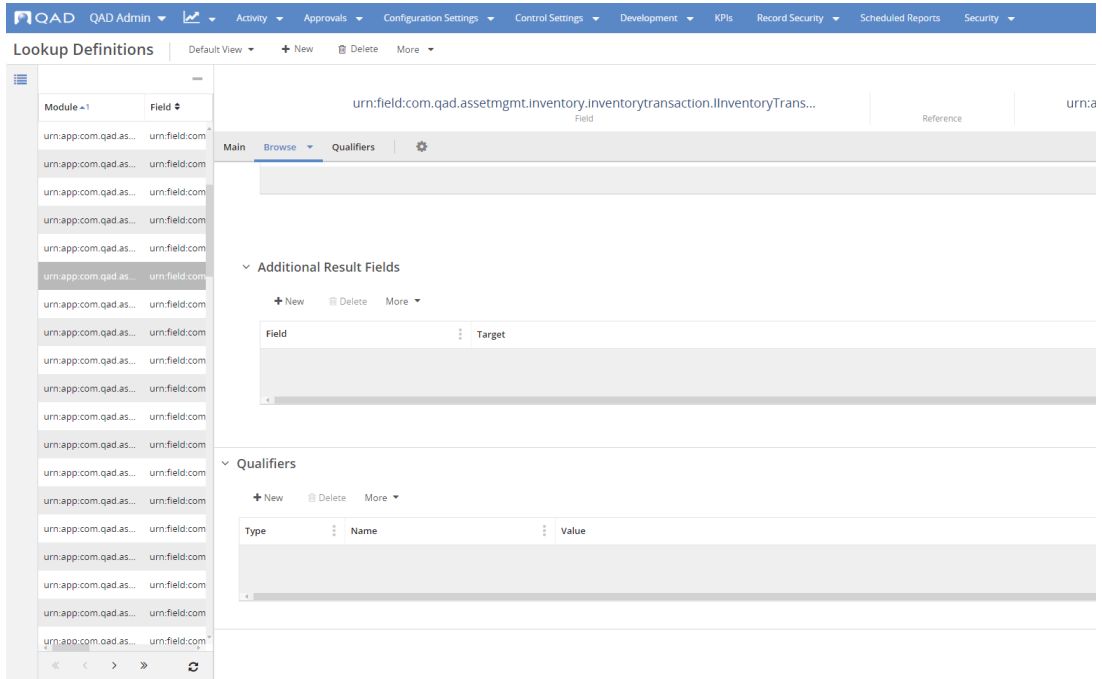
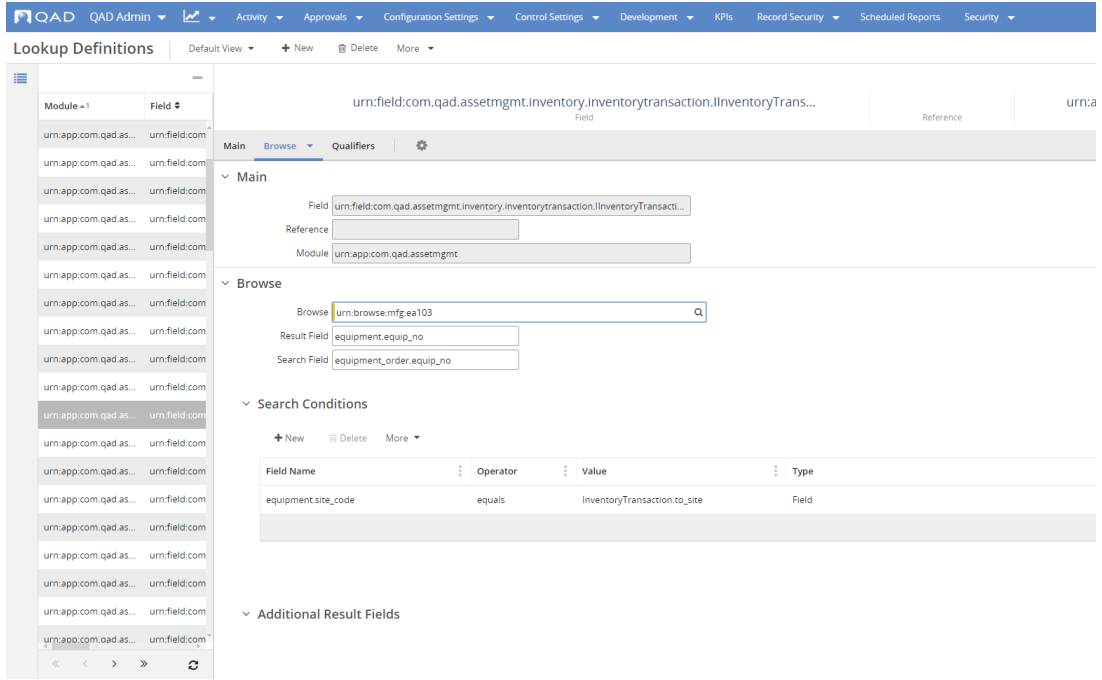
You can define lookups for a business component field or at the level of a view field. Lookups defined for a business component field can then be used by all the view fields that are based on the business component field. Lookups defined for a view field can only be used by the field in that particular view.

When you open Lookup Definitions, you first get a listing of the settings for the currently defined lookups, including:

- [Module](#)
- [Field](#)
- [Reference](#)
- [Browse](#)
- [Result Field](#)
- [Search Field](#)

Click **New** to create a new lookup or **Edit** to modify a lookup. Lookup Definitions includes Main, Qualifier, and Browse panels.

## Example Screen Shots



## UI Quick Reference

### Main panel

A lookup definition is uniquely identified by Field, Reference, and Module values. The Main panel includes:

#### Field

Enter the URI value for a business component field, a view field, or a browse search field. A business component field takes the following format: urn:field:<business component interface namespace>:<TableName.FieldName

For example, for the Site Code field in Sales Order Line business entity: urn:field.qad.sales.salesorder.ISalesOrderLine:SalesOrderLine.SiteCode

**Note:** The lookup on this field only provides a browse of business component fields. View field URIs must be manually entered.

## Reference

This is a free-form text field that can be used to differentiate between multiple lookup definitions for the same field value. For a single lookup definition for a field, this value can be left blank.

## Module

The URI for the module that owns the lookup definition. For example, the Sales module is: urn:module:com.qad.sales

**Note:** Because the Field, Reference, and Module values specify the primary key for a lookup, they cannot be changed after the lookup is created.

## Browse panel

On this panel, you specify the configuration of the browse data for the lookup definition.

### Browse

The URI for the browse to be used for the lookup. This is in the format: urn:browse:<browse type>:<browse identifier>. For example, for standard browses, enter urn:browse:mfg:gp072 and for Financials browses, enter urn:browse:fin:BGL.SelectGL.

### Result Field

Specifies the result field in the browse whose value will be assigned to the field from which the lookup is launched.

- For standard browses, the lookup result field is specified in the format <table.field>. For example: pt\_mstr.pt\_part. If this value is left blank, then the default from the browse definition is used.
- For Financials browses, the lookup result field must be specified and in the format <field>. For example: tcGLCode.

### Search Field

If there is a value in the field from which the lookup is launched, a browse search condition will be created for the specified search field and the value.

- For standard browses, the lookup search field is specified in the format <table.field>. For example: pt\_mstr.pt\_part. If this value is left blank, then the default from the browse definition is used.
- For Financials browses, the lookup search field must be specified and in the format <table-name>.<field-name>. For example: tGL.GLCode.

## Search Conditions panel

This panel allows the configuration of search conditions for the browse.

Enter search conditions for the browse, including:

- Field Name — the name of the search field to which the search condition applies.
- Operator — the operator to apply for this search condition. Currently, only Equals is supported.
- Value — the field value to use in the search condition. If Type is set to Field and the lookup is on a grid field, then the referenced field should be in the format: jsonTableName[0].jsonFieldName (for example: items[0].unitOfMeasure).
- Type — set to Literal or Field. A type of Literal means the actual value will be used. A type of Field means the value of the business component field referenced by Value will be used.

## Additional Result Fields panel

This panel allows the configuration of additional result fields to populate with values from the selected browse record.

### Field

The name of the browse display field.

- For standard browses, the field is specified in the format <table.field>. For example: pt\_mstr.pt\_part.
- For Financials browses, the field must be specified and in the format <field>. For example: tcGLCode.

### Target

The identifier of the target field on the view. This is the value in the id attribute for that element in the document model. This can be found in Chrome by right-clicking the field and choosing Inspect.

For example, the value of the id attribute is SiteCodeAutoField here: <input autocomplete="off" type="text" class="formFldInputWithLookup k-input ng-pristine ng-invalid ng-invalid-required ng-touched" id="SiteCodeAutoField"

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```
name="siteCode" ng-trim="false" ng-blur="ngBlur($event);" ng-focus="ngfocus($event);" size="8" ng-model="
ngData.items[0].siteCode" q-set-empty="" required="" tabindex="1539" focusableobjectid="
viewfield_3ea2364d6dd94c61b74aa32887db1f33">
```

## Qualifiers panel

The Qualifiers panel specifies any conditions that could determine whether to apply the lookup.

Qualifiers can be used to define conditional lookups. They are used to limit the set of lookups that can be used with a field and to select a particular lookup when there are multiples available. Each qualifier has a type, name, and value.

The Qualifier types include Field and View.

### Field

A Field qualifier prevents a lookup from being used for a field unless another field in the view has a particular value. The Name identifies a field in the view and Value specifies the value that the field should hold in order for the lookup to be used.

### View

A View qualifier limits the use of a lookup to within a specific view. For a View qualifier, the value is a view URI. The Name is not used. The view URI is typically the URI of the view containing the field from which the lookup will be launched.

**Note:** Multiple Qualifier records are combined together using a logical AND. For example if there are qualifiers (Type=Field,Name=X,Value=2), (Type=Field, Name=X,Value=3), (Type=Field, Name=Y, Value=4), this is evaluated as (X=2) AND (X=3) AND (Y=4). In a future release, qualifiers with the same Name will be combined using logical OR.

# Extending Business Components

## Introduction

This chapter explains the features in the platform that allows extension developers to extend the code flows, both on the back-end business logic as well as on the UI logic. For the business logic this is mainly focused on extending the CRUD flow, but also other external methods in the OOABL layer are available. If a standard App has made hook interfaces available these can also be implemented, and by doing so the business logic can be tweaked to meet the extension needs.

Business logic extension code is only supported in **OOABL**.

On the UI side the extension developer can use **TypeScript** to extend the UI triggers (create new ones, or extend existing ones).

Child pages:

- [Extending the Business Logic](#)
- [Extending the UI](#)

# Extending the Business Logic

Table of Contents:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Channel Islands business component patterns and hooks](#)
- [Executing the extension code](#)
  - [Normal flow](#)
  - [Extended flow](#)
- [Examples](#)

## Introduction

This section contains detailed information that can be used by an extension developer needing to extend the business logic flows for existing business components.

This is typically required for:

- more complex validations
- extra updates during the save of the business component data.

## Channel Islands business component patterns and hooks

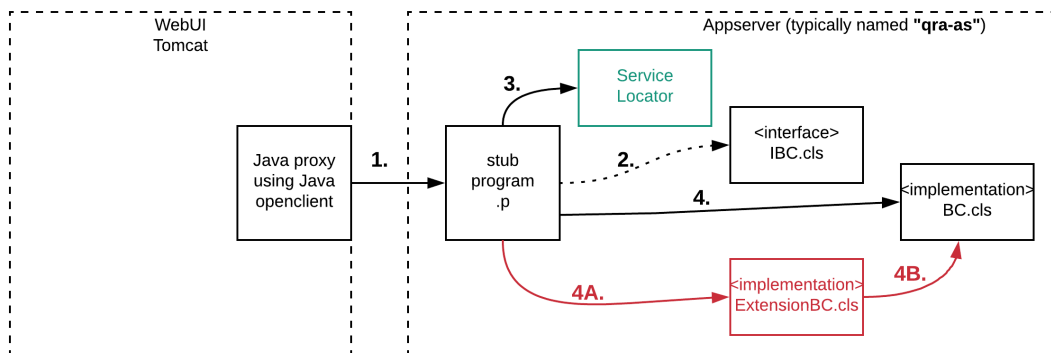
Most of the business components in the system can be accessed through a hybrid browse on the menu. For the correct workings of the screen, the system uses **fixed patterns** to work with the data. Both coded and platform (virtual) components use methods "Fetch", "Create", "Update", and "Delete" to perform the maintenance activities. All of these methods are exposed via interface classes on the backend OOABL side, which runs on the appserver.

Each of the methods that are exposed via the interface classes can be extended by adding extra code **before** and **after** the execution of the normal methods.

## Executing the extension code

Technically the execution of the extension code is realized by injecting a new class that adds code to the method you want to extend. Injecting this new class is done via the **Service Locator**. This is the component that determines what OOABL implementation class is used for executing a call through an interface. By instructing the service locator that your special class needs to be executed instead of the original class, you can add any code you need.

The following overview makes this more clear:



### Normal flow

1. The Web UI screen is always using a Java service to get the operation done. Whether it is a Fetch, a Create, or an Update. The call to these methods goes through a separate layer running a java proxy on Tomcat. The Java proxy is a generated set of programs that use the Progress Java OpenClient underneath to be able to call to the Appserver. This layer is also responsible for serializing / de-serializing datasets to JSON representations. Typically the data is passed as dataset-handles to the backend appserver side.
2. On the Progress Appserver there are generated Stub programs. These are simple .p files that represent the method that gets executed. They are responsible for accepting the dataset-handles and other parameters and call the correct implementation. These stub programs are using the interface of the business component to

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

understand the signature. Typical example is `com.qad.base.item.IItem`.

3. The stub program requests the Service Locator for an implementation of the BC interface. It is the responsibility of the Service Locator to return this. The way how that is done is by using the internal service registry that keeps a list of all interfaces and the possible implementation classes. Each entry has a key, and the implementation mapping with the empty key is the implementation that gets used by the stub. In a typical scenario, for the example of `IItem`, the service locator will return an instantiation of the class `com.qad.base.item.Item`.
4. Using the instance the stub got from the Service Locator, the right method is called and all lower level implementation code gets executed.

## Extended flow

4A. The stub program gets an alternative implementation from the Service Locator. This is the [Example 4: Add data extension to Countries to store Capital, Population, and Currency Code](#) class that contains the extension code. This Extension code needs to implement the same interface than the standard implementation class. The system comes with a set of generated base classes that should be used for these extension implementations.

4B. The extension implementation class executes the extension code (before or after) and calls the standard implementation. This is just using the "super" calls via the normal OOABL inheritance.

## Examples

Examples of OOABL code extensions can be found as part of other samples in these pages:

- Extend a standard coded business component: [Example 3 - Extend the OOABL: Add extra validation to Sales Order](#)
- Extend a platform (virtual) business component: [Example 4: Add data extension to Countries to store Capital, Population, and Currency Code](#)
- Extend a platform (virtual) business component - delete an instance: [Add BL validation to check if one of the tax categories is used when deleting](#)

# Extending the UI

## Introduction

This section provides more information for an extension developer for adding formula fields in business components and for adding UI triggers in the client side code. The platform provides editors for both cases. The formula field definition is a structured expression, the UI triggers are developed as TypeScript code in UI event handlers for the business component.

## Extension capabilities

- [Formulas](#)
- [UI Event Handlers](#)

# Formulas

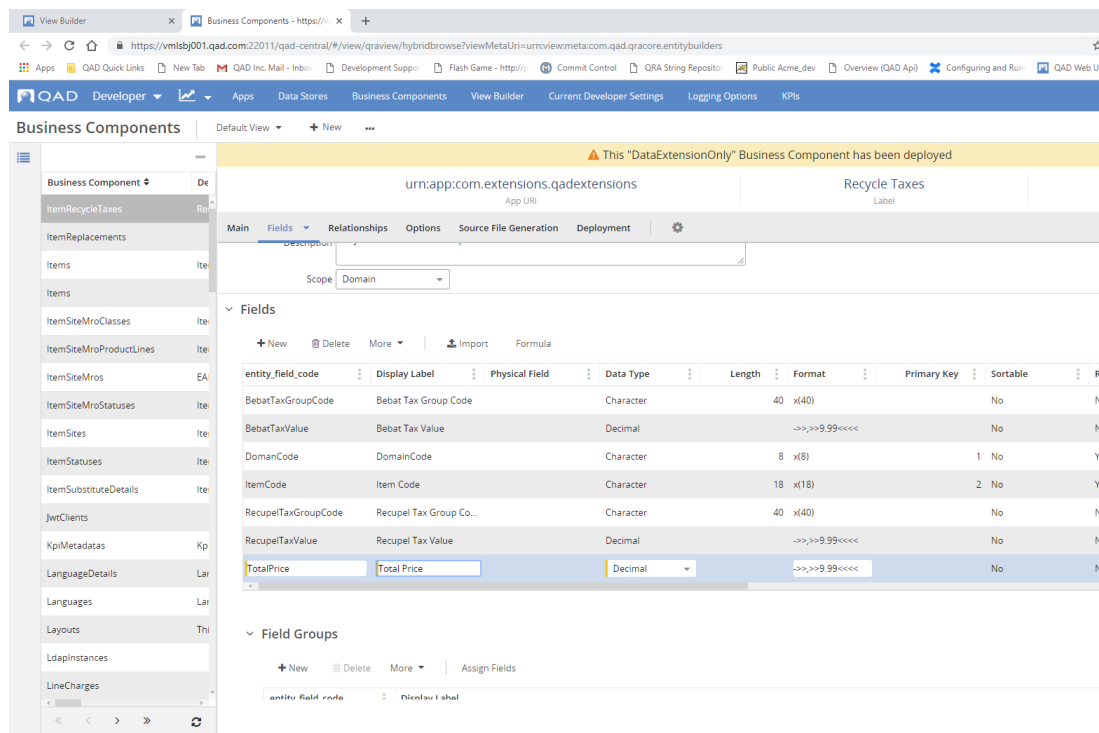
## Introduction

The business component builder provides the capability to add fields that are calculations based on data from other fields and records. We call these fields "formula fields" ( see [BC builder - formulas](#) ). This page describes how to extend a BC with a formula field.

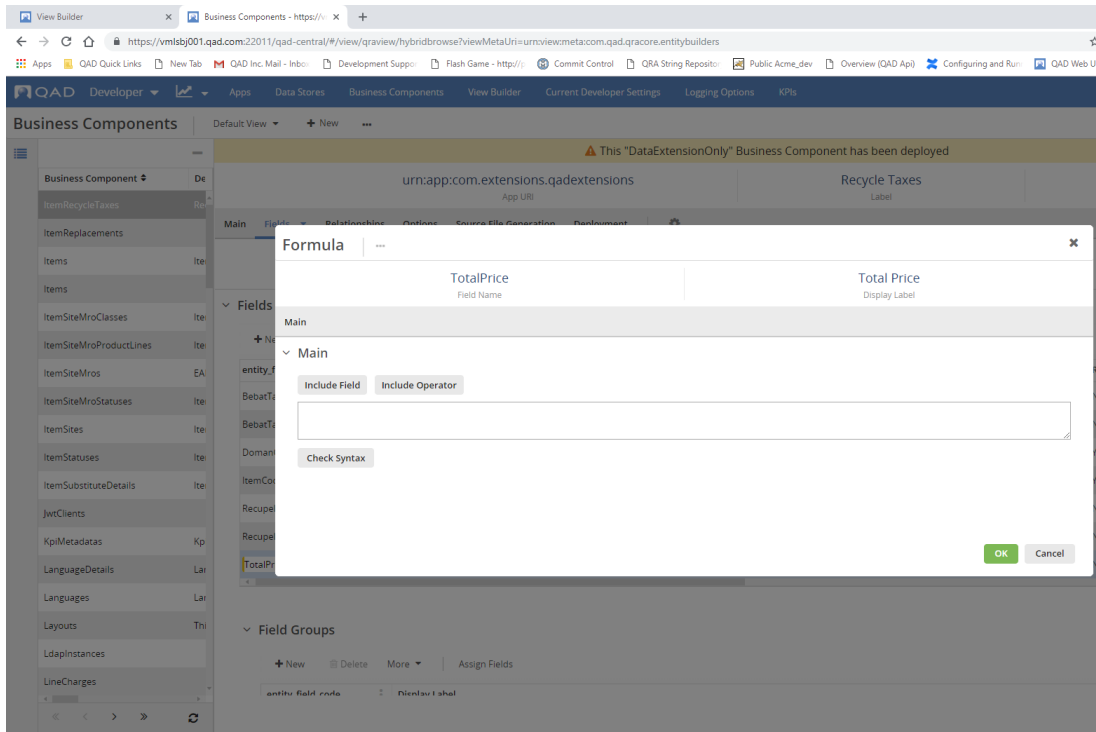
- [Introduction](#)
- [Adding a formula to a BC](#)
- [Aggregation functions](#)
- [Adding the formula field to the UI](#)

## Adding a formula to a BC

In order to add a formula field, open the BC builder and add a new field with the flag formula set to yes :

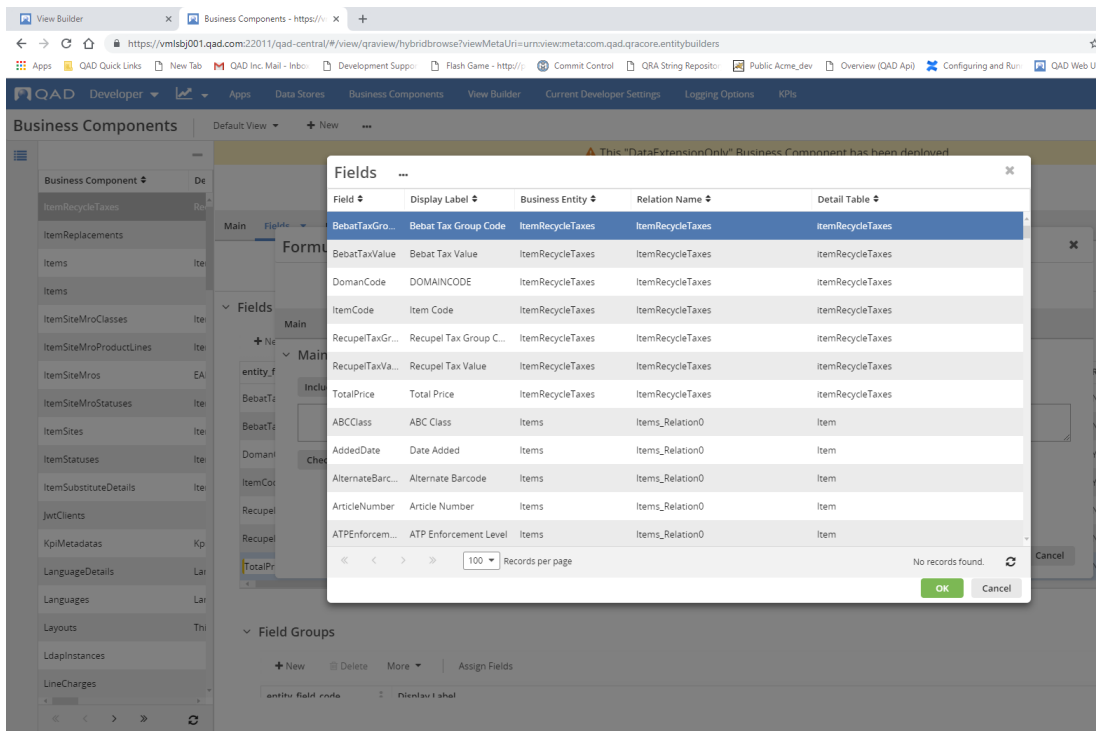


Note that you can do this on an already deployed Business Component. After adding the field press on the formula button on top of the grid :

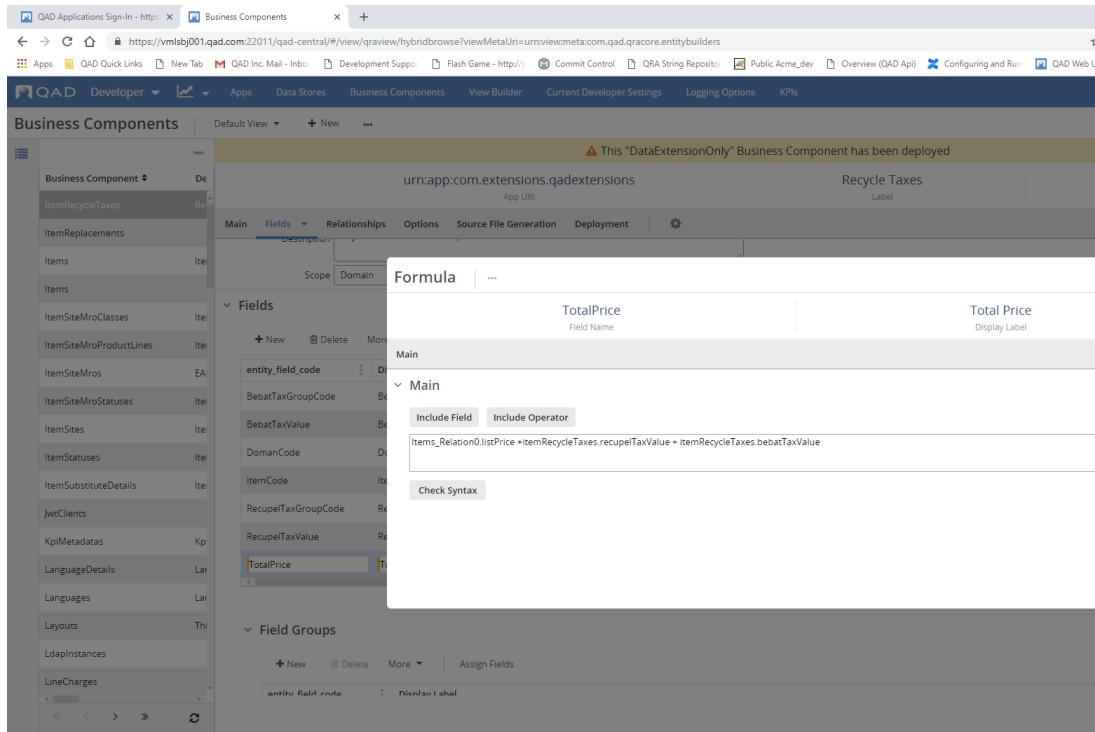


On the above screen you can start adding fields and operators to build a formula. You can also type the field names and operators without selecting them. The check syntax button always needs to be pressed before you are able to save the formula by pressing the ok button.

When selecting a field, not that you can take fields from the BC itself, but also from the extension relations :



Also note that the format of the field name is table.field for fields from the own BC table, and relation.field for fields from a relation :



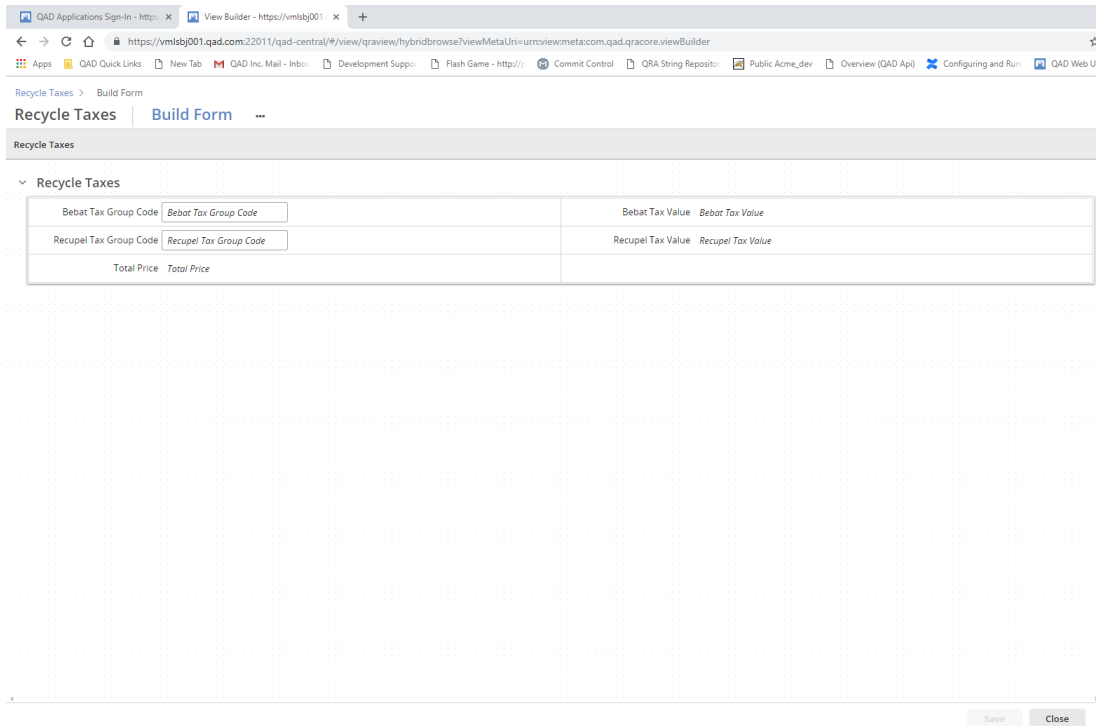
## Aggregation functions

When the business component has a 1-N extension relationship, we can add aggregation formulas on child data. The syntax checker will automatically check if the field that is specified is a field from a 1-N relation. However, it is important to know that the notation for this kind of field is like an array notation with square braces. So, an aggregate function looks like this:

```
SUM([items.listPrice])
```

## Adding the formula field to the UI

In order to add the formula field to the UI, open the View Builder and press the form button. The form builder will open and you will be able to drag and drop the formula field to the layout:



After saving the layout, you can see the field if you run the BC from the menu ( it might be necessary to press the refresh button on the browses because some meta data is cached and only reloaded on page refresh ).

# UI Event Handlers

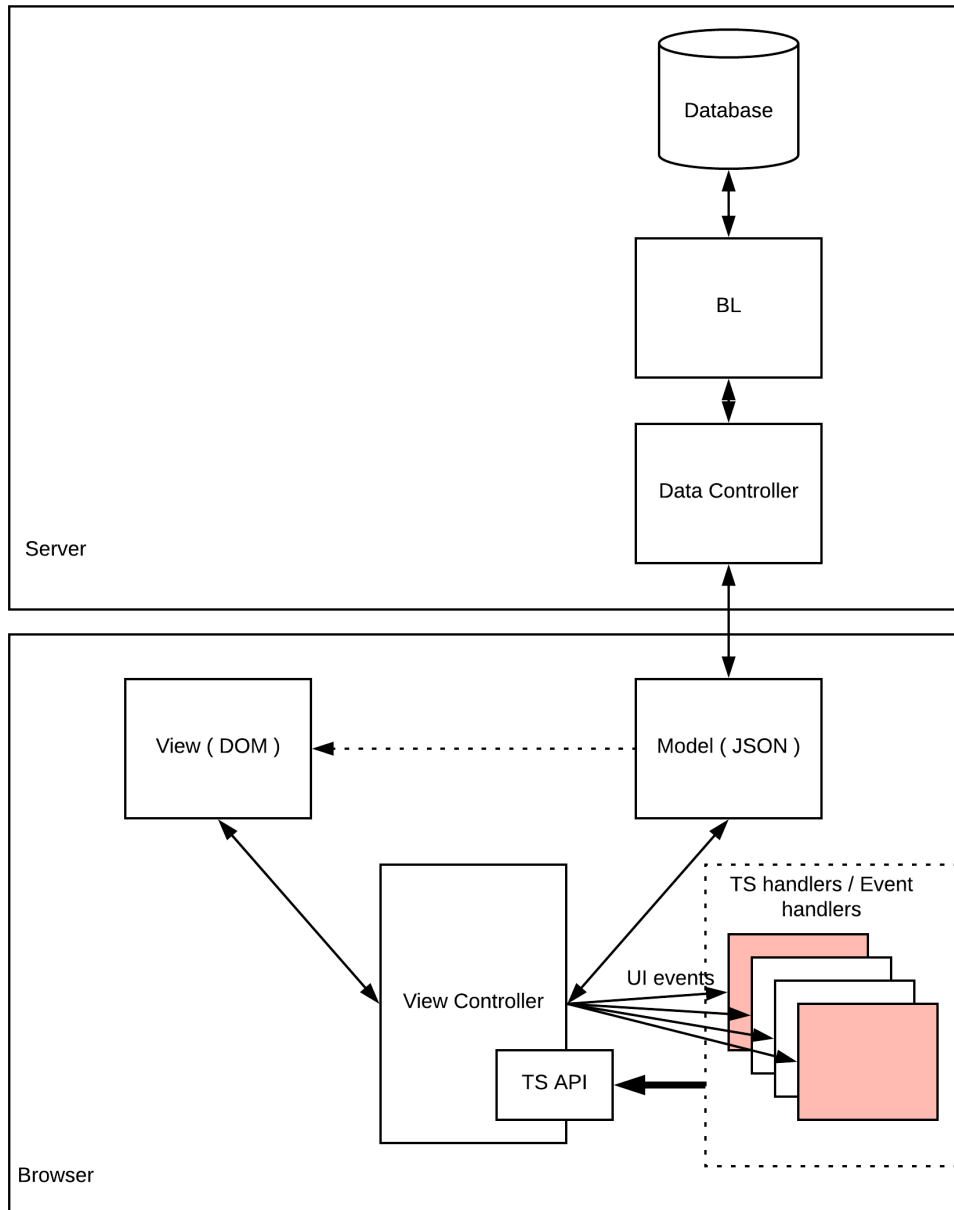
- [Introduction](#)
  - [What is an Event Handler?](#)
  - [Event handler timing](#)
  - [Event handler class structure](#)
  - [Why base classes ?](#)
  - [API](#)
  - [DTO classes](#)
  - [JQuery , AngularJS and KendoUI](#)
  - [References](#)

## Introduction

The view builder provides the capability to add event handlers. Event handlers are a way to customize the behavior of the UI. This page explains how this can be done.

## What is an Event Handler?

An Event Handler is TypeScript code which is compiled into JavaScript and is saved to the database so that it can be executed on the UI for the corresponding UI of the Business Component. These event handlers run in combination with the application UI code which we call TS handlers. TS handlers are the same type of code as event handlers, but they are not stored in the database, instead they are part of the application code itself. In the following diagram, you can see how they fit in the MVC model on the client side :



In the diagram you can see that the controller runs event handlers ( red ) and TS handlers. Event handlers always run before or after the existing application code ( TS handler ).

## Event handler timing

Because both TS handlers and event handlers act on ( possibly the same ) UI events, we can define a run time order. If an event handler is a PRE type, it runs before the existing TS handlers. A POST event handler runs after the existing TS handlers. Because a virtual business component has no existing TS handlers, we can't run an event handler before or after the UI logic. So, the Event handler defined in the same app as the virtual business component itself is the main UI logic packaged together with the business component. That's why we call that type of event handler a PRIMARY event handler. PRIMARY event handlers can only be created in the same app as the virtual business component itself. If that same business component is extended with UI events in another app then the one the business component belongs to, then you can specify PRE or POST again, and that determines if the event handler runs before or after the PRIMARY event handlers.

So, there are three types of Event Handlers:

1. Primary – primary event handler for corresponding business component. Can be created only for virtual BC and has the same purpose as an event handler for coded BC. DB value: PRIMARY.
2. Pre – runs before Primary or coded event handler. DB value: BEFORE.

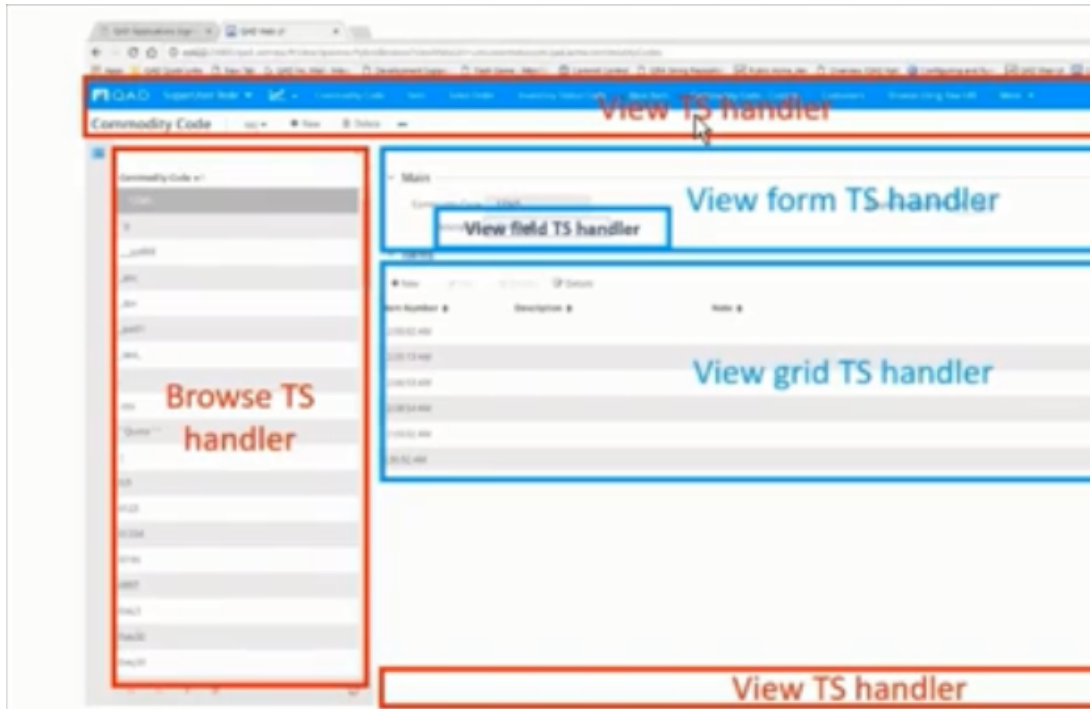
3. Post – runs after Primary or coded event handler. DB value: AFTER.



Since multiple Apps can bring in more event handlers, it is possible that the system has multiple stacked levels of this type of code, for example "App1-EventHandler-Pre","App2-EventHandler-Pre","StandardApp-TShandler","App3-EventHandler-Post","App1-EventHandler-Post".

## Event handler class structure

Because the UI elements on the screen can vary depending on the layout of the UI, also the possible events to act on can vary. If there is for example a grid on the UI, then also grid events can be handled. To handle these different situations, different types of classes are available. The following picture shows the different types of TS handlers:



Note that we talk about TS handlers here. That is because event handlers are working the same as TS handlers, we use the same classes to develop them.

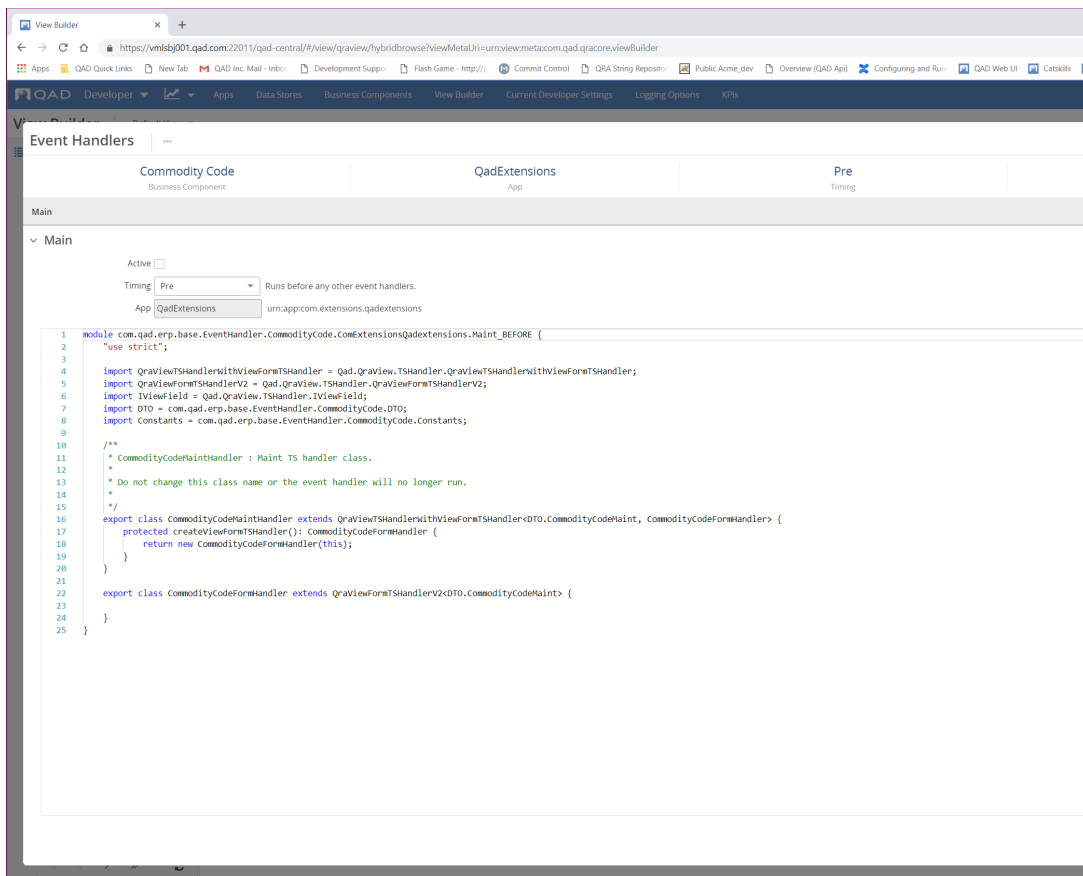
In the picture above, you see the different types of TS handlers. The different types handle UI events from different parts of the UI. This is the same for event handlers. However, UI event handlers can NOT act as a Browse TS handlers ( so, only the TS handlers with "View" in their name are relevant for UI event handlers ). This means that we can write event handlers that act as these types of TS handlers :

1. View TS handler : This is the main TS handler, and also the main UI event handler. This type is always needed as a starting point for event handlers. It can act on several more general UI events.
2. View form TS handler : This is an event handler that can act on all UI events related to form elements. Form elements are labels, input fields, group panels and buttons
3. View field TS handler : This is a very fine grained event handler, only handling on events coming from one specific field on the screen.
4. View grid TS handler : This type of event handler handles events coming from grids.

For all the above TS handler types, there are different Typescript base classes and interfaces that can be used to develop these types of event handlers. The following are important for event handlers :

1. QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler : This is a class that can be used to easily develop a view TS handler and easily connect to a view form TS handler. This class is auto generated for event handlers.
2. QraViewFormTSHandlerV2 : Class that can be used to develop a view form TS handler. This class is also auto generated for event handlers.
3. ViewGridTSHandler: Class that can be used to develop a view grid TS handler. Each grid on the form needs to have its own TS handler.

The above 3 are the ones that are used for event handlers, and when you add a new event handler, you will see that there are some standard classes generated that inherit from one of the above classes :



As you can see, there are already 2 classes generated, one class inheriting from `QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler` and one inheriting from `QraViewFormTSHandlerV2`. These 2 classes can now be extended with code to act on all events except grid events. For handling grid events, we need to add a class that inherits from `ViewGridTSHandler` (see [Handling grid events](#)).

## Why base classes ?

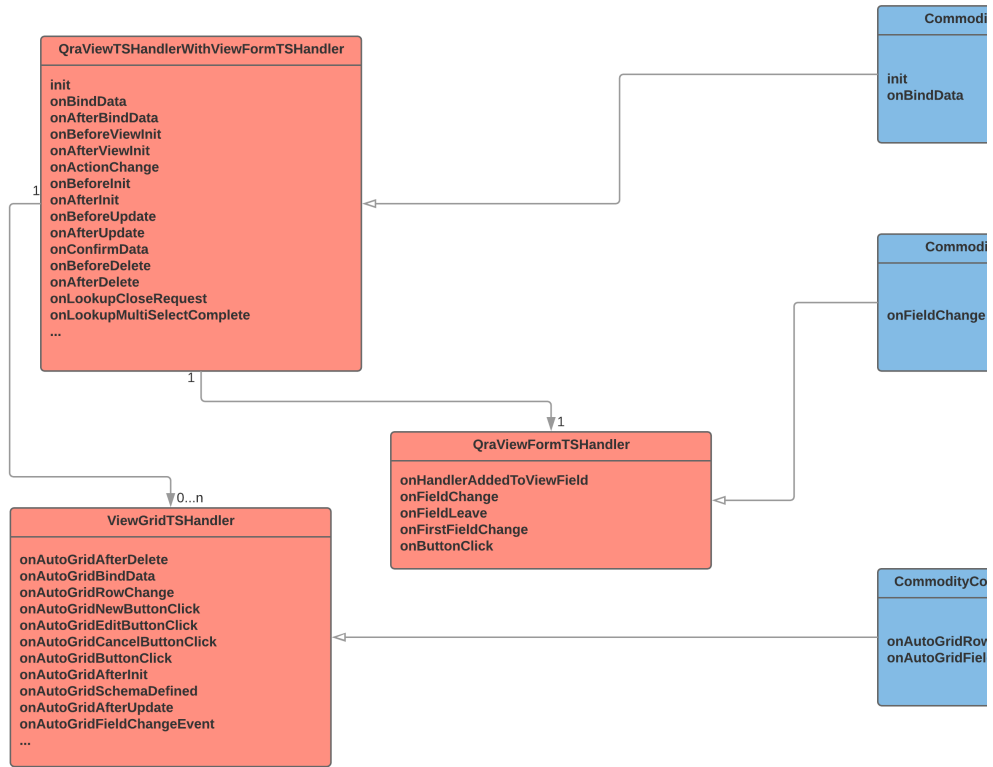
The reason why we need to inherit from base classes to develop an event handler is because the base classes do the following :

- They implement an interface that is called by the controller when a UI event is fired. All you need to do is write code that needs to run when an event happens is to override a base method, and add your own code.
- They have the necessary references and API methods to be able to call back from the event handler into the view controller to be able to manipulate the view. For example, there is a property `ViewController` on all base classes. This property is a reference to the view controller API.

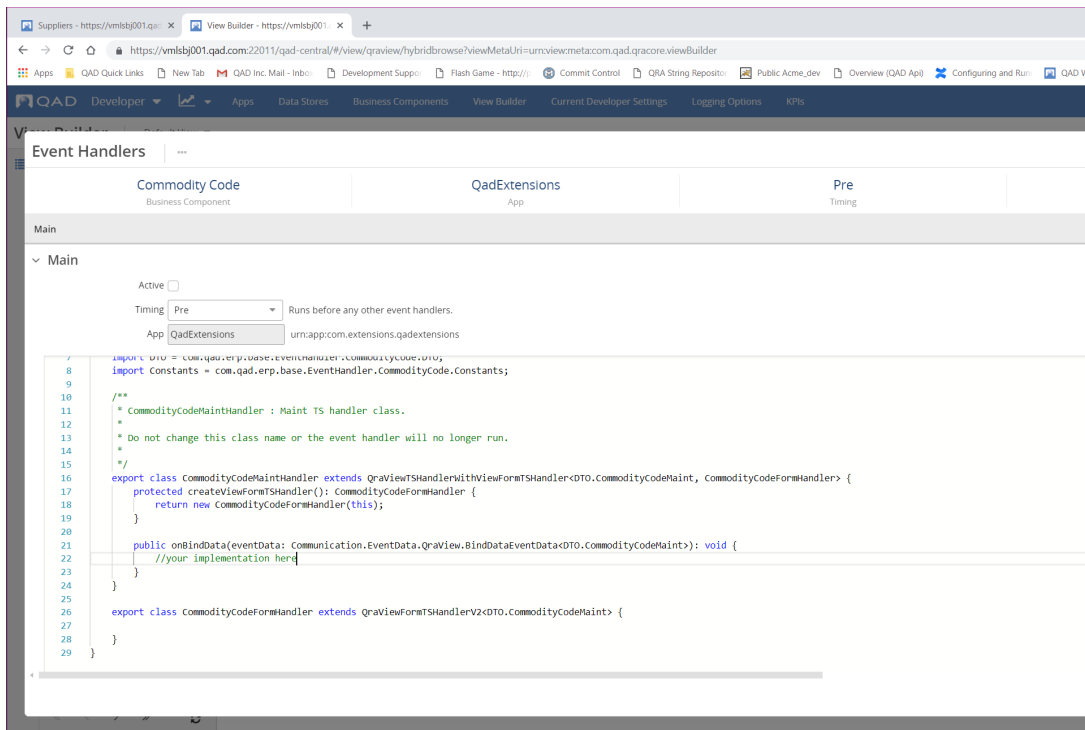
In a schematic view, an event handler looks like this (for example for the `CommodityCode` screen):

EVENT HANDLER CLASS DIAGRAM

Stef



As seen above, to write an event handler all you need to do is inherit from a class ( partially automatically done ), and override the necessary methods and implement them:

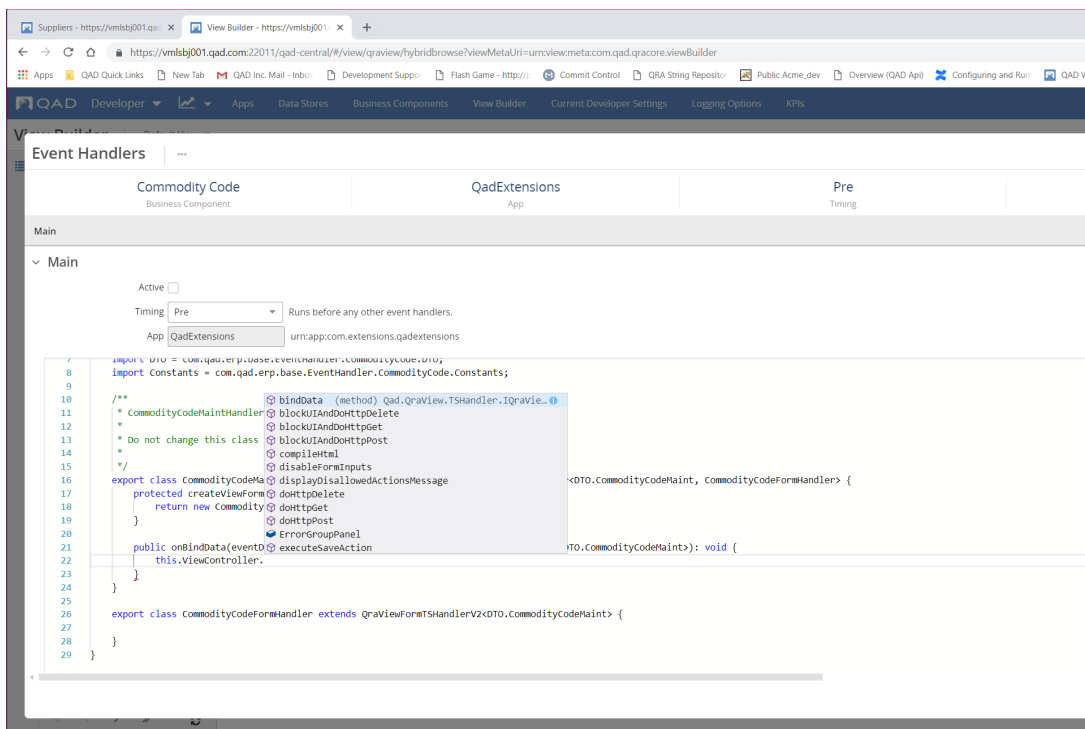


In order to add an event handler for a grid, a few lines of code need to be added. More detail can be found here : [Handling grid events](#)

A list of all available event functions can be found here : [Event handlers API reference](#)

## API

Event handlers have an api available to manipulate the view, and to communicate with the server. The most important one is the interface to the view controller. Every event handler has a property `ViewController` :



That ViewController property is an interface with a lot methods to manipulate the view and to call other systems via http calls.

A few of the more important methods in this interface are :

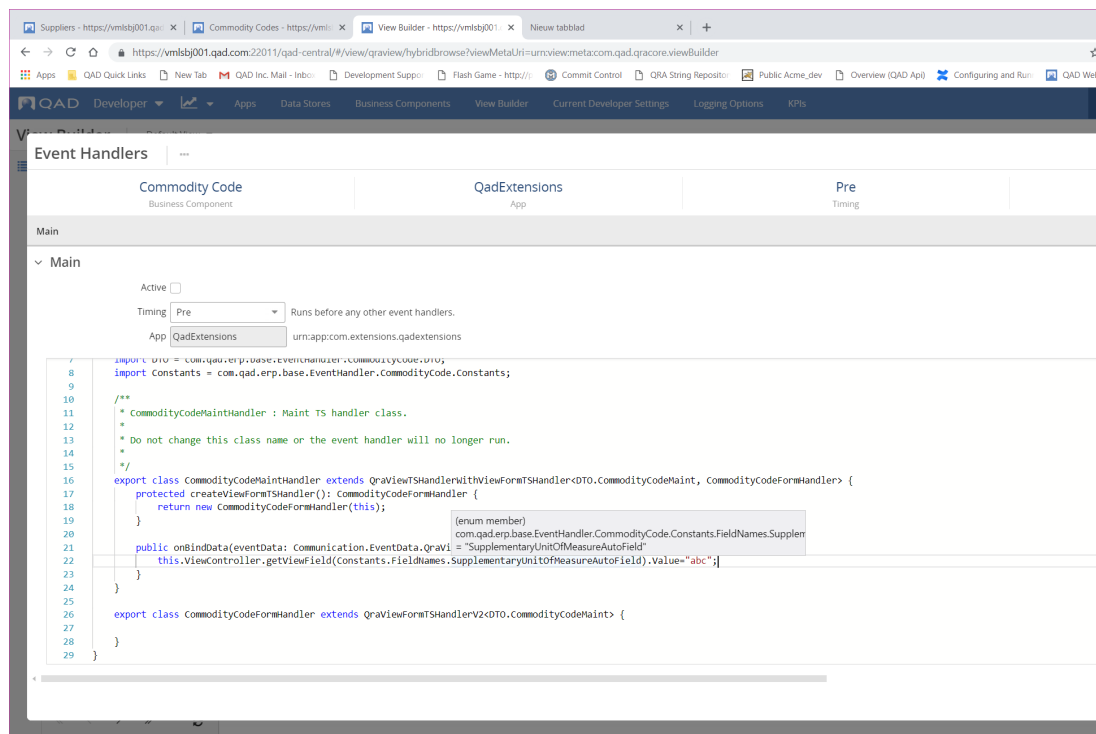
- getViewGrid
- getViewLabel
- getViewButton
- getViewField

The above methods all give you a reference back to an objects that represents a grid, a label, a button or a field on the screen. The returned object has it's own interface for manipulating it. These UI elements are reference by their id ( can be found in the html ). For fields and grids, there are constants with the name of the developer's convenience.

This is an example of the html of a field :

```
<input autocomplete="off" type="text" class="formFldInputWithLookup k-input ng-pristine ng-valid ng-valid-maxlength ng-touched" id="SupplementaryUnitOfMeasureAutoField" name="supplementaryUnitOfMeasure" ng-trim="false" ng-blur="ngBlur($event);" ng-focus="ngfocus($event);" size="2" maxlength="2" ng-model="ngData.commodityCodeMasters[0].supplementaryUnitOfMeasure" tabindex="1508" focusableObjectuid="viewfield_6c48db142e7c4fc485961463a736fd3b" placeholder="">
```

So, in code it can be reference as following :

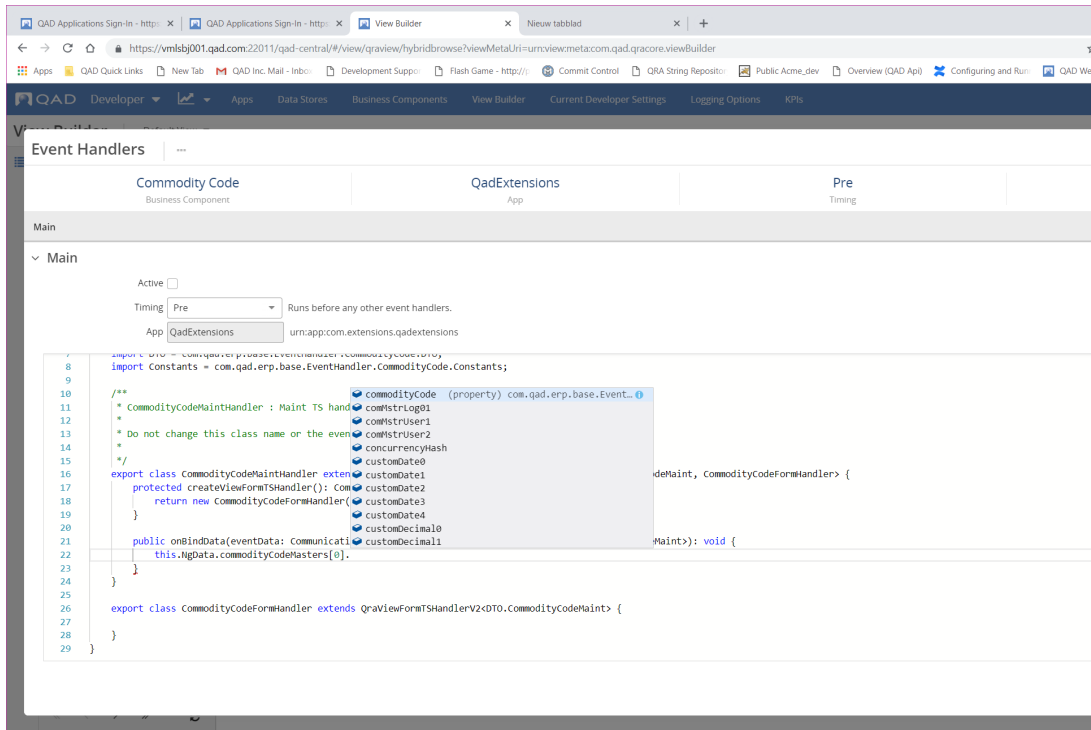


Note that we use the constant here, but we could have used the id in string too : this.ViewController.getViewField ("SupplementaryUnitOfMeasureAutoField"). ...

A complete reference of the API can be found here : [Event handlers API reference](#)

## DTO classes

The model part of the MVC model is a JSON object. This JSON object is bound to the view ( bi-directional ) and can be referenced by the NgData property :



As you can see above, the NgData object is correctly type, it holds 1 main record in this case, and all fields of that record are accessible on the first element of the array. All changes done on this object are immediately reflected on the UI ( except for grid data, the grid holds it's own copy ).

## JQuery , AngularJS and KendoUI

The WebUI heavily makes use of :

- **JQuery** : Mostly used to manipulate the html and to search for html elements. JQuery can be used in the event handler to manipulate the html if the API is not sufficient. This needs to be done with care so that the standard UI logic is not broken.
- **AngularJS** : Internally used in the framework. Should be avoided to directly use in event handlers.
- **KendoUI** : Internally used in the framework to display UI controls. Can be used in event handlers, but needs to be done with care and might become incompatible with newer versions of the WebUI when new versions of KendoUI are introduced.

## References

The following pages provide more detail and references on how to develop UI event handlers :

- [Handling grid events](#)
- [Event handlers API reference](#)
- [Event Handlers "How To"](#)
- [TypeScript Best Practices](#)
- [TypeScript recommended coding standards](#)

# TypeScript recommended coding standards

[Console logging](#)

[Constants](#)

[Never use var](#)

[Comments](#)

[Strict mode](#)

# Console logging

## Summary

Standard for excluding console statements

<b>ID</b>	TYPESCRIPT-0001
<b>Version</b>	1
<b>Language</b>	TypeScript
<b>Status</b>	PUBLISHED
<b>Categories</b>	Typescript standards
<b>Applicability</b>	All development activities

## Description

Remove all console.log and console.dir statements from TypeScript files.

## Rationale

Having these debug statements does not add any real benefit to the user/developer. Also, console.log may throw an exception in browsers that don't have support for it. Also, it will increase the size of the code base, and also increase the size of the final javascript file.

Examples

## See Also

N/A

# Constants

## Summary

Standard for including constants or Alias's in Typescript files

<b>ID</b>	TYPESCRIPT-0003
<b>Version</b>	1
<b>Language</b>	TypeScript
<b>Status</b>	PUBLISHED
<b>Categories</b>	Typescript standards
<b>Applicability</b>	All development activities

## Description

The use of hard coded string is prohibited within Typescript code. All hard code strings should be added to a constants file and exposed using the 'export const'.

The filename for this constants file should be <BusinessEntity>Constants.ts. This file should be in the same folder location as the Maint and ViewForm ts handlers.

All constants should be uppercase, and each word should be separated by an underscore.

## Rationale

This technique will;

- Improve the readability for your code
- Centralize all constants - so if it changes later then its in one location
- Adds intellisense support for the IDE
- Improve quality of the code by minimizing the likelihood of typos

Examples

## Right

### Code

```

AutoFieldsConstants

export const CustomerPrepaymentControls = {
  CUSTOMER_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "CustomerCodeAutoField",
  BUSINESS_RELATION_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "BusinessRelationCodeAutoField",
  BUSINESS_RELATION_NAME_AUTO_FIELD: "BusinessRelationNameAutoField",
  INVOICE_DESCRIPTION_AUTO_FIELD: "InvoiceDescriptionAutoField",
  SUB_ACCOUNT_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "SubAccountCodeAutoField",
  SUB_ACCOUNT_DESCRIPTION_AUTO_FIELD: "SubAccountDescriptionAutoField",
  COST_CENTRE_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "CostCentreCodeAutoField",
  COST_CENTRE_DESCRIPTION_AUTO_FIELD: "CostCentreDescriptionAutoField",
  PROJECT_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "ProjectCodeAutoField",
  PROJECT_DESCRIPTION_AUTO_FIELD: "ProjectDescriptionAutoField",
  AMOUNT_TC_AUTO_FIELD: "AmountTCAutoField",
  CURRENCY_CODE_AUTO_FIELD: "CurrencyCodeAutoField"
};

```

If the screen has many AutoFields and Grids it is best to separate these constants into their own const export statement.

**Separate export consts**

```
export const CustomerPaymentControls = { ...
export const CustomerPaymentStageGridFields = { ...
export const CustomerPaymentGridFields = { ....
```

Wrong

**Code****Incorrect or Wrong Example**

```
//Wrong capitalization of the constantname, should be uppercase
export const Create_Prepayment_Control_Name = {
    Customer_Code_Auto_Field: "CustomerCodeAutoField",

//Wrong use of a non constant to check on a certain field - should be a constant
case "BudgetGroupCodeAutoField":

//Wrong use of a non constant to check on a certain grid name - should be a constant
if (viewGrid.GridID == "CostCenterSafDefaultAutoGrid")

//Wrong use - this string should be translatable
let errorString = "Some Error string";
```

See Also

[QRA Tools & Utilities \( getViewAutoFieldsV2.py \)](#)

# Never use var

## Summary

<b>ID</b>	TYPESCRIPT-0004
<b>Version</b>	1
<b>Language</b>	TypeScript
<b>Status</b>	PUBLISHED
<b>Categories</b>	Typescript standards
<b>Applicability</b>	All development activities

## Description

The use of 'var' should not be use and 'let' or 'const' should be used instead. If the variable declaration and initialization is done on the same line then 'const' should be used.

In summary:

- Use 'const' when possible
- Only use 'let' when the variable will be assigned a new value
- Never use 'var'

## Rationale

In practice, there are a number of useful consequences of the difference in scope:

1. 'let' variables are only visible in their nearest enclosing block ({ ... }).
2. 'let' variables are only usable in lines of code that occur after the variable is declared (even though they are hoisted!).
3. 'let' variables may not be re-declared by a subsequent 'var' or 'let'.
4. Global 'let' variables are not added to the global window object.
5. 'let' variables are easy to use with closures (they do not cause race conditions).

## Examples

### Right

#### Code

##### Correct Code

```
let myString: String;  
  
for (let i = 0; i < 5; i ++)  
    .....  
  
const myReadOnlyVar = "READONLY";
```

### Wrong

#### Code

##### Correct Code

```
var myString: String;
```

```
for (var i = 0; i < 5; i ++)  
    .....  
  
var myReadOnlyVar = "READONLY";
```

**See Also**

[Additional Explanation](#)

# Comments

## Summary

Comments Standard for Typescript files

<b>ID</b>	TYPESCRIPT-0006
<b>Version</b>	1
<b>Language</b>	TypeScript
<b>Status</b>	PUBLISHED
<b>Categories</b>	Typescript standards
<b>Applicability</b>	All development activities

## Description

For Typescript, we are going to follow the Java Source Code Comments standard (STD-0244)

[STD-0244 Java Source Code Comments](#)

# Strict mode

## Summary

Standard for using strict mode in TypeScript files

<b>ID</b>	TYPESCRIPT-0007
<b>Version</b>	1
<b>Language</b>	TypeScript
<b>Status</b>	PUBLISHED
<b>Categories</b>	Typescript standards
<b>Applicability</b>	All development activities

## Description

Always use the "use strict"; directive in your Typescript file.

Strict mode is a way to introduce better error-checking into your code. When you use strict mode, you cannot, for example, use implicitly declared variables, or assign a value to a read-only property, or add a property to an object that is not extensible.

## Rationale

This will help to avoid weird TypeScript/JavaScript errors such as;

- It catches some common coding bloopers, throwing exceptions.
- It prevents, or throws errors, when relatively "unsafe" actions are taken (such as gaining access to the global object).
- It disables features that are confusing or poorly thought out.

Correct

```
"use strict";  
  
module com.qad.erp.financials.costcenters {  
    "use strict";  
}
```

## See Also

[https://developer.mozilla.org/en-US/docs/Web/JavaScript/Reference/Strict\\_mode](https://developer.mozilla.org/en-US/docs/Web/JavaScript/Reference/Strict_mode)

## Handling grid events

In order to handle grid events, we need to add a class to the event handler that can be used to handle the grid events. The class must inherit from `Qad.QraView.TSHandler.ViewGridTSHandlerV2` as in this example :

```
export class ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler extends Qad.QraView.TSHandler.ViewGridTSHandlerV2<DTO.ItemMaint, DTO.Items_Relation1, DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes | kendo.data.ObservableObject> {

}
```

Note the different DTO classes :

- `DTO.ItemMaint` : this is the dto class for the maintenance object itself ( e.g. items on the item maint screen )
- `DTO.Items_Relation1` : this is the dto class for the grid data.
- `DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes | kendo.data.ObservableObject` : this is the type for one record in the grid.

After creating the above class, we need to create an instance and assign it to the grid object that it will handle events for:

```
export class ItemMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.ItemMaint, ItemFormHandler> {
    public itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler:
    ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler;

    protected init() {
        this.ViewGridsToHandleList=["itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid"];
    }

    protected createViewFormTSHandler(): ItemFormHandler {
        let itemFormHandler=new ItemFormHandler(this);
        itemFormHandler.mainTSHandler=this;
        return itemFormHandler;
    }

    protected createViewGridTSHandler(viewGrid: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewGrid<any, any, kendo.data.ObservableObject>): Qad.QraView.TSHandler.ViewGridTSHandler<any, any, any, any> {
        if (viewGrid.GridID=="itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid") {
            this.itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler=new
            ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler(viewGrid,this);
            return this.itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler;
        }
    }
}
```

In the above example, the 2 parts that assign the grid handler to the grid are:

- in the init method : `this.ViewGridsToHandleList=["itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid"]`; : this will make sure the the `createViewGridTSHandler` is called for the `itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid` grid.
- `createViewGridTSHandler` method : important here is that the method return a new instance of `ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler`.

After this you can start overriding grid event functions and implement them.

An example grid event handler can be found here : [Add event handler to retrieve electrical plug info](#)

# Event Handlers "How To"

- [Get translated string](#)
- [Set field value from an http call](#)
- [Hide / Show fields](#)
- [Checking data for null values or empty strings \( FD 19.1 or later \)](#)

## Get translated string

- Create a class "MessageKeys.ts".

```
module com.qad.erp.base.common {
  "use strict";
  export const MessageKeys = {
    ALTERNATE_CODE_NOT_UNIQUE: "mfg-857",
    ATTRIBUTE_ALREADY_EXISTS: "ATTRIBUTE_ALREADY_EXISTS"
  }
}
```

- Get translated string in the following fashion:

```
var myTranslatedString = this.ViewController.getLabel(MessageKeys.
ALTERNATE_CODE_NOT_UNIQUE);
```

## Set field value from an http call

- Use view controller to do the ajax call, and also to set some field value:

```
public onFieldChange() {
  let targetUrl = "api/erp/sites/...";

  this.ViewController.blockUIAndDoHttpGet(targetUrl,
    (data: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult, status, headers, config)=> {
      let receivedItem : DTO.Item = <DTO.Item> data.newValue;
      this.ViewController.getViewField("SomethingAutoField").Value =
receivedItem.newValue1;
      this.ViewController.getViewField("SomethingElseAutoField").Value =
receivedItem.newValue2;
    });
}
```

- Note that the above call is synchronous and will block the UI. A non-blocking call can be made with `this.ViewController.doHttpGet`, this however needs to be done with care. Don't use asynchronous calls for editable fields or fields that hold data needed for saving ( otherwise the value from the async http call can arrive after the http post call for saving).
- This pattern is typically used for fetching the description of a code field. This can however be done automatically with [Description fetching](#).

## Hide / Show fields

- Hide / Show fields : use "isVisible" properties :

```
this.ViewController.getViewField("SomethingAutoField").isVisible = false;
```

## Checking data for null values or empty strings ( FD 19.1 or later )

The following static methods are available for checking null values or empty string :

in module Qad.Common.Util :

- Class StringUtils:
  - isNullOrEmpty: Check whether a string value is null, undefined or an empty string.
  - isNullOrWhiteSpace: Check whether a string value is null, undefined, an empty string ( length 0 ) or a string with only white spaces.
- Class ValidationUtils:
  - isUndefinedOrNull : Check whether a value is undefined or null.
  - isNullOrEmptyString : Check whether a value is null, undefined or an empty string ( length 0 ). Will also return false if the value is not a string.
  - isNullOrWhiteSpaceString : Check whether a value is null, undefined, an empty string ( length 0 ) or a string with only white spaces. Will also return false if the value is not a string.

example:

```
import StringUtils = Qad.Common.Util.StringUtils;

/**
 * Third Main Commodity code maintenance screen TS handler
 */
export class CommodityCodeMaintTSHandler3 extends QraViewTSHandler<DTO.
CommodityCodeMaintNgData>
{
    public valideData() {
        if (StringUtils.isNullOrEmpty(this.NgData.commodityCodeMasters[0].domainCode)) {
            // do something
        }
    }
}
```

# Event handlers API reference

This page contains a list of all available event functions that can be overridden to implement an event handler.

- **Overridable event functions**
  - [QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<TNgData,TQraViewFormTSHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandler<TNgData>>](#)
    - Generics types:
    - View events :
  - Button events ( toolbar buttons ):
  - Group panel events :
  - Hybrid view events :
  - [QraViewFormTSHandler<TNgData>](#)
    - Generics types:
    - View events :
  - [ViewGridTSHandler<TNgData,TGridNgData, TGridRecord,TGridRecordObservableRecord extends kendo.data.ObservableObject>](#)
    - Generics types:
  - Grid events:
  - [ViewFieldTSHandler<TNgData>](#)
    - View events :
  - Generics types:
  - Grid events:
  - [ViewFieldTSHandler<TNgData>](#)
    - View events :
- **Api reference**
  - [BaseTSHandler](#)
  - [BaseQraViewTSHandler](#)
  - [QraViewTSHandler](#)
  - [QraViewFormTSHandler](#)
  - [QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler](#)
  - [ViewFieldTSHandler](#)
  - [ViewGridTSHandler](#)
  - [IQraViewController](#)
  - [IHttpService](#)
  - [IErrorGroupPanel](#)
  - [IGroupPanelNavigator](#)
  - [IGroupPanel](#)
  - [IQraViewToolBar](#)
  - [IViewField](#)
  - [IViewLabel](#)
  - [IViewButton](#)
  - [IViewGrid](#)
  - [QraBrowseTSHandler](#)
  - [QraBrowseTSHandlerV2](#)
  - [IQraBrowseController](#)
  - [IQraBrowseControllerV2](#)

## Overridable event functions

### **QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<TNgData,TQraViewFormTSHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandler<TNgData>>**

**Generics types:**

- TNgData : class that represents structure of ngData in view controller.
- TQraViewFormTSHandler : view form TS handler class

**View events :**

Method	Event Data Properties	Description
init()		Called right after the TS handler was instantiated.
onBindData (eventData: QraView.BindDataEventData<TNgData>)	<b>eventData.data</b> : an object ( type TNgData ) containing the data that was bound	Called when the view screen binds new data to its model/fields. Fired after the new data is bound.
onBeforeUpdate		

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

(eventData: QraView. BeforeUpdateEventData )	<b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing  <b>eventData.autoSave</b> : boolean which indicates if the update was triggered directly by a user clicking the form save button (false) or via an auto save (true).	Called before an update submit is attempted (for either a create or update operation).  TODO: need to refactor the publishing logic since it will happen too generically from button events other than update.
onAfterUpdate (eventData: QraView. AfterUpdateEventData )	<b>eventData.success</b> : boolean indicating the success of the update submit; is true only if the submit succeeded	Called after an update submit has finished, whether the update succeeded or not. Fired after data binding in the view.  TODO: need to refactor the publishing logic since it will happen too generically from button events other than update.
onCancelChange (eventData: QraView. CancelChangesEventData)		Called when the user cancel's the view.
onBeforeDelete ( eventData: QraView. BeforeDeleteEventData, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called before a delete submit is attempted.  TODO: need to refactor the publishing logic since it will happen too generically from button events other than update.
onAfterDelete (eventData: QraView. AfterDeleteEventData)	<b>eventData.success</b> : boolean indicating the success of the delete submit; is true only if the submit succeeded	Called after a delete submit has finished, whether the delete succeeded or not. Fired after data binding in the view.  TODO: need to refactor the publishing logic since it will happen too generically from button events other than update.
onBeforeInit (eventData: QraView. BeforeInitEventData)	none	Called before the initialize url is called when "New" is clicked.
onBeforeInit (eventData: QraView. BeforeInitEventDataV2)	eventData.initUrl: The url that will be used for the initialize call. This can be modified by the TS handler.	Available in FD22.2. Called before the initialize url is called when "New" is clicked. An example of a TS handler that modifies the eventData.initUrl can be found <a href="#">here</a> , search for "onBeforeInit".
onAfterInit (eventData: QraView. BeforeInitEventData)	<b>eventData.success</b> : boolean indicating the success of the initialize; is true only if the initialize succeeded.  eventData.data: the data returned by the initialize call.	Called after the initialize url call has been made when "New" is clicked.
onButtonClick (eventData: Qad. Common.Service. Communication. EventData.Button. ButtonClickEventData, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	null	Called when a button defined in the view meta data is clicked.
onBeforeToolbarInitializ ed (eventData: QraView. BeforeToolbarInitialized EventData)	<b>eventData.toolbarData</b> : toolbar configuration data	Called prior to the view toolbar being initialized. This allows the data in eventData.toolbarData to be customized.
onToolbarInitialized (eventData: QraView. ToolbarInitializedEvent	null	Called when the toolbar is initialized.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

Data)		
onActionChange (eventData: QraView. ActionChangeEventDat a)	<b>eventData.oldAction:</b> null (when this is the first action), "CREATE" or "UPDATE"  <b>eventData.newAction:</b> "CREATE" or "UPDATE"	Called when the view switches from "CREATE" to "UPDATE" or "UPDATE" to "CREATE" or when the first first view comes up. For example, when the "New" button is clicked the action switches to "CREATE" or after "Save" is clicked on a "New" record the action switches to "UPDATE".
onConfirmData (eventData: QraView. ConfirmDataEventData <TNgData>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<b>eventData.eventData. responseData.data. &lt;nameoftheconfirmdataset&gt;</b> : this is the extended data (e. g. confirmation data) whose format will vary according to the entity requirements.  <b>eventData.action:</b> "update", "create", or "delete"  <b>eventData.dataConfirmed():</b> The function handle to be called when the data has been successfully confirmed  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called when a create, update, or delete is processed (i.e. via click of the 'Save' button).
onBeforeViewInit (eventData: QraView. BeforeViewInitEventDat a)		Called before the view starts initializing.
onAfterViewInit (eventData: QraView. AfterViewInitEventData)		Called after the view initialized.
onAutoGridBeforeInit (eventData: AutoGrid. BeforeInitEventData)	<b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid  <b>eventData.dataWiring</b> = the data wiring object  <b>eventData.viewSchema</b> = the view schema object	Called prior to the initialization of the auto grid.
onBeforeRequery (eventData: QraView. RequeryEventData)		Called when the view re-queries it's data.
onBeforeSendData (eventData: QraView. SendDataEventData, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<b>eventData.url</b> = url of the request  <b>eventData.requestMethod</b> = the request method ( get /post/put/delete)  <b>eventData.buttonProperties</b> = button properties if applicable  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called prior to sending data to the server.
onGetKeyData (eventData: QraView. GetKeyDataEventData)	<b>eventData.keyValuePair</b> = k ey/value pair object with key data	Called when getKeyData is called on the Qra view controller.
onAttachmentsDataBou nd( eventData: QraView.	<b>TODO: complete</b>  <b>eventData.keySet</b> =	Called when the attachments panel it's data is bound.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

AttachmentsDataBound EventData)	<b>eventData.action=</b> <b>eventData.complete=</b>	
onBeforeAttachmentDat aBound(eventData: QraView. BeforeAttachmentsData BoundEventData)	<b>eventData.dataRow=</b> binding data	Called prior to binding the attachments panel it's data.
onActivityFeedDataBou nd(eventData: QraView. ActivityFeedDataBound EventData<TNgData>)	<b>eventData.data=</b> view data	Called when the view it's data is bound, and the activity feed panel can start loading.

**Button events ( toolbar buttons ):**

Event Type	Event Data Properties	Description
onButtonClick (eventData: Button. ButtonClickEventDa ta,processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<b>eventData.buttonProperties</b> : object containing all of the properties that the button was configured with, including its action URL  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing  <b>eventData.autoSave</b> : (only for the "Save" button) boolean which indicates if the save was triggered directly by a user clicking the form save button (false)or via an auto save (true).	Published when a button is clicked (or otherwise invoked, e.g. by a keypress on the button). Fired before the action for the button is taken, with the ability for the subscriber to cancel this action if desired.  Note: This event is fired from Browse tool buttons and maintenance screen buttons.  Note: Not fired for Auto Grid buttons. Use the viewEvents.autoGridButtonClick event for those.

**Group panel events :**

Event Type	Event Data Properties	Description
onGroupPanelSelectorClick(groupPanel: IGroupPanel, eventData: QraView. GroupPanelSelectorClickEventData)	<b>eventData.groupPanelId</b> : ID of group panel that was selected  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called when a group panel selector button is invoked to navigate to a desired group panel.
onGroupPanelToggleExpand(groupPanel: IGroupPanel, eventData: QraView. GroupPanelToggleExpandEventData)	<b>eventData.groupPanelId</b> : ID of group panel that was selected  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing  <b>eventData.expand</b> : integer equal to 0 if the panel is being un- expanded, 1 if the panel is being expanded	Called when a group panel's expansion toggle control is clicked.
onErrorGroupPanelToggleExpand (errorGroupPanel: IErrorGroupPanel, eventData: Qad.Common.Service. Communication.EventData.QraView. GroupPanelToggleExpandEventData)	<b>eventData.groupPanelId</b> : ID of group panel that was selected  <b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called when the error group panel's expansion toggle control is clicked.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

	<b>eventData.expand</b> : integer equal to 0 if the panel is being un-expanded, 1 if the panel is being expanded	
onGroupPanelsConfigOpen (groupPanelNavigator: IGroupPanelNavigator,eventData: QraView. GroupPanelConfigOpenEventData)	<b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called when a group panel configuration dialog is opened.
onGroupPanelsConfigApply (groupPanelNavigator: IGroupPanelNavigator,eventData: Qad. Common.Service.Communication. EventData.QraView. GroupPanelConfigOpenEventData)	<b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing	Called when a group panel configuration dialog's Apply action is invoked.
onGroupPanelsInit(groupPanelNavigator: IGroupPanelNavigator,eventData: Qad. Common.Service.Communication. EventData.QraView. GroupPanelsInitEventData)	null	Called once when a screen is first launched and has initialized the group panels.

### Hybrid view events :

Event Type	Event Data Properties	Description
onHybridBrowseViewStateChange(eventData: EventData. QraHybridBrowse. ViewStateChangeEventData)	<b>eventData.viewState</b> : an integer value representing the new state of the browse (or maintenance screen) view:  0: Contracted (hybrid) view  1: Browse view  2: Maint View	Called from hybrid browses when the browse or maintenance view state widgets are clicked to expand or contract the browse view.

### QraViewFormTSHandler<TNgData>

#### Generics types:

- TNgData : class that represents structure of ngData in view controller.

#### View events :

Method	Event Data Properties	Description
onButtonClick (viewButton: IViewButton, eventData: Button. ButtonClickEventData)	null	Called when a button defined in the view meta data is clicked or when a button defined using addBottomButton() is clicked.
onFirstFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>,eventData: EventData. QraView.FirstFieldChangeEventData)	<b>eventData. fieldName</b> : the ID of the changed field  <b>eventData. fieldValue</b> : the new value of the changed field  <b>eventData. fieldValueOrig</b> : the original value of the changed field	Called when the first field in the form is changed in a standalone (non-data-grid) field. Fired as soon as the UI focus is moved away from the changed field.  Note: only fired in response to field changes in the UI (e.g. a user entering data), not when fields are bound to data from the model.
onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>,eventData: EventData. QraView.FieldChangeEventData,		

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the new value of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValueOrig:</b> the original value of the changed field</p>	<p>Called when a field value is changed in a standalone (non-data-grid) field. Fired as soon as the UI focus is moved away from the changed field.</p> <p>Note: only fired in response to field changes in the UI (e.g. a user entering data), not when fields are bound to data from the model.</p> <p>Note: in order to cancel the fieldChangeEvent (and restore the prior value to the field) it is necessary for the subscriber to call "processEvent(false)".</p>
onFieldLeave(viewField: IViewField<any>,eventData: eventdata.QraView.FieldLeaveEventData)	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the current value of the field</p>	<p>Called when a field loses focus, regardless of any change to the field value.</p>

**ViewGridTSHandler<TNgData,TGridNgData, TGridRecord, TGridRecordObservableRecord extends kendo.data.ObservableObject>**

**Generics types:**

- TNgData : interface that represents structure of ngData in view controller.
- TGridNgData : interface that represents structure of ngData in the grid ( same structure as json that's being transferd )
- .TGridRecord : interface that represents on grid row.
- TGridRecordObservableRecord : merged TGridRecord interface and kendo.data.ObservableObject interface.

**Grid events:**

Event Type	Event Data Properties	Description
onAutoGridBindData(eventData: eventdata.AutoGrid.BindDataEventData<TGridRecord>)	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRows :</b> an array containing the data rows that were bound</p>	<p>Called when the view new data is bound.</p> <p>TODO: Commodity ( Update maint screen just the correct detail</p>
onAutoGridRowChange(eventData: eventdata.AutoGrid.RowChangeEventData<TGridRecordObservableRecord>)	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRow:</b> selected data row</p>	<p>Called whenever the</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
onAutoGridFieldChangeEvent(eventData: eventdata.AutoGrid.FieldChangeEventData<TGridRecordObservableRecord> , processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void)	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the name of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the new value of the changed field</p>	<p>Called when an auto focus is moved away</p> <p>Note: only fired in re: data), not when field</p> <p>Note: in order to can the field) it is necess</p> <p>TODO: There is a to thrown when trying to <b>TypeError: Cannot r</b></p>

	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> the data of the row that the field is in.</p>	
<p>onAutoGridFieldLeaveEvent(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.FieldLeaveEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.fieldName:</b> the ID of the field</p> <p><b>eventData.fieldValue:</b> the current value of the field</p>	<p>Called when an auto field value.</p>
<p>onAutoGridNewButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.NewButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.previousSelectedDataRow:</b> previously selected data row</p>	<p>Called when the New Edit mode.</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridBeforeEdit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeEditEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>(Available as of FD8</p> <p>Called before the row following example use or if the edit should t</p> <pre> public onAutoGridService.Communications.BeforeEditEvent: processEvent: () {     if (this.NgD == "API-6876")     {         eventDataVar tes     } } closeButtonText  selection back  (eventData.data:     }     this.l } } </pre>

<p>onAutoGridAfterEdit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid. AfterEditEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>returnData:</b> the data returned from the initialize call which will include supplementaryMessages if any exist. This property is only valid for a new grid line.</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>action:</b> "UPDATE" or "CREATE" indicating whether this event is the result of editing an existing row or going into edit on a new row.</p>	<p>This event fires only mode on an existing row it fires after the i (dataRow) to the row</p>
<p>onAutoGridEditButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid. ButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRow:</b> selected data row</p>	<p>Called when the Edit row into Edit mode.</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridCancelButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid. CancelButtonClickEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called when the Car</p>
<p>onAutoGridBeforeAddNew(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid. BeforeAddNewEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRow:</b> currently selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken</p>	<p>Called before a new</p>

	control of the event processing	
<p>onAutoGridBeforeUpdate(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeUpdateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.source:</b> indicates if the event was triggered by the "Next Line" button or the "Done Lines" button. The value will be set to "nextLine" or "doneLines". (available as of FD6 patch 2)</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called before an auto update operation).</p> <p>TODO: Need to support</p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterUpdate(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterUpdateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.source:</b> indicates if the event was triggered by the "Next Line" button or the "Done Lines" button. The value will be set to "nextLine" or "doneLines". (available as of FD6 patch 2)</p> <p><b>eventData.success:</b> boolean indicating the success of the update</p>	<p>Called after an auto update succeeded or not. Failure</p> <p>TODO: Need to support</p>

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

<p>onAutoGridBeforeDelete(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeDeleteEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called before an auto                  TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterDelete(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterDeleteEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p>TODO: Add a success boolean once we find a way to determine that in the code</p>	<p>Called after an auto                  succeeded or not. Fi</p>
<p>onAutoGridDetailsLinkClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.DetailsLinkClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.linkUri:</b> URL of the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.linkLabel:</b> translated label for the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called when the auto                  attempted.</p> <p>To override the defa                  code, and be sure to                  the default navigati</p>
<p>onAutoGridDetailsLinkClose(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.DetailsLinkCloseEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called when the auto                  refresh. If for some r</p>

	<p><b>eventData.linkUrl:</b> URL of the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.linkLabel:</b> translated label for the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.childState:</b> contains a reference to the child view's QraView JS controller; used to pass child state back to the parent view (added in FD 7).</p> <p><b>eventData.isCascading Close:</b> will be set to true if and only if the details popup just closed is part of a cascading close that is about to also close the parent window receiving this event, in which case the parent may wish to avoid extra processing (like refreshing grids) since the screen is about to be closed.</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p><b>eventProcessed=true</b> in the event handler duplicate refresh of t</p> <p>For example, if you v grid that called the d</p> <p><b>eventData.event: this.ViewContro</b> <b>all external en</b></p> <p>If you wish to refresh</p> <p><b>eventData.event: this.ViewContro</b> <b>master data and grids</b></p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterInit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterInitEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called after the auto</p>

<p><b>onAutoGridToolBarSetState(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ToolbarSetStateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow.selected data row</b></p> <p><b>eventData.buttonState : grid toolbar button state</b></p>	<p>Called when the grid is enabled or disabled. The purpose is to customize the enable/disable state of the selected grid.</p> <pre>public onAutoGridToolBarSetState(EventData.AutoGrid.ToolbarSetStateEventData eventData) {     if (eventData.buttonState == "API-6053") {         // ...     } }</pre> <p><b>WARNING: Do not use a dataRow value as a button state. This can potentially be a security issue.</b></p>
<p><b>onAutoGridSelectionStateChange(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.SelectionStateChangeEventData)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.hasSelected Rows</b> = boolean, true if the grid has at least one row selected, false if no rows selected.</p>	<p>This event is only published when the "selectionColumn" is set. If no rows are selected, the event is not published. This is to enable/disable selection in the grid.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b>: the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow</b>: selected data row</p>	<p>Called when a custom button is clicked. A custom button can be added using the <code>addCustomButton</code> method.</p> <p>TODO: Need to support custom buttons.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridSchemaDefined(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.SchemaDefinedEventData)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.gridSchema</b> = grid schema object</p>	<p>Called when the grid schema is defined.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridConfirmDataEvent(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ConfirmDataEventData&lt;TGridNgData&gt;, processEvent?: (processEvent?: boolean) =&gt; void)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.responseData.data</b>: <code>&lt;nameoftheconfirmdata&gt;</code>: this is the extended data (e.g. confirmation data) whose format will vary according to the entity requirements.</p>	<p>Called when a create or update operation is confirmed.</p>

	<p><b>eventData.action:</b> "update", "create", or "delete"</p> <p><b>eventData.dataConfirmed():</b> The function handle to be called when the data has been successfully confirmed</p> <p><b>eventData.confirmationCancelled():</b> The function handle to be called when the data has been cancelled.</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	
<p>onAutoGridGetFieldSchema(eventData: Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.AutoGrid.GetFieldSchemaEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> the data row used to get the fields schema</p> <p><b>eventData.fieldSchema:</b> the default field schema, may be modified directly by the handlers</p> <p><b>eventData.editing;</b> whether to get the schema for rendering for editing</p>	<p>Called when getting with dynamic column</p>

**ViewFieldTSHandler<TNgData>**

View events :

Method	Event Data Properties	Description
--------	-----------------------	-------------

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

<p>onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField&lt;any&gt;,eventData: EventData.QraView.FieldChangeEventData, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the new value of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValueOrig:</b> the original value of the changed field</p>	<p>Called when a field value is changed in a standalone (non-data-grid) field. Fired as soon as the UI focus is moved away from the changed field.</p> <p>Note: only fired in response to field changes in the UI (e.g. a user entering data), not when fields are bound to data from the model.</p> <p>Note: in order to cancel the fieldChange event (and restore the prior value to the field) it is necessary for the subscriber to call "processEvent(false)".</p>
<p>onFieldLeave(viewField: IViewField&lt;any&gt;,eventData: EventData.QraView.FieldLeaveEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the current value of the field</p>	<p>Called when a field loses focus, regardless of any change to the field value.</p>

**Generics types:**

- TNgData : interface that represents structure of ngData in view controller.
- TGridNgData : interface that represents structure of ngData in the grid ( same structure as json that's being transferd )
- .TGridRecord : interface that represents on grid row.
- TGridRecordObservableRecord : merged TGridRecord interface and kendo.data.ObservableObject interface.

**Grid events:**

Event Type	Event Data Properties	Description
<p>onAutoGridBindData(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BindDataEventData&lt;TGridRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRows :</b> an array containing the data rows that were bound</p>	<p>Called when the view new data is bound.</p> <p>TODO: Commodity ( Update maint screen just the correct detail</p>
<p>onAutoGridRowChange(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.RowChangeEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>dataRow:</b> selected data row</p>	<p>Called whenever the</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridFieldChangeEvent(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.FieldChangeEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt; , processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the name of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b></p>	<p>Called when an auto focus is moved away</p> <p>Note: only fired in re: data), not when field</p> <p>Note: in order to can the field) it is necess</p>

	<p>the new value of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> the data of the row that the field is in.</p>	<p>TODO: There is a to thrown when trying to <b>TypeError: Cannot re</b></p>
<p>onAutoGridFieldLeaveEvent(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.FieldLeaveEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.fieldName:</b> the ID of the field</p> <p><b>eventData.fieldValue:</b> the current value of the field</p>	<p>Called when an auto field value.</p>
<p>onAutoGridNewButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.NewButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.previousSelectedDataRow:</b> previously selected data row</p>	<p>Called when the New Edit mode.</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridBeforeEdit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeEditEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>(Available as of FD8</p> <p>Called before the row following example us or if the edit should b</p> <pre> public onAutoGr Service.Communi BeforeEditEvent: processEvent: (     if(this.NgD     == "API-6876")     {         eventDa         var tes     } closeButtonText selection back (eventData.data:     }     } this.l } </pre>

<p>onAutoGridAfterEdit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterEditEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.returnData:</b> the data returned from the initialize call which will include supplementaryMessages if any exist. This property is only valid for a new grid line.</p> <p><b>eventData.action:</b> "UPDATE" or "CREATE" indicating whether this event is the result of editing an existing row or going into edit on a new row.</p>	<p>This event fires only mode on an existing row it fires after the i (dataRow) to the row</p>
<p>onAutoGridEditButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p>	<p>Called when the Edit row into Edit mode.</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridCancelButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.CancelButtonClickEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called when the Car</p>
<p>onAutoGridBeforeAddNew(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeAddNewEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> currently selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken</p>	<p>Called before a new</p>

	control of the event processing	
<p>onAutoGridBeforeUpdate(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeUpdateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.source:</b> indicates if the event was triggered by the "Next Line" button or the "Done Lines" button. The value will be set to "nextLine" or "doneLines". (available as of FD6 patch 2)</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called before an auto update operation).</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterUpdate(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterUpdateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.source:</b> indicates if the event was triggered by the "Next Line" button or the "Done Lines" button. The value will be set to "nextLine" or "doneLines". (available as of FD6 patch 2)</p> <p><b>eventData.success:</b> boolean indicating the success of the update</p>	<p>Called after an auto succeeded or not. Fi</p> <p>TODO: Need to supp</p>

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

<p>onAutoGridBeforeDelete(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.BeforeDeleteEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called before an auto grid refresh.</p> <p>TODO: Need to support this event.</p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterDelete(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterDeleteEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p>TODO: Add a success boolean once we find a way to determine that in the code</p>	<p>Called after an auto grid refresh succeeded or not. Fire the event.</p>
<p>onAutoGridDetailsLinkClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.DetailsLinkClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.linkUri:</b> URL of the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.linkLabel:</b> translated label for the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p>Called when the auto grid details link is clicked.</p> <p>To override the default behavior, implement this event, and be sure to call the default navigation code.</p>
<p>onAutoGridDetailsLinkClose(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.DetailsLinkCloseEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called when the auto grid details link is closed.</p> <p>The default behavior is to refresh the grid. If for some reason you do not want to refresh the grid, implement this event.</p>

	<p><b>eventData.linkUrl:</b> URL of the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.linkLabel:</b> translated label for the default navigation link</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> selected data row</p> <p><b>eventData.childState:</b> contains a reference to the child view's QraView JS controller; used to pass child state back to the parent view (added in FD 7).</p> <p><b>eventData.isCascading Close:</b> will be set to true if and only if the details popup just closed is part of a cascading close that is about to also close the parent window receiving this event, in which case the parent may wish to avoid extra processing (like refreshing grids) since the screen is about to be closed.</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed:</b> boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	<p><b>eventProcessed=true</b> in the event handler duplicate refresh of t</p> <p>For example, if you v grid that called the d</p> <p><b>eventData.event: this.ViewContro</b> <b>all external en</b></p> <p>If you wish to refresh</p> <p><b>eventData.event: this.ViewContro</b> <b>master data and grids</b></p>
<p>onAutoGridAfterInit(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.AfterInitEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p>	<p>Called after the auto</p>

<p><b>onAutoGridToolBarSetState(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ToolbarSetStateEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow.selected data row</b></p> <p><b>eventData.buttonState : grid toolbar button state</b></p>	<p>Called when the grid is enabled or disabled. The purpose is to customize the enable/disable state of the selected grid.</p> <pre>public onAutoGridToolBarSetState(EventData.AutoGrid.ToolbarSetStateEventData eventData) {     if (eventData.buttonState == "API-6053") {         // ...     } }</pre> <p><b>WARNING: Do not use a dataRow value as a button state. It can potentially be</b></p>
<p><b>onAutoGridSelectionStateChange(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.SelectionStateChangeEventData)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.hasSelected Rows</b> = boolean, true if the grid has at least one row selected, false if no rows selected.</p>	<p>This event is only published when the "selectionColumn" is set. If no rows are selected, the event is not published. This is to enable/disable selection in the grid.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridButtonClick(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ButtonClickEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b>: the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow</b>: selected data row</p>	<p>Called when a custom button is clicked. A custom button can be added using the <code>addCustomButton</code> method.</p> <p>TODO: Need to support custom buttons.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridSchemaDefined(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.SchemaDefinedEventData)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.gridSchema</b> = grid schema object</p>	<p>Called when the grid schema is defined.</p>
<p><b>onAutoGridConfirmDataEvent(eventData: EventData.AutoGrid.ConfirmDataEventData&lt;TGridNgData&gt;, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</b></p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId</b> = the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.responseData.data</b>: <code>&lt;nameofthedata&gt;</code>: this is the extended data (e.g. confirmation data) whose format will vary according to the entity requirements.</p>	<p>Called when a create or update operation is confirmed.</p>

	<p><b>eventData.action:</b> "update", "create", or "delete"</p> <p><b>eventData.dataConfirmed():</b> The function handle to be called when the data has been successfully confirmed</p> <p><b>eventData.confirmationCancelled():</b> The function handle to be called when the data has been cancelled.</p> <p><b>eventData.eventProcessed</b> : boolean which, if set to true by a subscriber, designates that the subscriber has taken control of the event processing</p>	
<p>onAutoGridGetFieldSchema(eventData: Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.AutoGrid.GetFieldSchemaEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;)</p>	<p><b>eventData.gridId:</b> the ID of the auto grid</p> <p><b>eventData.dataRow:</b> the data row used to get the fields schema</p> <p><b>eventData.fieldSchema:</b> the default field schema, may be modified directly by the handlers</p> <p><b>eventData.editing;</b> whether to get the schema for rendering for editing</p>	<p>Called when getting with dynamic column</p>

**ViewFieldTSHandler<TNgData>**

View events :

Method	Event Data Properties	Description
--------	-----------------------	-------------

<p>onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField&lt;any&gt;, eventData: EventData. QraView.FieldChangeEventData, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) =&gt; void)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the new value of the changed field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValueOrig:</b> the original value of the changed field</p>	<p>Called when a field value is changed in a standalone (non-data-grid) field. Fired as soon as the UI focus is moved away from the changed field.</p> <p>Note: only fired in response to field changes in the UI (e.g. a user entering data), not when fields are bound to data from the model.</p> <p>Note: in order to cancel the fieldChange event (and restore the prior value to the field) it is necessary for the subscriber to call "processEvent(false)".</p>
<p>onFieldLeave(viewField: IViewField&lt;any&gt;, eventData: EventData. QraView.FieldLeaveEventData)</p>	<p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldName:</b> the ID of the field</p> <p><b>eventData.</b> <b>fieldValue:</b> the current value of the field</p>	<p>Called when a field loses focus, regardless of any change to the field value.</p>

## Api reference

### BaseTSHandler

This is the base class for BaseQraViewTSHandler and QraBrowseTSHandler. All public and protected methods of this class are available for the inherited classes:

```

export interface IBaseTSHandler extends IQraViewTSHandlerCallBack, IDestroyable {

    /**
     * Display a kendo window.
     *
     * @param kWindow: jquery element to create window on. When null, an element will
     automatically be created.
     * @param popupId: id of the dialog. When null, "qPopupWindow" will be used.
     * @param options: KendoWindowOptions object.
     * @param initFunction: callback init function.
     * @param closeFunction: callback close function.
     * @param initFocusObj: jquery element to put initial focus on.
     * @param controllerOptions: KendoWindowControllerOptions object.
     */
    launchKendoWindow(kWindow: JQuery, popupId: string, options: KendoWindowOptions,
    initFunction: Function, closeFunction: Function, initFocusObj: JQuery, controllerOptions?:
    KendoWindowControllerOptions);

    /**
     * display a modal (confirmation) dialog.
     *
     * @param modalOptions: QModalDialogModalOptions object.
     */
    launchQModalDialog(modalOptions: Qad.WebShell.UI.QModalDialogModalOptions);

    /**
     * Gets the kendo window angular controller instance for the specified childLevel.
     *
     * @param childLevel: optional childlevel, if not specified, then the controller at the
     * current level will be returned.
     *
     * @return Kendo window controller or null if there is no controller at the specified
     level.
     */
    getKendoWindowCtrlr (childLevel?: number);

```

```
}

```

## BaseQraViewTSHandler

This is the base class for QraViewTSHandler, QraViewFormTSHandler, ViewGridTSHandler and ViewFieldTsHandler. All public and protected methods of this class are available for the inherited classes:

```
export interface IBaseQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> extends IBaseTSHandler {
    /**
     * Get the view controller
     *
     * @return: view controller object.
     */
    ViewController: IQraViewController<TNgData>;
    /**
     * Get the view controller data object.
     *
     * @return: data object.
     */
    NgData: TNgData;
    /**
     * Get the browse TS handler ( if available ).
     */
    getBrowseTSHandler(): IQraBrowseTSHandler<any>;
    /**
     * Get the maint TS handler.
     */
    getMaintTSHandler(): IQraViewTSHandler<TNgData>;
}

```

## QraViewTSHandler

This is the base class for maintenance view TS handlers, it implements both [BaseTSHandler](#) and [BaseQraViewTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```
export interface IQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> extends IQraViewTSHandlerEvents<TNgData>,
    IBaseQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> {
}

```

It also has the following methods for helping with view grids :

```
    /**
     * get/set list of view grid handlers that need to be created. If not set, all
     view grids will be handled.
     */
    ViewGridsToHandleList(): String[];

    /**
     * Called when a view grid ts handler needs to be created.
     */
    createViewGridTSHandler(viewGrid: IViewGrid<any,any,kendo.data.ObservableObject>):
    ViewGridTSHandler<any,any,any,any>;

```

It also implements empty overridable methods for [QraViewTSHandler events](#) .

## QraViewFormTSHandler

This is the base class for maintenance view forms ( and form fields )TS handlers, it implements both [BaseTSHandler](#) and [BaseQraViewTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```

export interface IQraViewFormTSHandler<TNgData> extends IQraViewFormTSHandlerEvents<TNgData>,
IBaseQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> {
}

```

It also implements empty overridable methods for [QraViewFormTSHandler events](#) .

## QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler

This base class implements the same properties, functions and events as [QraViewTSHandler](#), but it has additional properties for creating a view form TS handler and for creating View Grid TS handlers:

```

/**
 * Method called to create view form ts handler.
 */
createViewFormTSHandler(): TQraViewFormTSHandler;

/**
 * List of view fields that will be handled but the view form ts handler. If not
set, all fields are handled.
 */
ViewFieldsToHandleList(): string[];

```

## ViewFieldTSHandler

This is the base class for maintenance view field TS handlers, it implements both [BaseTSHandler](#) and [BaseQraViewTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```

export interface IViewFieldTSHandler<TNgData> extends IViewFieldTSHandlerEvents<TNgData>,
IBaseQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> {
/**
 * get the associated view field.
 */
ViewField: IViewField<TNgData>;
}

```

It also implements empty overridable methods for [QraViewFieldTSHandler events](#) .

## ViewGridTSHandler

This is the base class for maintenance view grid TS handlers, it implements both [BaseTSHandler](#) and [BaseQraViewTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```

export interface IViewGridTSHandler<TNgData, TGridNgData, TGridRecord,
TGridRecordObservableRecord extends kendo.data.ObservableObject> extends
IViewGridTSHandlerEvents<TNgData, TGridNgData, TGridRecord, TGridRecordObservableRecord>,
IBaseQraViewTSHandler<TNgData> {
/**
 * get the associated view grid.
 */
ViewGrid: IViewGrid<TGridNgData, TGridRecord, TGridRecordObservableRecord>;
}

```

It also implements empty overridable methods for [QraViewGridTSHandler events](#) .

## IQraViewController

This is the interface to the maintenance view controller :

```

export interface IQraViewController<TNgData> extends IHttpService {
/**
 * Execute save action.

```

```

    */
    executeSaveAction();
    /**
     * Reset the form.
     */
    resetForm();
    /**
     * Display a modal dialog with a disallowed message.
     *
     * @param disallowedActionsMessage: message to display
     */
    displayDisallowedActionsMessage(disallowedActionsMessage: string);
    /**
     * Bind data to the form.
     *
     * @param data: data object to bind.
     * @param refreshSingleRowGrids: refresh all single row grids yes / no
     */
    bindData(data, refreshSingleRowGrids);

    /**
     * Shows the loading image. It will be a modal image, with rotating icon.
     *
     * To cancel this call: hideLoadingImage().
     * It is crucial to cancel this image in all logic paths after it is shown, since it is a
    modal overlay which
     * will otherwise prevent the user from further actions on the current view screen.
     *
     * @param onlyDisplayInDialog: optional, true if only the current dialog should have a
    waiting cursor, default is false.
     */
    /**
     * Shows the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
     */
    /**
     * Hides the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
     */
    hideLoadingImageFullCoverage();
    /**
     * Shows the loading image. It will be a modal image, with rotating icon.
     *
     * To cancel this call: hideLoadingImage().
     * It is crucial to cancel this image in all logic paths after it is shown, since it is a
    modal overlay which
     * will otherwise prevent the user from further actions on the current view screen.
     *
     * @param opacity: optional, default is 0
     */
    /**
     * Shows the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
     */
    /**
     * Hides the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
     */
    hideLoadingImage():void;
    /**
     * gets the associated GroupPanelNavigator
     */
    GroupPanelNavigator: IGroupPanelNavigator;
    /**
     * Compile html for Angular.
     *
     * @param htmlToCompile: html to compile
     * @param ngScope: optional Angular scope object to compile with
     */
    compileHtml(htmlToCompile: string, ngScope?: ng.IScope) : JQuery;
    /**
     * Refreshes all data grids, if there are any.
     * "refreshSingleRowGrids" determines if single row grids should be refreshed,
     * when false, this can be overridden by the "alwaysRefresh" grid setting from the Java
    view controller.
     * Note: this is likely used by the Application plugins so should be treated as a public
    API.
     */
    refreshDataGrids(refreshSingleRowGrids: boolean);
    /**
     * Causes the view to re-query its data. The re-query of data based on the input row of
    data fields
     * that contain the new key field(s) to query. e.g. the selected row of a browse. Note:

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

This function does not reload the HTML content, just the data.
* Binds the data in the input DataRow to the form fields.
* The optional linkFieldMap maps source field names (i.e. browse fields) to target field
names (i.e. maintenance view fields) to
* get proper data linkage between the two in cases where the data row has different field
names (e.g. coming from a browse).
*/
requery(dataRow, linkFieldMap?);
/**
* Disable all form inputs
*
* @param isDisabled: disable or enable
*/
disableFormInputs(isDisabled: boolean);
/**
* Get a view grid.
*
* @param gridId: id of the grid in the view.
*
* @return: view grid object.
*/
getViewGrid(gridId: string): IViewGrid<TNgData, any, kendo.data.ObservableObject>;
/**
* Get a view label object for a certain label name.
*
* @param name: name of the label in the view.
*
* @return: view label object.
*/
getViewLabel(name: string): IViewLabel;
/**
* Get a view button object for a certain button name.
*
* @param name: name of the button in the view.
*
* @return: view button object.
*/
getViewButton(name: string): IViewButton;
/**
* Get a view field object for a certain field name.
*
* @param fieldName: name of the field in the view.
*
* @return: view field object.
*/
getViewField(fieldName: string): IViewField<any>;
/**
* set flag that form fields have been edited.
*
* areFormFieldsEdited: true / false.
*
* note: this method does not enable the save button. It does however prevent the
firstFieldChange event from firing.
*/
setQraViewFormFieldsEdited(areFormFieldsEdited: boolean): void;
/*
* setQraViewFormModified: set form pristine & dirty flag, also add/remove class ng-dirty
to indicate form is modified.
*
* @param isFormModified, determines whether to set form in modified state or not
* @param clearEnableSaveFlag: optional, default=true : clear flag that enables/disables
saving ability
*/
setQraViewFormModified (isFormModified, clearEnableSaveFlag?);
/**
* get the Error group panel.
*
* @return: Error group panel object.
*/
ErrorGroupPanel : IErrorGroupPanel;
/**
* Get a label translation
*
* @param key: key of the string to translate.
* @param pluginname: optional, name of the plugin to get the translation from.
*
* @return: translation for key.

```

```

*/
getLabel(key: string,pluginName?: string): string;
/**
 * Get a set of label translations
 *
 * @param terms: array of keys of strings to translate.
 * @param pluginname: optional, name of the plugin to get the translation from.
 *
 * @return: key/value set of translations.
 */
getLabels(terms: string[], plugin?: string):{ [key:string]:string; };
/**
 * Maintenance screen view toolbar object.
 *
 * @return: toolbar object.
 */
ToolBar: IQraViewToolBar;
/*
 * reset the Focus to the last known focused field.
 * if no field is know, sets focus to first focusable field.
 *
 * @param onlySelectIFocusableObjects: optional boolean default true, only select objects
that implement IFocusable.
 *
 * this are all form input fields and grids.
 * @param resetFocusAfterDataBind boolean, optional : reset the focus after the data is
loaded in the form.
 */
resetLastFocus(onlySelectIFocusableObjects?,resetFocusAfterDataBind?): void;
/**
 * Mark the form dirty
 */
setFormDirty();
/**
 * Mark the form pristine and make a copy of the model
 */
setFormClean();
/**
 * report an error
 *
 * @param errorMessage : error to report
 * @param isFatal : when true, an error page will be shown
 * @param code, optional: error code to show
 * @param showStackTrace, optional: when true : print stack trace
 * @para= error, optional : error object to use for reporting
 *
 */
reportError (errorMessage: string, isFatal: boolean,code?:number, showStackTrace?:
boolean, error?: Error): void;

/**
 * Returns true when form has modifications ( Read-only ).
 */
IsFormDirty: boolean;

}

```

## IHttpService

This is the interface to the http service for calling the back-end. Maintenance view controllers do implement this interface :

```

/// <reference path="../../../Lib/DefinitelyTyped/angular/angular.d.ts" />
/// <reference path="../../../Lib/DefinitelyTyped/jquery/jquery.d.ts" />
/// <reference path="../../../Lib/kendo/kendo.all.d.ts" />
/// <reference path="../../Common/HttpCallController.ts" />

module Qad.Common.Service {
  'use strict';

  export interface IHttpService {
    /**
     * do a http get call and call successCallback or errorCallback.

```

```

*
* @param url: url to call.
* @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
* @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
* @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object
* @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
* @param useCache, optional: if true, the get call uses browser caching.
* @param showLoadingImageFullCoverage, optional: if true, a loading image is shown while
the call is done.
*
* @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
*/
doHttpGet(url: string, successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>, errorCallback: ng.
IHttpPromiseCallback<any>, callCancelledHandler?: (httpCallController: HttpCallController)=>void,
config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig, skipDefaultErrorHandling?: boolean, useCache?: boolean,
showLoadingImageFullCoverage?: boolean): HttpCallController;
/**
* do a http delete call and call successCallback or errorCallback.
*
* @param url: url to call.
* @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
* @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
* @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object
* @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
* @param showLoadingImageFullCoverage, optional: if true, a loading image is shown while
the call is done.
*
* @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
*/
doHttpDelete(url: string, successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>, errorCallback: ng.
IHttpPromiseCallback<any>, callCancelledHandler?: (httpCallController: HttpCallController)=>void,
config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig, skipDefaultErrorHandling?: boolean,
showLoadingImageFullCoverage?: boolean): HttpCallController;
/**
* do a http delete call and call successCallback or errorCallback.
*
* @param url: url to call.
* @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
* @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
* @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object
* @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
* @param showLoadingImageFullCoverage, optional: if true, a loading image is shown while
the call is done.
*
* @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
*/
doHttpPost(url: string, successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>, errorCallback: ng.
IHttpPromiseCallback<any>, callCancelledHandler?: (httpCallController: HttpCallController)=>void,
data?, config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig, skipDefaultErrorHandling?: boolean,
showLoadingImageFullCoverage?: boolean): HttpCallController;
/**
* Block the UI with a loading image and do a http get call and call successCallback or
errorCallback.
*
* @param url: url to call.
* @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
* @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
* @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object
* @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
* @param useCache, optional: if true, the get call uses browser caching.
*
* @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
*/
blockUIAndDoHttpGet(url: string, successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>,
errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any>, callCancelledHandler?: (httpCallController:
HttpCallController)=>void, config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig, skipDefaultErrorHandling?: boolean,
useCache?: boolean): HttpCallController;
/**
* Block the UI with a loading image and do a http delete call and call successCallback
or errorCallback.
*
* @param url: url to call.
* @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
* @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
* @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object

```

```

    * @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
    *
    * @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
    */
    blockUIAndDoHttpDelete(url: string,successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>,
errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any>,callCancelledHandler?:(httpCallController:
HttpCallController)=>void,config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig,skipDefaultErrorHandling?: boolean):
HttpCallController;
    /**
    * Block the UI with a loading image and do a http post call and call successCallback or
errorCallback.
    *
    * @param url: url to call.
    * @param successCallback : ng.IHttpPromiseCallback to be called on success.
    * @param errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any> to be called on error.
    * @param data, optional: data to pass to the call.
    * @param config, optional: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig configuration object
    * @param skipDefaultErrorHandling, optional : skip the default error handling ( default
error handling in http interceptor in index.ts )
    *
    * @return: HttpCallController : object that can be used to control the http call.
    */
    blockUIAndDoHttpPost(url: string, successCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<{}>,
errorCallback: ng.IHttpPromiseCallback<any>,callCancelledHandler?:(httpCallController:
HttpCallController)=>void,data?,, config?: ng.IRequestShortcutConfig,skipDefaultErrorHandling?:
boolean): HttpCallController;
    }
}
}

```

## IErrorGroupPanel

This is the interface of the maintenance view error group panel:

```

export interface IErrorGroupPanel {
    /**
    * Add errors to the hrid panel.
    *
    * @param errors: array of error dto objects to add.
    */
    addErrorsToErrorGrid(errors: Common.DTO.Error[]);
    /**
    * Removes a list of errors from the error grid.
    *
    * @param errors, list of errors to remove from grid
    */
    removeErrorsFromErrorGrid (errors: Qad.Common.DTO.Error[]);
    /**
    * Removes errors with a given attribute from the error grid.
    *
    * @param fieldName, string representing field ID whose errors to remove
    */
    removeFieldErrorsFromErrorGrid (fieldName: string);
    /**
    * Show the error grid panel.
    */
    showErrorGrid();
    /**
    * Hide the error grid panel.
    */
    hideErrorGrid();
    /**
    * Get the current errors in the error grid.
    */
    getErrorGridErrors (): Qad.Common.DTO.ErrorRow[];

    /**
    * Determines if the error grid contains an error matching the given
    * arguments.
    *
    * @param fieldName, name of field
    * @param code, message code
    * @param gridId, optional, the id of the grid that the error belongs to
    * @param rowUID, optional, the "data-uid" of the row that the error belongs to
    */
}

```

```

    */
    errorGridHasError (fieldName: string, code: string, gridId?: string, rowUID?): boolean;

}

```

## IGroupPanelNavigator

This is the interface of the maintenance view group panel navigator :

```

export interface IGroupPanelNavigator {
    /**
     * Get the group panel container element.
     */
    GroupPanelContainer: JQuery;
    /**
     * Get the group panel navigation bar element.
     */
    GroupPanelNavBar: JQuery;
    /**
     * Get the list of group panels.
     */
    GroupPanels: IGroupPanel[];
    /**
     * Get a group panel by it's name.
     *
     * @param name: group panel name
     * @param includeChildGroupPanels: if true, search in child group panels too.
     *
     * @return : group panel object ( null if not found ).
     */
    getGroupPanelByName(name: string, includeChildGroupPanels: boolean): IGroupPanel;
    /**
     * Find the group panel where a certain grid is on.
     *
     * @param viewGrid: view grid object to find group panel for.
     * @param onlySearchInSubPanels: optional, if true, search only in child group panels.
     *
     * @return : group panel object ( null if not found ).
     */
    findViewGridGroupPanel(viewGrid: IViewGrid<any, any, kendo.data.ObservableObject>,
        onlySearchInSubPanels?: boolean): IGroupPanel;
    /**
     * Hides a group panel.
     *
     * @param panelName, name of the panel (ID in the DOM)
     * @param showInConfig, boolean that determines if the panel should appear in the
     * Configuration Panel pop-up. Defaults to true.
     * @param doNotUpdateUserConfig, boolean that determines if this call hides the panel
     without influencing the user configuration.
     * if true, the panel is hidden, and the user configuration is not
     changed. If false, the panel is hidden, but also the user configuration is set to hidden.
     * Default value is true
     *
     * Note: Hiding a panel that has sub-panels will also hide those sub-panels and
     remove them from the Configuration Panel pop-up (if showInConfig is true).
     */
    hideGroupPanel(panelName, showInConfig, doNotUpdateUserConfig);
    /**
     * Shows a group panel.
     *
     * @param panelName, name of the panel (ID in the DOM)
     * @param showSubPanels, boolean that determines if the panel's children should also
     be shown. Defaults to true.
     * @param showInConfig, boolean that determines if the panel should appear in the
     Configuration Panel pop-up. Defaults to true.
     * @param repositionNav, boolean that determines if the navigator should reposition. If
     true it will reposition to the the current nav or first visible
     nav if the current one is hidden. Defaults to false.
     * @param doNotUpdateUserConfig, boolean that determines if this call shows the panel
     without influencing the user configuration.
     * if true, the panel is only shown if the user configuration is set to
     show it too.
     */
}

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

        *           if false, the panel is always shown, and the user configuration is
set to show the panel.
        *           Default value is true
        *
        * Note: Showing a sub-panel will also show its parent panel. And if showInConfig
        *       is true for that sub-panel then the parent's showInConfig will also be set
        *       true.
        */
        showGroupPanel(panelName, showSubPanels, showInConfig, repositionNav,
doNotUpdateUserConfig);
    }

```

## IGroupPanel

This is the interface of the maintenance view group panel navigator :

```

export interface IGroupPanel {
    /**
     * Get the name of the group panel.
     */
    Name: string;
    /**
     * Get the parent group panel.
     */
    ParentGroupPanel: IGroupPanel;
    /**
     * Get the top group panel.
     */
    TopGroupPanel: IGroupPanel;
    /**
     * Get a child group panel by it's name.
     */
    getChildGroupPanelByName(name: string): IGroupPanel;
    /**
     * Returns true if there is a visible child group panel.
     */
    HasVisibleChildGroupPanel: boolean;
}

```

## IQraViewToolBar

This is the interface of the maintenance view tool bar:

```

export interface IQraViewToolBar {
    /**
     * Utility to add a button to the bottom tool bar.
     *
     * Note: the button is added to the front of the button list so will appear to the left
     *       of existing buttons.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param text, label text, should be already translated
     * @param isDefault, if this is the default button which makes it respond to the enter
key.
     * @param cssClass, CSS class string to control the button color
     */
    addBottomButton(name: string, text: string, isDefault: boolean, cssClass?: string):
ToolBarItem;
    /**
     * Adds an option button to an existing button.
     *
     * @param parentName, name of the parent button
     * @param text, label text for the option button,
     * @param action, string that will get set for the attribute goptionaction on the button
element

```

```

    */
    addOptionButton(parentName: string, text: string, action?: string): void;
    /**
     * Gets the toolbar button that is the default.
     *
     * @return the default button or null if none exists.
     */
    getDefaultButton(): ToolbarItem;
    /**
     * Utility to set a bottom toolbar button to enabled/disabled.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param disabled, true to disable, false to enable
     */
    setToolbarItemDisabled(name: string, disabled: boolean): void;
    /**
     * Utility to set a bottom toolbar button to visible/hidden.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param visible, true to show, false to hide
     */
    setToolbarItemVisible(name: string, visible: boolean): void;
    /**
     * Sets the toolbar button isDefault.
     *
     * Note: only one toolbar item can be the default and this will
     *       enforce that by setting isDefault to false for other buttons.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param isDefault, if this is the default button which makes it respond to the enter
key.
     */
    setToolbarItemDefault(name: string, isDefault: boolean): void;
    /**
     * Sets the text label of the toolbar button.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param text, label text
     */
    setToolbarItemText(name: string, text: string): void;
    /**
     * Sets the button class of the toolbar button.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param buttonClass, button class
     */
    setToolbarItemButtonClass(name: string, buttonClass: string): void;
    /**
     * Sets the subType of a toolbar item.
     *
     * @param name, name of the button
     * @param subType, the subType of the button (one of the enum values of
ToolbarItemSubTypeEnum)
     */
    setToolbarItemSubType(name: string, subType: ToolbarItemSubTypeEnum): void;
    /**
     * Finds the button item by name.
     *
     * @param buttonName, name of the button.
     *
     * @return the ToolbarItem or null if not found.
     */
    findItem(buttonName: string): ToolbarItem;
}

```

## IViewField

This is the interface to a field in the maintenance view:

```

export interface IViewField<TValue> {
  /** Name of the field - Read only */
  Name: string;
  /** Set focus on the field input */
  focus();
  /** Value of the field */
  Value: TValue;
  /**
   * The value the field had when it got focus. - Read only
   */
  ValueOnFocus: TValue;
  /** Base element - Read only */
  Element: JQuery;
  /** Input element - Read only */
  Input: JQuery;
  /**
   * Enable / disable field.
   */
  IsDisabled: boolean;
  /**
   * Set field read only state.
   */
  IsReadOnly: boolean;
  /** Label element - Read only */
  IsKeyField: boolean;
  /** Label element - Read only */
  Label: JQuery;
  /** isVisible */
  IsVisible: boolean;
  /** Lookup code - Read only */
  LookupCode: string;
  /** Name of the bound field - Read only */
  FieldName: string;

  /**
   * Name of the view field that displays the description.
   */
  DescriptionField.Name: string;
  /**
   * Url to fetch the description from the server.
   * The url can have placeholders for the field name and field value ( {fieldName} ,
  {fieldValue} ).
   */
  DescriptionField.GetDescriptionUrl: string;
  /**
   * Function to be called to get the url to fetch the description from the server.
   * The value returned by this function overrides GetDescriptionUrl.
   * The url can have placeholders for the field name and field value ( {fieldName} ,
  {fieldValue} ).
   */
  DescriptionField.GetDescriptionUrlFunction:()=>string;
  /**
   * String to be used to read description value from response data ( e.g. "data.
  description" ).
   */
  DescriptionField.GetDescriptionResponseDataValue: string;
  /**
   * Function to be called to get the string to read the description from the response data
  ( e.g. "data.description" ).
   * The value returned by this function overrides GetDescriptionResponseDataValue.
   */
  DescriptionField.GetDescriptionResponseDataValueFunction: (data:any )=>string;
  /**
   * Determines whether to use async http call or not ( default=true ).
   */
  DescriptionField.Async: boolean;
}

```

## IViewLabel

This is the interface to a label in the maintenance view:

```

export interface IViewLabel {

```

```

/** Name of the field - Read only */
Name: string;
/** Base element - Read only */
Element: JQuery;
/** isVisible */
isVisible: boolean;
/** Text */
Text: string;
}

```

## IViewButton

This is the interface to a button in the maintenance view:

```

export interface IViewButton {
/** Name of the field - Read only */
Name: string;
/** Base element - Read only */
Element: JQuery;
/**
 * Enable / disable field.
 */
IsDisabled: boolean;
/** isVisible */
isVisible: boolean;
}

```

## IViewGrid

This is the interface to a grid in the maintenance view:

```

export interface IViewGrid<TNgData, TRecord, TObservableRecord extends kendo.data.
ObservableObject> {
/**
 * Id of the grid ( gridwiring.gridname ) - read only
 */
GridID: string;
/**
 * Get the data of the currently selected row.
 */
getSelectedRowData(): TObservableRecord;
/**
 * Returns the data currently in the data source of the grid - read only.
 */
Data: TObservableRecord[];
/**
 * Set a description column for a certain column.
 *
 * @param fieldName = name of the column to add a description field for
 * @param fieldDescriptionFieldProperties : FieldDescriptionFieldProperties object.
 */
setDescriptionField(fieldName: string, fieldDescriptionFieldProperties:
FieldDescriptionFieldProperties);
/**
 * Add a function that will run once when the grid binds it's data.
 *
 * functionToRun: (grid: JQuery)=>void : function that will run when the grid it's data
is bound.
 */
addRunOnceAfterGridDataBoundFunction(functionToRun: (grid: JQuery)=>void);
/**
 * Get the element of the currently selected row.
 */
SelectedRow : JQuery;
/**
 * Search for a grid row by it's ( partial ) data.
 *
 * data : data to search for
 * onlyCheckKeyFields : compare only the key fields when searching
 */
}

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

    * onlyCheckSchemaFields : compare only fields that are in the grid schema
    * convertDataForComparison : convert the data to the correct type before comparing
    *
    */
    getGridRowByData (data: any,onlyCheckKeyFields?: boolean,onlyCheckSchemaFields?,
convertDataForComparison?):JQuery;
    /**
    * Get the row that is being edited
    */
    EditRow: JQuery;
    /**
    * Put a row in edit mode.
    *
    * row : row element of the row to put in edit mode.
    */
    editGridRow(row: Element | JQuery );
    /**
    * Refreshes the data in the grid.
    * Grids that get data from external entities will make HTTP calls to refresh data from
the server.
    * Grids connected to the form data (ngData; i.e. internal entities) are simply refreshed
from this existing data in memory
    * without getting new data from the server. If new server data is desired, the form data
should be refreshed first by
    * calling $scope.requery($scope.ngData) before calling $scope.refreshDataGrid(id) or
$scope.refreshDataGrids() to refresh all grids.
    *
    * Note: This is likely used by the Application plugins so should be treated as a public
API.
    * Note: A single-row-edit grid will not be refreshed if the screen action is "CREATE". In
other words,
    * a single-row-edit grid will not be refreshed if the user is in the process of
creating or
    * saving a new header record.
    *
    * @param "refreshSingleRowGrid", determines if single-row-edit grids should be refreshed,
when false, this can be overridden by the
"alwaysRefresh"
    * grid setting.
    */
    refreshDataGrid(refreshSingleRowGrid: boolean);
    /**
    * Cancel the edit mode of the current row.
    */
    cancelEditRow();
    /**
    * Select a grid row.
    *
    * rowUID : kendo UID to search for the row.
    */
    selectGridRow(rowUID: string);
    /**
    * Kendo Grid Object - read only
    */
    KendoGrid: kendo.ui.Grid;
    /**
    * Set button visibility depending on autogrid state
    *
    * publishSetState : publish the state setting event.
    *
    */
    autoGridToolBarState(publishSetState?: boolean);
    /**
    * get the Kendo data item of a grid row
    *
    * row element to find row with.
    *
    */
    dataItem(row: string | Element | JQuery): TObservableRecord;
    /**
    * setRowFieldValue: sets value in a specified grid field in the current row
    *
    * @param rowData: data row to set field value on
    * @param fieldId: id of the control within the grid
    * @param value: value to set the field to
    *
    * @return : true if change was successfull.
    *
    */

```

```

    setRowFieldValue (rowData: kendo.data.ObservableObject,fieldId: string, value: any):
boolean;

/**
 * set the value of a field in the current selected row.
 *
 * fieldId: id of the field
 * value: value to set.
 */
setCurrentRowFieldValue (fieldId: string, value: any): boolean;
/**
 * getCurrentRowFieldValue: gets value of a specified grid field in the current row
 *
 * @param fieldId: id of the control within the grid
 *
 * @return: field value
 *
 */
getCurrentRowFieldValue (fieldId: string): any;

/**
 * Sets the value of a grid field for multiple rows in the grid.
 *
 * @param fieldId, id of the field
 * @param value, value to set the field to
 * @param selectionFunction, function to determine if given row should be set. This
function will be called for each
 *
 * row in the grid and must return true or false. If true then
the row will be set. This
 *
 * function will be passed one argument which is the row of
data. If no function is given
 *
 * then all rows will be set.
 */
setFieldValueInRows (fieldId: string, value: any, selectionFunction?: (rowData: kendo.
data.Model) => boolean): void;
/**
 * setGridColumnDisabled: disables/ enables the specified column in a grid based on field
 *
 * fieldId: id of the column field
 * isDisabled: boolean indicating whether column field should be set to disabled or made
editable.
 *
 * isDisabled is true --> disable
 *
 * isDisabled is false --> enable or editable
 *
 */
setGridColumnDisabled (fieldId: string, isDisabled: boolean);
/**
 * setGridControlDisabled: disables/ enables the specified field in a grid within a grid
 *
 * fieldId: id of the control within the grid
 * isDisabled: boolean indicating whether field should be set to disabled or made
editable.
 *
 * isDisabled should be true --> disable
 *
 * isDisabled should be false --> enable or editable
 *
 */
setGridControlDisabled (fieldId: string, isDisabled: boolean);
/**
 * Visually simulates disabling a Kendo Grid by disabling mouse clicks
 * in the grid and setting the grid's opacity.
 *
 * Note: this does not disable any controls in the grid but prevents
 * access to them.
 *
 * @param cover: boolean indicating whether to cover it or uncover it
 * @param opacity: (optional) decimal between 0 and 1 inclusive which
 * specifies how opaque it should appear. 1 is the total
 * opaqueness and the default, if not specified, is .5.
 */
setGridCovered (cover: boolean, opacity?: any);
/**
 * set row actions that are not allowed.
 *
 * @param dataRow: datarow to set disallowed action on
 * @param disallowedActions: string with the disallowed actions ( e.g. "EDITDELETE" );
 */
setRowDisallowedActions(dataRow: TRecord,disallowedActions: string): void;
/**
 * get row actions that are not allowed.

```

```

*
* @param dataRow: datarow to set disallowed action on
*
* @return : string with the disallowed actions ( e.g. "EDITDELETE" );
*/
getRowDisallowedActions(dataRow: any): string;
/**
 * Sets the focus to a field in a grid.
 *
 * @param rowUID: the uid of the row
 * @param fieldId: id of the column field
 */
setFocusToGridField(rowUID: string, fieldId: string);
/**
 * get / set Visible state
 */
isVisible: boolean;
/**
 * Hide / show grid column
 *
 * @param fieldId: id of the field to hide
 * @param isHidden: if true, hide the field
 */
hideColumn(fieldId: string, isHidden: boolean);
/**
 * set column title
 *
 * @param fieldId: id of the field to hide
 * @param title : text to display in the column header
 */
setColumnTitle(fieldId: string, title: string): void;
/**
 * Get an array of key field names
 */
keyFields: string[];

/**
 * Details Link ( read only )
 */
detailsLink: JQuery;

/**
 * Get / set details link visibility
 */
detailsLinkVisible: boolean;

/**
 * Get / set details link enabled flag
 */
detailsLinkEnabled: boolean;
/**
 * Add a TS handler
 *
 * @param key: identifier of the tsHandler
 * @param tsHandler : ts handler to add
 */
addTSHandler(key: string, value: IViewGridTSHandlerEvents<any, TNgData, TRecord,
TObservableRecord>);

/**
 * get a grid schema field
 *
 * @param fldName: field name
 *
 * @return QraGridViewSchemaField object.
 */
getGridViewSchemaField (fldName:string): QraGridViewSchemaField;

/**
 * New button ( read only)
 */
newButton : JQuery;

/**
 * property for enabling or disabling new button
 */
newButtonEnabled: boolean;

/**

```

```

    * property for showing/hiding new button
    */
NewButtonVisible: boolean;

/**
 * Edit button ( read only)
 */
EditButton : JQuery;

/**
 * property for enabling or disabling edit button
 */
EditButtonEnabled: boolean;

/**
 * property for showing/hiding edit button
 */
EditButtonVisible: boolean;

/**
 * Delete button ( read only)
 */
DeleteButton : JQuery;

/**
 * property for enabling or disabling delete button
 */
DeleteButtonEnabled: boolean;

/**
 * property for showing/hiding delete button
 */
DeleteButtonVisible: boolean;

/**
 * Set the confirmation data that needs to be send with the next grid http call to the
controller.
 * @param confirmationData : data to send on next call.
 */
setConfirmationData(confirmationData: any): void;

/**
 * commit the grid changes to ngData
 */
commitGridData(): void;

/**
 * Adds a button to the view grid tool bar, appends in the div area of
kAutoGridCustomToolbar
 * Note: the button is added to the end of the kAutoGridCustomToolbar so will appear to
the right
 *       of existing buttons.
 * @param buttonName, name of the button
 * @param text, label text, should be already translated
 * @param cssClass (optional)- CSS class string to control the button color
 * @param htmlText (optional)- html text e.g. '<span class="fa fa-edit"></span>' - insert
icon
 * @param insertHtmlTextAfter (optional)- true - inserts html text after button text.
 */
addCustomButton(buttonName: string, text: string, cssClass: string, htmlText: string,
insertHtmlTextAfter: boolean);

/**
 * setDataGridModified: set data grid dirty flag, also add/remove class ng-dirty to
indicate form is modified.
 */
setDataGridModified (dataModified): void;

/**
 * Whether to save the form before launching the details popup
 */
SaveFormBeforeLaunchingDetails: boolean;

/**
 * Add a field validator
 */
addFieldValidator(fieldName: string,fieldValidator: IFieldValidator,configData:
FieldValidatorConfigData);

```

```

/**
 * Insert a field validator
 */
insertFieldValidator(fieldName: string, index, fieldValidator: IFieldValidator, configData:
FieldValidatorConfigData);

/**
 * Remove a field validator
 */
removeFieldValidator(fieldName: string, fieldValidator: IFieldValidator, configData:
FieldValidatorConfigData);

/**
 * Resize grid
 */
resizeGrid();
}

```

## QraBrowseTSHandler

This is the base class for browse TS handlers, it implements [BaseTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```

export interface IQraBrowseTSHandler<TRow> extends IQraBrowseTSHandlerEvents<TRow>,
IBaseTSHandler {
/**
 * Get the view controller
 *
 * @return: view controller object.
 */
ViewController: IQraBrowseController<TRow>;
}

```

It also implements empty overridable methods for [QraBrowseTSHandler events](#) .

## QraBrowseTSHandlerV2

This is the V2 base class for browse TS handlers, it implements [QraBrowseTSHandler](#) and in addition the following:

```

export interface IQraBrowseTSHandlerV2<TRow, TRowObservable extends kendo.data.
ObservableObject> extends IQraBrowseTSHandler<TRow> {
/**
 * Get the view controller
 *
 * @return: view controller object.
 */
ViewController: IQraBrowseControllerV2<TRow, TRowObservable>;
}

```

## IQraBrowseController

This is the interface to the browse view controller :

```

export interface IQraBrowseController<TRow> {
/**
 * Hide the advanced search lookup panel.
 */
hideGridAdvanceSearchLookup (fieldName: string, isHidden: boolean);
/**
 * Publish a vie refresh event.
 */
publishViewRefreshEvent(eventData: Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.QraBrowse.
ViewRefreshEventData);
}

```

```

/**
 * Compile html for Angular.
 *
 * @param htmlToCompile: html to compile
 * @param ngScope: optional Angular scope object to compile with
 */
compileHtml(htmlToCompile: string, ngScope?: ng.IScope) : JQuery;
/**
 * Get event service
 */
QraEventService: QraEventService;
/**
 * Get a label translation
 *
 * @param key: key of the string to translate.
 * @param pluginname: optional, name of the plugin to get the translation from.
 *
 * @return: translation for key.
 */
getLabel(key: string, pluginName?: string): string;
/**
 * Get a set of label translations
 *
 * @param terms: array of keys of strings to translate.
 * @param pluginname: optional, name of the plugin to get the translation from.
 *
 * @return: key/value set of translations.
 */
getLabels(terms: string[], plugin?: string): { [key:string]:string; };
/**
 * Shows the loading image. It will be a modal image, with rotating icon.
 *
 * To cancel this call: hideLoadingImage().
 * It is crucial to cancel this image in all logic paths after it is shown, since it is a
modal overlay which
 * will otherwise prevent the user from further actions on the current view screen.
 *
 * @param onlyDisplayInDialog: optional, true if only the current dialog should have a
waiting cursors, default is false.
 */
showLoadingImageFullCoverage(onlyDisplayInDialog?):void
/**
 * Hides the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
 */
hideLoadingImageFullCoverage();
/**
 * Shows the loading image. It will be a modal image, with rotating icon.
 *
 * To cancel this call: hideLoadingImage().
 * It is crucial to cancel this image in all logic paths after it is shown, since it is a
modal overlay which
 * will otherwise prevent the user from further actions on the current view screen.
 *
 * @param opacity: optional, default is 0
 */
showLoadingImage(opacity?):void;
/**
 * Hides the loading image that was shown by showLoadingImage() call.
 */
hideLoadingImage():void;
/*
 * refreshBrowseSearch: Refresh Browse
 *
 * @param startValues: key/value pair of initial filter values. Can also be undefined or
null.
 *
 * It can also be an actions string with one of the following values
:
 *
 * "saveNext": go to next row after refresh ( when save and next was
clicked ).
 * @param publishRowChange : boolean, when true, a row change event is published
 * @param focusOnRow : boolean, when true, focus is set on the first browse grid row
after refreshing
 */
refreshBrowseSearch(startValues: {[id: string]: string} | string, publishRowChange:

```

```
boolean, focusOnRow?: boolean);  
/*  
 * The currently selected row of the browse - read-only  
 *  
 * @return: selected row data  
 */  
SelectedRow: TRow;  
/*  
 * select a row in the browse grid.  
 *  
 * @param rowToSelect: row to select in the browse grid  
 */  
selectRow(rowToSelect: JQuery): void;  
  
}
```

## IQraBrowseControllerV2

This is the V2 browse controller interface, it implements [IQraBrowseController](#) and in addition the following:

```
export interface IQraBrowseTHandlerV2<TRow, TRowObservable extends kendo.data.  
ObservableObject> extends IQraBrowseTHandler<TRow> {  
  /**  
   * Get the view controller  
   *  
   * @return: view controller object.  
   */  
  ViewController: IQraBrowseControllerV2<TRow, TRowObservable>;  
}
```

# TypeScript Best Practices

TypeScript best practices include the following:

- Use `===` for Equality
- Never use Null, always use Undefined
- Arrays
- Use Types as much as possible
- Exception Handling
- Ajax Requests
- Memory Cleanup & Management

## Use `===` for Equality

Bad	Good
<pre>if (myVar1 == myVar2)</pre>	<pre>if (myVar1 === myVar2)</pre>
<pre>if (error ! = null)</pre>	<pre>if (error ! === null)</pre>

### *Exception Case (Null and Undefined):*

- Never use `'==='` to check to see if a value is undefined or null. Always use `==`
- or use `if (!errorVar)` will always be true when `errorVar` is undefined or null
- or use `if (errorVar)` will always be false when `errorVar` is undefined or null

## Never use Null, always use Undefined

- Always use *undefined* to set variable or object to non value.

Never use *null*. Further reading <<link>>

Bad	Good
<pre>let myVar = null; function barFunc( ) { return null; } if (error === null) if (error === undefined) if (error !== null)</pre>	<pre>let myVar = undefined; function barFunc( ) { return undefined; } if (error) if (error) if (error !== undefined)</pre>

## Arrays

- Always use the `[]` when creating Arrays and not the Array constructor.

Bad	Good

<code>var names:number[] = new Array(4);</code>	<code>var names:number[4];</code>
<code>var names:string[] = new Array("Mary","Tom","Jack","Jill")</code>	<code>var names:string[] = ["Mary","Tom","Jack","Jill"];</code>

## Use Types as much as possible

Bad	Good
<pre>var myVar: any = undefined; var myVar;  var names:any[];</pre>	<pre>var myVar: string = undefined; var myVar = undefined;  var names:string[];</pre>
<pre>var eventData: FieldChangeEventData&lt;any&gt;;</pre>	<pre>var eventData: FieldChangeEventData&lt;TGridRecordObservableRecord&gt;;</pre>
<pre>private confirmViewNavigation(buttonId: any, buttonProperties: any) { ..... }</pre>	<pre>private confirmViewNavigation(buttonId: string, buttonProperties: ButtonProperties) { ..... }</pre>

## Exception Handling

Bad	Good
<p><b>Ignore error handling</b></p> <p>Do not use jquery ajax methods. They run outside the control of the framework.</p>	<p>Use try/catch where necessary, and put the UI in an error state by calling the following framework method on the view controller :</p> <pre>* * report an error * * @param errorMessage : error to report * @param isFatal : when true, an error page will be shown * @param code, optional: error code to show * @param showStackTrace, optional: when true : print stack trace * @param error, optional : error object to use for reporting * */ reportError (errorMessage: string, isFatal: boolean,code?:number, showStackTrace?: boolean, error?: Error): void;</pre>

## Ajax Requests

--	--

Bad	Good
<p><code>\$.ajax</code></p> <p>Do not use jquery ajax methods. They run outside the control of the framework.</p>	<p>Use the framwork's <a href="#">IHttpService</a>.</p> <p>see <a href="#">How to do http calls to data controllers</a></p>

## Memory Cleanup & Management

Bad	Good
<p>Ignore memory management.</p> <p>It's really easy to write memory leaks in javascript or TypeScript. Please be sure to take memory management in account.</p>	<p>Take memory management in account :</p> <p>see <a href="#">Avoiding memory leaks in TS handlers</a></p>

# Platform Development in YAB

This page covers the following topics:

- [Exporting your platform app](#)
- [Configuring your platform app in YAB](#)
- [API documentation](#)
- [Compiling Code](#)
- [Testing your code](#)
- [Updating dependencies](#)
- [Packaging your App](#)
- [Installing into a new environment](#)
- [Archiving workspace](#)

## Exporting your platform app

Once you have completed the setup of your App in the Platform, you can export it to continue development in OOABL.

To export your App, run:

```
> yab app-export -dir:<directory to export to> -appuri:<app uri>
```

This export will:

1. Create the necessary directory structure including src/impl directory
2. Export the metadata for your app
3. Export the schema for your app
4. Populate the lib directory with your dependencies
5. Create and populate the config/module-config.xml and release-metadata.xml files with your App data

You can run app-export multiple times to export new changes to your platform extension. The following needs to be taken into account:

- Subsequent app-exports will overwrite the exported metadata files, but will not delete any new files added to the platform extension.
- Also the config/module-config.xml file will be overwritten, so it is a good practice to make a backup of that file before you execute the "yab app-export" for a second time.
- Dependencies will be added or removed as necessary, but dependency versions will not be changed.

## Configuring your platform app in YAB

To enable the YAB commands to support Platform development, you need to configure your exported Platform App in YAB.

To do this, edit build/config/configuration.properties and add a platform-extension configuration.

```
platform-extension.<instance>.dir=<export directory>
```

For example:

```
platform-extension.acme-extension.dir=/dr01/qadapps/sytest/acmeext
```

To see the available commands, run:

```
> yab help dev-<name>-
```

Where <name> is the name of the directory the platform extension is located in by default.

For example:

```
> yab help dev-acmeext-
```

### Optional configuration

The following can be optionally configured:

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```
# Determines the command instance's name, e.g.
# dev-<name>-update
# Defaults to the platform extension's directory name
platform-extension.<instance>.name=<name>

# Vendor information, which is included in module-config.xml
platform-extension.<instance>.vendor=<vendor>
platform-extension.<instance>.vendorurl=<vendor url>
```

For example:

```
platform-extension.acme-extension.name=acme-extension
platform-extension.acme-extension.vendor=QAD
platform-extension.acme-extension.vendorurl=https://www.qad.com
```



Many of the examples below will use this acme-extension example. If you pick another platform-extension instance name, replace the commands with your instance name.

## API documentation

The API documentation in your environment is available as a webapp in the default tomcat instance.

The default location is

<http://hostname:22000/platform-api/>

This can be confirmed by running the following and looking for "Platform API"

```
> yab env-info
```

Or alternatively by checking the configuration

```
> yab config webapp.platform-api.url
```

## Compiling Code

Your platform app is compiled against the code, dependencies, and schema defined in the platform-extension directory. This compilation also includes the creation of the related procedure library for your platform-extension.

Two core commands are available for compiling code in your Platform App.

```
dev-<name>-update
```

This creates/updates isolated databases for the schema defined in the platform extension, compiles the code, and creates a procedure library.

For example:

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-update
```

```
dev-<instance>-compile
```

This compiles the code (using the same isolated databases) and creates the procedure library.

If your schema hasn't changed, you can use this to perform the compile without going through any database updates.

For example:

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-compile
```

## Testing your code

To test your code changes, they need to be deployed to your runtime environment. The following YAB command will update the bootstrap file with a reference to your module's procedure library and trim the appservers.

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-code-register
```

You can then test your code in the runtime.

To remove your code and revert to the default, run:

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-code-unregister
```

Remember to trim the appservers after any code changes. Registering and unregistering the code in the environment will invoke `appserver-trim` automatically.

```
> yab appserver-trim
```

## Updating dependencies

By default, once a dependency on another App is set, it is not updated to a new version. However, you can explicitly force the update of a dependency, which updates the lib directory with the new API contents, and updates the runtime dependency version.

To force your App to use a new version of an Apps API, you need to do two steps:

1. Add the new version of the dependent app into your environment.
2. Force the update.

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-dependency-update <dependent app name>
```

For example:

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-dependency-update sales-app
```

## Packaging your App

To promote your App to another environment (for example, a test environment), you need to create a package and install it.

To create the package, run:

```
yab dev-acme-extension-package-create
```

This will create a package in the current working directory based on the Platform App.

### Versions

The version of your Platform App is controlled by the `.version` file in the root of the platform-extension. This file is created by the initial package creation and contains the version sequence information used for the app.

This is the default document, which allocates versions (1.0.0.0, 1.0.0.1, ...)

```
<version-specification>  
<version>1.0.0.0</version>  
</version-specification>
```

This can be changed to allocate, e.g., versions (1.0.1.0, 1.0.1.1, ...)

```
<version-specification>  
<version>1.0.1.0</version>  
<revision-max>1</subrevision-max>  
</version-specification>
```

Alternatively, you can specify the exact version to use (useful for creating a once-off package with a particular version).

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-package-create -version:1.2.3.4
```



Using the version sequence is the recommended approach to managing your app's version.

## Attributes

You can specify package attributes to be included when creating the package.

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-package-create -attribute:key=value -attribute:key2=value2
```

For example, the following would add the variant package attribute to indicate the app is a variant of the app foobar.

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-package-create -attribute:variant=foobar
```

## Installing into a new environment

To install the new App into a second environment, you need to copy the created package into a location where it can be referenced and run yab install.

For example:

```
> yab install acme-extension-1.0.0.0.zip
```

This will install the App into your environment and run a yab update.

## Archiving workspace

As the final package created by this process does not contain non-runtime artifacts which may be used for further development, you have the option of archiving these changes to a backup location.

This is controlled by the directorybackup configuration, which is automatically generated for platform extensions but can be further adjusted.

The default backup location is the backups/ folder in the root of the platform extension directory, as configured by directorybackup.<instance>.target.dir

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-backup
```

You can then restore your backup.

The backup will be restored into the backup source location, as configured by directorybackup.<instance>.source.dir

```
> yab dev-acme-extension-restore
```

See the [Custom Directory Backups](#) section of the *QAD Configuration and Administration Guide YAB 1.8* for background and additional information.

# **Business Component API Access with Swagger**

## **Introduction**

This section explains the use of Swagger for exposing the APIs for business components in Apps.

## **Developing a Custom App - Step by Step**

The steps for developing a custom app are as follows:

# 0. Database and Data Stores Configuration

## Extension database

When you install Channel Islands for the first time, a new extension database is introduced. This is configured in YAB using the `db.extension` instance.

This extension database is created as an empty database and is intended to be used for any Platform Business Components that are created. It is connected to all standard YAB runtime sessions by default and should be added to any custom sessions that may execute these platform extensions.

The detailed configuration of this database can be reviewed by executing the following:

```
> yab config db.extension*
```

## Data stores and environment type

When installing Channel Islands, a database or databases may be marked as being available as a development data store for platform development. Development [data stores](#) can only be configured when the environment is identified as a development environment and should not be configured in a test or production environment.

To configure an environment as a development environment, update the environment type:

```
environment.type=development
```

To configure a database as a development data store, ensure it is configured as a data store:

```
db.extension.datastore=true
```

Next, configure the associated data store as type development:

```
datastore.extension.type=development
```

To support platform development, a database must have an SQL Broker enabled. Refer to "Configuring a SQL-92 Secondary Login Broker" in the *QAD Configuration and Administration Guide YAB 1.9* for additional details of how to enable a SQL Broker.



Standard QAD databases such as `db.qaddb` should not be configured as development data stores. The new `db.extension` is provided for this purpose or a custom database can be used.

If these settings have been changed in the proper `build/config/configuration.properties` file after the initial installation, they are applied by running:

```
> yab update
```

# 1. Create an App and make it active

## 1- View the Default App

The system always has one "Default App" that is defined automatically depending on the environment namespace.

You can navigate to **Apps** and be sure the environment already has one "Default App".

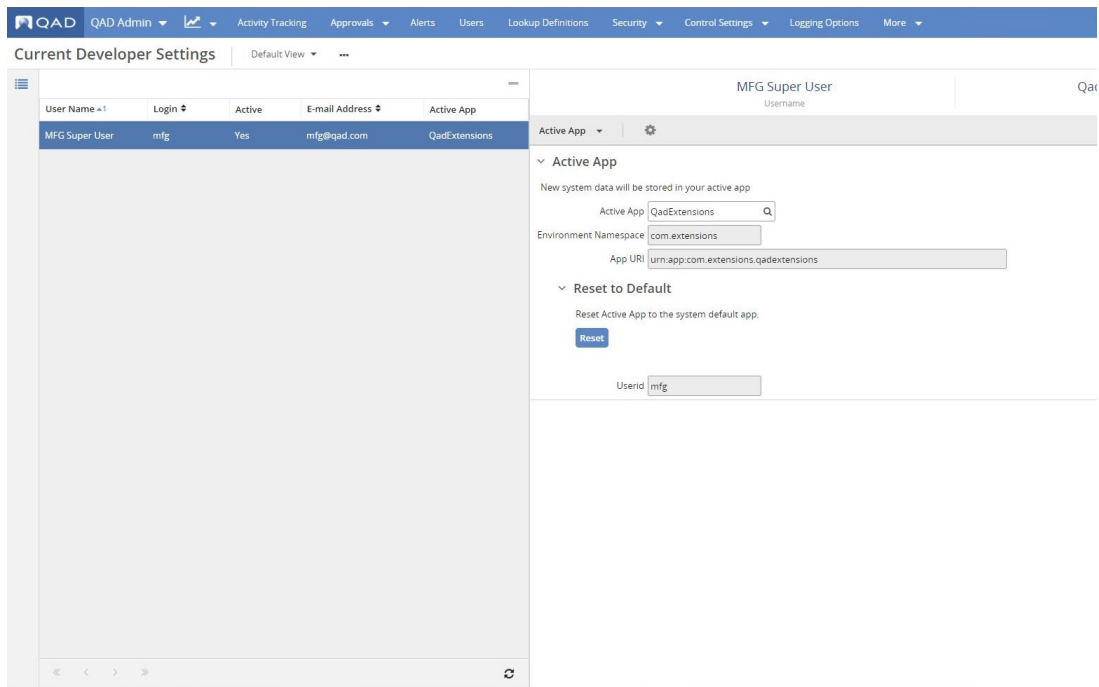
App	App URI	Description	Default	Display Label
QadExtensions	urn:app:com.extensions.qadextensions		Yes	QadExtensions
assetmgmt-app	urn:app:com.qad.assetmgmt	assetmgmt-app	No	eam_app
base-app	urn:app:com.qad.base	"Base Application"	No	mfg-BASE
bi-dashboard-app	urn:app:com.qad.bi-dashboard	bi-dashboard-app	No	bi-dashboard-app
costing-app	urn:app:com.qad.costing	"Costing Application"	No	COM.QAD.COSTING
crm-app	urn:app:com.qad.crm	CRM App	No	CRM_APP
engineering-app	urn:app:com.qad.engineering	"Engineering Applica...	No	COM.QAD.ENGINEERING
financials-qra-app	urn:app:com.qad.financials	financials-qra-app	No	mfg-A_4
fincore-app	urn:app:com.qad.fincore	fincore-app	No	fincore-app
fixed-assets-app	urn:app:com.qad.fixedassets	fixed-assets-app	No	mfg-FIXED_ASSETS
inventory-app	urn:app:com.qad.inventory	"Inventory Applicatio...	No	COM.QAD.INVENTORY
logistics-app	urn:app:com.qad.logistics	"Logistics Application"	No	mfg-LOGISTICS
mfgcoreplus-app	urn:app:com.qad.mfgcoreplus	mfgcoreplus-app	No	mfgcoreplus-app
planning-app	urn:app:com.qad.planning	"Planning Application"	No	COM.QAD.PLANNING
platform-analytics-app	urn:app:com.qad.platform-analytics	Analytics	No	ANALYTICS
platform-approvals-...	urn:app:com.qad.platform-approvals	platform-approvals-a...	No	platform-approvals-app
platform-collaborati...	urn:app:com.qad.platform-collaboration	platform-collaboratio...	No	platform-collaboration-app
platform-reporting-a...	urn:app:com.qad.platform-reporting	platform-reporting-a...	No	platform-reporting-app
platform-webui-app	urn:app:com.qad.platform-webui	platform-webui-app	No	platform-webui-app

In this example, the system has default App with name "QadExtensions", and with App URI "urn:app:com.extensions.qadextensions".

App URI consists of environment namespace "com.extensions" and the name of App "qadextensions". Having predefined environment namespace, all the further new Apps will be created in this environment namespace "com.extensions".

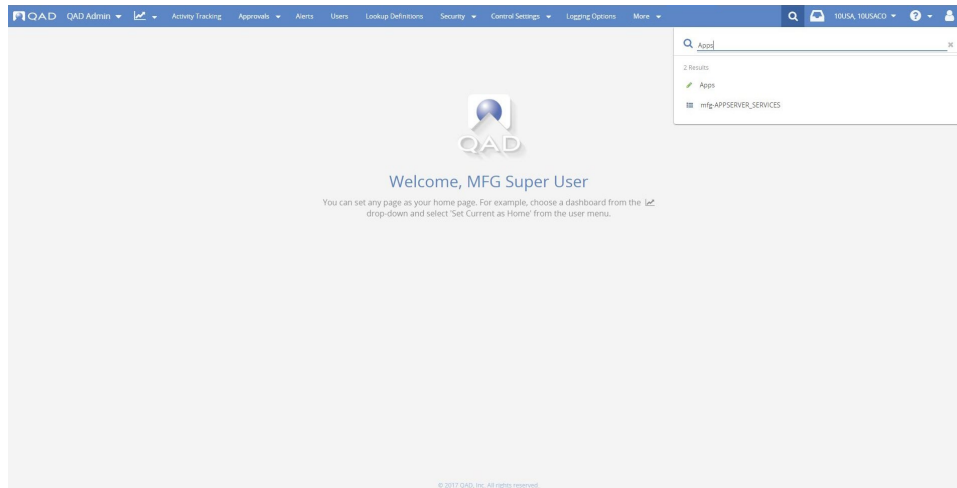
## 2- View the Active App

By default, the Active App in the system is set up as the Default App. This can be seen in the **Current Developer Settings** for the current user.

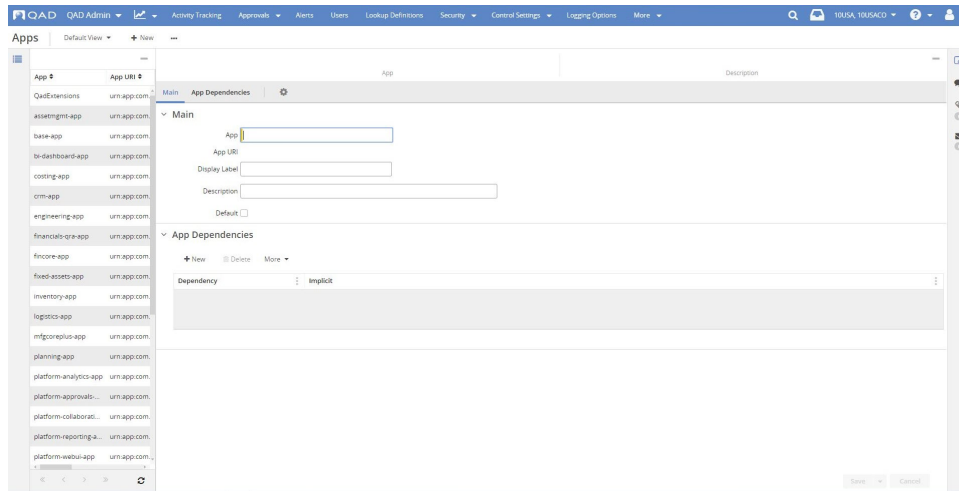


### 3- Create a custom App

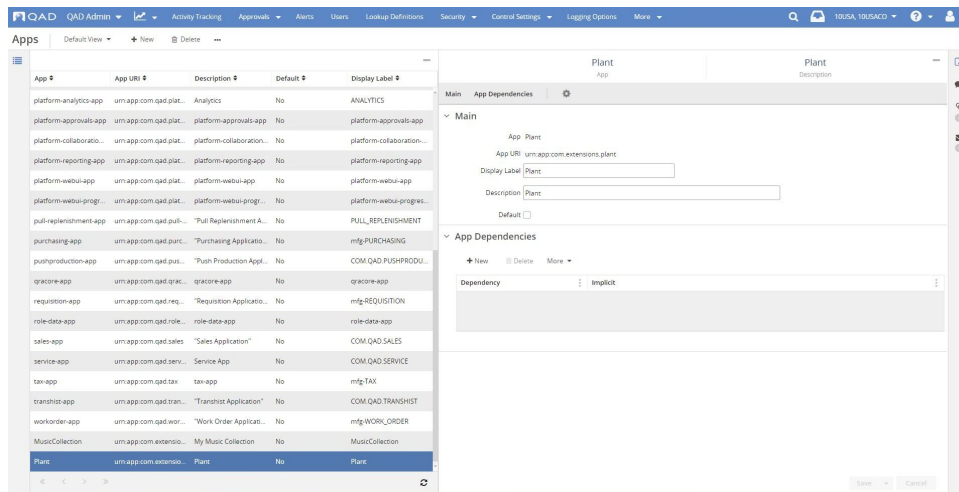
1. Navigate to **Apps** from the menu search.



2. Click the **New** toolbar button.



3. Define the "App" name, "Display Label", "Description", and "Default", and then save App.



**Note:** New App is NOT defined as Default App, this means that a new App is still not active in the system. Otherwise, if a new App previously was defined as Default, the system would set default App as Active automatically.

## 4- Make a new App active

To make a new App active:

1. Navigate to **Current Developer Settings**.
2. Open lookup in the "Active App" field and choose a new App as active.
3. Save.

The screenshot shows the 'Current Developer Settings' page in the QAD Admin interface. The top navigation bar includes 'QAD Admin', 'Activity Tracking', 'Approvals', 'Alerts', 'Users', 'Lookup Definitions', 'Security', 'Control Settings', 'Logging Options', and 'More'. The main content area is divided into two sections. On the left, a table lists users with columns for 'User Name', 'Login', 'Active', 'E-mail Address', and 'Active App'. The table contains one entry: 'MFG Super User' with login 'mfg', active status 'Yes', email 'mfg@qad.com', and active app 'Plant'. On the right, the settings for the 'MFG Super User' are displayed. The 'Active App' is set to 'Plant'. Below this, there are fields for 'Environment Namespace' (com.extensions) and 'App URI' (urn-app:com.extensions:plant). A 'Reset to Default' section contains a 'Reset' button and a 'Userid' field (mfg).

User Name	Login	Active	E-mail Address	Active App
MFG Super User	mfg	Yes	mfg@qad.com	Plant

Active App: Plant

Environment Namespace: com.extensions

App URI: urn-app:com.extensions:plant

Reset to Default

Reset Active App to the system default app.

Reset

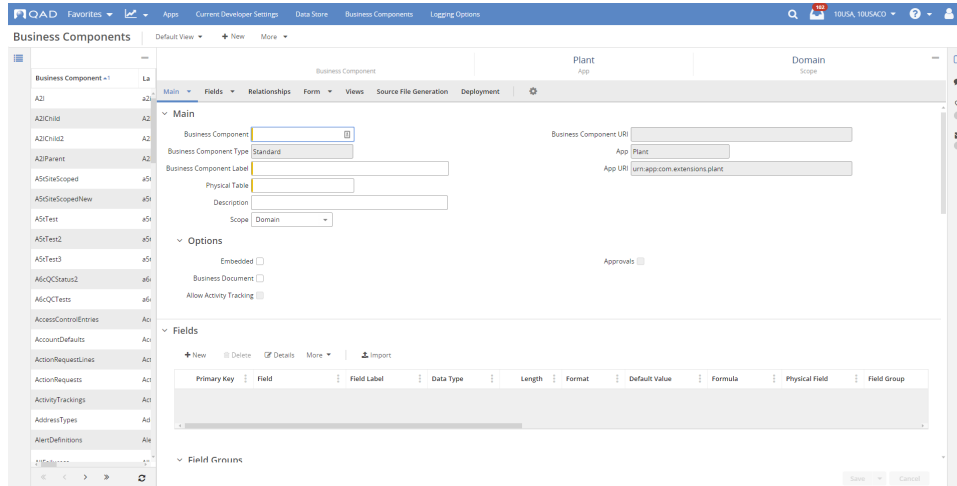
Userid: mfg

==> Now a new App is set as active and this means that all the further secured resources will be created in this App.

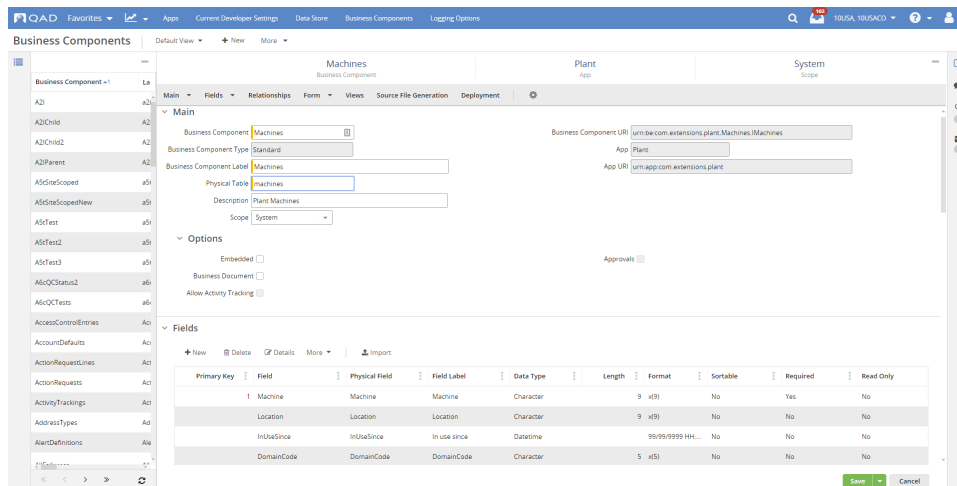
## 2. Create a business component

### 1- Create a Business Component

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Click the **New** toolbar button.



3. Navigate to the **Main** panel.
4. Define the "Business Component" name, "Business Component Label", "Physical Table", "Description", and "Scope". The Business Component URI will be initialized automatically depending on the "Business Component" name.
5. Navigate to the **Fields** panel.
6. Create the fields for Business Component. At least one field should be marked as "Primary Key" (set value "1" to "Primary Key"). The Business Component can have a Composite Key that may consist of several Primary Key fields (in this case, in the "Primary Key" column, the first primary key field should be set as "1", the second - should be set as "2", the third - should be set as "3", etc.).

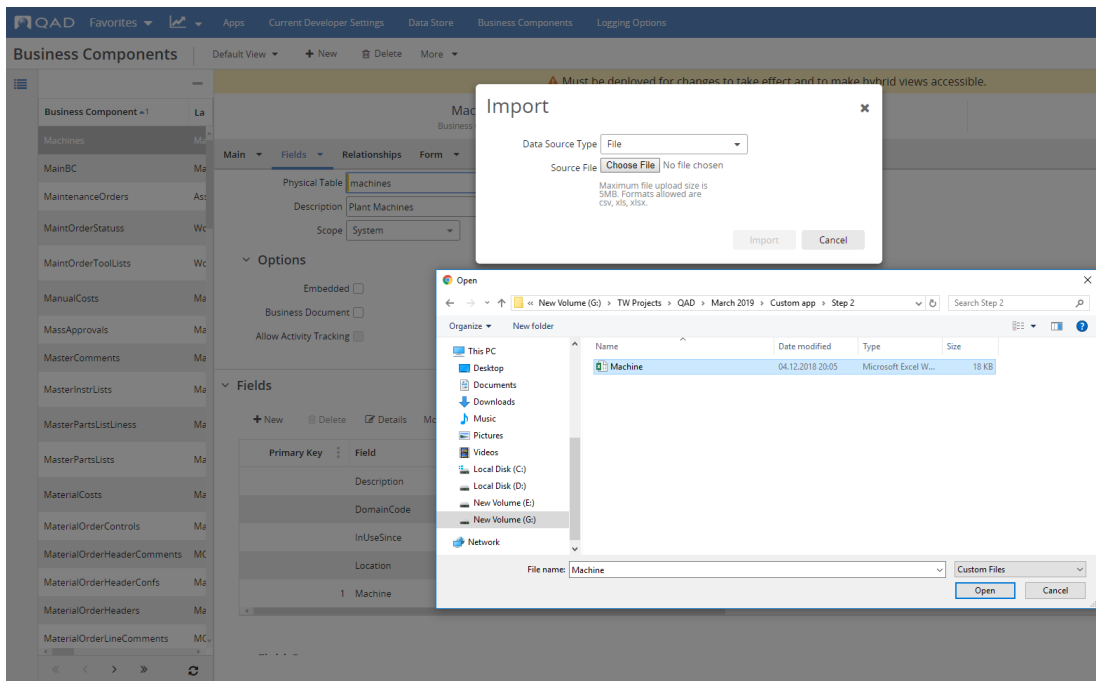


**Note:** The fields for Business Component can be created in three ways:

- Manually, using the **New** grid button.
- Can be imported from a file (xls, xlsx, or csv), using the **Import** grid button.
- Can be imported from an existing database, using the **Import** grid button.

The example above used import from previously prepared excel file:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	<b>Machine</b>	<b>In use since</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>DomainCode</b>	
2	Machine01	10.01.2012	LocationA	Machine01	10USA	
3	Machine02	10.02.2011	LocationA	Machine02	11CAN	
4	Machine04	01.01.2013	LocationB	Machine04	10USA	
5	Machine05	01.01.2012	LocationC	Machine05	22UK	
6	Machine06	10.02.2013	LocationD	Machine06	11CAN	
7	Machine07	01.08.2011	LocationB	Machine07	10USA	
8						
9						



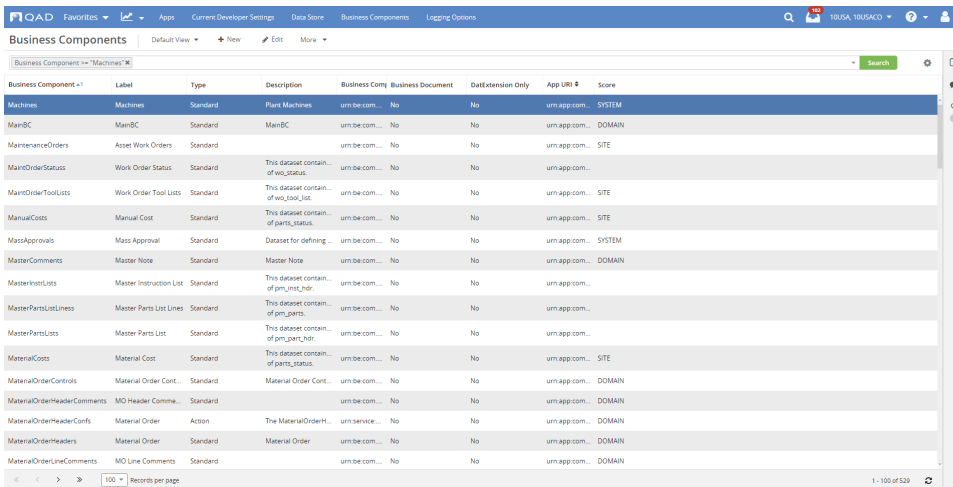
7. Save Business Component.

8. Business Component is saved, the next steps should be creating Form and Hybrid View/Browse for this Business Component.

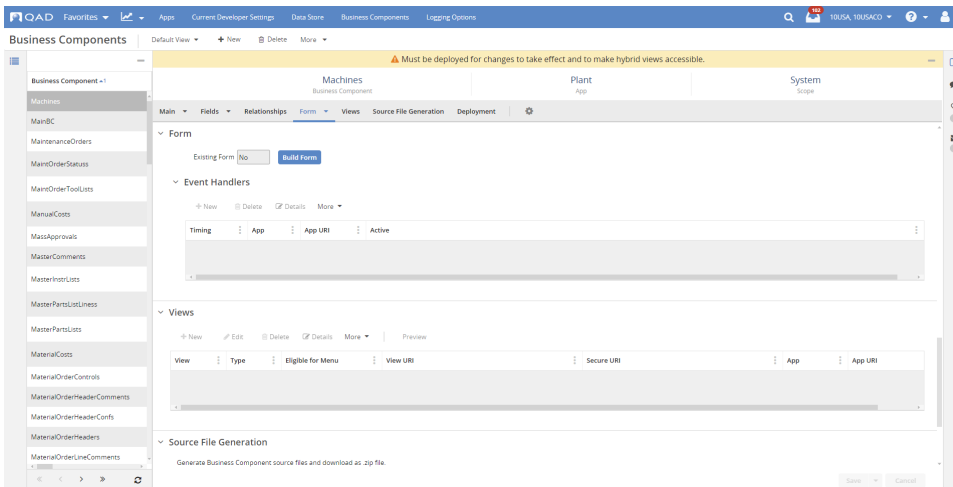
# 3. Create a view (Form and Hybrid Browse) for a business component

## 1- Form Builder

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Using the quick search, find the created Business Component.

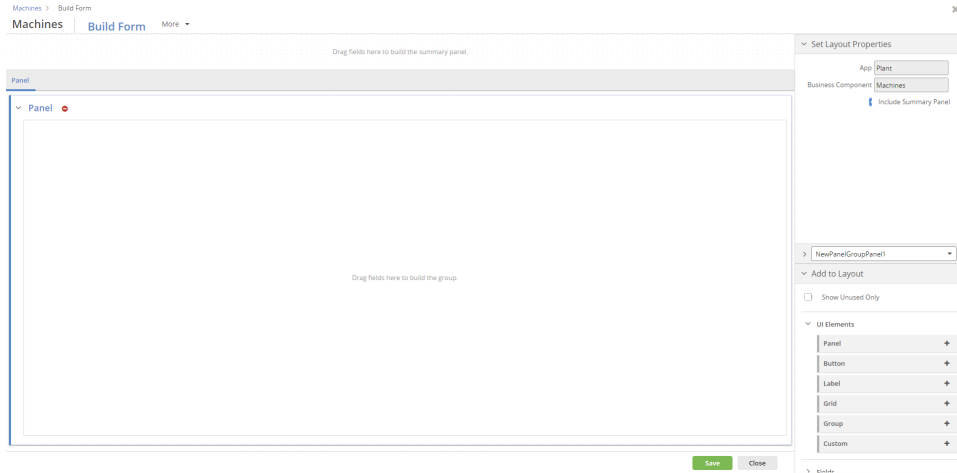


3. Click the **Edit** toolbar button.
4. In the opened screen, there are the **Form** and **Views** panels that give a possibility to create a Form and Hybrid View for this Business Component.

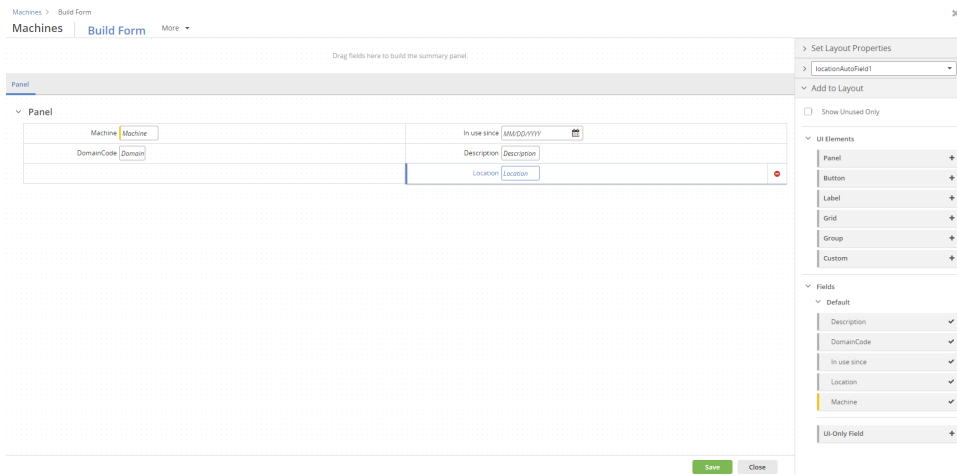


## 2- Create a Form

1. Navigate to the **Form** panel, and then click the **Build Form** button.
2. Expand the **UI Elements** sub-section in the **Add to Layout** section, and then drag and drop new Panel.



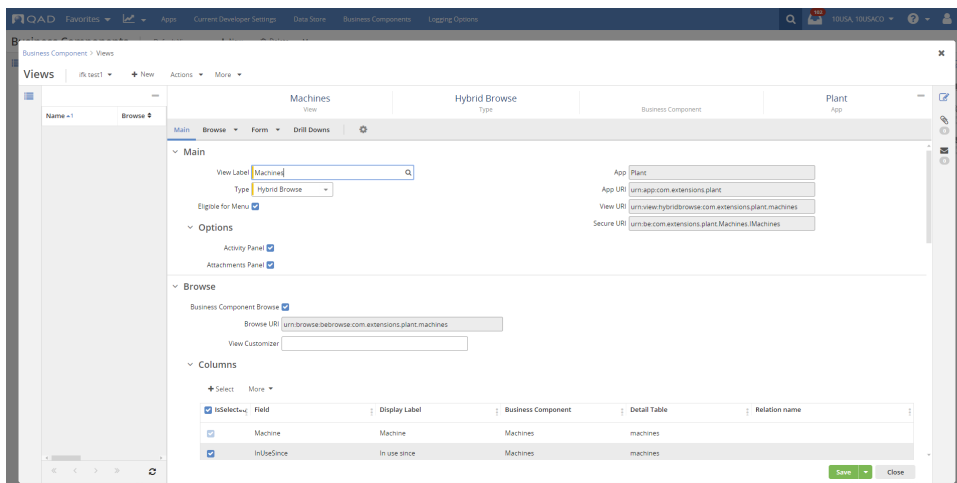
3. Expand the **Fields** sub-section in the **Add to Layout** section, and then drag and drop all the fields on the new Panel.



4. Save the form.

### 3- Create a Hybrid Browse

1. Navigate to the **Views** panel, and then click the **New** grid button.
2. In the opened screen, manually define the View Label and click **Save**.



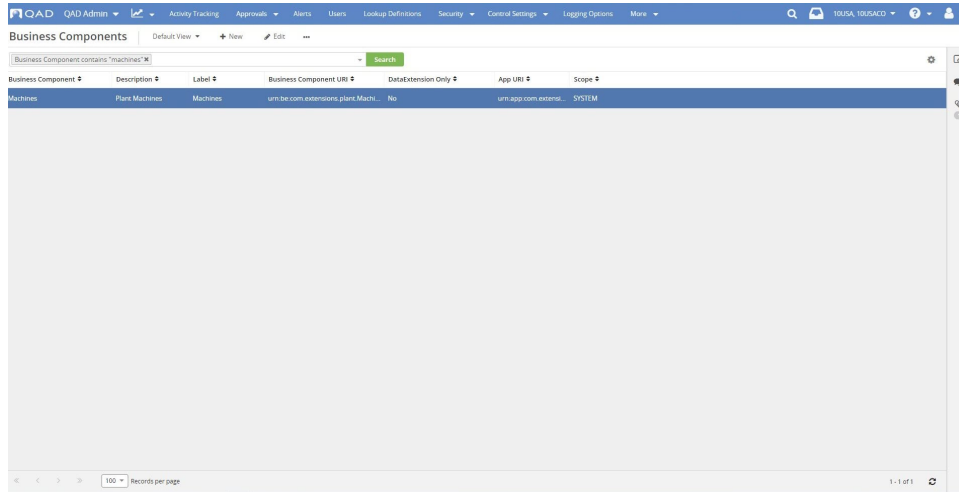
==> The Form and Hybrid Browse are now created for the virtual Business Component.



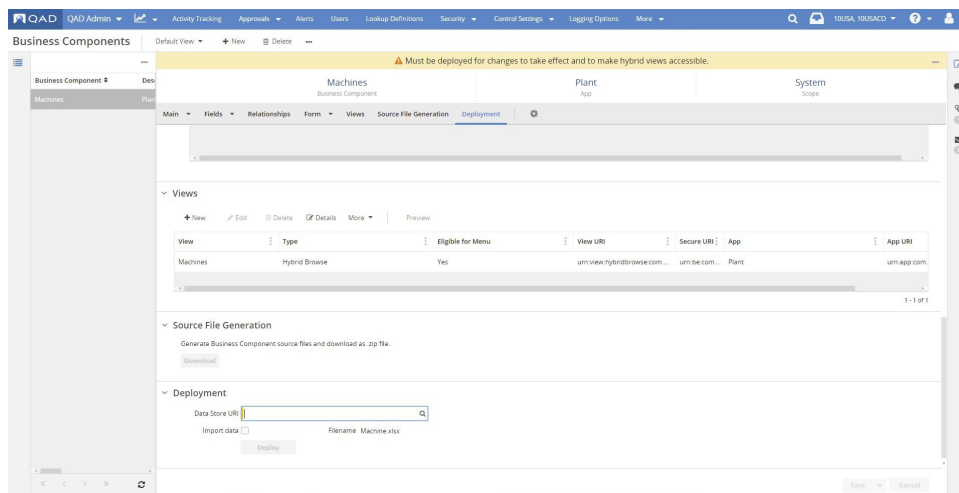
# 4. Deploy a business component

## 1- Deploy a virtual Business Component

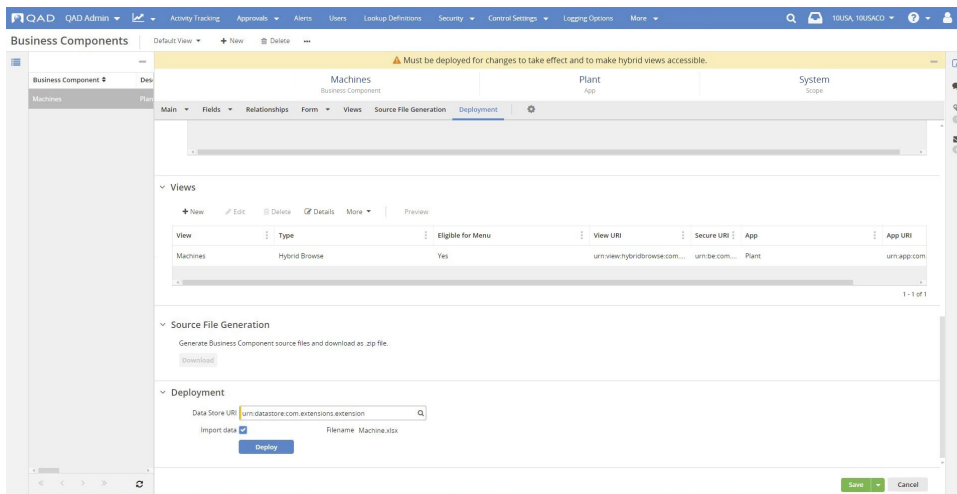
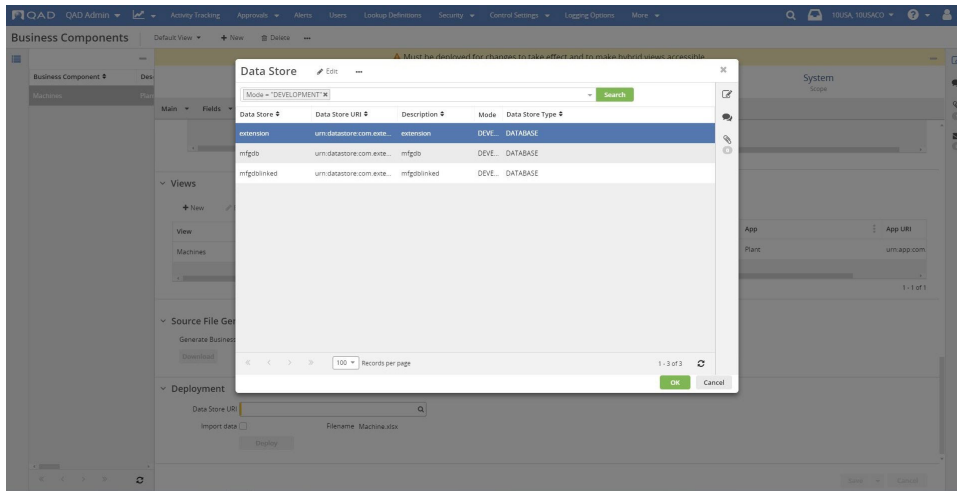
1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Using the quick search, find the created Business Component.



3. Click the **Edit** toolbar button.
4. Navigate to the **Deployment** panel.

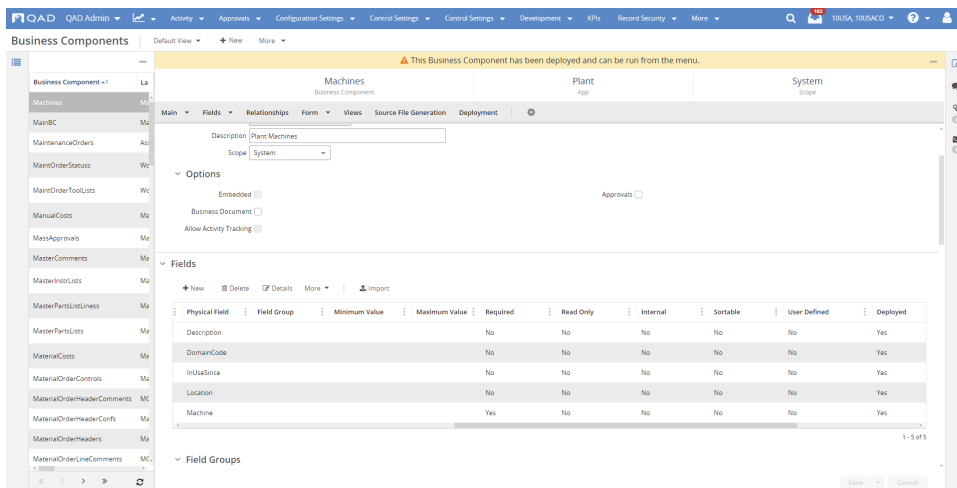


5. Open the lookup for the "Data Store URI" field, choose the data store where the business component should be deployed, and click **OK**.



**Note:** The current example used a file for import, and that's why there is an ability to select or clear the **Import data** checkbox. Also "Filename" displays the name of the file that was used for importing.

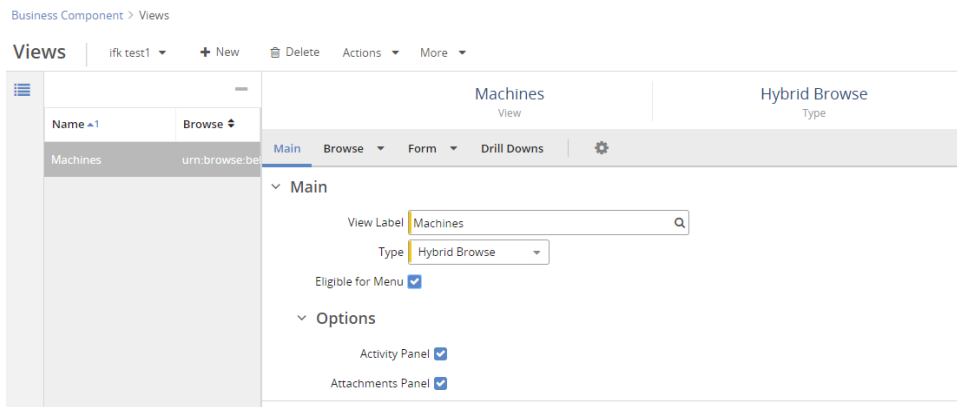
6. Click the **Deploy** button. Business Component was successfully deployed, that is represented by the yellow warning message on the top of the screen and all the fields are marked as "Deployed" now.



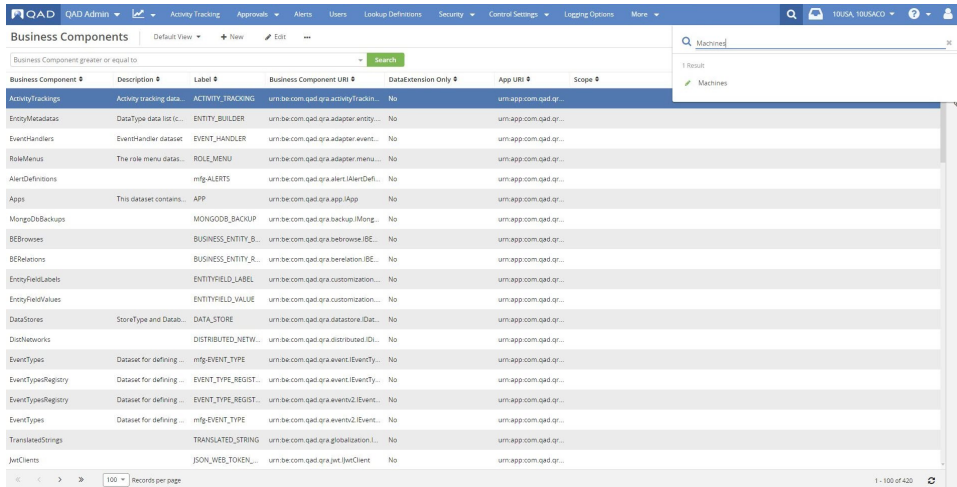
## 2- Run a view of a Business Component

Once the Business Component was successfully deployed, it is possible to run a view of the Business Component from the menu search using the View Label that was defined for this Business Component (if the **Eligible for Menu** checkbox is selected).

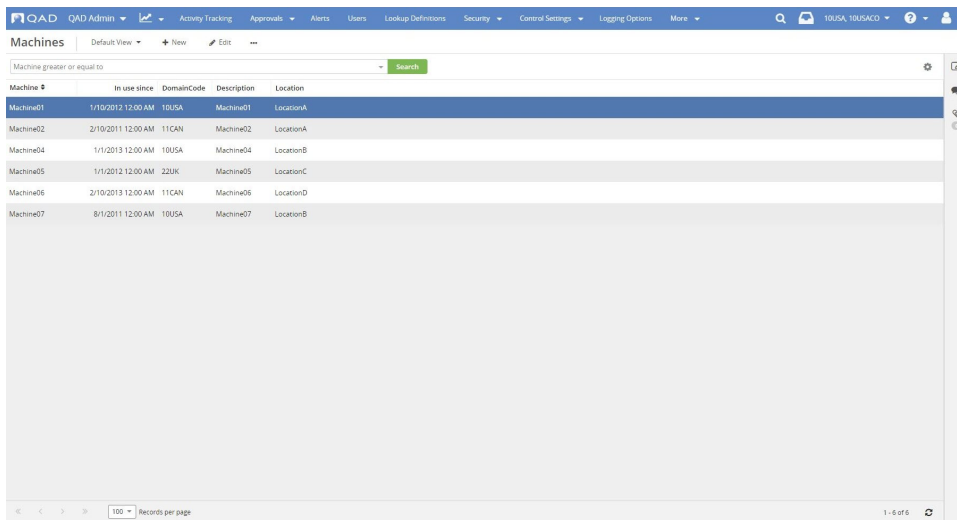
1. Get the label of the view, in this example, it is **Machines**.
2. Be sure the **Eligible for Menu** checkbox is selected.



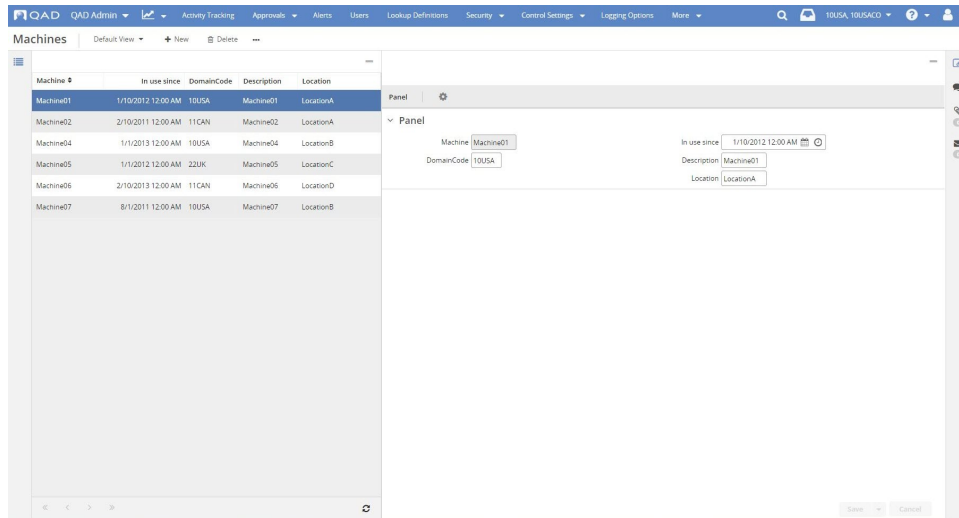
3. Use the menu search.



4. After running from the menu search, the view is opened, including all imported data from the file.



5. Choose any record and click the **Edit** toolbar button.



## 5. Add a business component browse

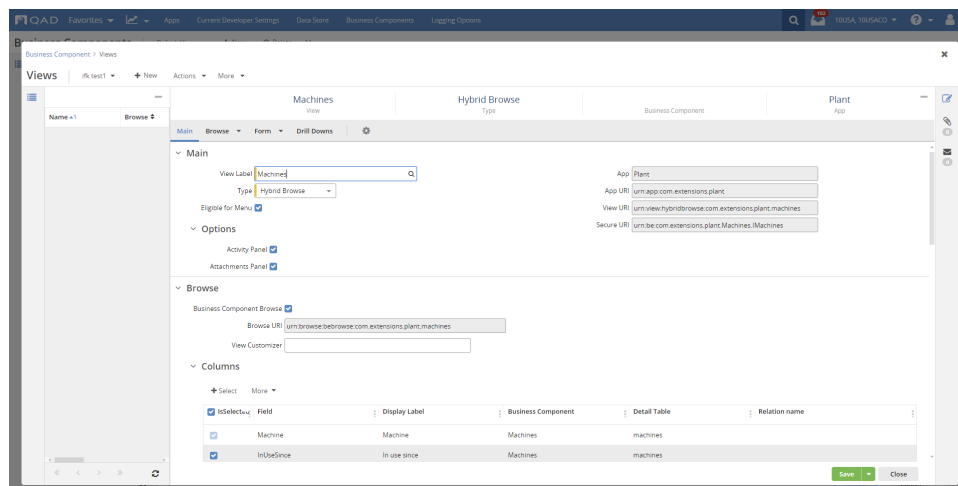
The Business Component Browse can be created while you build/edit the View.

Table of Contents:

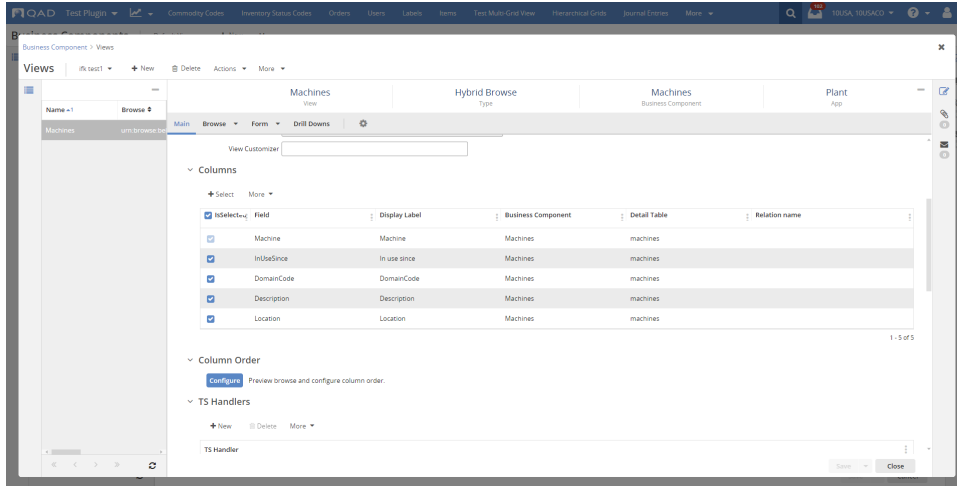
- [1- BC Browse for a single Virtual Business Component without relations](#)
- [2- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component \(Traditional \(non-extension\) Relationship with 1-1 cardinality\)](#)
- [3- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component \(Traditional \(non-extension\) Relationship with 1-N cardinality\)](#)
- [4- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component \(Traditional \(non-extension\) Relationship with N-1 cardinality\)](#)
- [5- BC Browse for Extended Virtual Business Component \(Extension Relationship with 1-1 cardinality\)](#)
- [6- BC Browse for Extended Virtual Business Component \(Extension Relationship with N-1 cardinality\)](#)

### 1- BC Browse for a single Virtual Business Component without relations

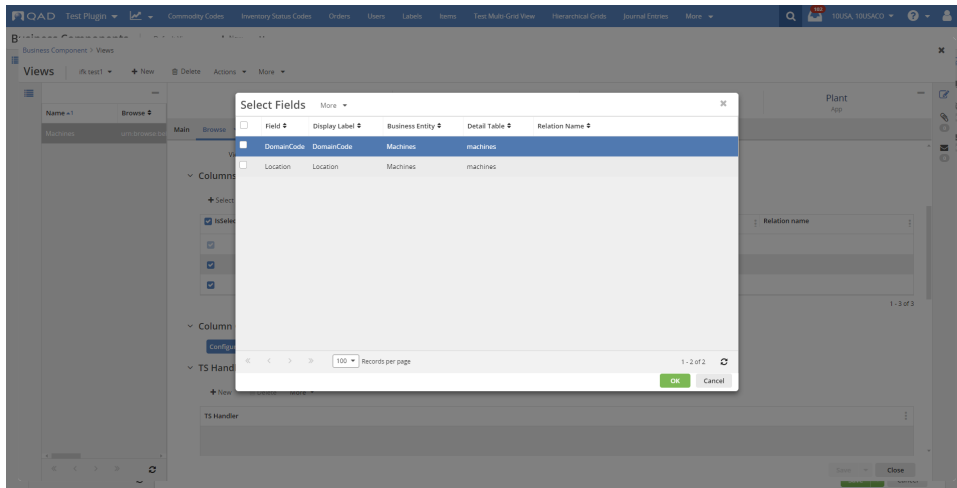
1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Using the quick search, find the existing Business Component. In our case, we will use the previously created **Machines BC**.
3. Click the **Edit** toolbar button.
4. Navigate to the **Views** panel and click the **New** grid button. The Form should be already built, otherwise the **New** grid button stays disabled.
5. The **Views** screen should be opened with the Hybrid Browse Type by default. Pay attention that the **Business Component Browse** checkbox is selected automatically on the **Browse** panel. This means that the View will be created with the BC Browse.



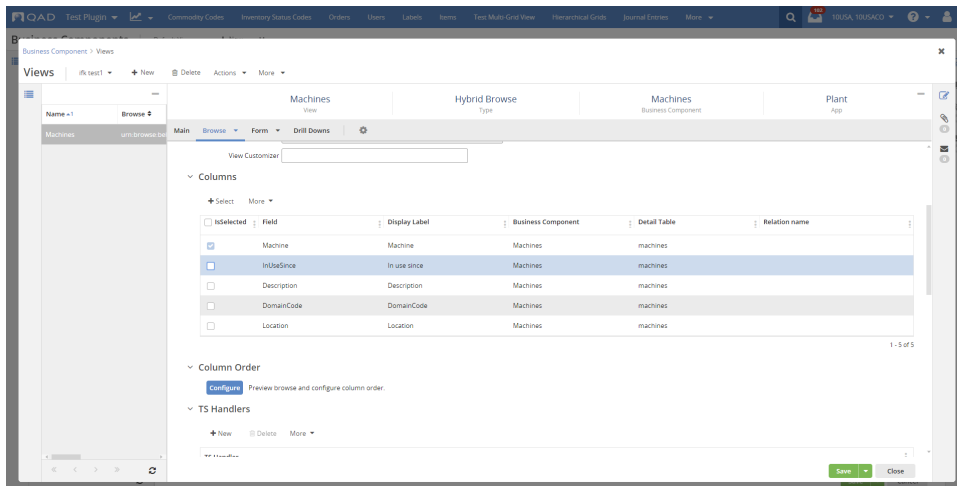
6. Define the View Label.
7. Pay attention that the **Columns** grid consists of those fields that were dragged to the Panel in the Form Builder.



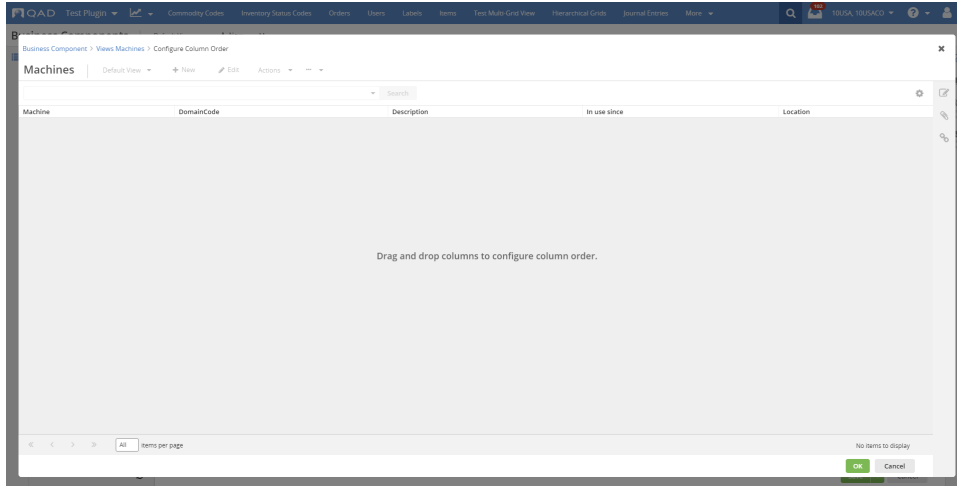
- Fields that were not dragged can be found in the Selector and added to the **Columns** grid. To do this, click the **+S** **elect** button and select the fields you need in the **Select Fields** pop-up window that opens.



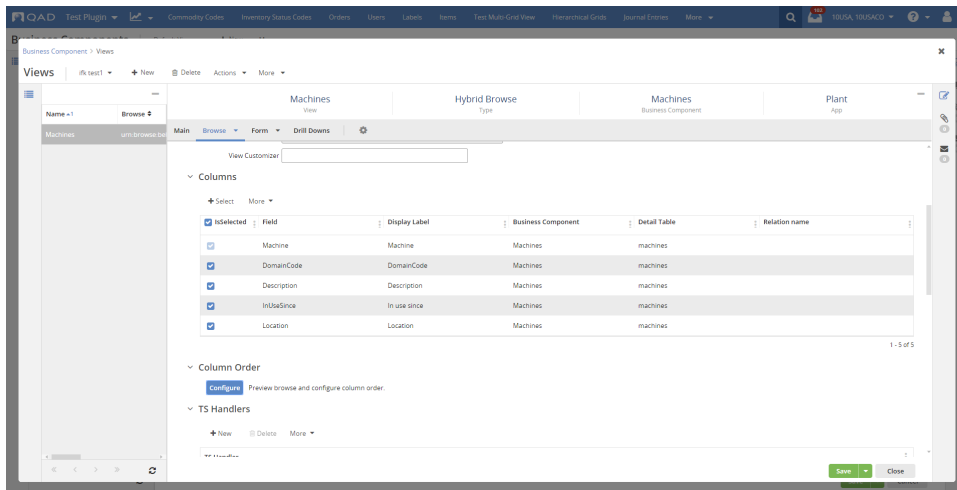
- Click **OK**.
- The fields can be unselected (except the "Primary Key" field, it is marked and disabled by default). **Important:** The "Primary Key" field is always present in the **Columns** grid even if it was not dragged to the Panel in the Form Builder.



- Mark the fields you need in BC Browse as selected.
- Click the **Configure** button on the **Column Order** panel. The Preview for Business Component Browse opens.
- Change the fields' order if you want and save the changes.

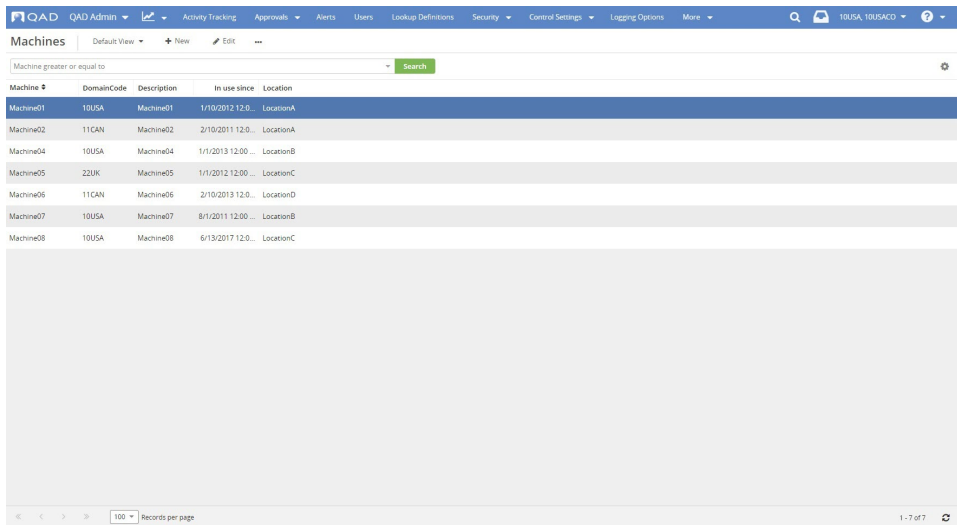


14. See that the fields' order changed in the **Columns** grid.



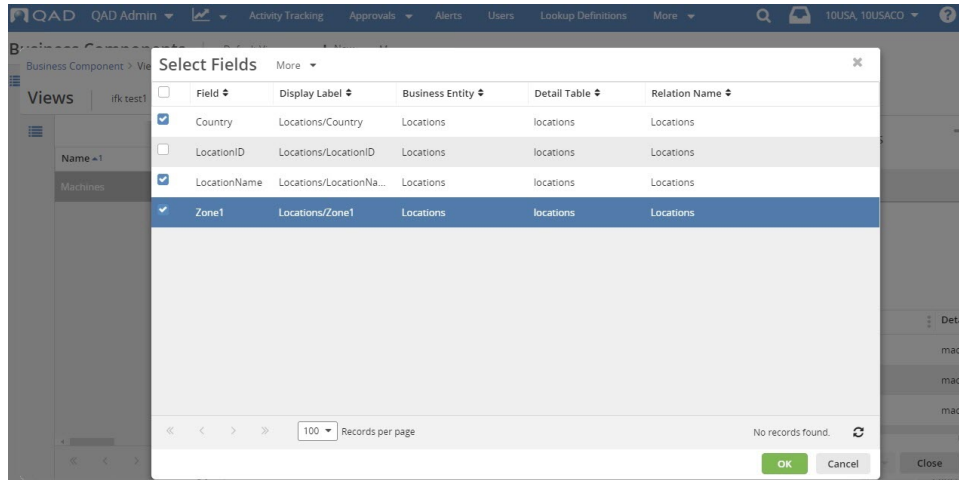
15. Click the **Save** button and close the **Views** screen.

16. The Business Component Browse can be opened from menu search (only for already deployed Business Components); it is ready for CRUD operations.

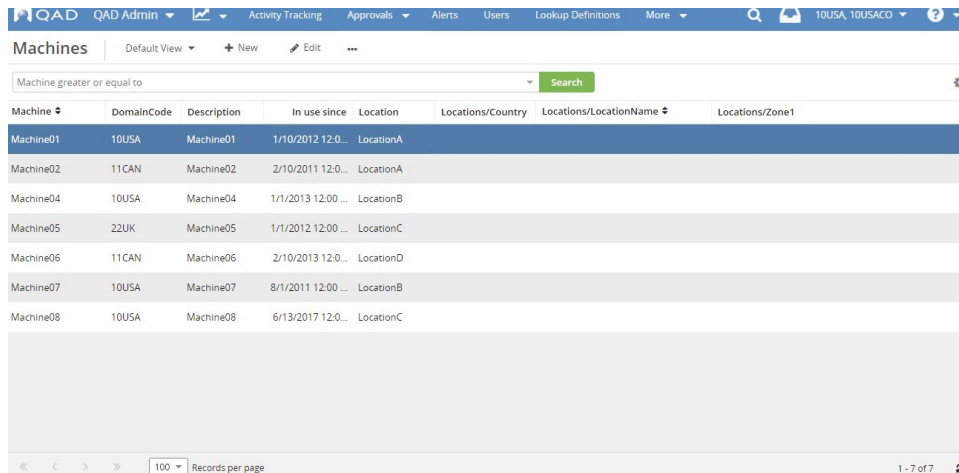


## 2- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component (Traditional (non-extension) Relationship with 1-1 cardinality)

1. See 6 p., there is a non-extension Relationship between the Main BC **Machines** and related BC **Locations**.
2. You can create a Hybrid Browse with BC Browse and all fields from the Main and related Business Components can be included.
3. Related fields can be selected only in the Selector and after that can be added to the **Columns** grid. To do this, click the **+Select** button and select fields you need in the **Select Fields** pop-up window that opens.
4. For non-extension Relationship, the "Primary Key" field from the related BC can be selected and added to the BC Browse.

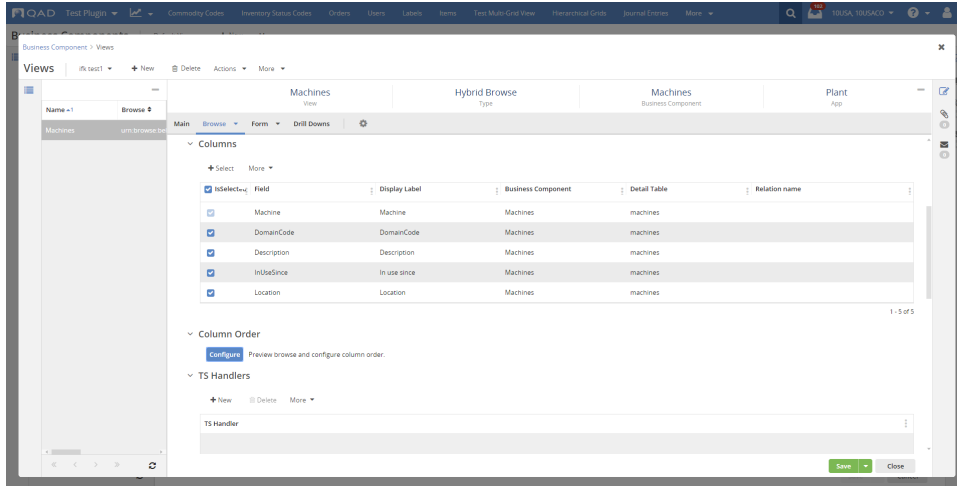


5. Confirm the saving.
6. Only fields that belong to the deployed Business Component will be displayed in the Preview of BC Browse, so you need to deploy both the Main and related BCs if you want to observe all the fields you have included.
7. Here you can see fields from the Main BC and related fields which are displayed with the appropriate Relation Name ("Locations/Country", "Locations/LocationName", and "Locations/Zone1").

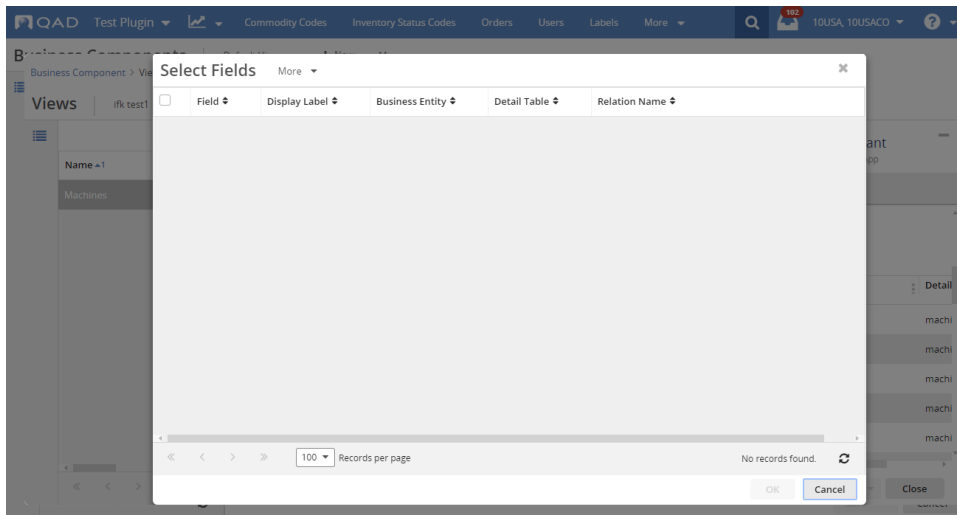


## 3- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component (Traditional (non-extension) Relationship with 1-N cardinality)

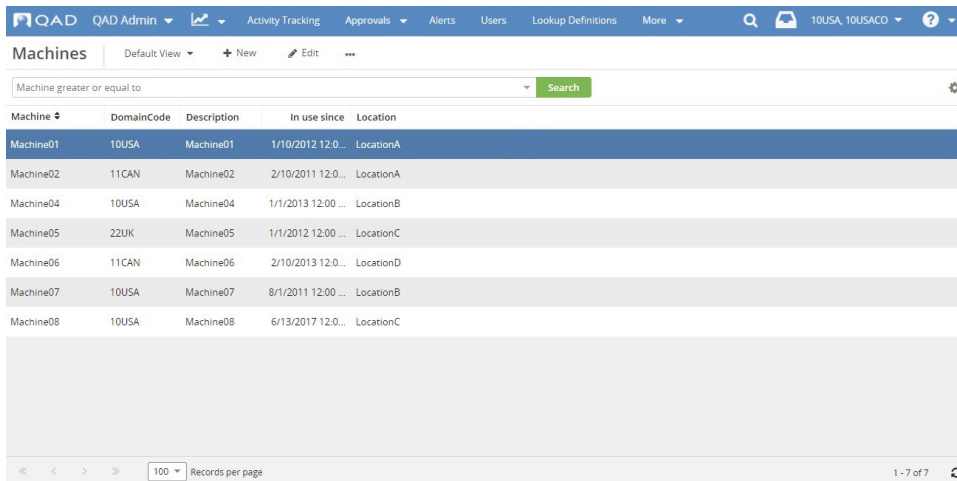
1. See 6 p., there is a non-extension Relationship between the Main BC **Machines** and related BC **Departments**.
2. You can create a Hybrid Browse with BC Browse for the **Machines BC**: only its fields can be included, but without related fields from **Departments**. That means when BC Browse is created on "1" side (Main BC), it can define only its own fields.



3. Related fields are not displayed in the Selector and cannot be added to BC Browse.



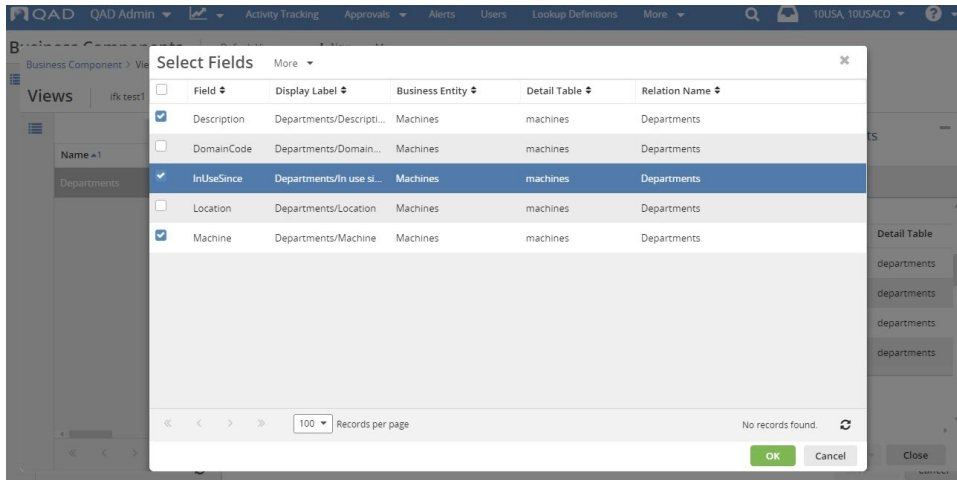
4. Here you can see the **Machines** BC Browse and its fields without related fields.



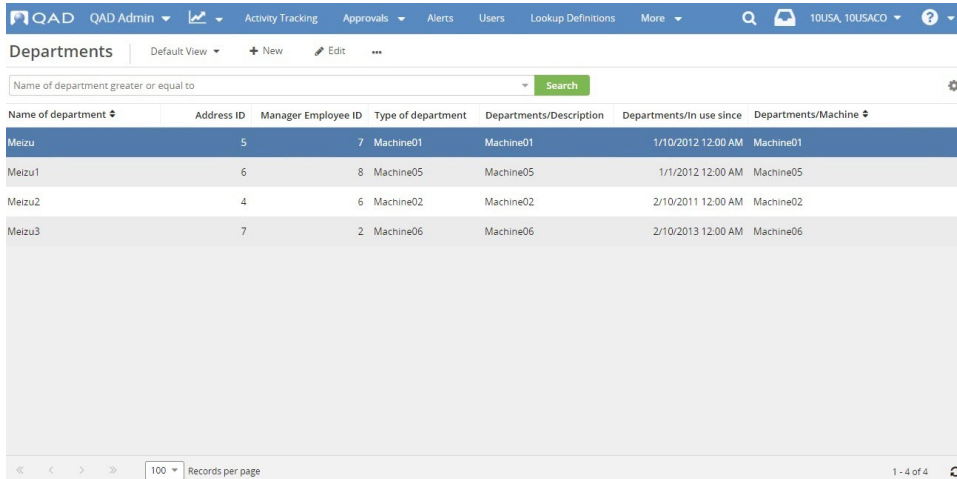
4- BC Browse for Virtual Business Component related to another Virtual Business Component (Traditional (non-extension) Relationship with N-1 cardinality)

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

1. For the previous relation, it can be considered that it is N-1 cardinality from the **Departments** BC as "N" side.
2. You can create a Hybrid Browse with BC Browse for the **Departments BC**: all fields from the Main and related Business Components can be included. That means when BC Browse is created on "N" side, it can define its own and related fields.
3. Related fields can be selected only in the Selector and after that can be added to the **Columns** grid. To do this, click the **+Select** button and select fields you need in the **Select Fields** pop-up window that opens.
4. For non-extension Relationship, the "Primary Key" field from the related BC can be selected and added to the BC Browse.



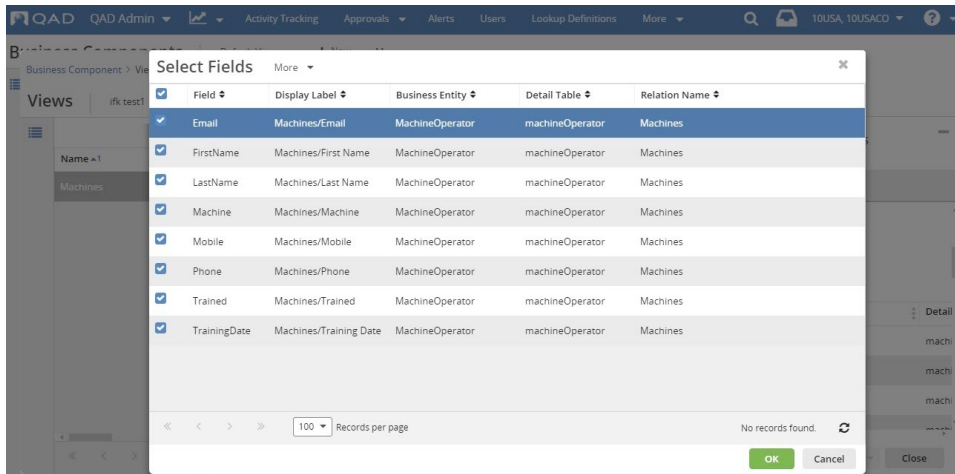
5. Confirm the saving.
6. Keep in mind that only fields that belong to the deployed Business Component will be displayed in the Preview of BC Browse, so you need to deploy both the Main and related BC if you want to observe all the fields you have included.
7. Here you can see fields from the **Departments** BC and related fields which are displayed with their appropriate Relation Name. The related Primary Key "Departments/Machine" can be seen.



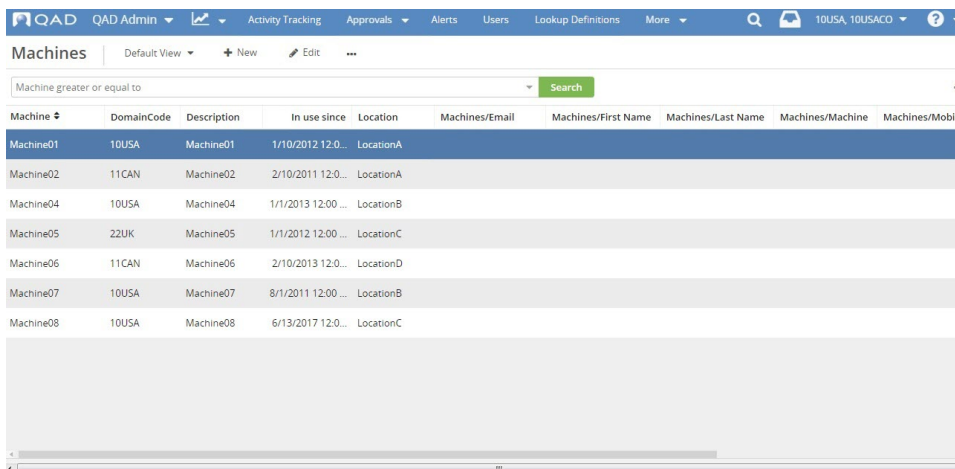
## 5- BC Browse for Extended Virtual Business Component (Extension Relationship with 1-1 cardinality)

It is forbidden to create a Hybrid View with BC Browse for the embedded Business Component, but it is allowed for the extended Business Component.

1. See 7 p., there is an Extension Relationship between the BC **Machines** and embedded BC **MachineOperator**.
2. You can create a Hybrid View with BC Browse for extended BC **Machines** and all fields from the Main and related Business Components can be included (except the related "Primary Key" field). **For an Extension Relationship, the "Primary Key" field from the related BC cannot be selected and added to the BC Browse.**
3. Related fields can be selected only in the Selector and after that can be added to the **Columns** grid. To do this, click the **+Select** button and select fields you need in the **Select Fields** pop-up window that opens.
4. You can see that the related "Primary Key" field "Employee" is not present and cannot be selected as it was mentioned above.

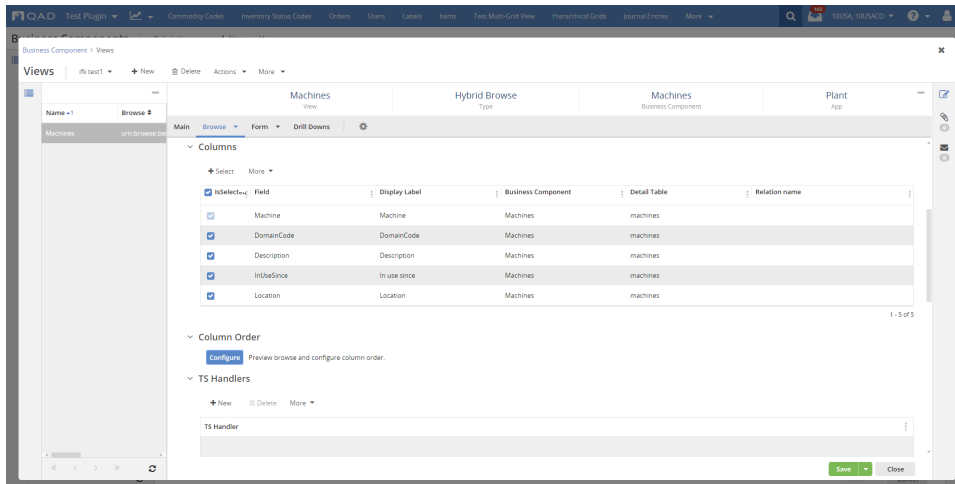


5. Confirm the saving.
6. Only fields that belong to the deployed Business Component will be displayed in the Preview of BC Browse, so you need to deploy both Business Components if you want to observe all the fields you have included.
7. Here you can see fields from the extended BC **Machines** and its related fields which are displayed with the appropriate Relation Name.

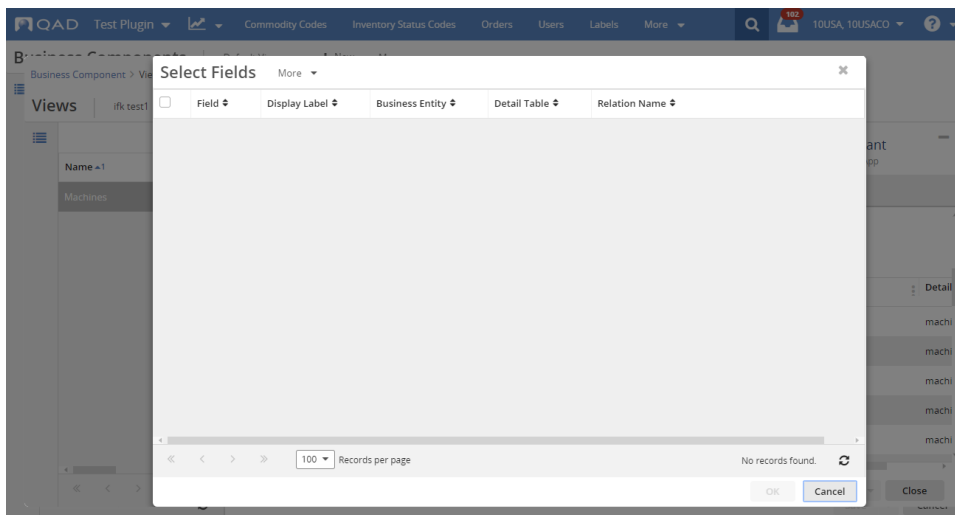


## 6- BC Browse for Extended Virtual Business Component (Extension Relationship with N-1 cardinality)

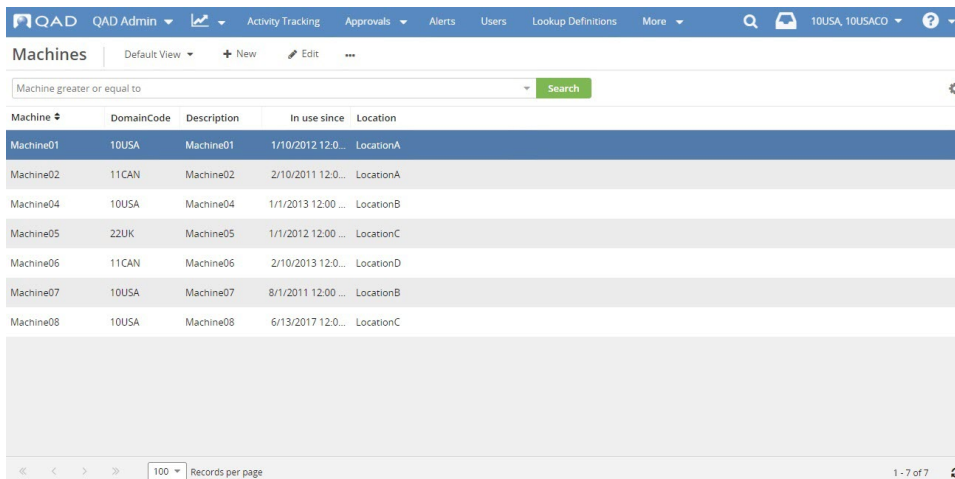
1. See 7 p., there is an Extension Relationship between the BC **Machines** and embedded BC **MachineOperator** with cardinality N-1, where the embedded BC is "N" side.
2. As it is forbidden to create a Hybrid View with BC Browse for the embedded Business Component, you can create a Hybrid View with BC Browse only for the **Machines** BC, so only its fields can be defined and included to the BC Browse, but without related fields from **MachineOperator**.



3. Related fields are not displayed in the Selector and cannot be added to the BC Browse.



4. Confirm the saving.  
 5. Here you can see the **Machines** BC Browse and its own fields, but without related extending fields.



# 5.1. Create Standard Browse

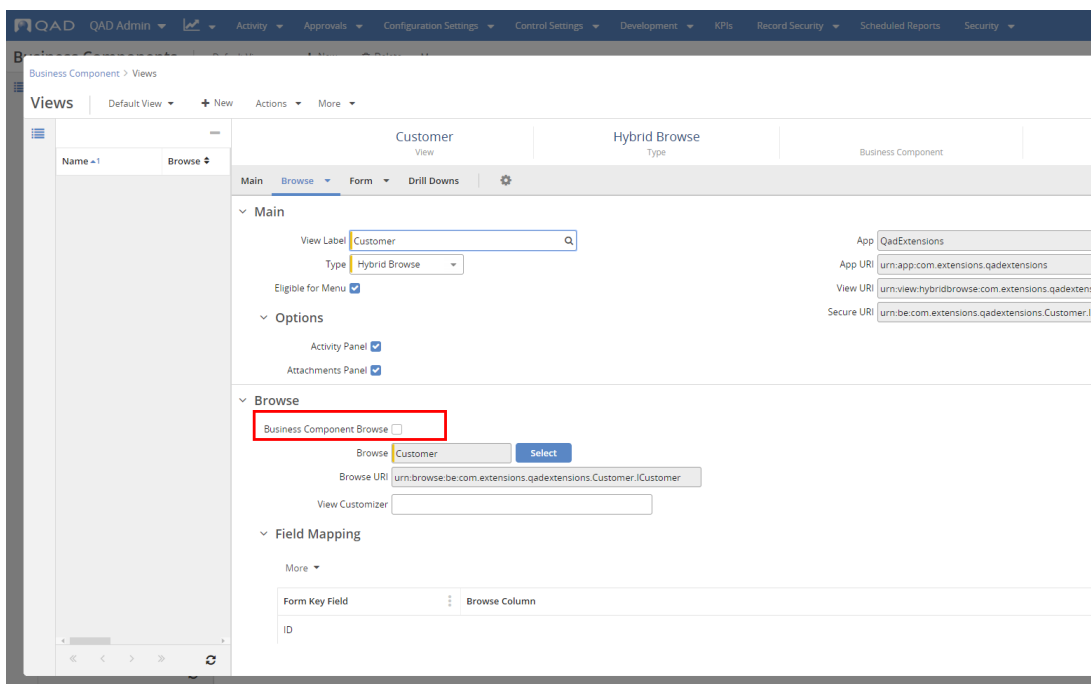
- [Introduction](#)
- [Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Item Details](#)

## Introduction

Standard Browse is a browse that shows all fields of Business Component.

## Screen Shots

In the Form Builder, you can define a View with the Standard Browse.



Browse page for a Business Component with Standard Browse:

Email	First Name	ID	Last Name	Phone	Subscribed Date	VIP Client
anneka.bambach@w...	Anneka	5	Bambach		4/25/2017 12:00...	NO
h.roderick@rockland...	Haley	2	Roderick		3/10/2017 12:00...	NO
j.smith@abcauto.com	John	1	Smith	889 233 3401	1/11/2017 12:00...	YES
pnoel@ajaxindustrie...	Perce	4	Noel		4/15/2017 12:00...	YES
sed@sanitariumheal...	Senan	3	Danniel	11 3529 4545	4/1/2017 12:00...	YES

## UI Item Details

The following describes the different items on the UI:

1. **Business Component Browse.** Switch between the browse types; for the Standard Browse, this checkbox must be unselected.
2. **View Label.** Displays the label for a View.

3. **Browse.** Click the **Select** button to select the browse resource.

## 5.2. Create Custom Browse

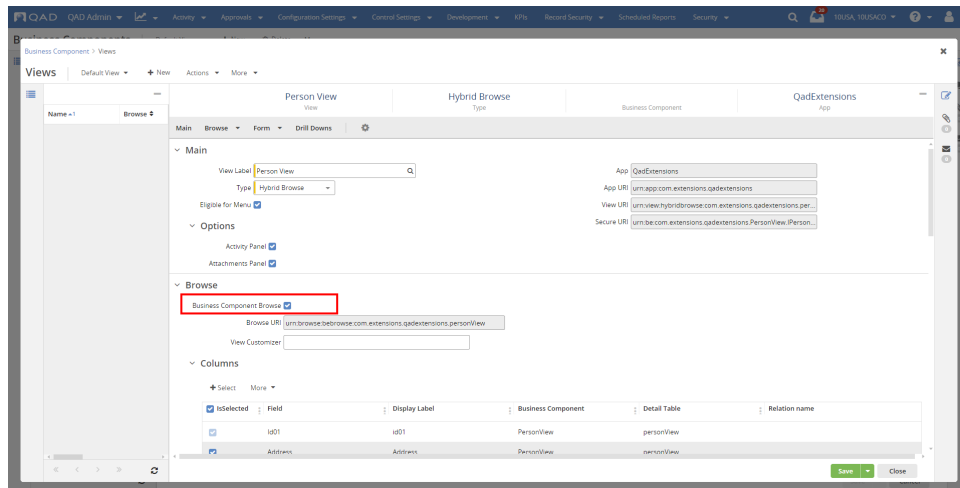
- [Introduction](#)
- [Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Item Details](#)

### Introduction

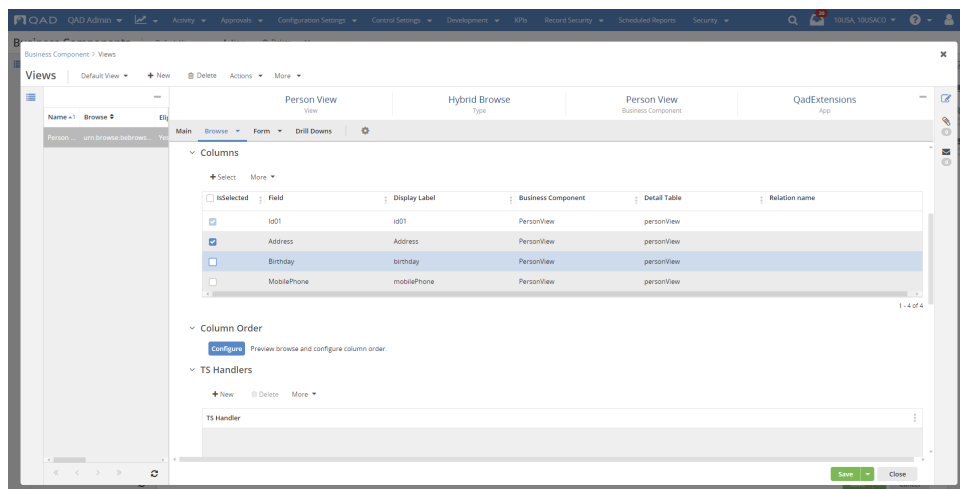
Custom Browse is a definition of a browse and contains information about which fields from the BC and relations can be shown on the browse page.

### Screen Shots

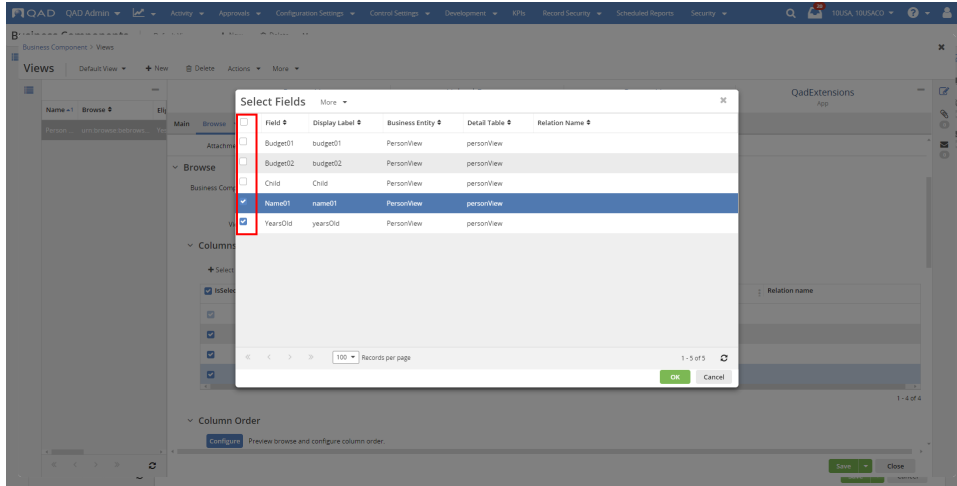
1. In the Form Builder, you can define a View with the Custom Browse support. For a newly created View, the list of fields is taken from the Business Component Form.



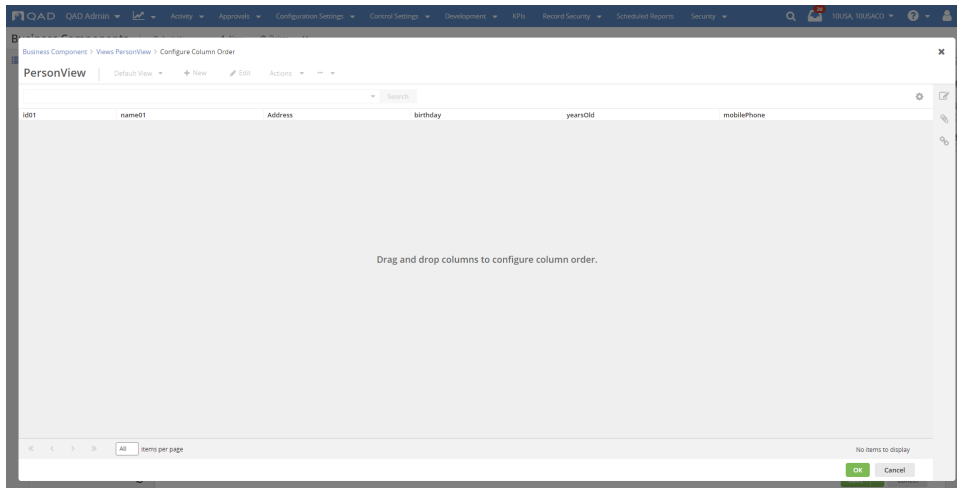
2. To define or modify the list of fields, select the fields in the grid.



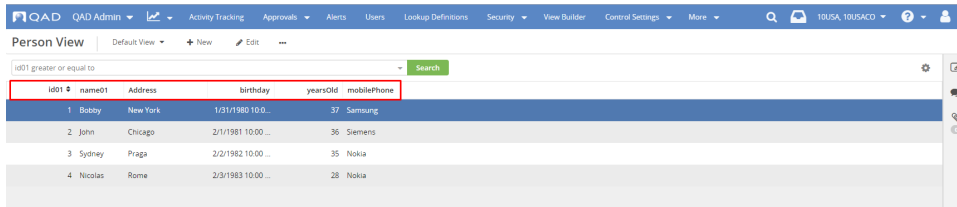
3. To add new fields, click the **+Select** button, select the fields, and then click **OK**.



4. To reorder the fields, click the **Configure** button, drag-and-drop the fields as needed, and then click **OK**.



After these changes, we will get the browse page:



## UI Item Details

The following describes the different items on the UI:

1. **Business Component Browse.** Switch between the browse types; for the Custom Browse, this checkbox must be selected.
2. **View Label.** Displays the label for a View.
3. **+Select.** Click the button to add unselected fields to the browse.
4. **Configure.** Click the button to reorder the fields of a browse.

## 6. Create a relation between two business components

There are 3 variants of cardinality for traditional (non-extension) Relationships between Business Components:

- 1- Cardinality: one-to-one
- 2- Cardinality: one-to-many
- 3- Cardinality: many-to-one

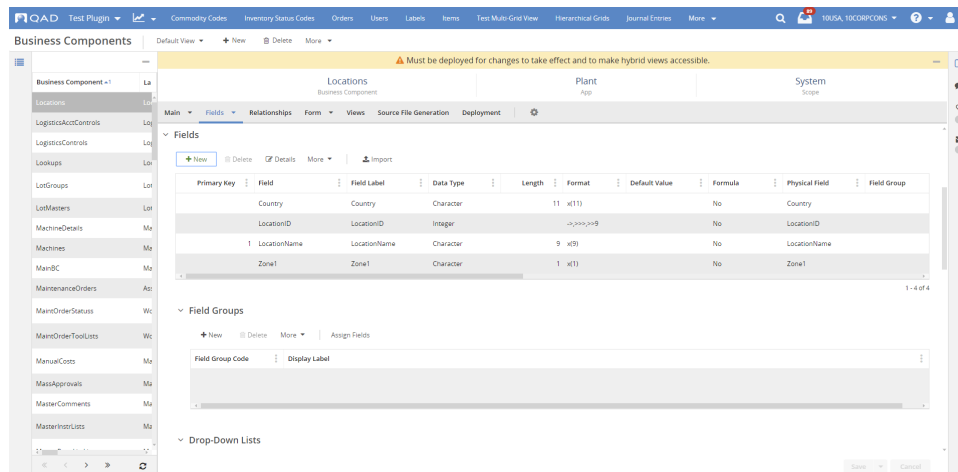
### 1- Cardinality: one-to-one

Let's create a Business Component named **Locations** and relate it to the **Machines** BC that was created in our previous examples.

One Machine is located in one appropriate Location. So it is the one-to-one cardinality.

#### Step 1 - Create the virtual BC which should be related to the Main Virtual BC

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Click the **New** toolbar button. The "App URI" is already initialized and equals the active App in the system.
3. Navigate to the **Main** panel and define the "Business Component" name, "Business Component Label", "Physical Table", "Description", and "Scope". The "Business Component URI" will be initialized automatically depending on the "Business Component" name.
4. Navigate to the **Fields** panel and create the fields for Business Component. At least one field should be marked as "Primary Key" (set value "1" to "Primary Key"). In 2 p., a few ways for Fields creation were mentioned.
5. The "LocationName" field will be a Primary Key.



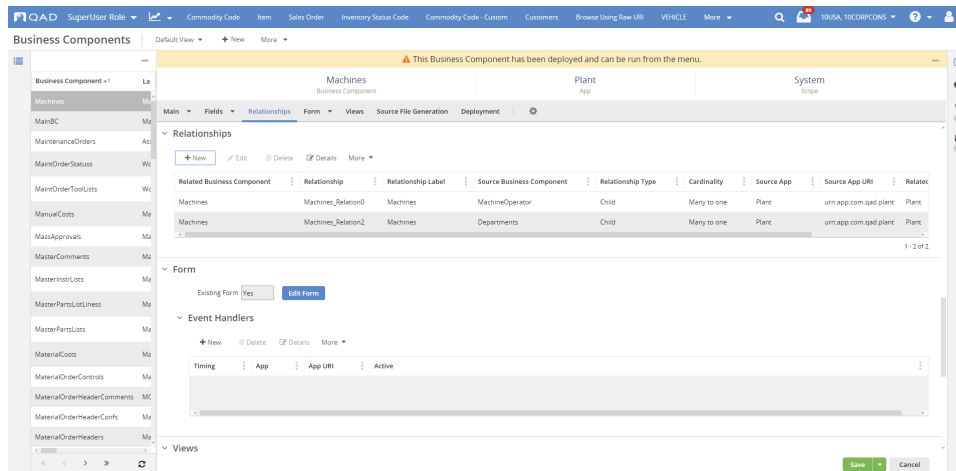
6. The example below uses import from the previously prepared excel file:

	A	B	C	D	E
1	LocationID	LocationName	Zone1	Country	
2	1	LocationA	A	Austria	
3	2	LocationB	B	Denmark	
4	3	LocationC	C	Netherlands	
5	4	LocationD	D	Belgium	
6					

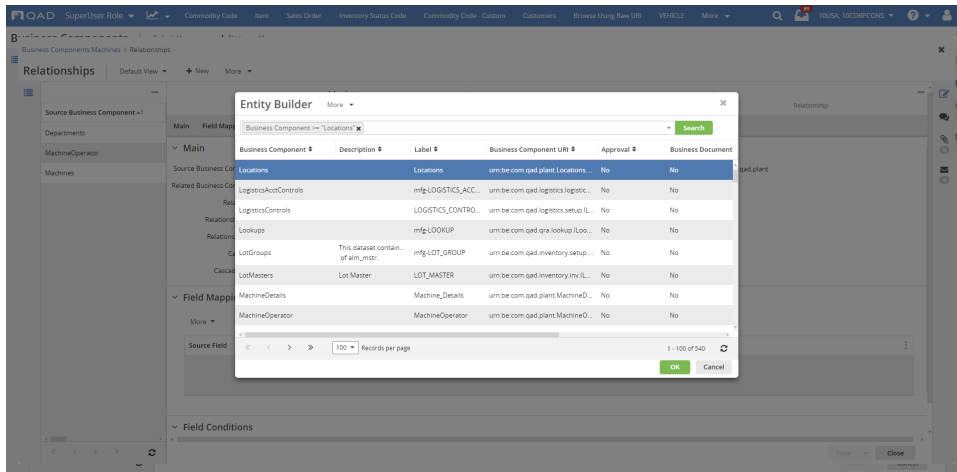
7. If you want to create Relation with one-to-one cardinality, the Primary Key field in the related BC should match the Primary Key field in Main BC **by quantity/order and datatype**. In other case, the cardinality many-to-one will be set.
8. Save the Business Component.

## Step 2 - Create the Relation between the Main Virtual BC Machines and virtual BC Locations with one-to-one cardinality

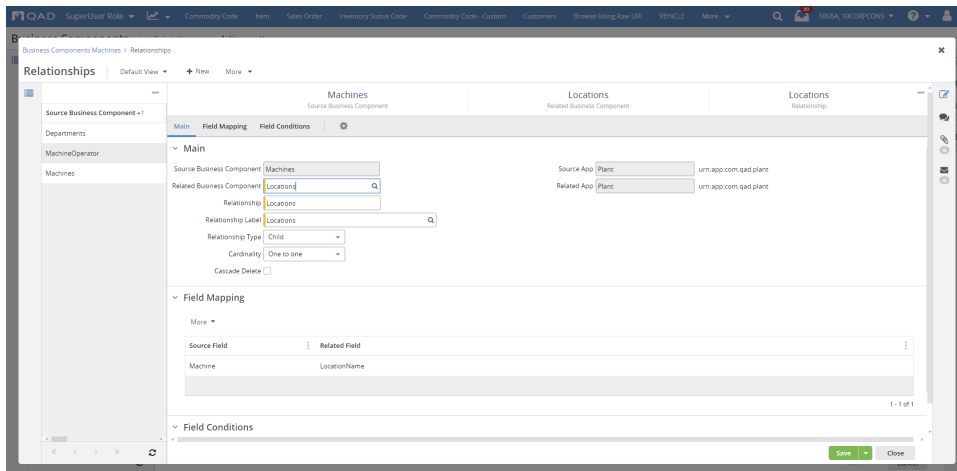
1. Find the Main Virtual BC **Machines** using the quick search.
2. Click the **Edit** toolbar button. Maintenance View for the **Machines** BC will open.



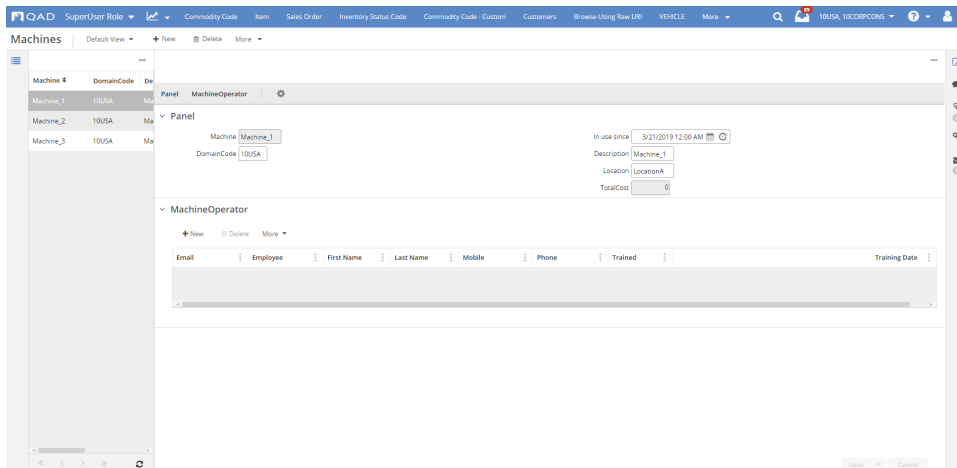
3. Expand the **Relationships** panel in the **Business Components** screen and click the **New** button.
4. Click the lookup in the "Related Business Component" field and in browse set the criteria for the virtual BC that is aimed to be related with the Main Virtual BC **Machines**. In our case, it is a newly created BC **Locations**. Then click the **Search** button.



5. Confirm the selected BC by clicking **OK**.
6. If the "Primary Key" field in the related BC matches the "Primary Key" field in the Main BC by **quantity/order and datatype**, the cardinality is set automatically as one-to-one (with **Machines** BC Primary Key in the Source Field and **Locations** BC Primary Key in the Related Field).
7. Save the Relationship.



8. Confirm the new created Relation by clicking the **Save** button.
9. After that, build Form and Hybrid View for the related BC **Locations** before its deploy.
10. You can create a Hybrid View with BC Browse and all fields from the Main and related Business Components can be included (case with one-to-one cardinality).
11. Deploy the related Business Component **Locations**. You can use data import for deploy to fill it with data.
12. The opened Preview for the Main or related BCs can display all included fields if they were set into BC Browse.
13. You can see only the Main Business Component Panel with fields, but not the related one.

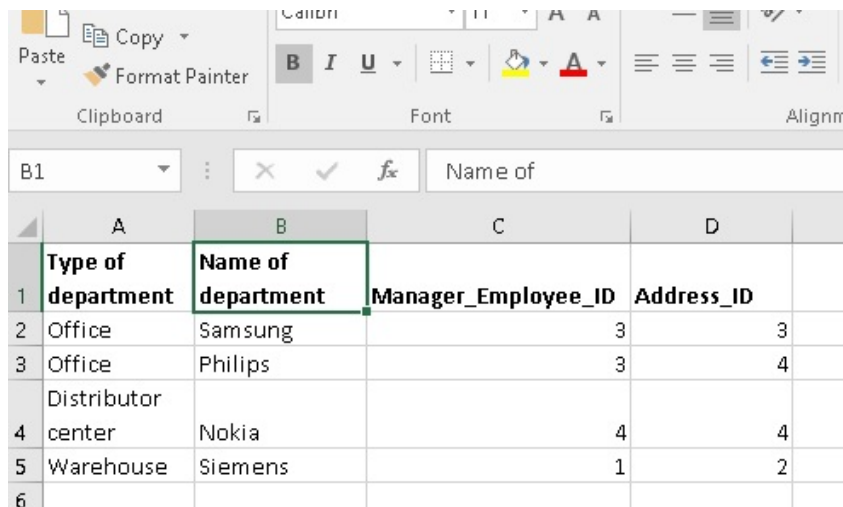
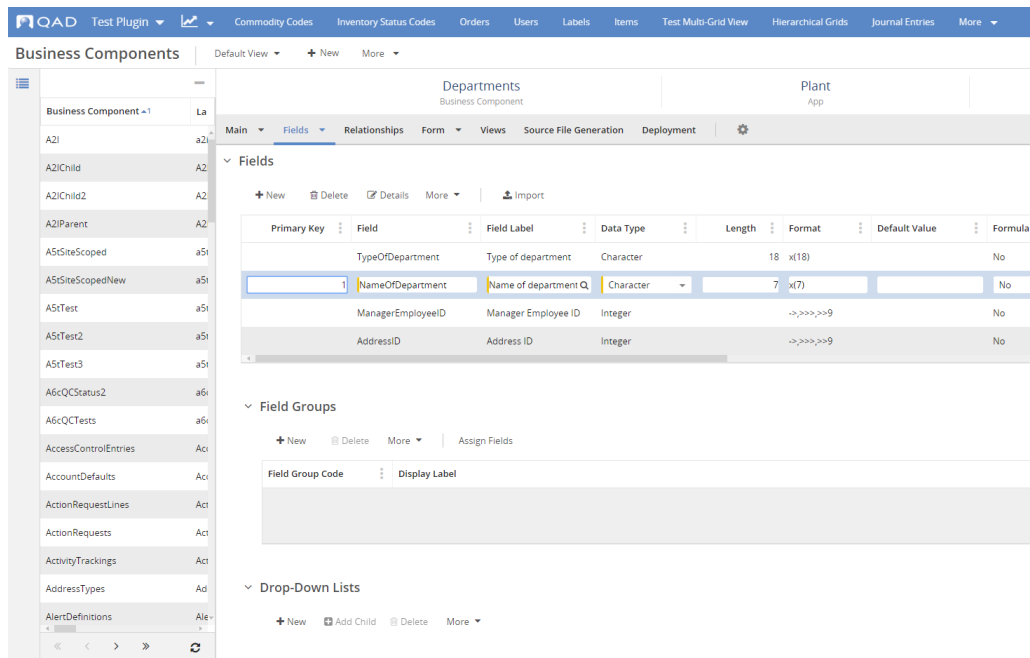


## 2- Cardinality: one-to-many

Let's look at the situation when one-to-many cardinality is used: one machine serves for several Departments. At start, we need to create the **Departments** Business Component and repeat the steps mentioned above.

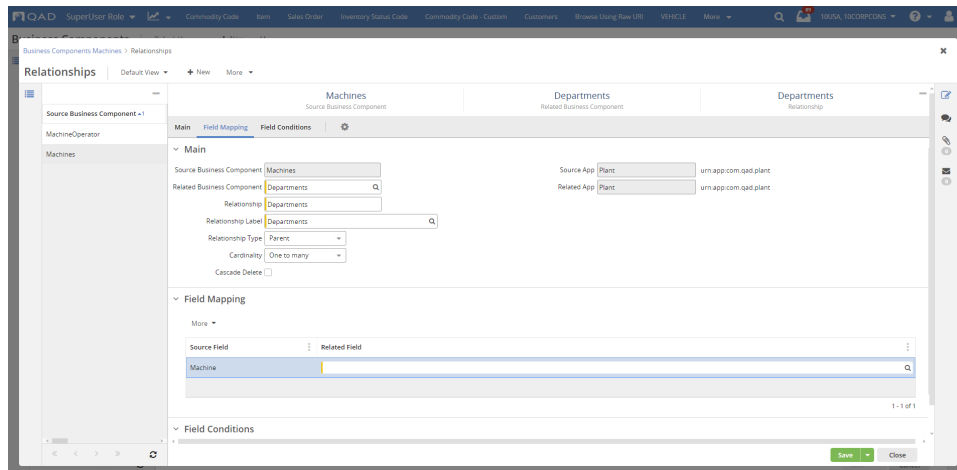
### Step 1 - Create the virtual BC which should be related to the Main Virtual BC

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Click the **New** toolbar button. The "App URI" is already initialized and equals the active App in the system.
3. Navigate to the **Main** panel and define the "Business Component" name, "Business Component Label", "Physical Table", "Description", and "Scope". The "Business Component URI" will be initialized automatically depending on the "Business Component" name.
4. Navigate to the **Fields** panel and create the fields for Business Component. At least one field should be marked as "Primary Key" (set value "1" to "Primary Key").
5. Here we have a unique field "Name of department"- it is our Primary Key, and the "Type of department" will be a Foreign Key.
6. In 2 p., a few ways for Fields creation were mentioned. The example on the screen shot below uses import from previously prepared excel file.
7. Save Business Component.

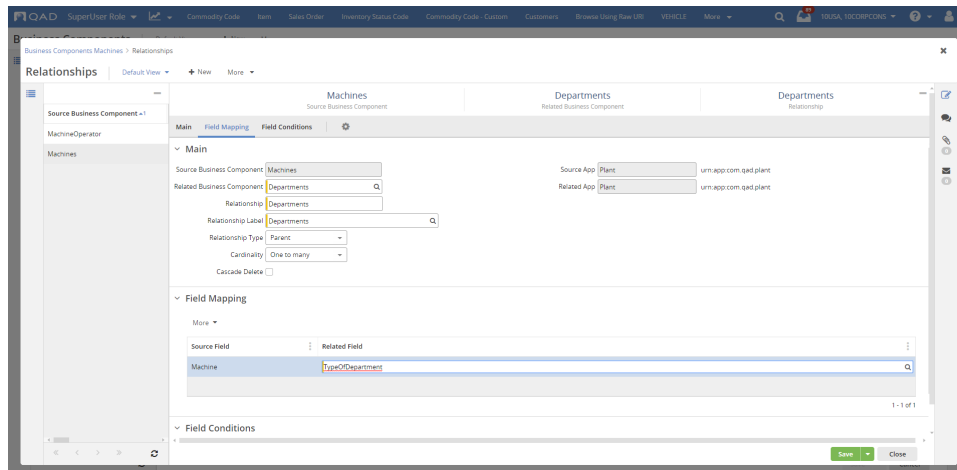


## Step 2 - Create the Relation between the Main Virtual BC Machines and virtual BC Departments with 1-N cardinality

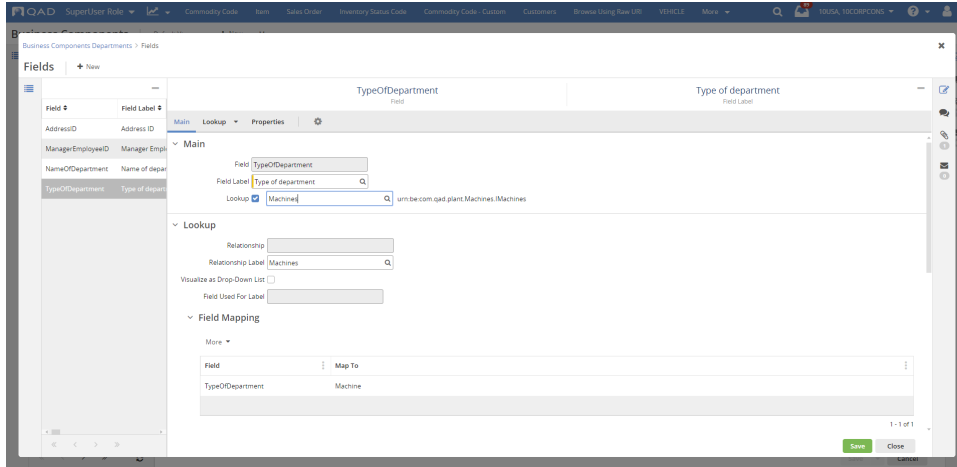
1. Find the Main Virtual BC **Machines** using the quick search.
2. Click the **Edit** toolbar button. Maintenance View for the BC **Machines** will open.
3. Expand the **Relationships** panel in the **Business Components** screen and click the **New** button.
4. Click the lookup in the "Related Business Component" field and in browse set the criteria for the virtual BC that is aimed to be related with the Main Virtual BC **Machines**. In our case, it is a newly created BC **Departments**. Then click the **Search** button.
5. Confirm the selected BC by clicking **OK**.
6. If the "Primary Key" field in the related BC matches the "Primary Key" field in Main BC **by quantity/order and datatype**, the cardinality is set automatically as one-to-one. If you want to create the Relationship with cardinality one-to-many, change it by selecting it in the "Cardinality" drop-down list.



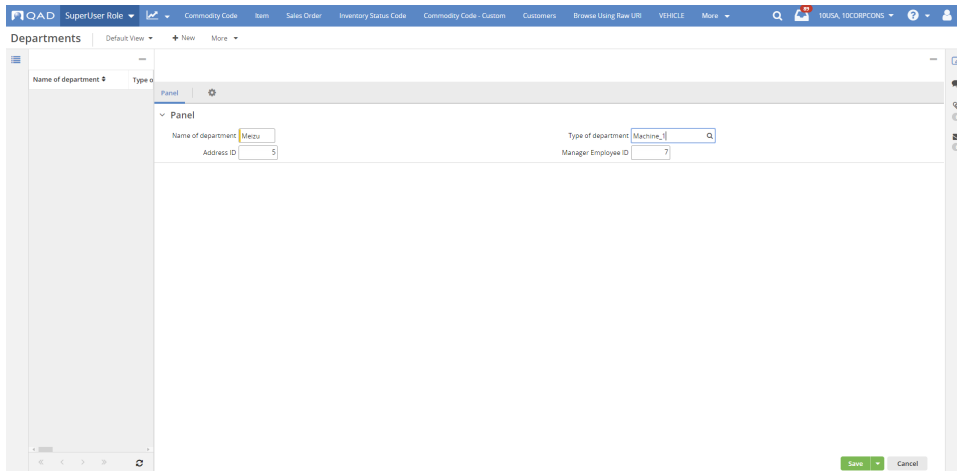
7. Click the lookup in Related Field and select the "Type of department" field as Foreign Key in this Relation.



8. After that, save the Relationship.
9. Confirm the new created Relation by clicking the **Save** button.
10. After that, build Form and Hybrid View for the related BC **Departments** before its deploy.
11. You can create Hybrid View with BC Browse **for the related Departments BC**: all related fields can be included (case with one-to-many cardinality where "N" side is BC with BC Browse).
12. You can set the lookup for a specific field on the **Fields** panel by clicking the **Details** button for the field. Then select the Lookup checkbox and click the icon to choose the BC.



13. You can create Hybrid View with BC Browse for the **Machines BC**: only its fields can be included, but without related fields (case with one-to-many cardinality where "1" side is BC with BC Browse).
14. Deploy the related Business Component **Departments**.
15. Open the Preview for the Main or related BCs. Their BC Browsers display included fields if they were set into BC Browse.
16. Open Maintenance View for the **Departments BC** by clicking the **New** button. You can see only the Main Business Component panel with fields, but not the related Main **Machines BC** panel.
17. Foreign Key "Type of department" has a lookup; you can fill the data and select the linked record from the **Machines BC** through their Relationship.



Name of department	Type of department	Address ID	Manager Employee ID	Machines/Description	Machines/DomainCode	Machines/In use since	Machines/Location	Machines/Machine
Meizu	Machine_1	5	7	Machine_1	10USA	3/21/2019 12:00 AM	LocationA	Machine_1

### 3- Cardinality: many-to-one

The same principle can be used to create a Traditional Relationship with cardinality many-to-one (reverse case when some Types of Departments are served by the one concrete Machine).

The steps are the same for the **Departments BC** as Main BC, only in the **"Cardinality"** drop-down list you should **select many-to-one** and **Source Field** should be set from lookup as **Foreign Key**.

Business Components Departments > Relationships

Source Business Component: Departments  
Related Business Component: Machines

Relationship: Machines  
Relationship Label: Machines

Relationship Type: Child  
Cardinality: Many to one  
Cascade Delete:

Field Mapping:

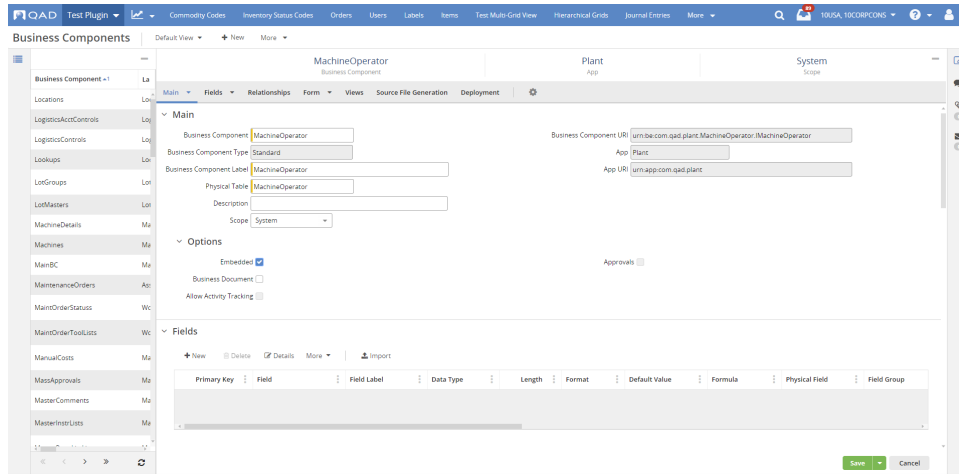
Source Field	Related Field
TypeOfDepartment	Machine

Then, the same scenario with Form, Hybrid View, and Business Component deployment can be used. After that the related BC is ready to be opened and to be filled with records according to its relation.

# 7. Extend a business component with an embedded BC

## Step 1 - Create the virtual embedded BC which is aimed to extend the Main Virtual BC

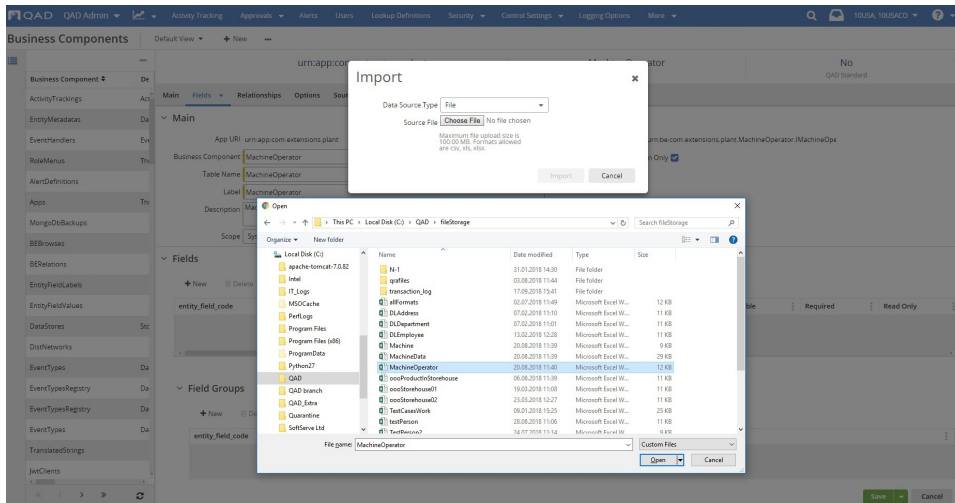
1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search.
2. Click the **New** toolbar button. The "App URI" is already initialized and equals the active App in the system.
3. Navigate to the **Main** panel and define the "Business Component" name, "Business Component Label", "Physical Table", "Description", "Scope", and **select the Embedded checkbox**. The "Business Component URI" will be initialized automatically depending on the "Business Component" name.



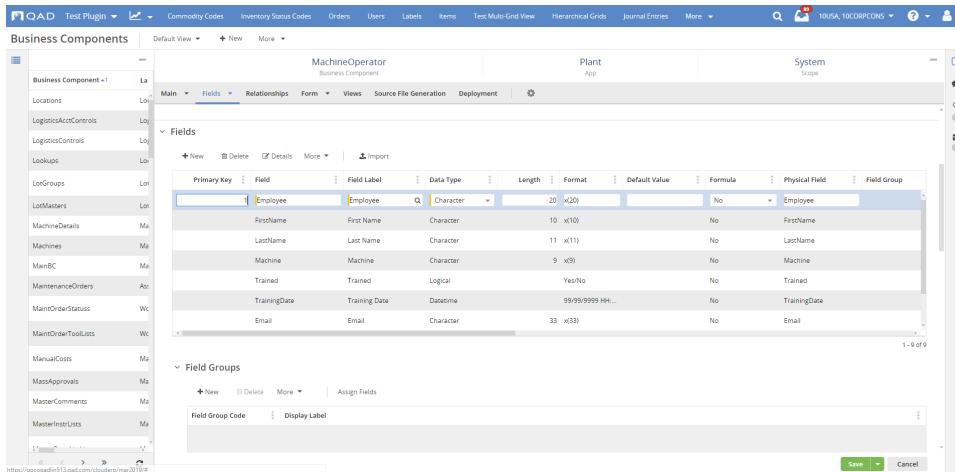
4. Navigate to the **Fields** panel and create the fields for the Business Component. At least one field should be marked as "Primary Key" (set value "1" to "Primary Key").
5. In 2 p., a few ways for Fields creation were mentioned. The example below uses import from previously prepared excel file:

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

Employee	First Name	Last Name	Machine	Trained	Training Date	Email	Phone	Mobile	
1									
2	Jim Smith	Jim	Smith	Machine01	TRUE	10.01.2017	jim@pricechopper.com	334 937 4513	830 032 1976
3	Haley Roderick	Haley	Roderick	Machine02	TRUE	10.02.2017	h.roderick@rockland.com	892 575 0011	
4	Shichiro Norris	Shichiro	Norris	Machine03	FALSE	10.05.2017	snorris@medilogic.com	334 921 8543	583 917 0001
5	Beatrice Alduino	Beatrice	Alduino	Machine01	FALSE	10.05.2017			
6	Odin Hashimoto	Odin	Hashimoto	Machine02	TRUE	10.02.2017	hashimoto@cryocath.com	673 958 4629	739 094 2837
7	Veronika Hepburn	Veronika	Hepburn	Machine01	TRUE	10.01.2017	vhepburn@bonmarche.com		845 82 5611
8	Reynold Bisette	Reynold	Bisette	Machine04	FALSE	10.05.2017	reynoldbisette@bgm.com		819 387-3457
9	Cesare Taylor	Cesare	Taylor	Machine01	FALSE	10.05.2017	ctaylor@cooperauto.com	889 233 3401	
10	Kumiko Carlyle	Kumiko	Carlyle	Machine02	TRUE	10.02.2017	kccc@cms.com	805 372 2032	830 008 8976
11	Ellie Elmer	Ellie	Elmer	Machine03	FALSE	10.05.2017	ellieelmer@abcauto.com		
12	Ansaldo Blum	Ansaldo	Blum	Machine04	TRUE	10.08.2017	ansaldoblum@gm.com		
13	Cord Ferguson	Cord	Ferguson	Machine04	TRUE	10.08.2017	pff@alconlab.com	756 887-3482	
14	Porter Feld	Porter	Feld	Machine01	FALSE	10.05.2017			
15	Eileen Hicks	Eileen	Hicks	Machine02	TRUE	10.02.2017	ehicks@bebidamazonia.com	559 0843 2224	
16	Friedemann Kauffm	Friedemann	Kauffmann	Machine03	TRUE	10.05.2017	FriedemannKauffmann@crane.com		12 3549 4947
17	Tory Paternoster	Tory	Paternoster	Machine01	FALSE	10.05.2017	tory.paternoster@genese.com		11 3529 4545
18	Madelina Monette	Madelina	Monette	Machine01	FALSE	10.05.2017	madeline.monette@nantongfoods.com		
19	Stacia Lamberti	Stacia	Lamberti	Machine03	TRUE	10.05.2017	slamberti@namakamotor.com	777 342-9809	
20	Liz Jiang	Liz	Jiang	Machine01	TRUE	10.01.2017	liz.jiang@healthscope.com	387 421-6891	
21	Senan Danniel	Senan	Danniel	Machine02	FALSE	10.05.2017	sed@sanitariumhealth.com		
22	Anneka Bambach	Anneka	Bambach	Machine03	TRUE	10.05.2017	anneka.bambach@woolworths.com		776 294 5757
23	Clematis Woods	Clematis	Woods	Machine02	FALSE	10.05.2017	clematis.woods@hightech.com	11 3529 4545	
24	Perce Noel	Perce	Noel	Machine03	TRUE	10.05.2017	pnoel@ajaxindustries.com	88 994 4895	001 734 5978
25									



6. Pay attention that two types of cardinality are allowed in Extension Relations:
  - 1-1 or N-1
  - If you want to create Extension Relation with cardinality 1-1, the "Primary Key" field in the embedded BC should match the "Primary Key" field in the Main BC by **quantity/order and datatype**. In other case, the cardinality N-1 will be set. Also, remember that length (or format) for the character "Primary Key" field in the embedded BC should be equal/more than the "Primary Key" field in the Main BC.

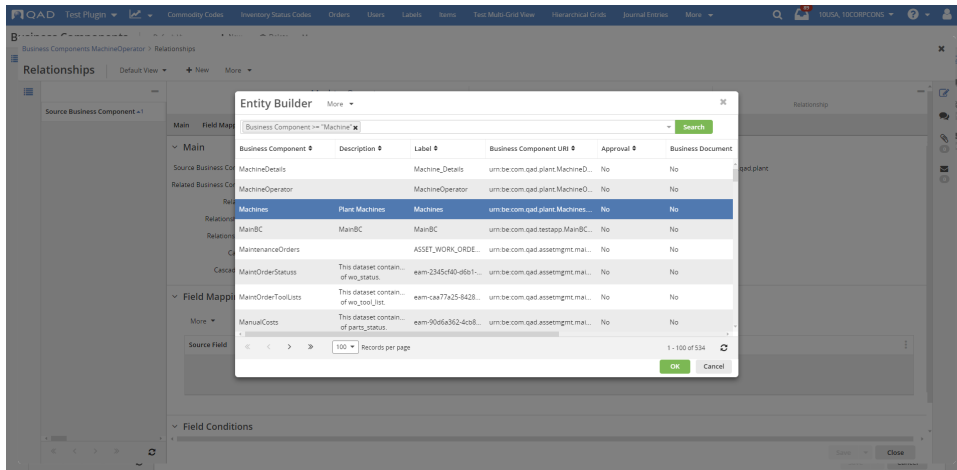


7. Save Business Component.

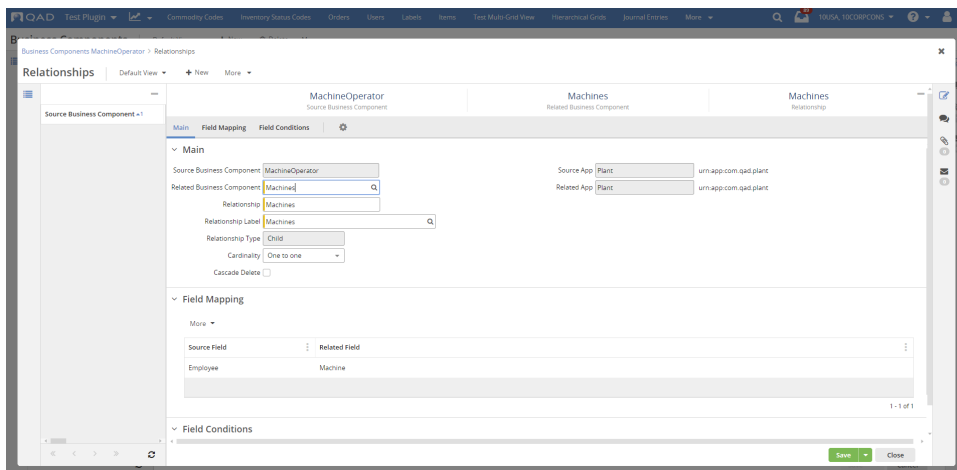
## Step 2 - Create the Extension Relation between the embedded BC and the Main Virtual BC

**Note:** The Extension Relation can be created or edited only on the embedded Business Component side.

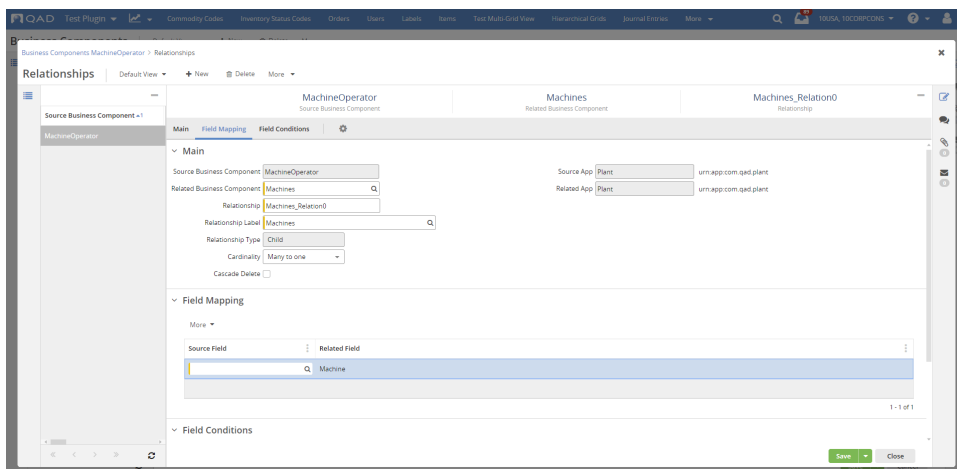
1. Expand the **Relationships** panel in the **Business Components** screen and click the **New** button.
2. Click the lookup in the "Related Business Component" field and in browse set the criteria for the virtual Main BC that is aimed to be extended. Then click the **Search** button.  
**Remember that you can't make a Relationship between two embedded Business Components.**



3. Confirm the selected BC by clicking **OK**.
4. If the "Primary Key" field in the embedded BC matches the "Primary Key" field in the Main BC **by quantity/order and datatype**, the cardinality is set automatically as one-to-one with the embedded BC Primary Key in the Source Field and the Main BC Primary Key in the Related Field.
5. Save the Extension Relationship.

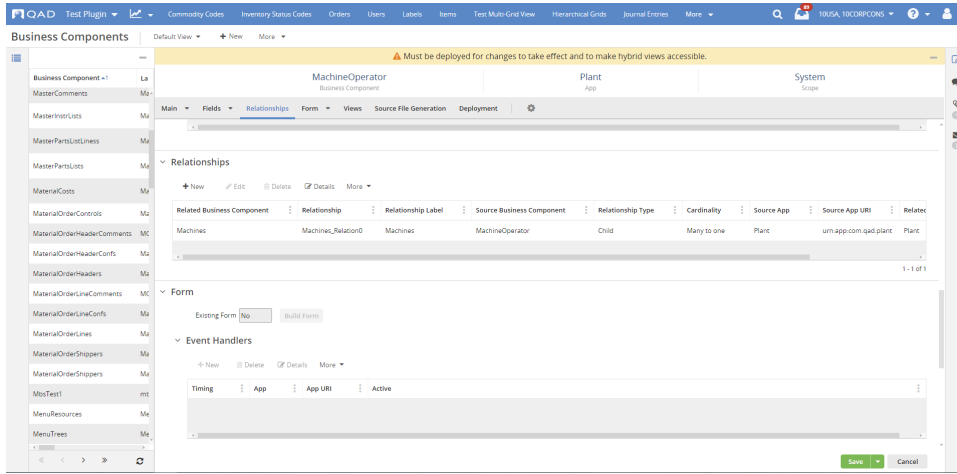


6. If you want to create an Extension Relationship with cardinality many-to-one, change it by selecting it in the "Cardinality" drop-down list.



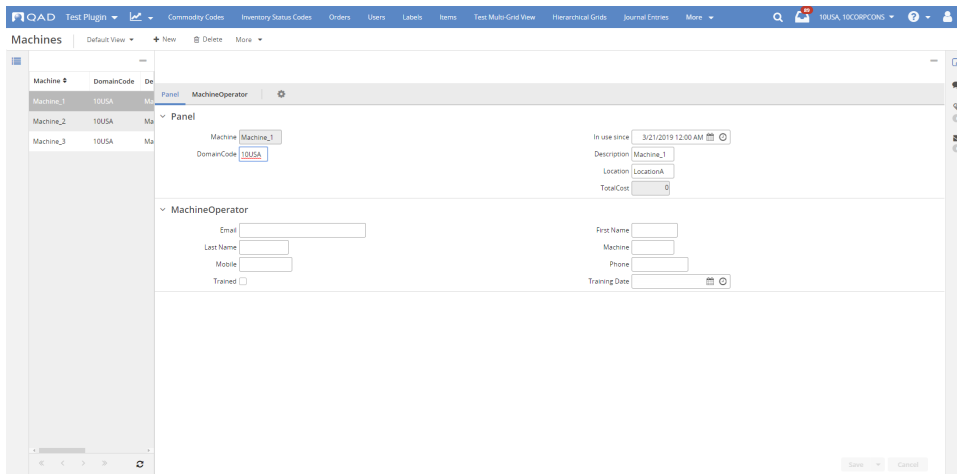
7. Click the lookup in the Source Field and select the field as Foreign Key in this Relation. **Remember that you can't use the "Primary Key" field as Foreign Key for Extension Relation.**
8. After that save the Extension Relationship.

9. Confirm the new created Extension Relation by clicking the **Save** button.

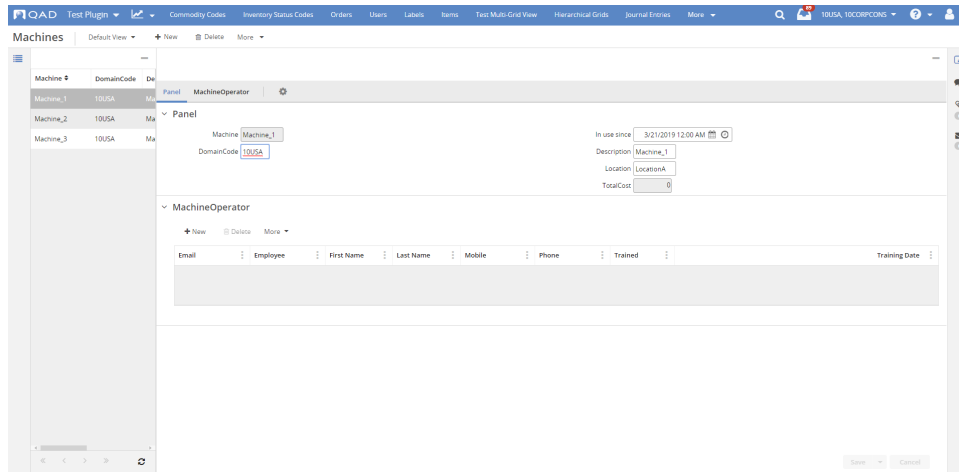


### Step 3 - Deploy the embedded BC which is aimed to extend the Main Virtual BC

1. Deploy the embedded Business Component. You can't use data import for deployment of the embedded Business Component. The **Import data** checkbox is disabled. **Remember that you don't need to build a Form and Hybrid View for it because ViewMetadata and ViewResourceMetadata are auto-generated during the embedded Business Component deployment. However, only the embedded Business Component with existing Relationship can be deployed.**
2. Open the Preview and Maintenance View for the Main Business Component that was extended.
3. In case of one-to-one cardinality, you can see the Main Business Component Panel and the embedded Business Component Panel with their fields. The "Primary Key" field for the embedded BC shouldn't be seen.



4. In case of many-to-one cardinality, the embedded Business Component Panel's fields are displayed as a grid. The "Foreign Key" field for the embedded BC shouldn't be seen.

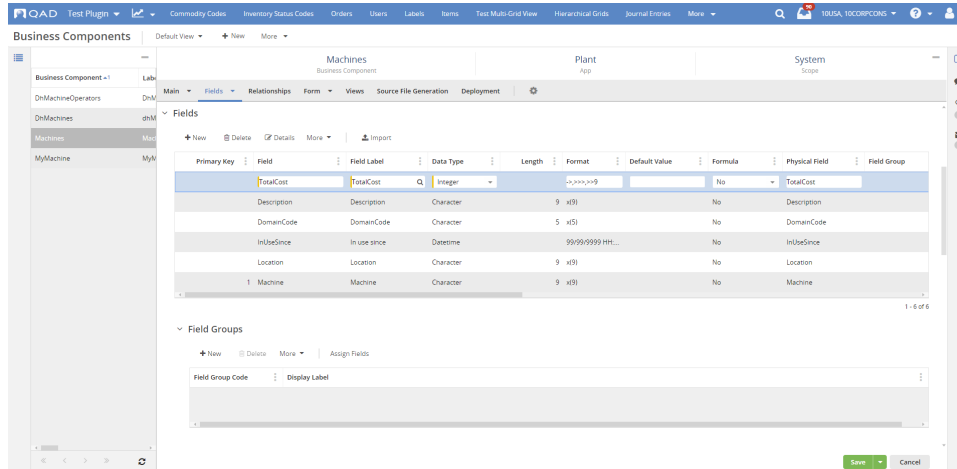


5. The embedded BC is ready for filling with data.

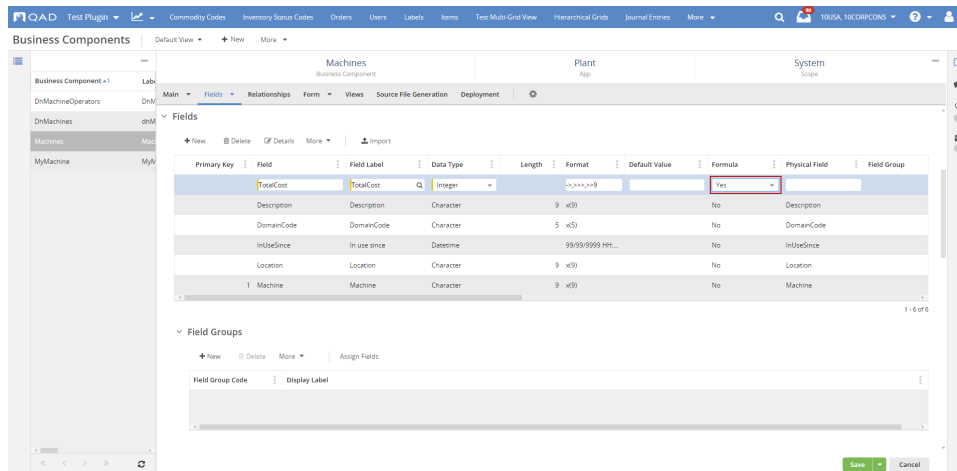
# 8. Extend a business component with formulas

In order to extend a business component with formulas, you need to do the following:

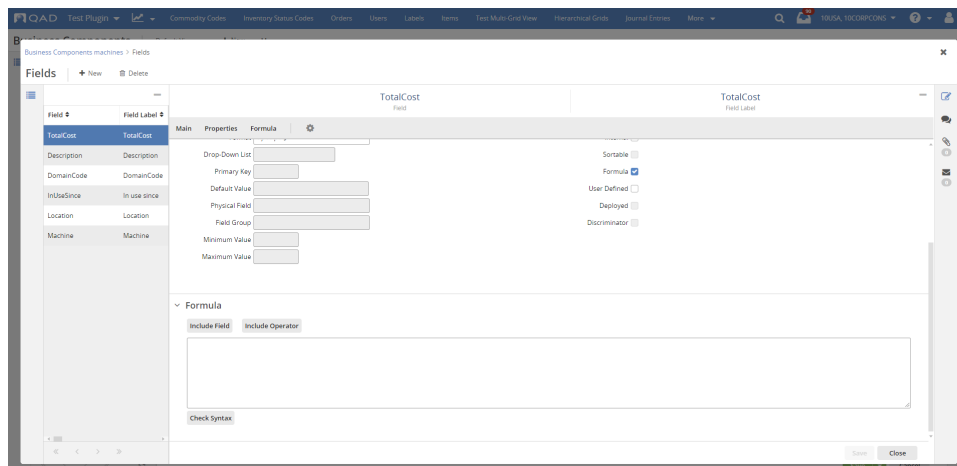
1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search and find the Business Component you want to extend with formula fields.
2. Click the **Edit** toolbar button.
3. On the **Fields** panel, click the **New** button, and then fill all necessary characteristic of the field.



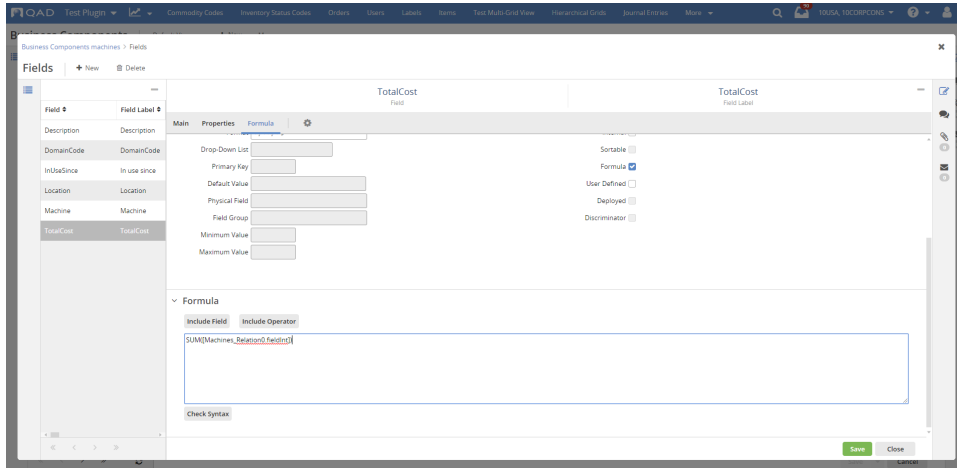
4. Change the value of the **Formula** column to "Yes".



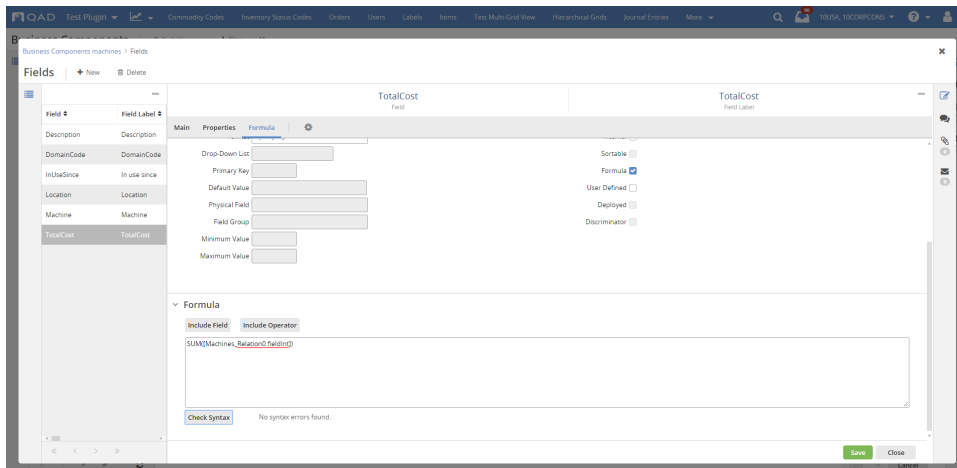
5. On the **Fields** panel, click the **Details** button, and then scroll down to the **Formula** panel.



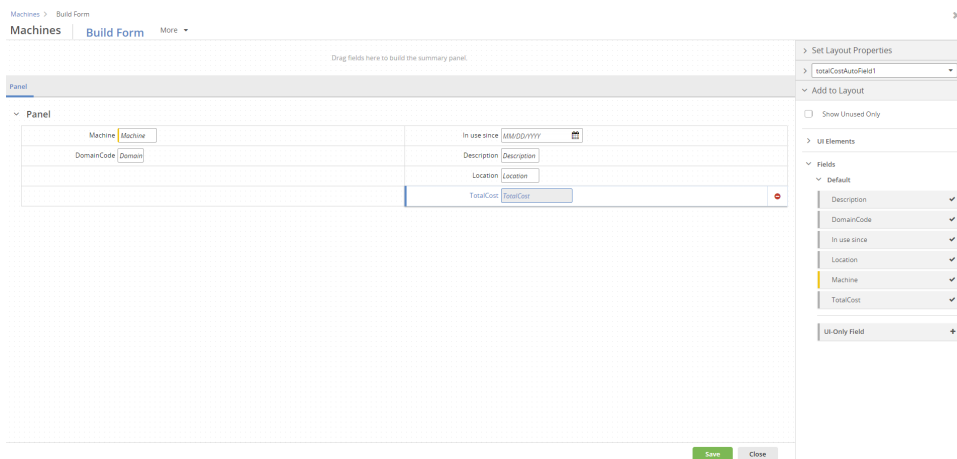
- Change the formula definition. If you need some other field to be involved in the calculation, use the **Include Field** button. Use the **Include Operator** button to choose operators needed for the calculation.



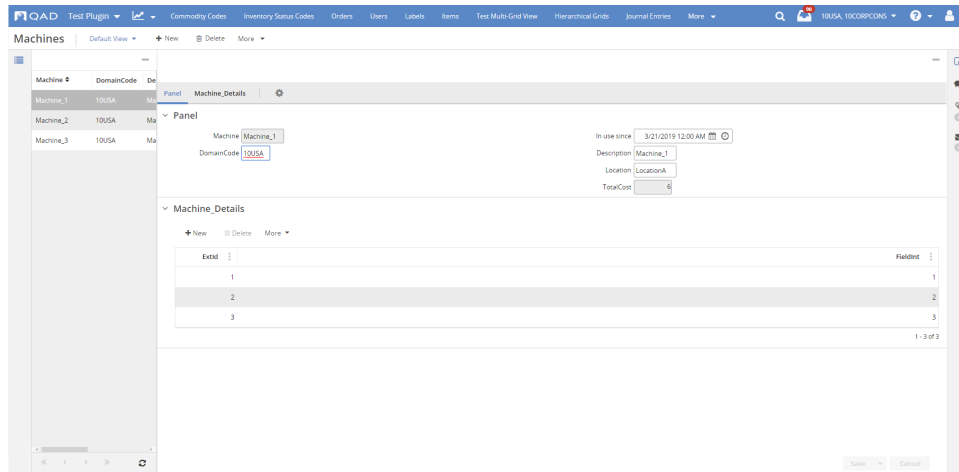
- Click the **Check Syntax** button to verify if the formula definition is correct. You can save the formula definition only after checking the formula syntax.



- Click **Save**.
- Click **Save** again to save the Business Component with the newly added field.
- Add the field to the Business Component View using the Form Builder.



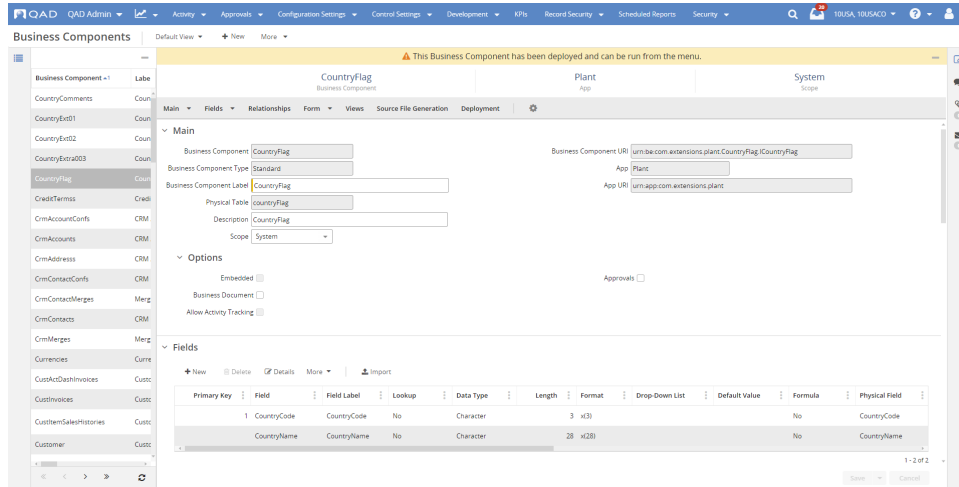
- Open a Hybrid Browse of the Business Component using the menu search to see the result.



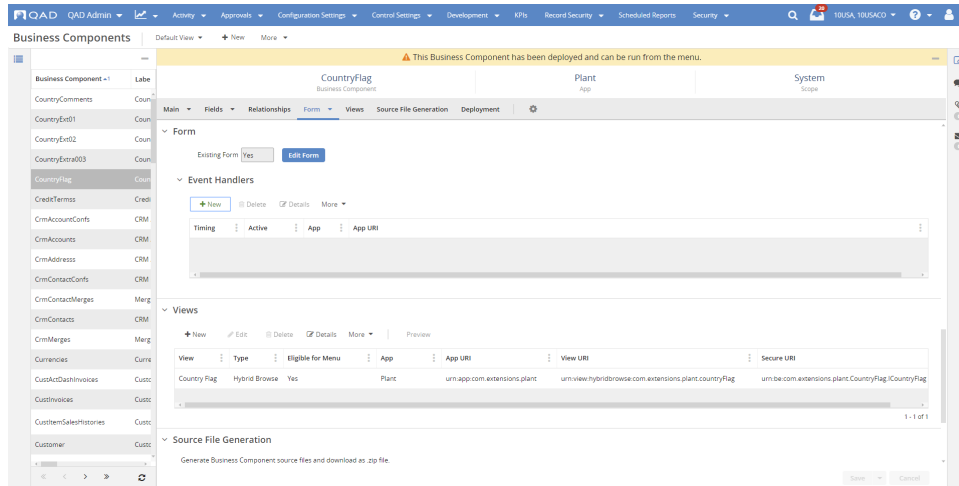
# 9. Extend a business component UI with event handlers

In order to extend a business component UI with event handlers, you need to do the following:

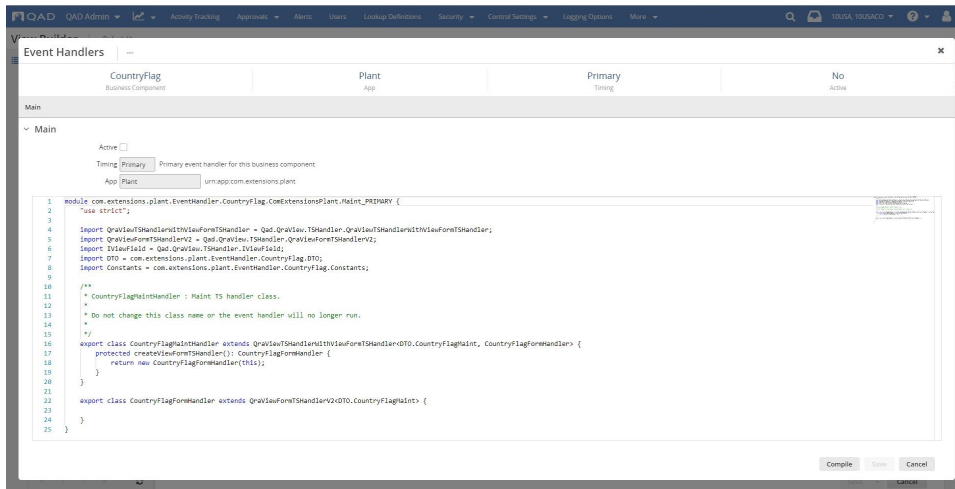
1. Create a Business Component, create a Form and a View/Hybrid Browse for it, and then deploy the Business Component.



2. Go to the **Form** panel of the Business Component created in the 1st step.



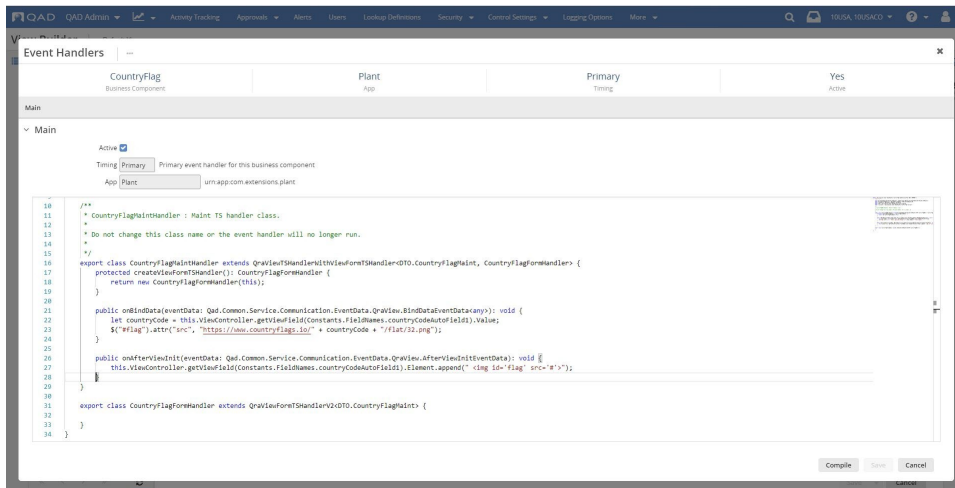
3. Click the **New** button on the **Event Handlers** panel. You will see the following pop-up window with prepared TypeScript template.

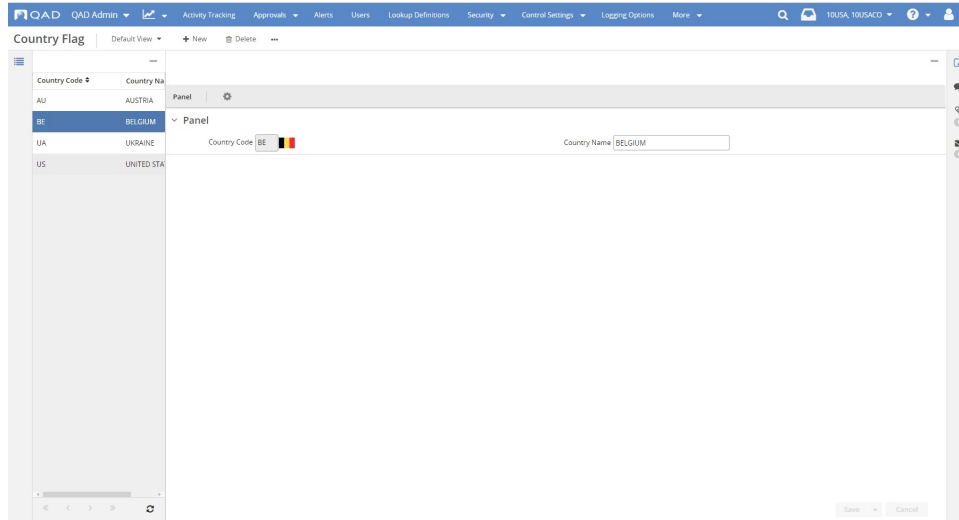


```

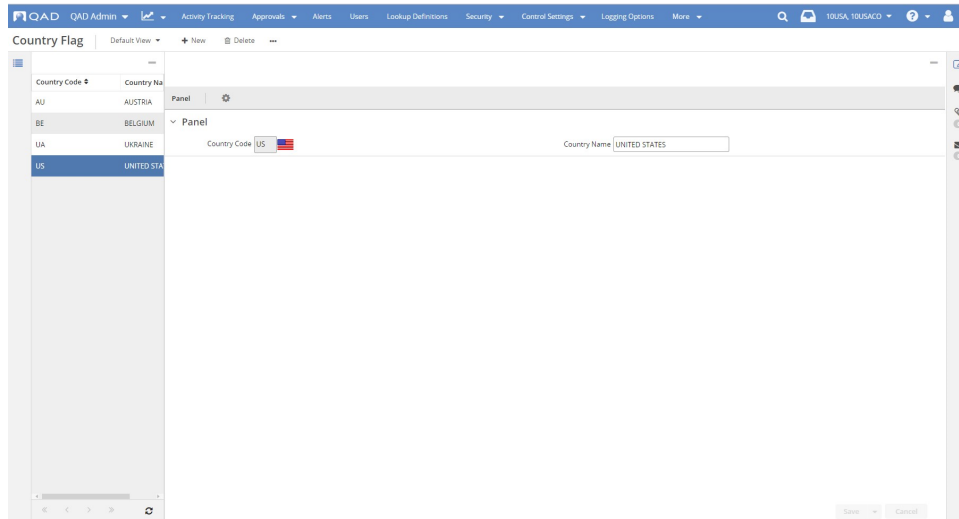
public onBindData(eventData: Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.QraView.
BindDataEventData<any>): void {
    let countryCode = this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.
countryCodeAutoField1).Value;
    $("#flag").attr("src", "https://www.countryflags.io/" + countryCode + "/flat/32.png");
}

public onAfterViewInit(eventData: Qad.Common.Service.Communication.EventData.QraView.
AfterViewInitEventData): void {
    this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.countryCodeAutoField1).
Element.append(" <img id='flag' src='#'>");
}
  
```





When you choose another record, the flag changes.



# 10. Extend a business component with OOABL code

## Introduction

The framework supports extending the business logic flow for coded BCs and virtual platform BCs.

The following page explains the mechanism that support all capabilities: [Extending the Business Logic](#)

## Steps to take for the OOABL coding

[Platform Development in YAB](#)

## Use cases for extending OOABL code

Service based inheritance

Hook implementations

# 11. Export app and load it in other environment

All secured resources, created earlier in items 1-9, were created in one App that was set as active in the system.

The screenshot shows the QAD Admin interface. On the left, there is a table listing various applications. The 'Plant' app is highlighted at the bottom of the list. On the right, the configuration page for the 'Plant' app is displayed, showing fields for App URI, Display Label, and Description, along with an 'App Dependencies' section.

App	App URI	Description	Default	Display Label
platform-analytics-app	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	Analytics	No	ANALYTICS
platform-approvals-app	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	platform-approvals-app	No	platform-approvals-app
platform-collaboratio...	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	platform-collaboratio...	No	platform-collaboratio...
platform-reporting-app	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	platform-reporting-app	No	platform-reporting-app
platform-webui-app	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	platform-webui-app	No	platform-webui-app
platform-webui-progr...	urn:app:com.qad.plat...	platform-webui-progr...	No	platform-webui-progres...
pull-replenishment-app	urn:app:com.qad.pull...	"Pull Replenishment A...	No	PULL_REPLENISHMENT
purchasing-app	urn:app:com.qad.purc...	"Purchasing Applicatio...	No	mfg-PURCHASING
pushproduction-app	urn:app:com.qad.pus...	"Push Production Appl...	No	COM.QAD.PUSHPRODU...
qracore-app	urn:app:com.qad.qrac...	qracore-app	No	qracore-app
requisition-app	urn:app:com.qad.req...	"Requisition Applicatio...	No	mfg-REQUISITION
role-data-app	urn:app:com.qad.role...	role-data-app	No	role-data-app
sales-app	urn:app:com.qad.sales	"Sales Application"	No	COM.QAD.SALES
service-app	urn:app:com.qad.serv...	Service App	No	COM.QAD.SERVICE
tax-app	urn:app:com.qad.tax	tax-app	No	mfg-TAX
transhist-app	urn:app:com.qad.tran...	"Transhist Application"	No	COM.QAD.TRANSHIST
workorder-app	urn:app:com.qad.wor...	"Work Order Applicati...	No	mfg-WORK_ORDER
MusicCollection	urn:app:com.extensio...	My Music Collection	No	MusicCollection
Plant	urn:app:com.extensio...	Plant	No	Plant

## Export App

To export all resources, do the following:

1. Connect by SSH to the current environment.
2. Navigate to the working folder in the current environment.
3. Run Yab command:  
**yab app-export -dir: <directory to export to> -appuri: <app uri>**

In our example, that is:

```
yab app-export -dir:dr01/qadapps/AppPlant -appuri:urn:app:com.extension.plant
```

```
mfg@public-platform-branch:/dr01/qadapps
login as: mfg
mfg@public-platform-branch.qad.com's password:
Last login: Tue Sep 25 02:08:53 2018 from public-platform-branch.qad.com
[mfg@public-platform-branch ~]$ cd /dr01/qadapps/
[mfg@public-platform-branch qadapps]$ ls
sm2  systemtest  yab
[mfg@public-platform-branch qadapps]$ cd sm2
[mfg@public-platform-branch sm2]$ yab app-export -appuri:urn:app:com.extensions.plant -d

-----
app-export (8 tasks) [APPLY]
-----
1/8 app-export OK (0.007 s)
2/8 metadata-all-export OK (1.935 s)
3/8 app-package-metadata-create OK (0.098 s)
4/8 app-export-dependency-update OK (0.012 s)
5/8 action-center-dashboard-extract OK (2.845 s)
6/8 action-center-kpi-files-extract OK (10.501 s)
7/8 action-center-kpi-extract OK (6.447 s)
8/8 app-schema-dump OK (0.349 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (22.917 s)
```

**Note:** For detailed information, go to the QDN page [Platform Development in YAB](#).

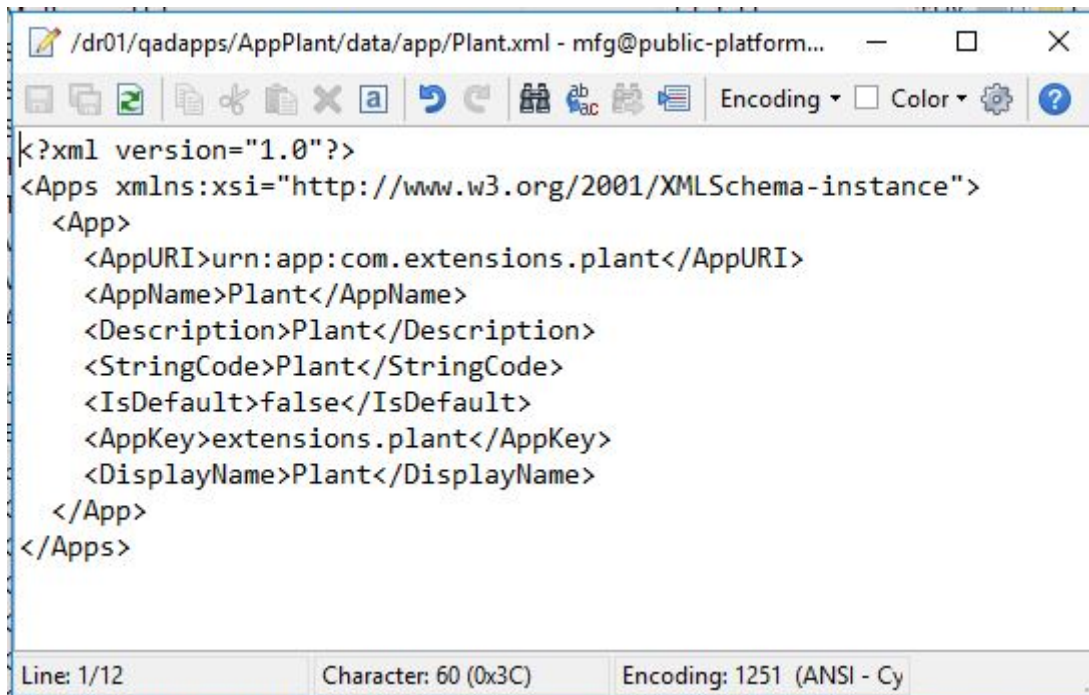
The target folder contains all related information (described in xml files) about the exported App, including earlier created secured resources, schema dump, and other.

Name	...	Changed	Rights	Owner
..		25.09.2018 12:18:05	rw-rw-rwx	root
ac		25.09.2018 12:18:20	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
config		25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
data		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
lib		25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
schema		25.09.2018 12:18:27	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
src		25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
work		25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
yab		25.09.2018 12:18:27	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
content-info.properties	..	25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rw-	mfg
release-metadata.xml	..	25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-r--	mfg

The sub-folder "data" contains the earlier created secured resources:

Name	...	Changed	Rights	Owner
..		25.09.2018 12:18:27	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
ace		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
analytics		25.09.2018 12:18:07	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
app		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
bebrowse		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
berelation		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
entity		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
entityfieldoverride		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
eventhandler		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
fieldsecurity		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
layout		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
lookup		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
menu		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
meta		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
role		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
storedview		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
strings		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg
view		25.09.2018 12:18:06	rw-rw-rwx	mfg

For example, the exported App has its own xml:



The image shows a text editor window with the following XML content:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<Apps xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <App>
    <AppURI>urn:app:com.extensions.plant</AppURI>
    <AppName>Plant</AppName>
    <Description>Plant</Description>
    <StringCode>Plant</StringCode>
    <IsDefault>false</IsDefault>
    <AppKey>extensions.plant</AppKey>
    <DisplayName>Plant</DisplayName>
  </App>
</Apps>
```

The status bar at the bottom of the editor shows: Line: 1/12, Character: 60 (0x3C), Encoding: 1251 (ANSI - Cy).

Also, there is a dumped schema:

/dr01/qadapps/AppPlant/schema/progress/extension

Name	...	Changed	Rights	Owner
..	..	25.09.2018 12:18:27	rwxrwxr-x	mfg
app-extension.df	..	25.09.2018 12:18:27	rw-rw-r--	mfg

/dr01/qadapps/AppPlant/schema/progress/extension/app-extension.df - mfg@...

```

ADD TABLE "COUNTRYFLAG"
  AREA "PLATFORM"
  DUMP-NAME "COUNTRYFLAG"

ADD FIELD "COUNTRYCODE" OF "COUNTRYFLAG" AS character
  FORMAT "x(3)"
  INITIAL "?"
  POSITION 2
  MAX-WIDTH 3
  ORDER 10

ADD FIELD "COUNTRYNAME" OF "COUNTRYFLAG" AS character
  FORMAT "x(28)"
  INITIAL "?"
  POSITION 3
  MAX-WIDTH 28
  ORDER 20

ADD INDEX "IDX_PK" ON "COUNTRYFLAG"
  AREA "PLATFORM_IDX"
  UNIQUE
  PRIMARY
  INDEX-FIELD "COUNTRYCODE" ASCENDING

ADD TABLE "DEPARTMENTS"
  AREA "PLATFORM"
  DUMP-NAME "DEPARTMENTS"

ADD FIELD "ADDRESSID" OF "DEPARTMENTS" AS integer
  FORMAT "->, >>>, >>9"
  INITIAL "?"
  POSITION 2
  MAX-WIDTH 4
  ORDER 10

```

Line: 1/323      Column: 1      Character: 65 (0x41)      Encoding: 1251

## Load App

To promote your App to another environment (for example a test environment), you need to create a package and install it.

For more information on packaging the app and then installing it in another environment, see [Platform Development in YAB](#).

## Configure your platform App in YAB

Edit `configuration.properties` in your environment and add the following line:

```
platform-extension.<appname>.dir=<directory where you exported the app>
```

In our example, that is:

```
platform-extension.plant.dir=/dr01/qadapps/AppPlant
```

## Create package

1. Connect by SSH to the current environment.
2. Navigate to the working folder of current environment.
3. Run Yab command: `yab dev-<directory where you exported the app>package-create -version:1.0.0.0`

In our example, that is: `yab dev-AppPlant-package-create -version:1.0.0.0`

```
[mfg@public-platform-branch sm2]$ yab dev-AppPlant-package-create -vers
system-package-create (1 task)
-----
1/1 system-package-create OK (0.368 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (1.161 s)
[mfg@public-platform-branch sm2]$
```

OR if you want to specify the exact name "testnew" for the package:

```
yab -class:<name of package> dev-<directory where you exported the app>package-create -version:2.0.0.0
```

In our example, that is:

```
yab -class:testnew dev-AppPlant-package-create -version:2.0.0.0
```

New package is being created in the working folder:

/dr01/qadapps/sm2				
Name	...	Changed	Rights	Owner
..		25.09.2018 12:18:05	rw-rw-rw-	root
build		05.09.2018 15:24:09	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
config		05.09.2018 17:49:57	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
customizations		05.09.2018 15:27:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
databases		08.09.2018 13:28:36	rw-rw-rw-	mfg
dist		05.09.2018 17:49:57	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
extensions		05.09.2018 15:26:43	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
patches		05.09.2018 15:27:07	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
scripts		08.09.2018 11:55:16	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
servers		08.09.2018 11:55:17	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
storage		12.09.2018 13:10:09	rw-rw-r-x	mfg
appplant-1.0.0.0.zip	..	25.09.2018 13:29:39	rw-rw-r--	mfg

## Installing into a new environment

1. Connect by SSH to another target environment, where the package should be installed.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

2. Navigate to the working folder of current environment.
3. Copy the new package to the working directory of current environment.
4. Run Yab command: **yab install** *<name of package with version and extension>*

```
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (1.319 s)
[mfg@platformbranch final]$ yab install appplant-1.0.0.0.zip
```

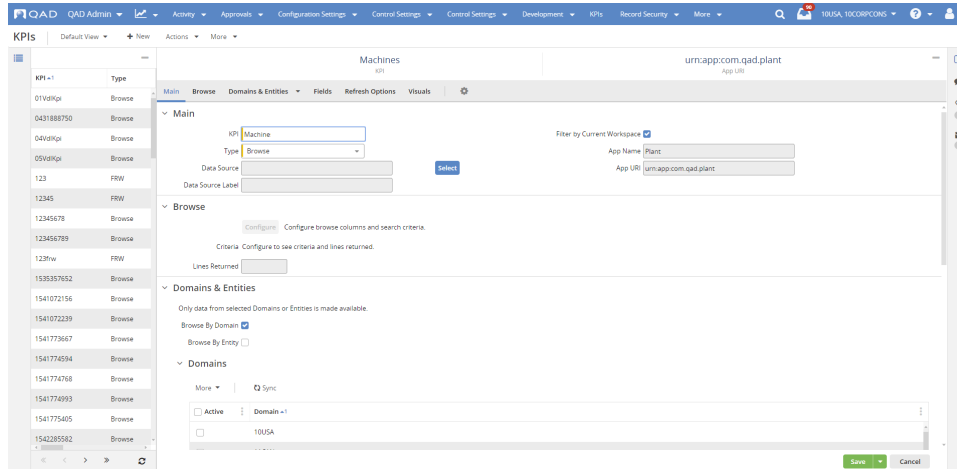
Installing the package can take the same time as updating the environment.

After successful installation of the package, the target environment will contain all the resources and information.

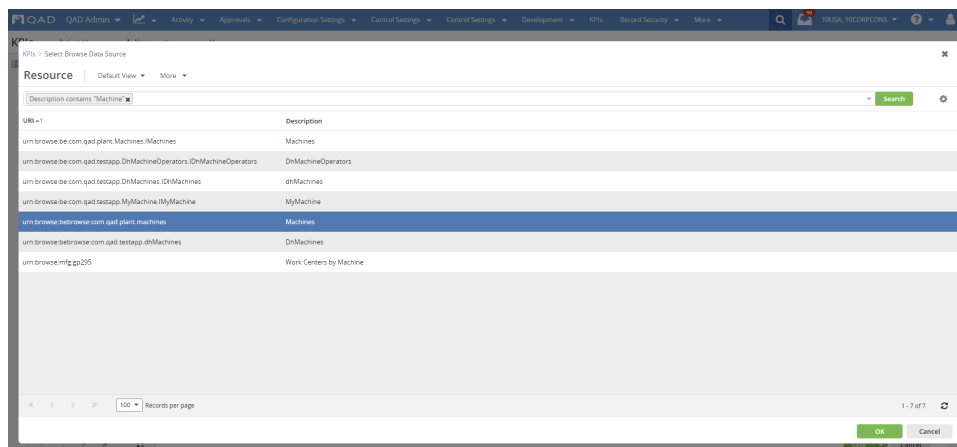
**Note:** For detailed information, go to the QDN page [Platform Development in YAB](#).

## 12. Create KPIs

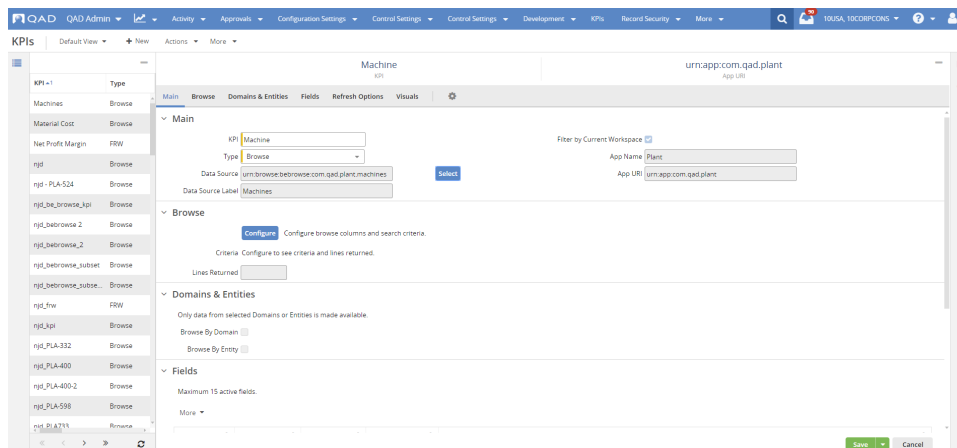
1. Navigate to **KPIs** from the menu search.
2. Click the **New** toolbar button.
3. Complete the **KPI** field.



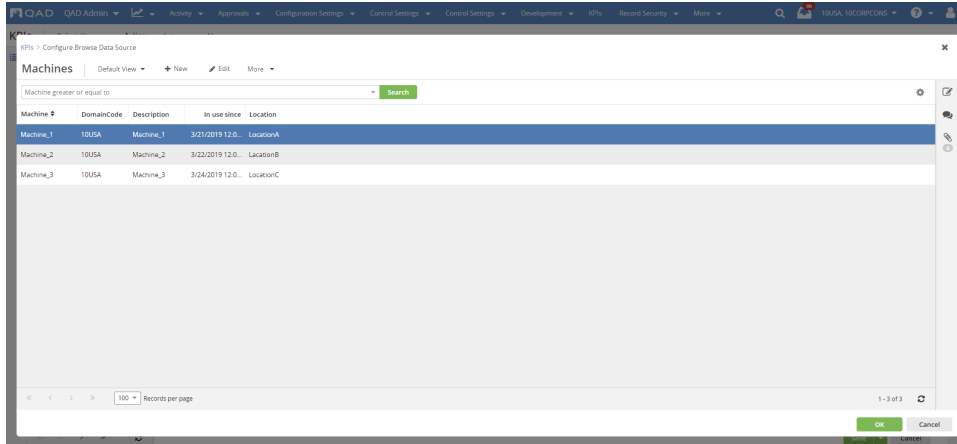
4. Click the **Select** button and choose a business component's browse.



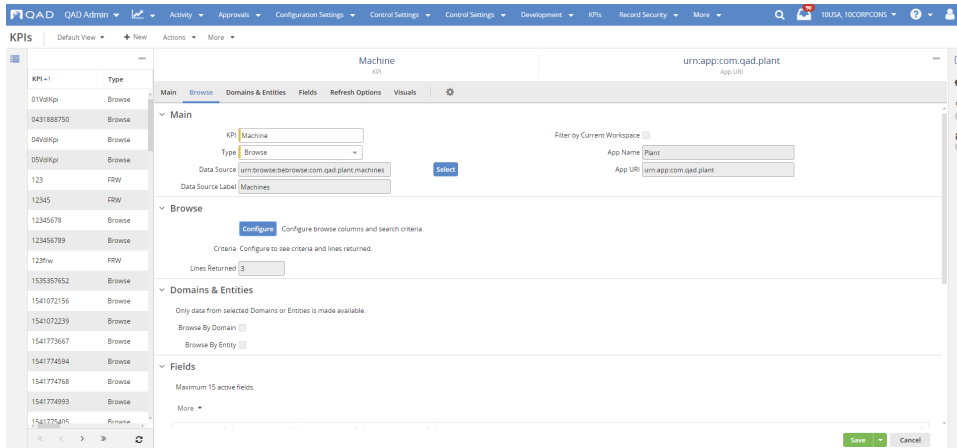
5. Click **OK**.



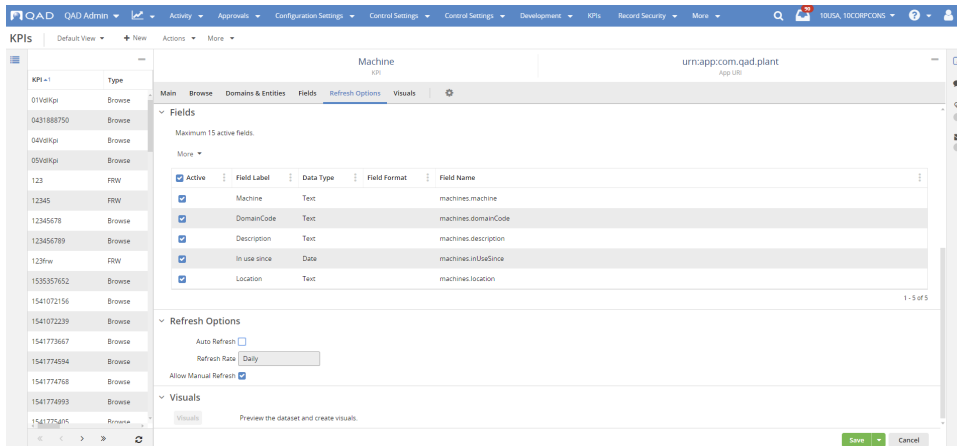
6. Click the **Configure** button on the **Browse** panel to configure browse columns and search criteria.



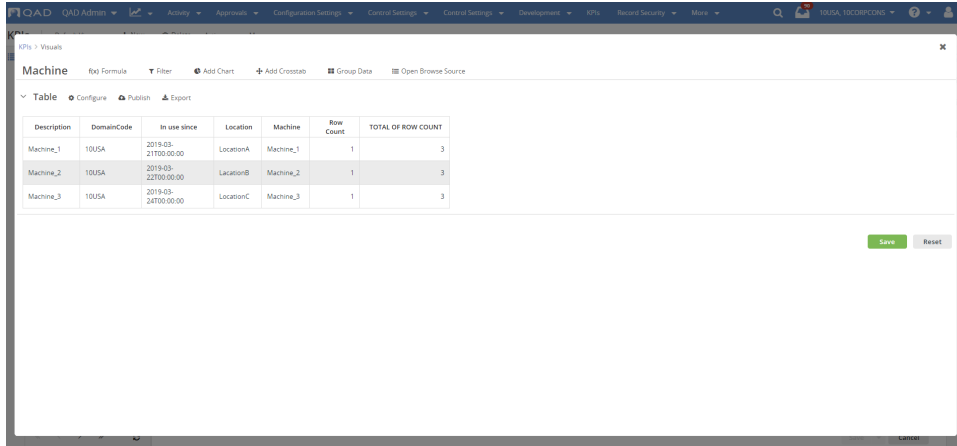
7. Click **OK** and go to the **Fields** panel. The fields from Browse are included.



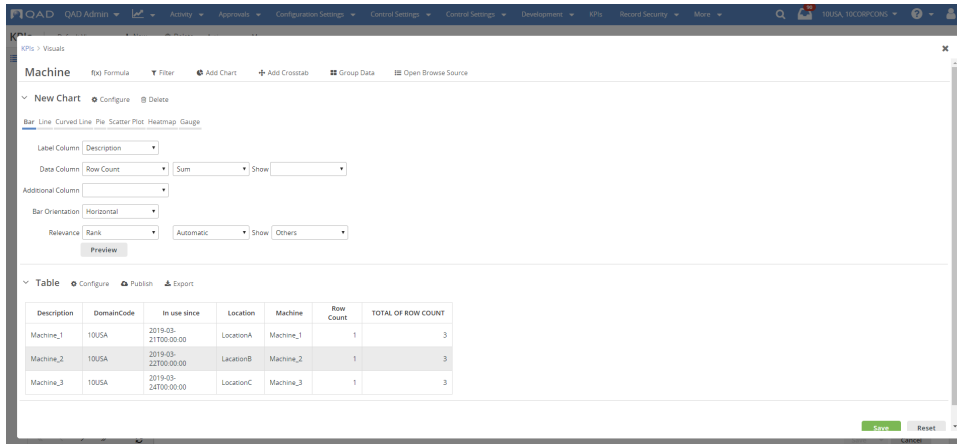
8. On the **Refresh Options** panel, clear the "Auto Refresh" option to prevent exceeding the limit of the auto-refreshed KPIs.



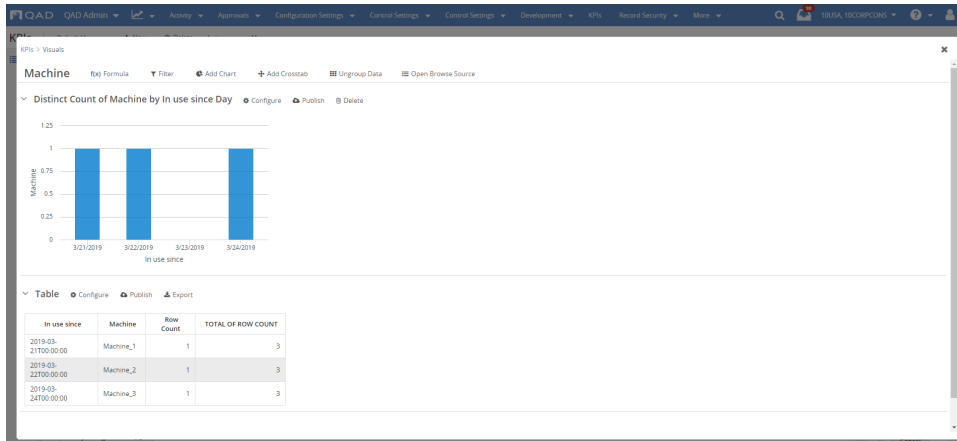
9. Save a new KPI.  
 10. On the **Visuals** panel, click the **Visuals** button to create visuals.



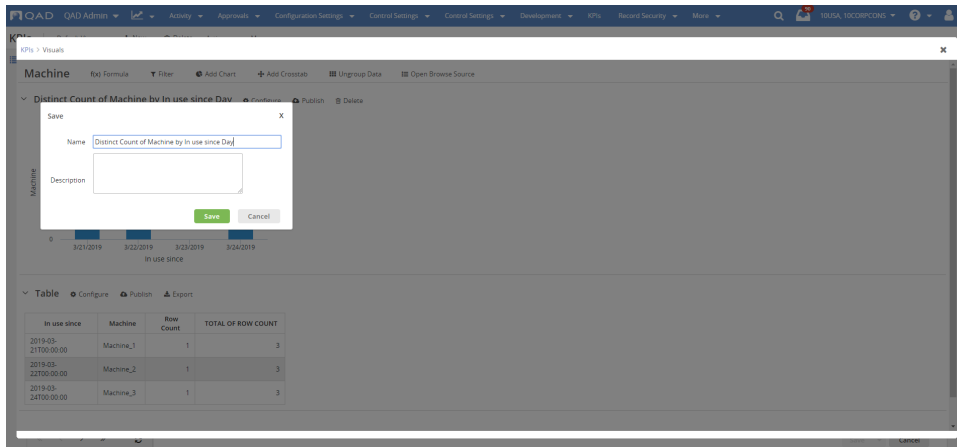
11. Click the **Add Chart** button.



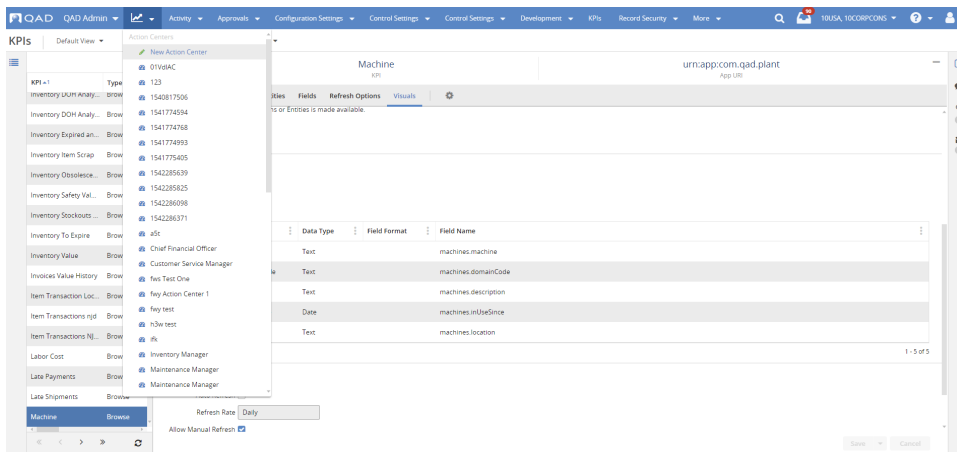
12. From the **Label Column** drop-down menu, select "In use since". From the **Data Column** drop-down menu, select "Machines", and then click the **Preview** button.



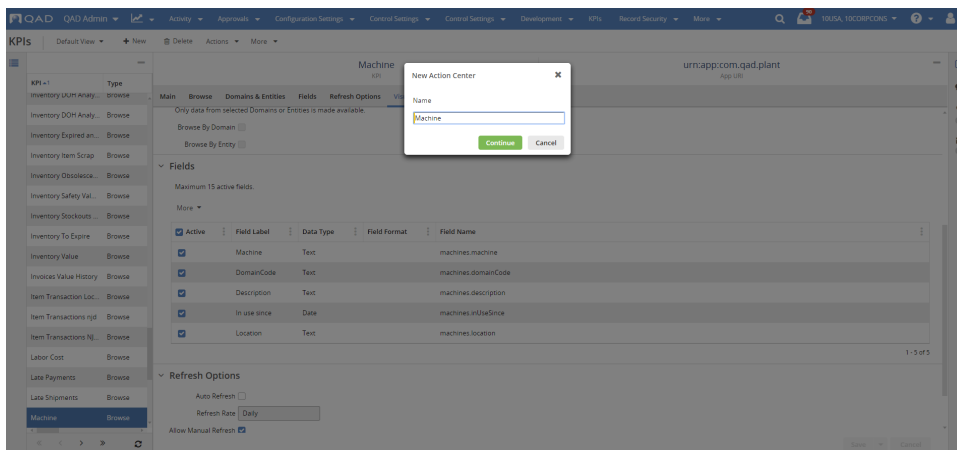
13. On the **Group Count of Machine by In use since Year** panel, click the **Publish** button. Complete the "Name" and "Description" fields if needed.



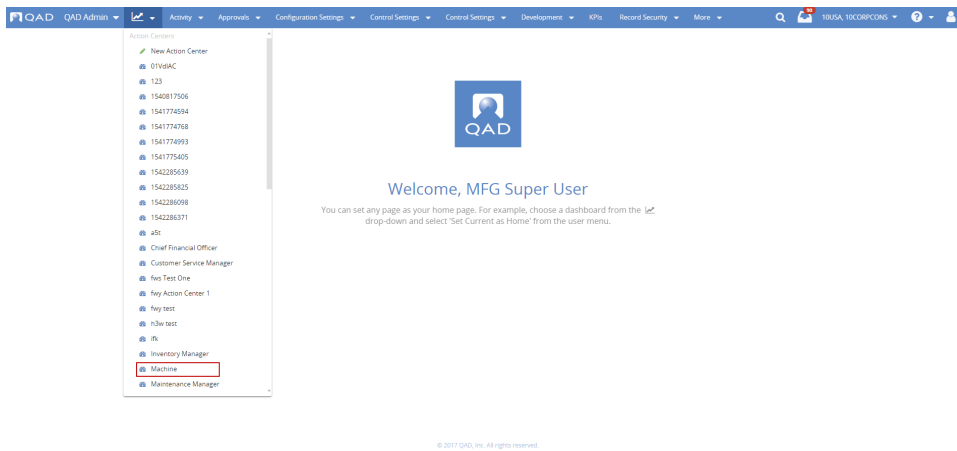
- Click the **Save** button to publish visual to Gallery.
- Click **Menu Dashboard** and choose **New Action Center**.



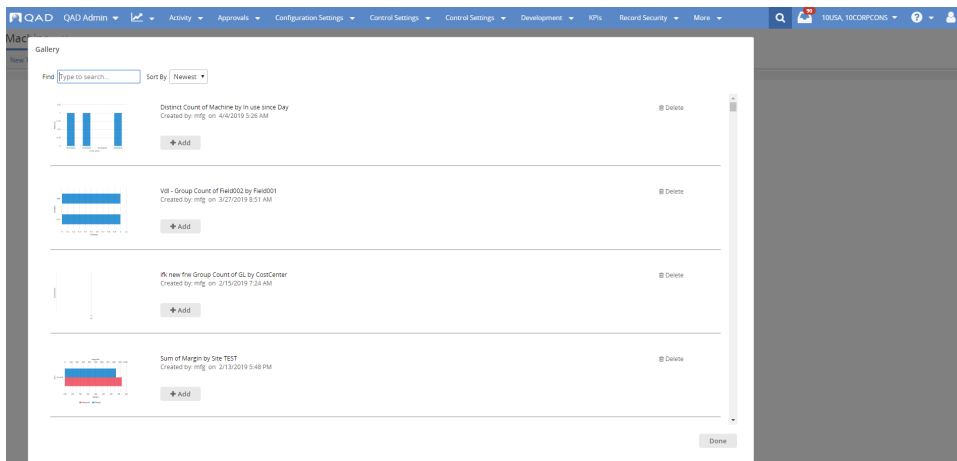
- Define the name for a new Action Center and click **Continue**.



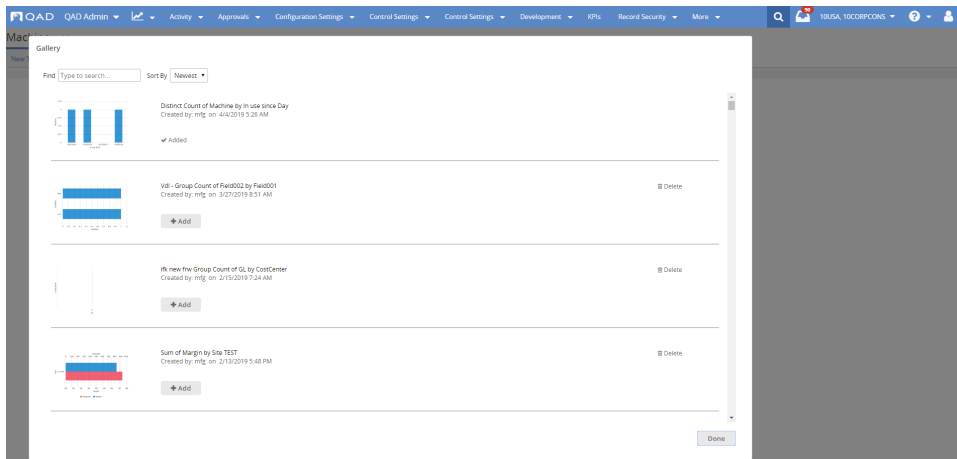
- Click **Menu Dashboard** and choose the created Action Center.



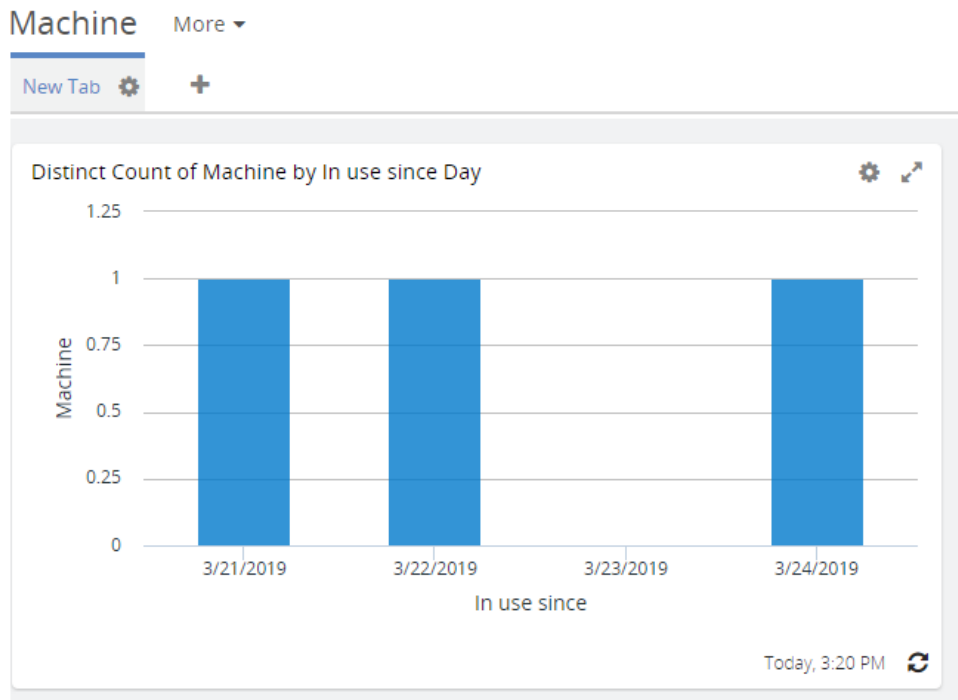
18. A new Action Center opens.



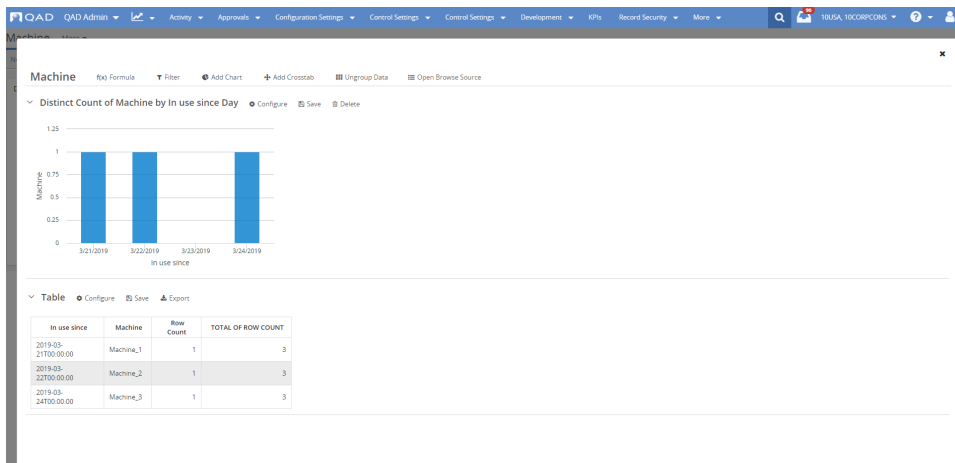
19. From the opened Gallery, add last created visual by clicking the **+Add** button.



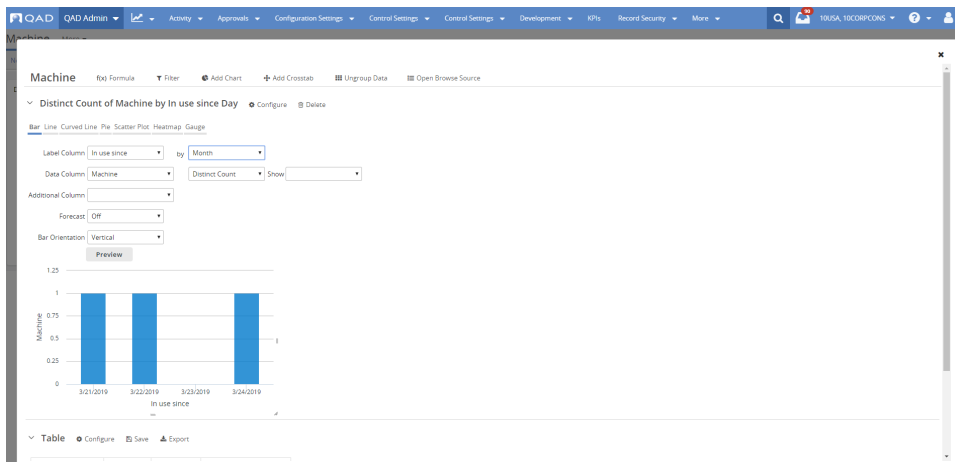
20. Click **Done**. The Action Center is opened with the added visual.



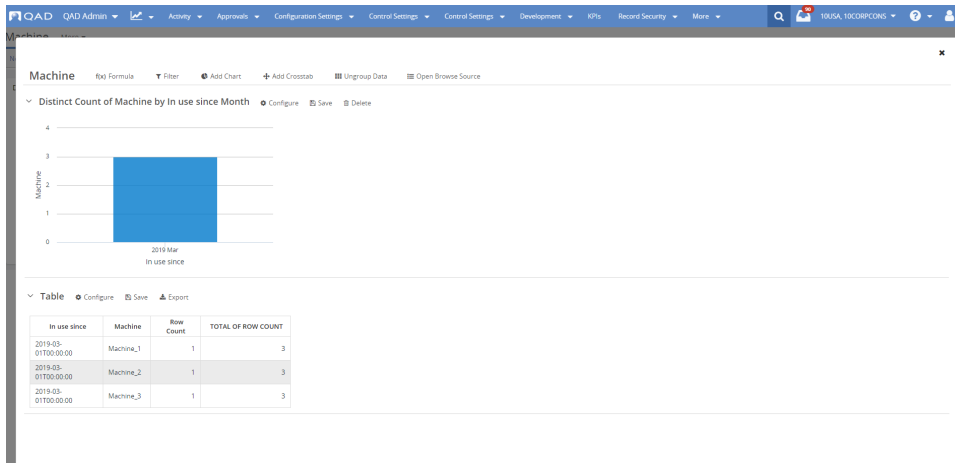
21. Expand chart by clicking the arrows in the top-right corner.



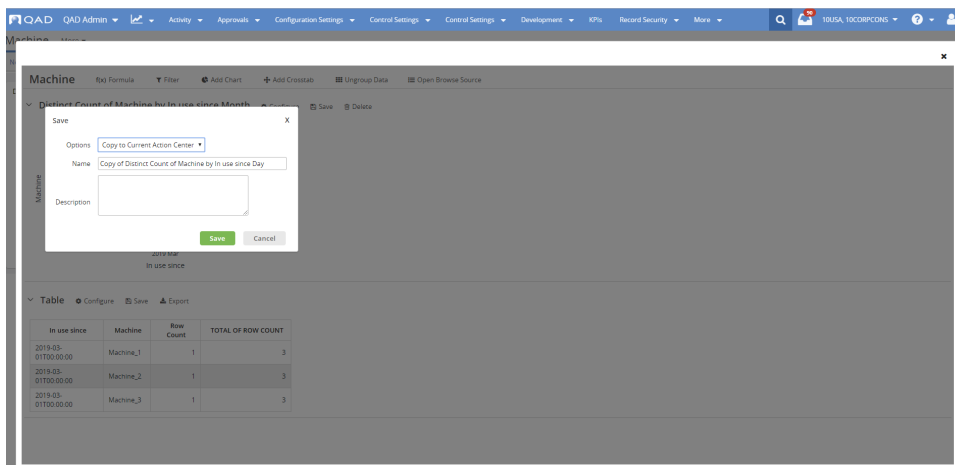
22. Click the **Configure** button and set condition "by" as "Month".



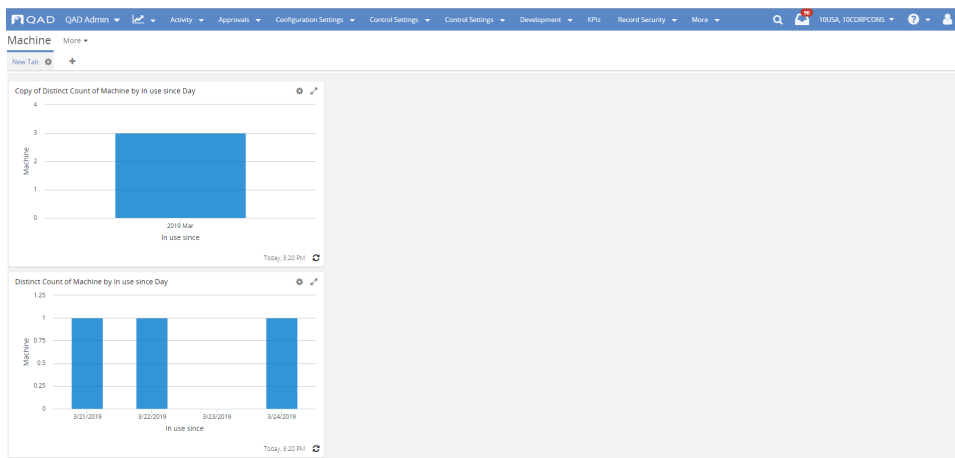
23. Click the **Preview** button.



24. Save visual with redefining "Options" and "Name".



25. Click the **Save** button.



Now there are two Charts on the **Action Center** tab.

# Examples - Step by Step

- [Introduction](#)
- [Examples](#)

## Introduction

This section explains a few examples that can be followed step by step to learn how to create an extension app.

## Examples

- [Example 1 - Extend the UI: Adding new functionality to item maintenance](#)
- [Example 2 - Extend the UI: Extending standard functionality with extra UI validation](#)
- [Example 3 - Extend the OOABL: Add extra validation to Sales Order](#)
- [Example 4: Add data extension to Countries to store Capital, Population, and Currency Code](#)

## Example 1 - Extend the UI: Adding new functionality to item maintenance

In this example we will show how to extend Items UI with some extra UI functionality that will do the following:

- Extend the UI with extra fields about recycle tax information.
- Extend the UI with extra fields and a grid about electrical compatibility information.

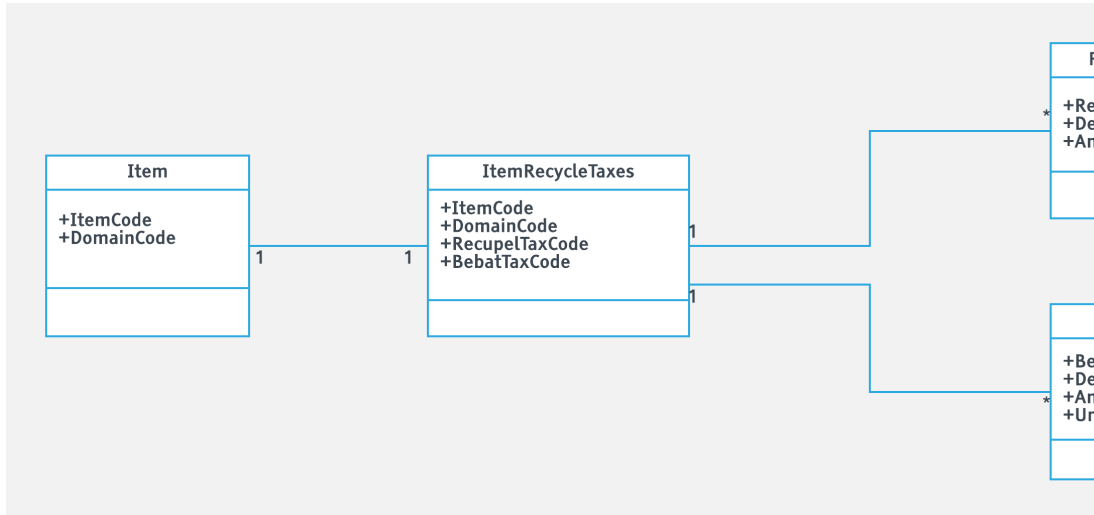
### Steps to follow:

- [Example 1.1: Adding new functionality to item maintenance with a 1-1 extension](#)
- [Example 1.2: Adding new functionality to item maintenance with a 1-N extension](#)

## Example 1.1: Adding new functionality to item maintenance with a 1-1 extension

In Belgium, there is a recycle tax on electronic devices called recupeI tax. And there is also a tax on devices with a battery called bebat. Both taxes are a fixed value depending on the type of the device and battery. In this example, we will set up the necessary business components for these taxes, and extend item with these 2 taxes.

In a schematic view, this is what we will create:



Important here is that the 1-1 relation between Item and ItemRecycleTaxes is an extension relation (because we want to add extra fields on the items UI). The 1-N relations to RecupeITaxCategory and BebatTaxcategory are lookup relations. They make sure that we will see lookups on the fields that we are adding to items. See [Business Component Relation](#) for more info on the different types of relations.

The app we will create will allow the following what concerns recycle taxes:

1. Maintain recupeI categories.
2. Maintain bebat categories.
3. Extend item with the ability to:
  - a. Select a recupeI and bebat category.
  - b. Display the total price including the 2 taxes.
4. When saving an item, validate that the 2 taxes are in the data set for certain items.
5. Display the taxes and the total price in a browse.

- [Create RecupeITaxCategory Components](#)
- [Create BebatTaxCategory Business Component](#)
- [Create ItemRecycleTaxes Components](#)
- [Create Items with Recycle Taxes BC browse](#)
- [Make tax value fields read only on view](#)
- [Add event handler to retrieve Tax Value data](#)
- [Add BL validation to check if one of the tax categories is used when deleting](#)
- [Ref: complete event handler code for the Items BC](#)

# Create RecupeITaxCategory Components

This section explains all the steps to create Business Components for RecupeITax:

- [Create RecupeITaxCategories Business Component](#)
- [Create RecupeITaxCategories View](#)
- [Create RecupeITaxCategories Browse](#)
- [Deploy RecupeITaxCategories Business Component](#)

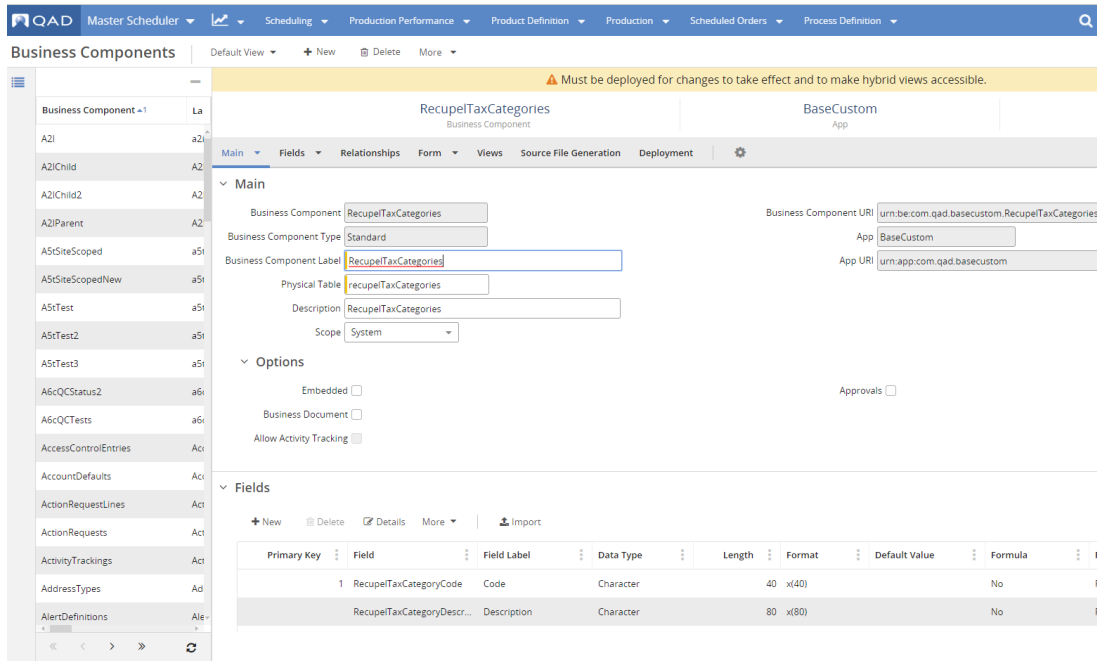
# Create RecupeITaxCategories Business Component

The RecupeITaxCategories business component represents the different Belgian RecupeITax categories. Every category is for a certain type of electronic device and has a description of these type of devices and a fixed tax value.

Do the following to create the business component:

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search and click the **New** toolbar button.
2. Enter the following values on the screen:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: RecupeITaxCategories
  - Business Component Label: This is the label that is used for the BC to display it in other screens (e.g., in browses/lookups): RecupeITax Categories
  - Physical Table: The name of the table that will be created in the data base: RecupeITaxCategories
  - Description: Description of the function of the BC: RecupeITax Categories business component
  - Scope: The scope the BC will run in is System in this case because these taxes are everywhere the same in Belgium
  - Fields:
    - RecupeITaxCategoryCode: A code identifying the tax category (Label Code, Type Character, length 40, display format x(40), primary key 1)
    - RecupeITaxCategoryDescription: Description of the electronic devices this code applies to (Label Description, Type Character, length 80, display format x(80))
    - RecupeITaxCategoryTaxValue: The value of the tax applied (Label Tax Value, Type Decimal, default display format)
3. Click **Save**.

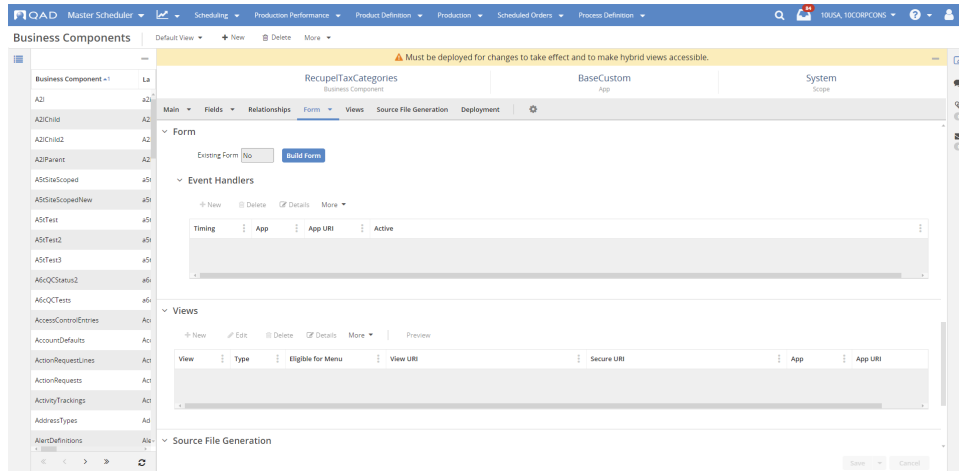
This is what the BC should look like:



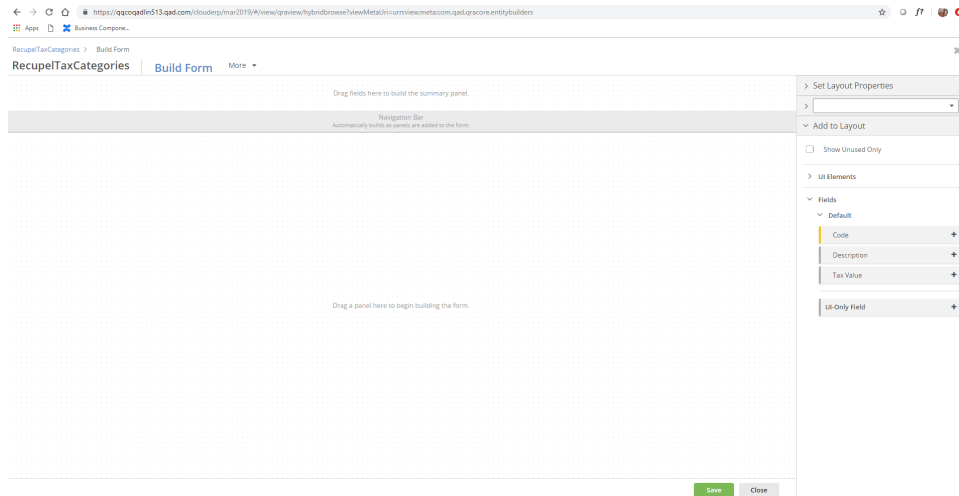
# Create RecupeITaxCategories View

The following step is to create a view form for the RecupeITaxCategories BC we just created. In order to do so, do the following steps:

1. Open the **RecupeITaxCategories** BC.
2. Click the **Form** panel.

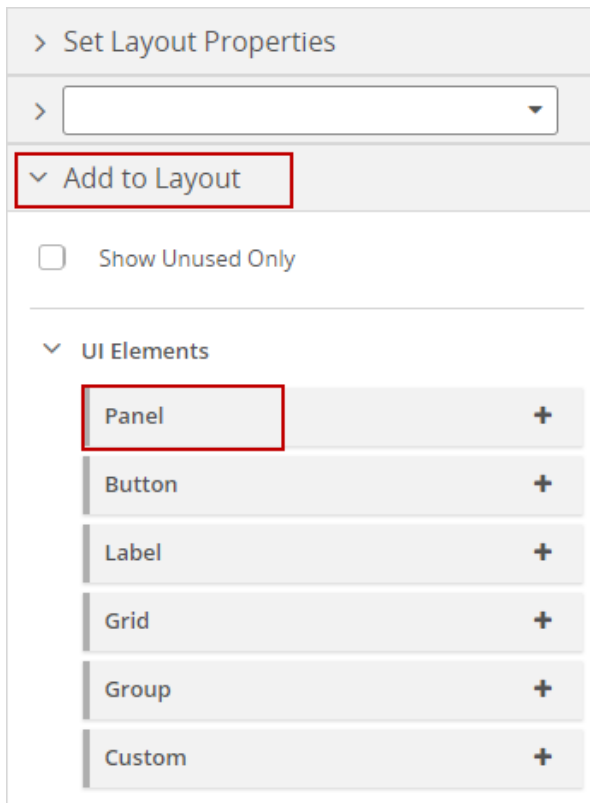


3. Click the **Build Form** button. This will open the form builder.

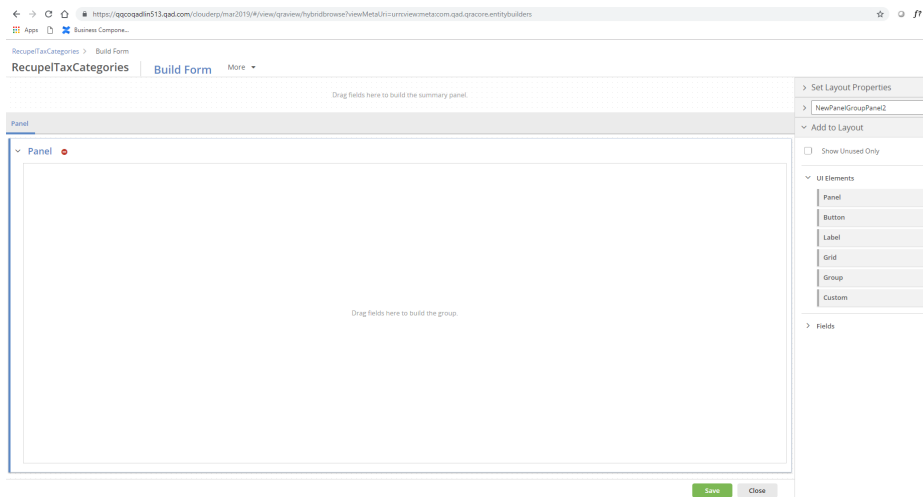


4. We now have an empty view that we can start dragging and dropping UI elements to. Follow these steps to add the elements:

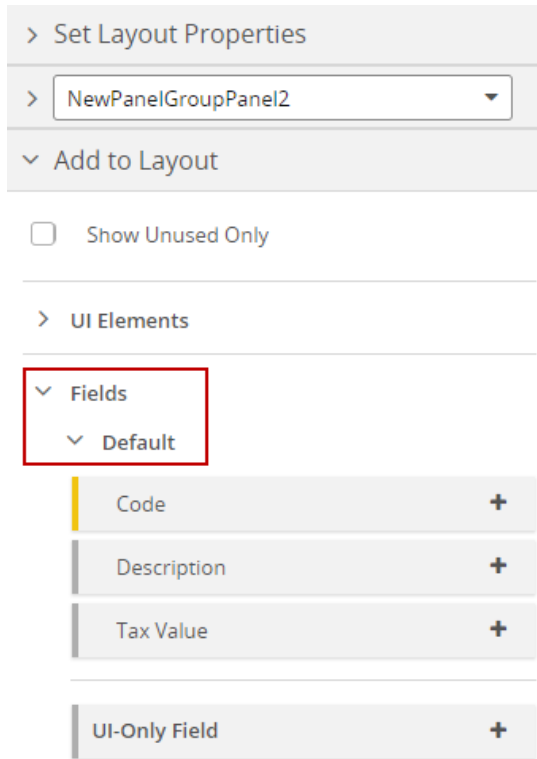
1. Click the **Add to Layout** menu at the right.



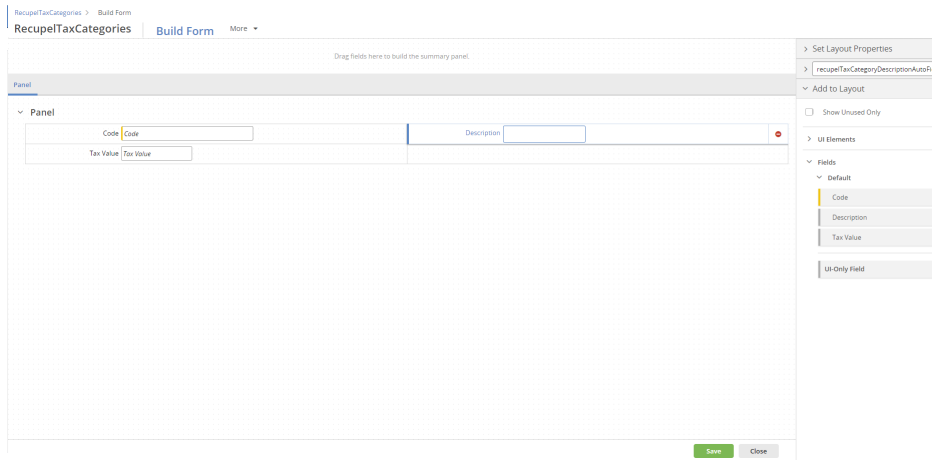
2. Now select the **Panel** box and drag and drop it on the empty view.



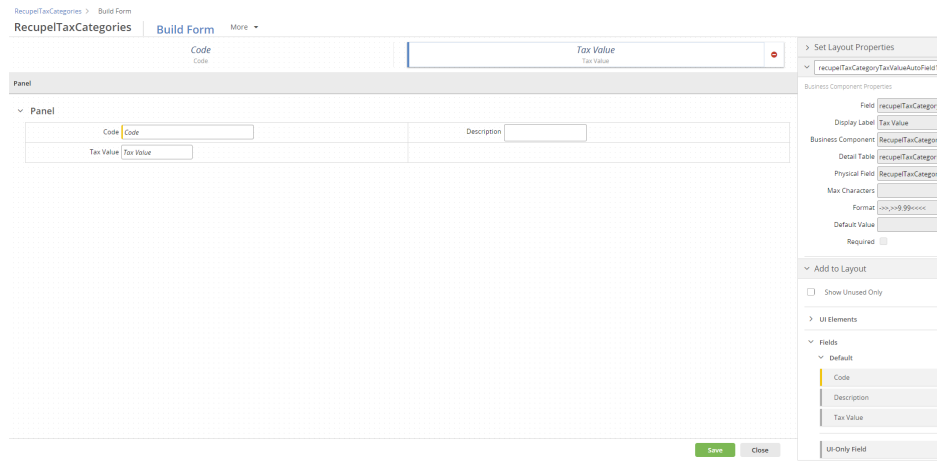
3. Drag and drop fields on the panel. Click the **Fields** and **Default** menu items at the right bottom.



4. Drag and drop the **Code** field on the panel. Do the same for the **Description** and **Tax Value** fields so that the screen looks like this.



5. The next step is to create the **Summary** panel. This can be done by dropping **Code** and **Tax Value** on the **Summary** panel at the top of the screen.

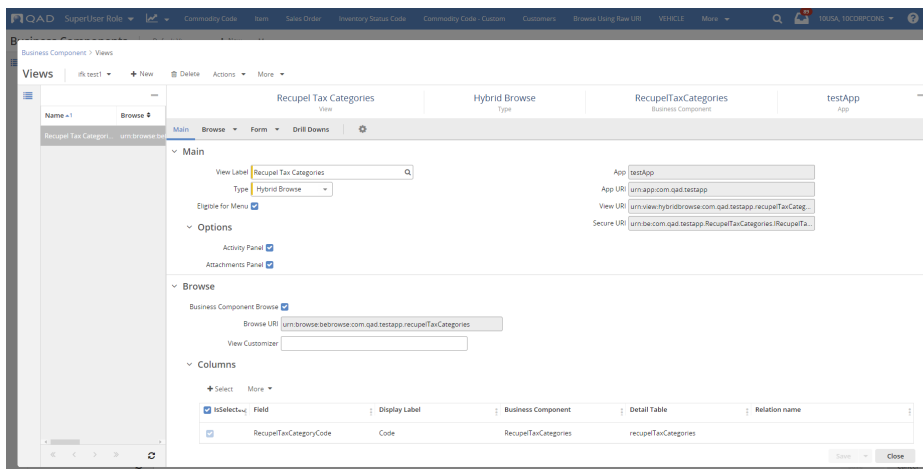


6. Now our form is ready. Click the **Save** button to save the form, and then the **Close** button.
7. After saving the form, we are back on the BC screen ready to create a Hybrid view.

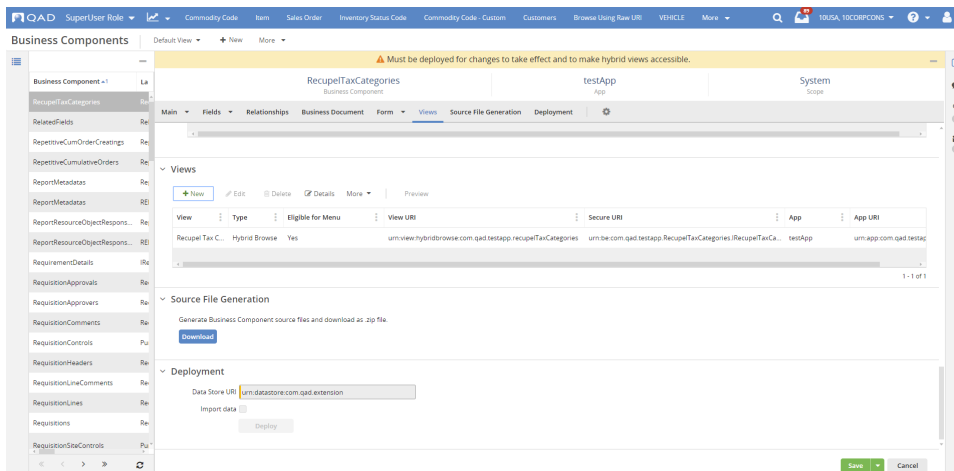
# Create RecupeITaxCategories Browse

In order to see the RecupeITaxCategories BC in the menu and open a browse on it, we need to create a BC browse. This can be done by following these steps:

1. On the RecupeITaxCategories BC screen, click the **Views** panel, and then click the **New** button. This will bring up a details screen where you can create the browse. On that screen, enter the following:
  - View Label: RecupeITax Categories, this is the label the hybrid view will have on the menu.
  - In the **Browse** columns grid, deselect the RecupeITaxCategoryDescription column. This column is too big to show in a browse, this way we remove it from the browse view.
  - Now the screen should look as follows.



2. Click the **Save** button to save this browse, and then **Close**.
3. After saving the new Hybrid view, the UI looks as follows.

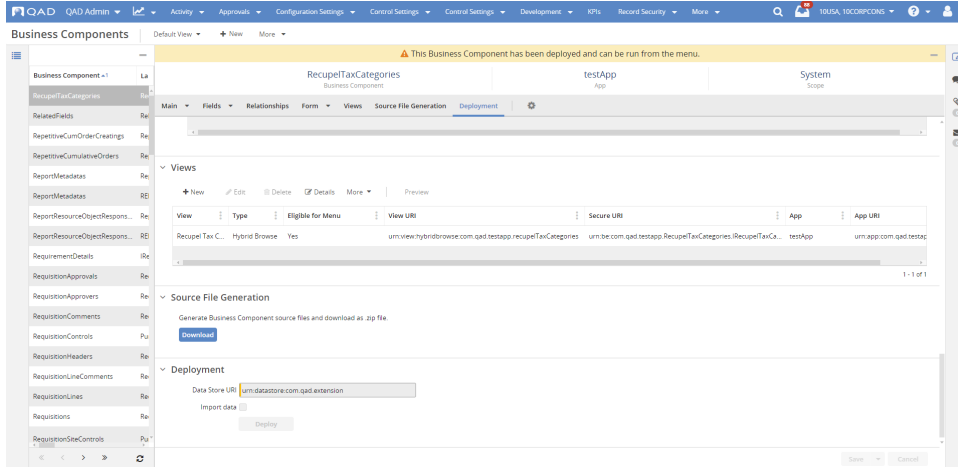


4. Now click the **Save** button again to save changes.

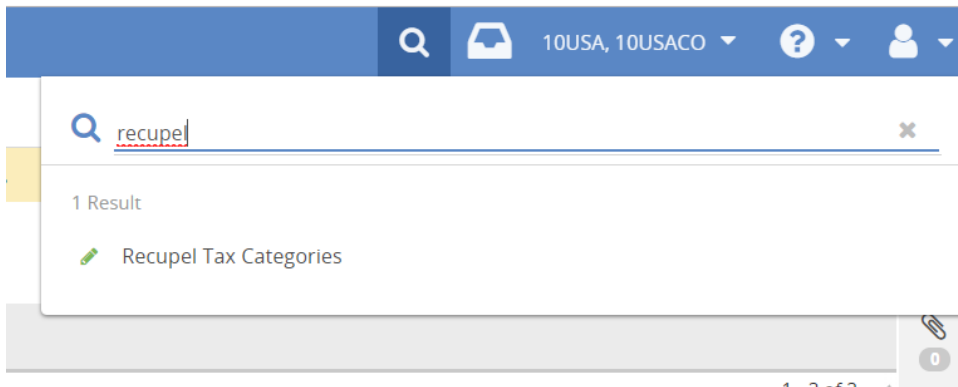
# Deploy RecupeTaxCategories Business Component

The last step for the RecupeTaxCategories BC is to deploy it so that it becomes active in the application. To do this, follow these steps:

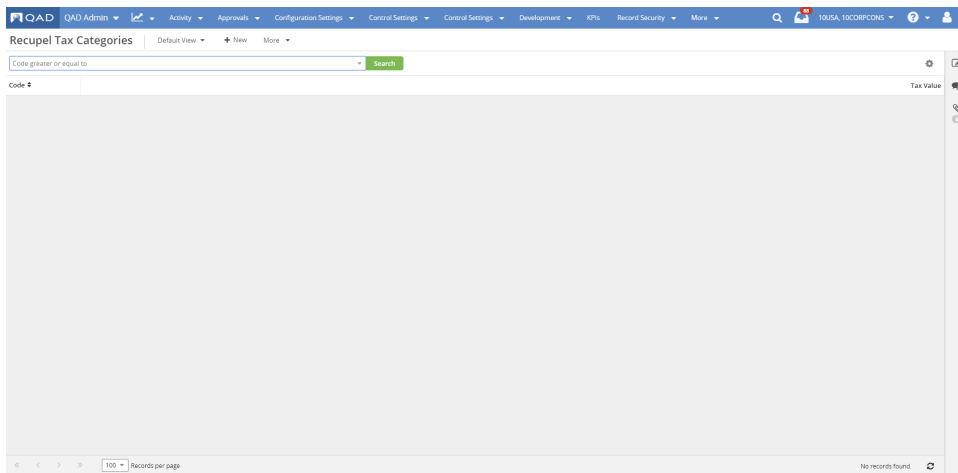
1. Open the Business Components Maintenance screen, search for the RecupeTaxCategories business component, and then click the **Edit** button.
2. Click the **Deployment** panel, and then click the lookup button on the **DataStore URI** field. This will open a lookup with the available data stores. Select your developer data store and click **OK**.
3. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy the BC and make it active.



4. Now that our BC is active, we can search for it in the menu.



5. And open it.





# Create BebatTaxCategory Business Component

This section explains all the steps to create the Bebat tax business component:

- [Create BebatTaxCategories Business Component](#)
- [Create BebatTaxCategory View](#)
- [Create BebatTaxCategory Browse](#)
- [Deploy BebatTaxCategories Business Component](#)

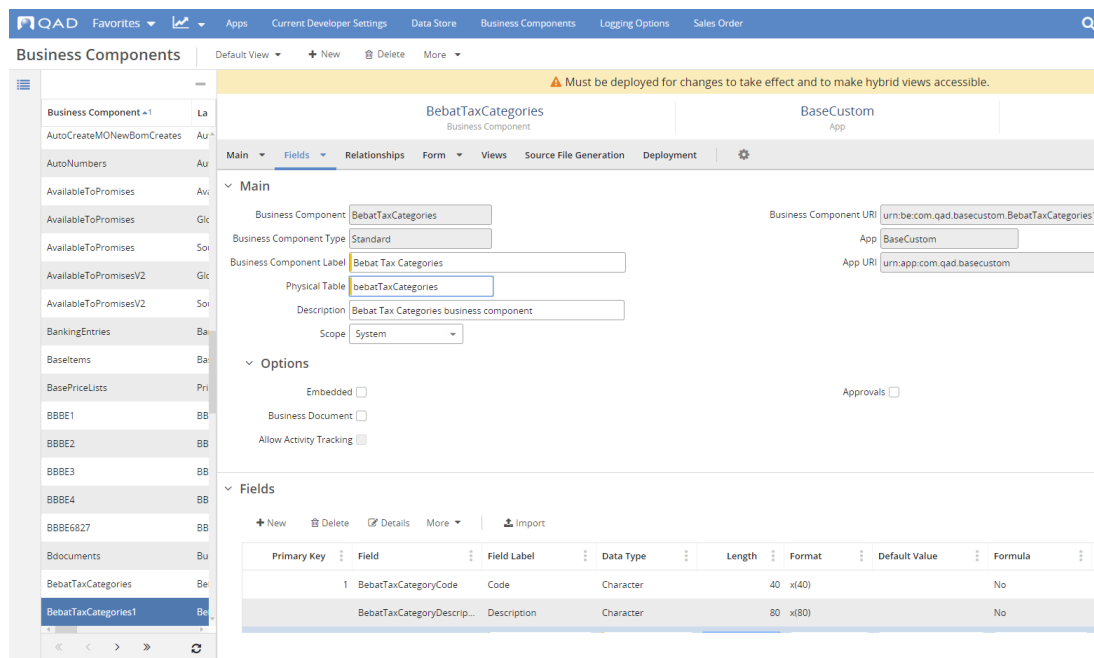
# Create BebatTaxCategories Business Component

The BebatTaxCategories business component represents the different Belgian Bebat tax categories. Every category is for a certain type of electronic device and has a description of these type of devices and a fixed tax value.

To create the business component:

1. Open Business Components maintenance UI and click the **New** button.
2. Enter the following values in the fields:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: BebatTaxCategories
  - Business Component Label: This is the label that is used for the BC to display it in other screens (e.g., in browses/lookups): Bebat Tax Categories
  - Physical Table: The name of the table that will be created in the data base: bebatTaxCategories
  - Description: Description of the function of the BC: Bebat Tax Categories business component
  - Scope: The scope the BC will run in is System in this case because these taxes are everywhere the same in Belgium
  - Fields:
    - BebatTaxCategoryCode: A code identifying the tax category (Label code, Type Character, length 40, display format x(40), primary key 1)
    - BebatTaxCategoryDescription: Description of the electronic devices this code applies to (Label Description, Type Character, length 80, display format x(80))
    - BebatTaxCategoryTaxValue: The value of the tax applied (Label Tax Value, Type Decimal, default display format)
3. Click **Save**.

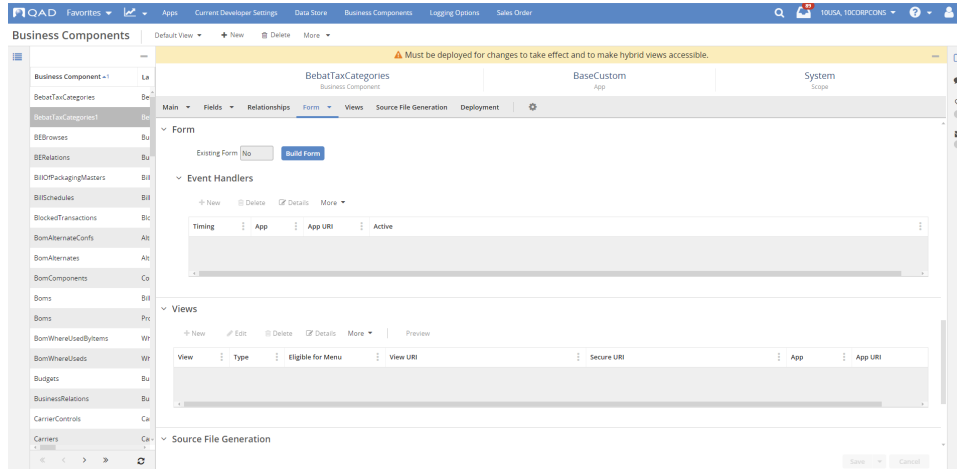
This is what the BC should look like:



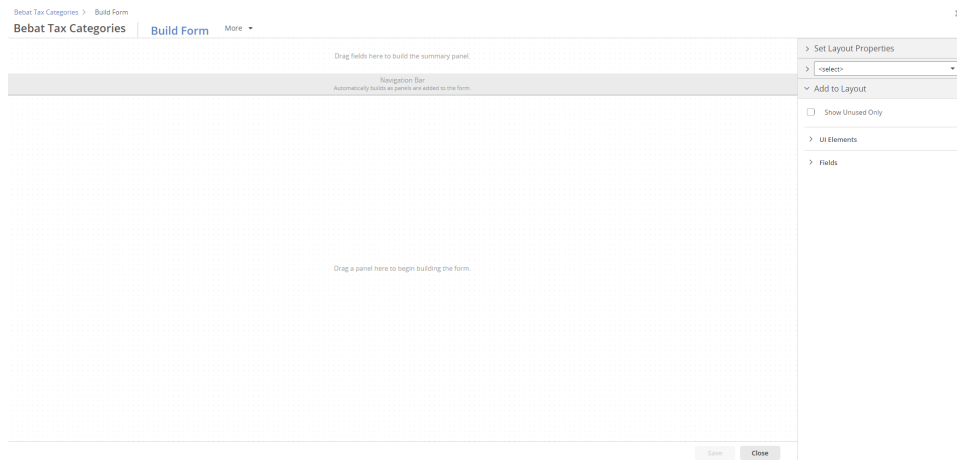
# Create BebatTaxCategory View

To create a view form for the BebatTaxCategories BC, do the following steps:

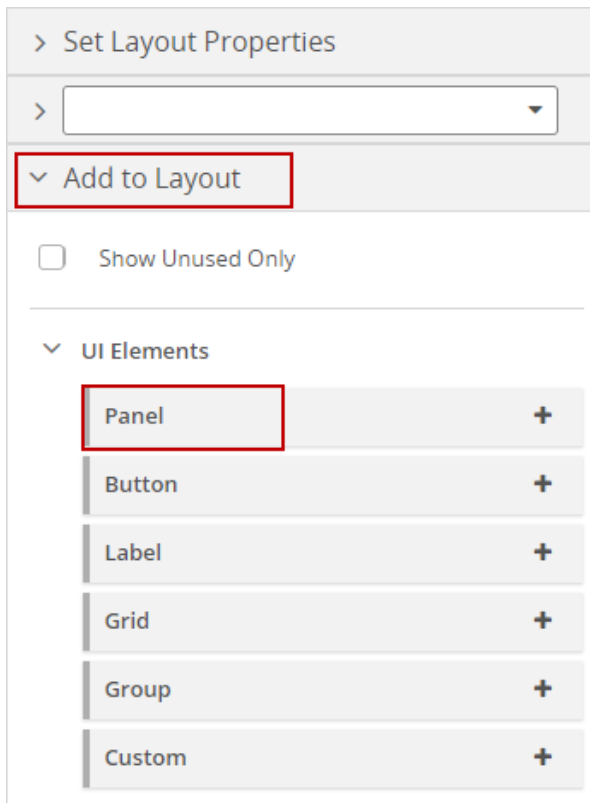
1. Open the **BebatTaxCategories BC**.
2. Click the **Form** panel.



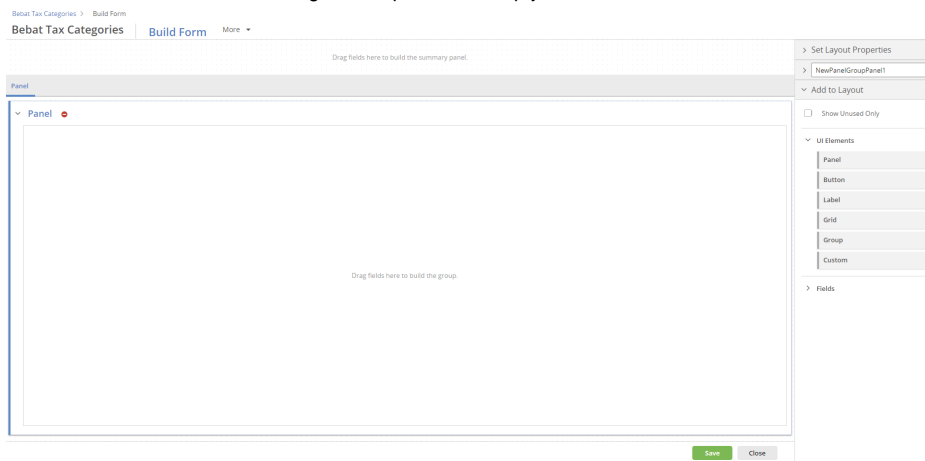
3. Click the **Build Form** button. This will open the form builder.



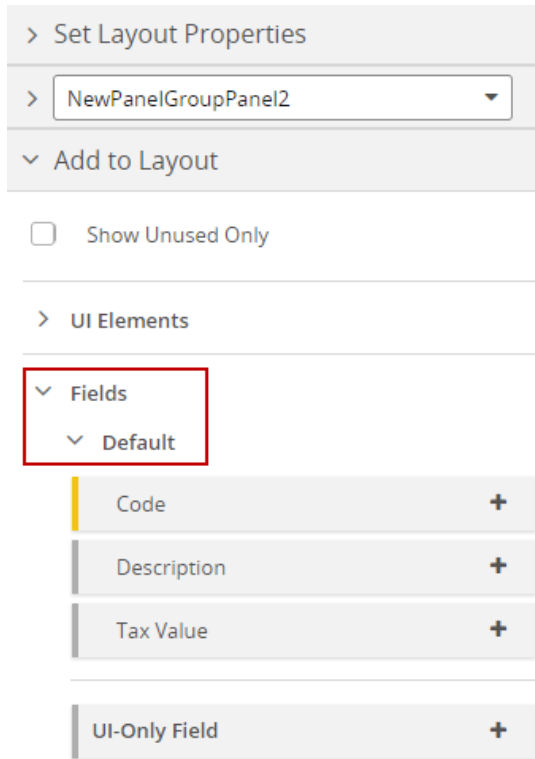
4. We now have an empty view that we can start dragging and dropping UI elements to. Follow these steps to add the elements:
  - a. Click the **Add to Layout** menu at the right.



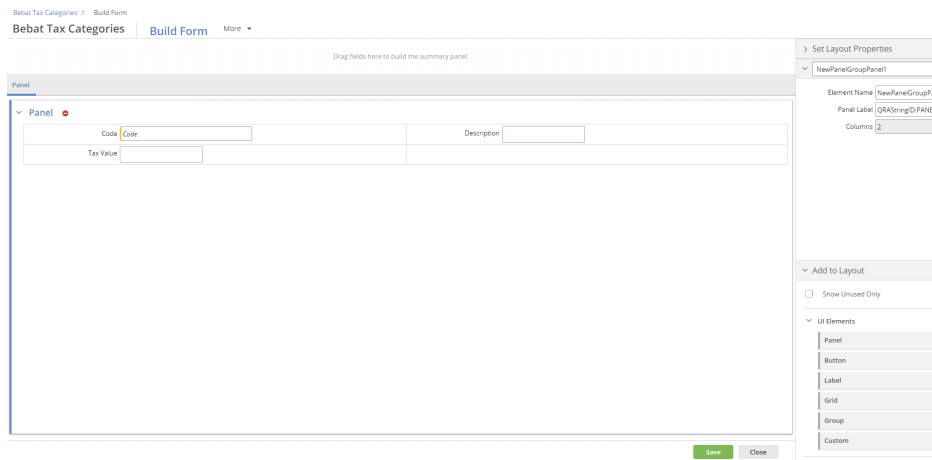
b. Now select the **Panel** box and drag and drop it on the empty view.



- c. Drag and drop fields on the panel. Click the **Fields** and **Default** menu items at the right bottom.

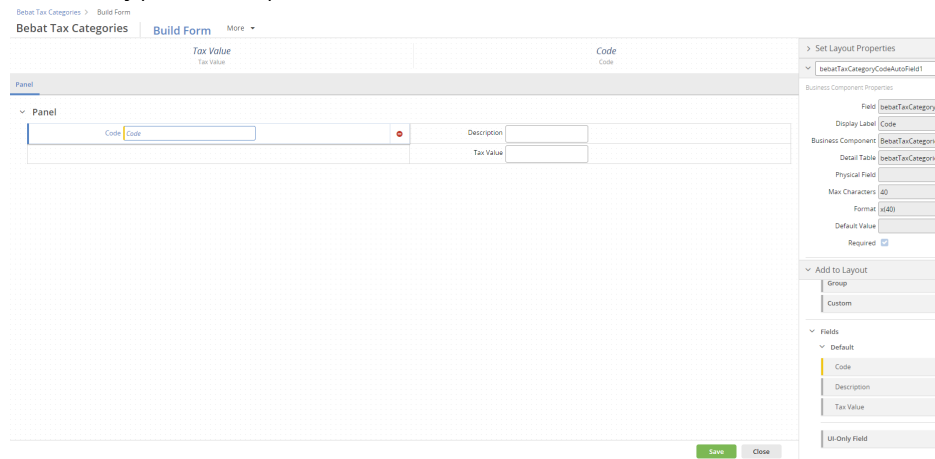


- d. Drag and drop the **Code** field on the panel. Do the same for the **Description** and **Tax Value** fields so that the screen looks like this.



Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

- e. The next step is to create the **Summary** panel. This can be done by dropping **Code** and **Tax Value** on the **Summary** panel at the top of the screen.

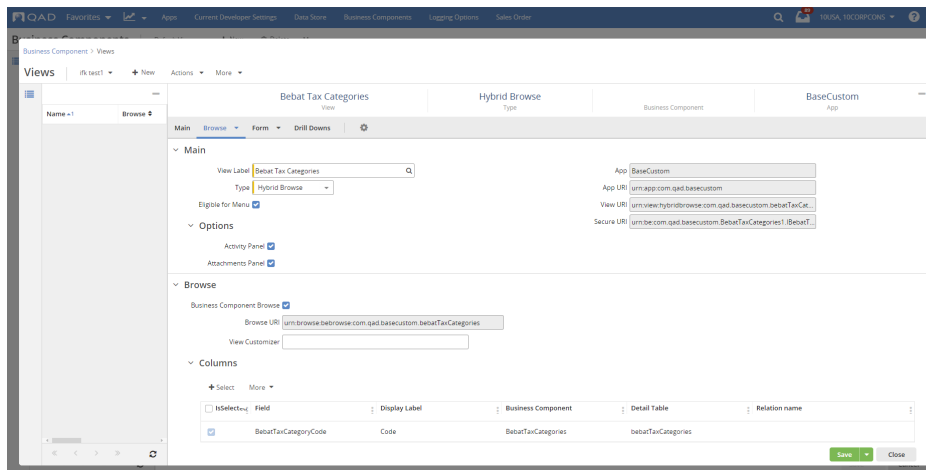


5. Now our form is ready. Click the **Save** button to save the form, and then the **Close** button.
6. After saving the form, we are back on the BC screen ready to create a Hybrid view.

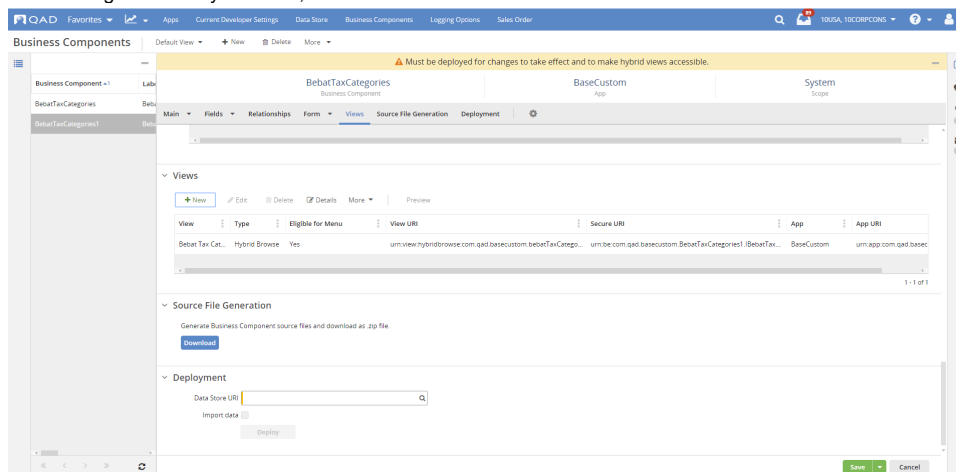
# Create BebatTaxCategory Browse

In order to see the BebatTaxCategories BC in the menu and open a browse on it, we need to create a BC browse. This can be done by following these steps:

1. On the BebatTaxCategories BC screen, click the **Views** panel, and then click the **New** button. This will bring up a details screen where you can create the browse. On that screen, enter the following:
  - View Label: Bebat Tax Categories, this is the label the hybrid view will have on the menu.
  - In the browse columns grid, clear the BebatTaxCategoryDescription column. This column is too big to show in a browse, this way we remove it from the browse view.
  - Now the screen should look as follows.



2. Click the **Save** button to save this browse, and then **Close**.
3. After saving the new Hybrid view, the view builder UI looks as follows.

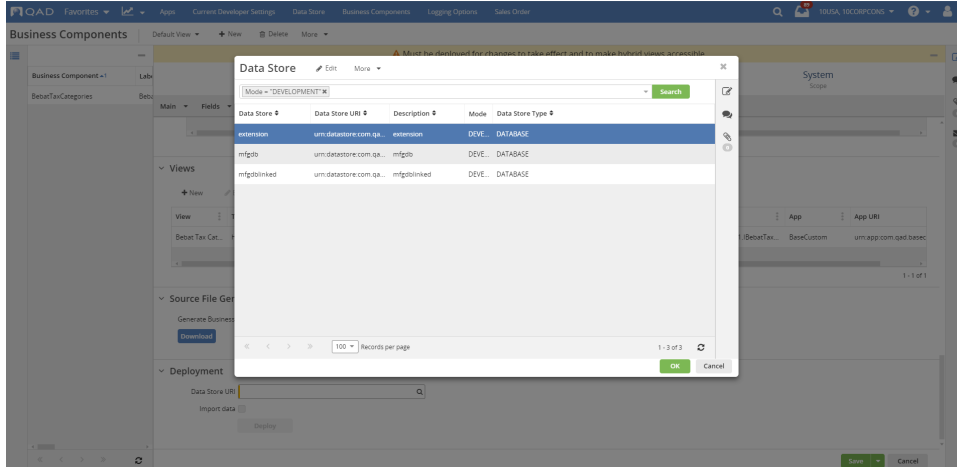


4. Click the **Save** button again to save changes.

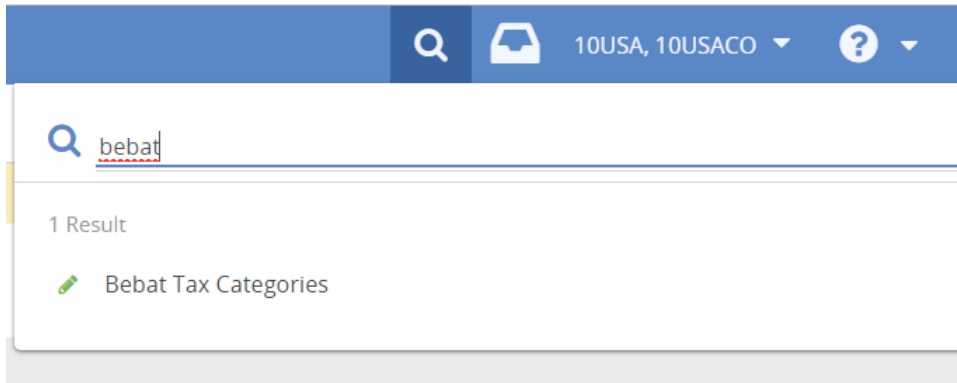
# Deploy BebatTaxCategories Business Component

The last step for the BebatTaxCategories BC is to deploy it so that it becomes active in the application. To do this, follow these steps:

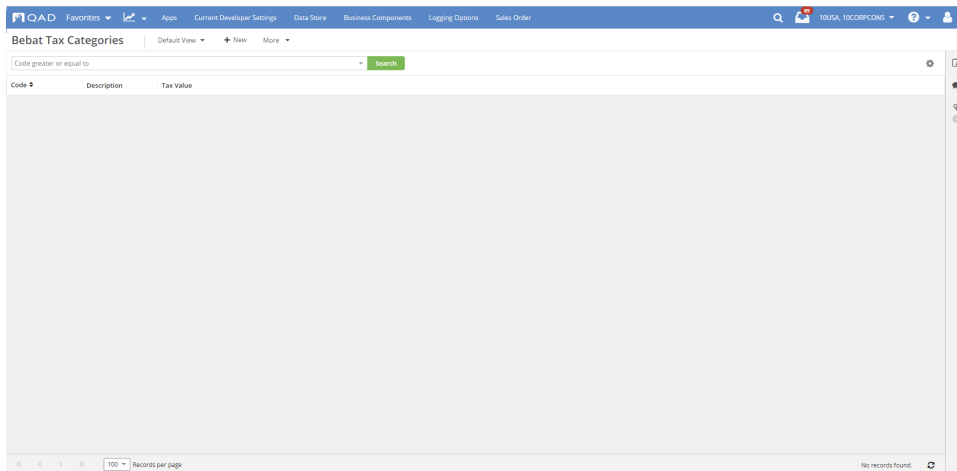
1. Open the Business Components Maintenance screen, search for the **BebatTaxCategories** business component, and then click the **Edit** button.
2. Click the **Deployment** panel and then click the lookup button on the **DataStore URI** field. This will open a lookup with the available data stores. Select your developer data store and click **OK**.
3. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy the BC and make it active.



4. Now that our BC is active, we can search for it in the menu:



5. And open it.



## Create ItemRecycleTaxes Components

This section explains all the steps to create a DEO BC that is related to Recupel and Bebat tax components:

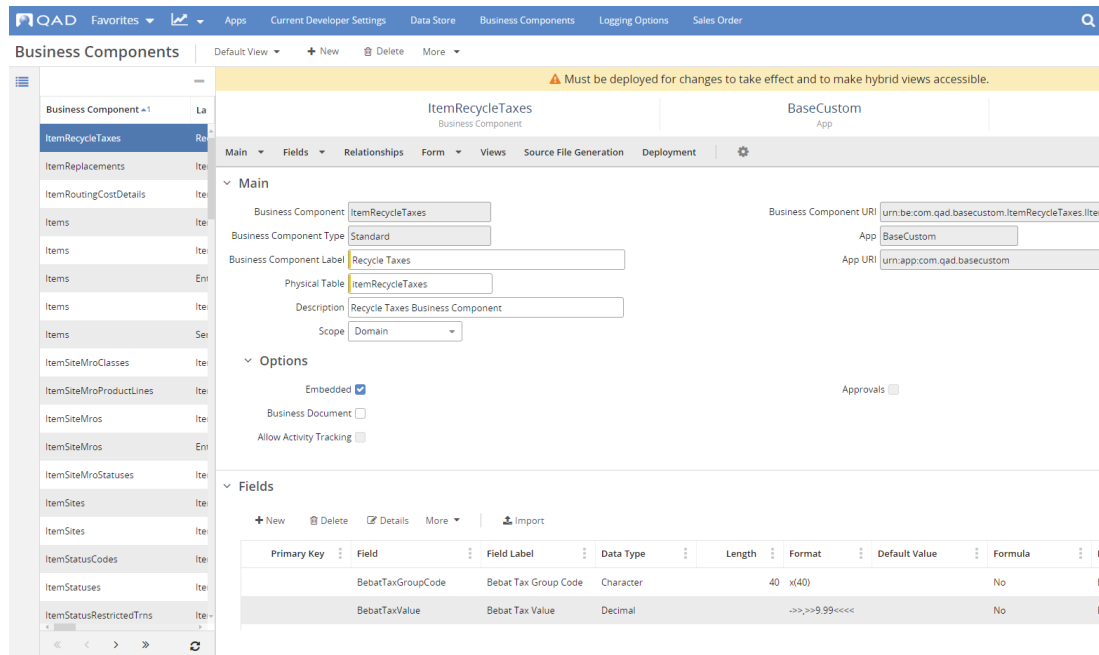
- [Create ItemRecycleTaxes Data Embedded Business Component](#)
- [Create ItemRecycleTaxes lookup relations](#)
- [Create ItemRecycleTaxes one-to-one extension relation](#)
- [Add formula to calculate total price](#)
- [Deploy ItemRecycleTaxes Business Component](#)

# Create ItemRecycleTaxes Data Embedded Business Component

In order to extend Item maintenance with fields for the two recycle taxes, we create the ItemRecycleTaxes embedded BC. This BC will bring the RecupelTaxCategory and BebatCategory together with item. Follow these steps to create the Business Component:

1. Open **Business Components** and click **New**.
2. Enter the following values on the screen:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: ItemRecycleTaxes
  - Business Component Label: Recycle Taxes
  - Physical Table: The name of the database table: ItemRecycleTaxes
  - Description: Recycle Taxes Business Component
  - Scope: Domain because item runs in domain context, the extension needs to do that too.
  - Embedded: Select
  - Fields (Name is max 32 characters):
    - DomainCode: Because we run in domain context, we need this field (label DomainCode, Type character, length 8, format x(80), key field 1)
    - ItemCode: This is the field that links back to the item (label Item Code, Type character, length 18, format x(18), key field 2)
    - TotalPrice: This field will be used to calculate the total price (label Total Price, Type decimal, formula)
    - RecupelTaxGroupCode: Recupel tax group code that links to RecupelTaxGroups BC (label Recupel Tax Group Code, Type character, length 40, format x(40))
    - RecupelTaxValue: Recupel tax group value: The value of the recupel tax (label Recupel Tax Value, Type Decimal)
    - BebatTaxGroupCode: Bebat tax group code that links to BebatTaxGroups BC (label Bebat Tax Group Code, Type character, length 40)
    - BebatTaxValue: Bebat tax group value: The value of the recupel tax (label Bebat Tax Value, Type Decimal)
3. Click **Save**.

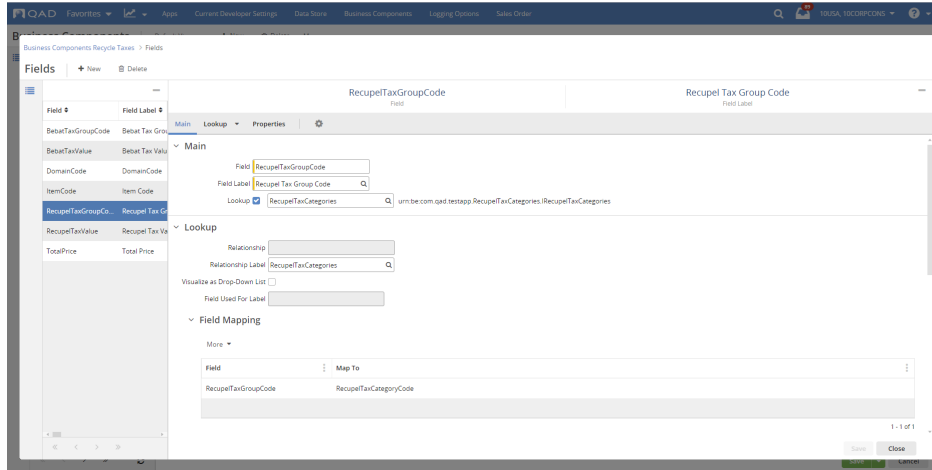
This is how the Business Component should look:



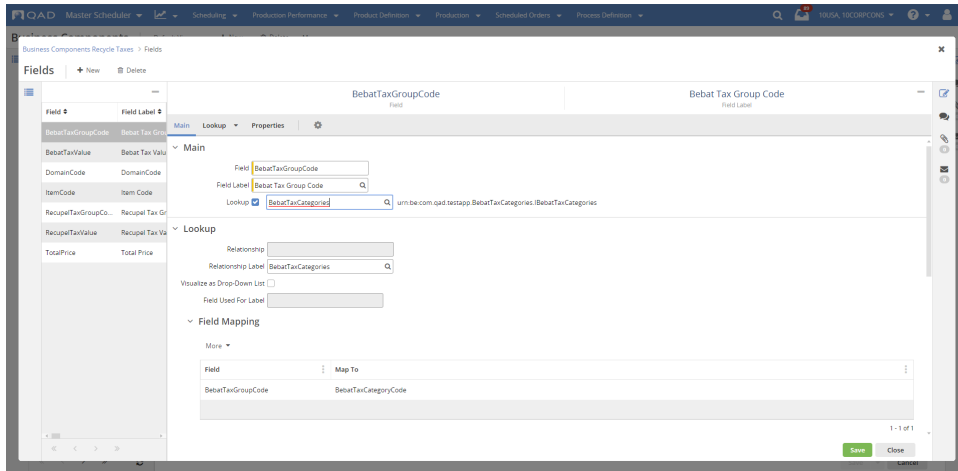
# Create ItemRecycleTaxes lookup relations

The ItemRecycleTaxes extension BC displays Recupel and Bebat group code. For that reason, we need to add a 1-N relation to these 2 BCs we created earlier. This will give us the advantage of having automatically lookup buttons on these fields on the screen. Follow these steps to add the relations:

1. Open **Business Components**, search for the **ItemRecycleTaxes** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Fields** panel, select the **RecupelTaxGroupCode** field, and then click the **Details** button. A new popup screen appears. On this screen, enter the following values:
  - **Lookup:** Select the checkbox and in the lookup select the **RecupelTaxCategories** BC



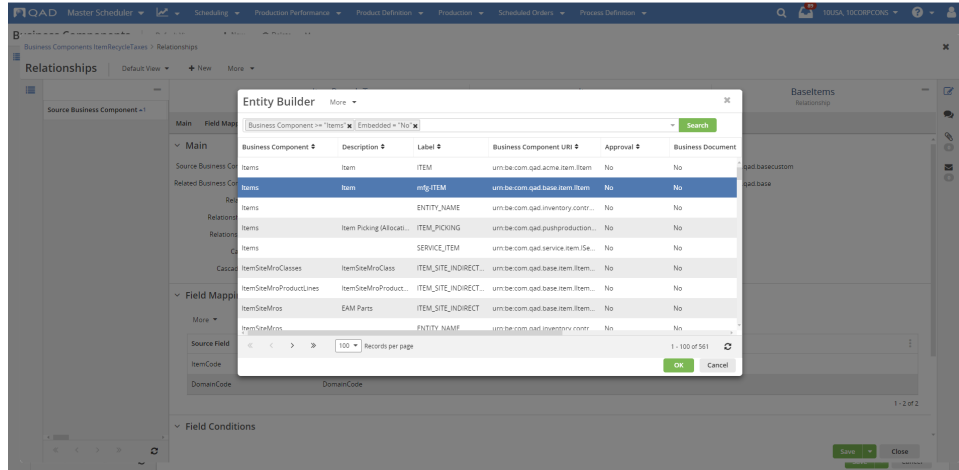
3. Click **Save**, and then click **Close**. This will bring you back to the Business Components screen.
4. We now have a relation to Recupel Taxes, but we need a second one for Bebat Taxes. Follow the same steps as for adding Recupel Taxes relation, but select **BebatTaxCategories** BC instead.



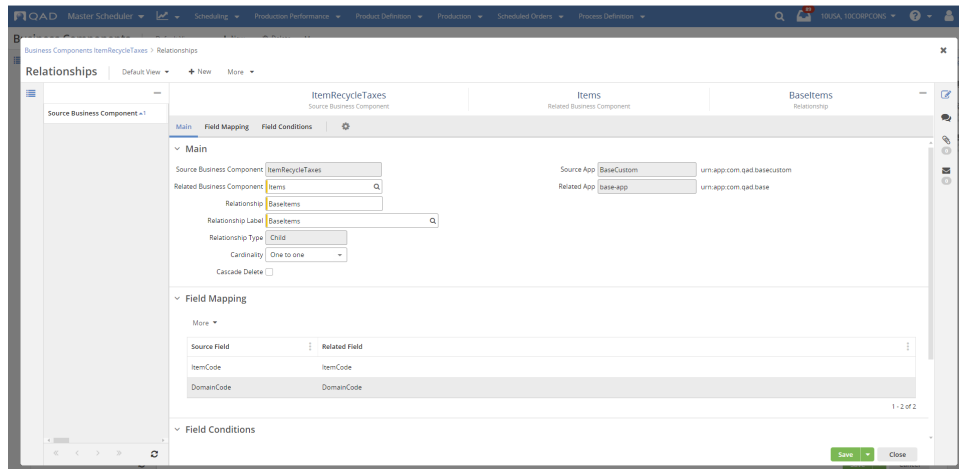
# Create ItemRecycleTaxes one-to-one extension relation

In order to extend item with this BC, we need to add a one-to-one relation to the item. Follow these steps to do that:

1. In **Business Components**, select **ItemRecycleTaxes**, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Relationships** panel and click **New**.
3. Click the Related Business Component lookup and select the **Items** business component. The rest of the fields automatically defaults to the correct value.



4. Click **Save and Close**.



After that, your BC screen should look like this:

QAD Master Scheduler | Scheduling | Production Performance | Product Definition | Production | Scheduled Orders | Process Definition

Business Components | Default View | + New | Delete | More

Business Component +1 | La | ItemRecycleTaxes | Business Component | BaseCustom | App

Main | Fields | Relationships | Form | Views | Source File Generation | Deployment | Settings

Relationships

+ New | Edit | Delete | Details | More

Related Business Component	Relationship	Relationship Label	Source Business Component	Relationship Type	Cardinality	Source Ap
Items	Baseltems_Relation3	Baseltems	ItemRecycleTaxes	Child	One to one	BaseCusto

Form

Existing Form

Event Handlers

+ New | Delete | Details | More

Timing	App	App URI	Active

Views

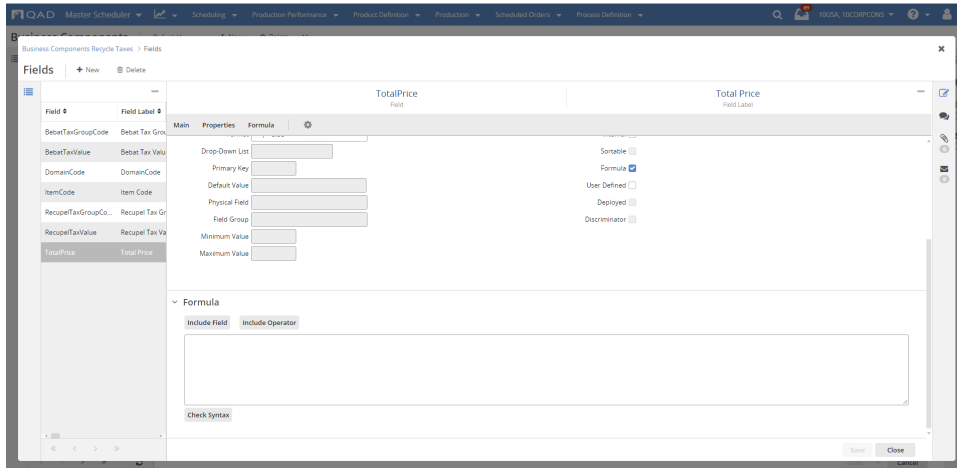
Business Component List:

- Business Component +1
- ItemRecycleTaxes
- ItemReplacements
- ItemRoutingCostDetails
- Items
- Items
- Items
- Items
- Items
- Items
- ItemSiteMroClasses
- ItemSiteMroProductLines
- ItemSiteMros
- ItemSiteMros
- ItemSiteMros
- ItemSiteMroStatuses
- ItemSites
- ItemSites
- ItemStatusCodes
- ItemStatuses
- ItemStatusRestrictedTrns

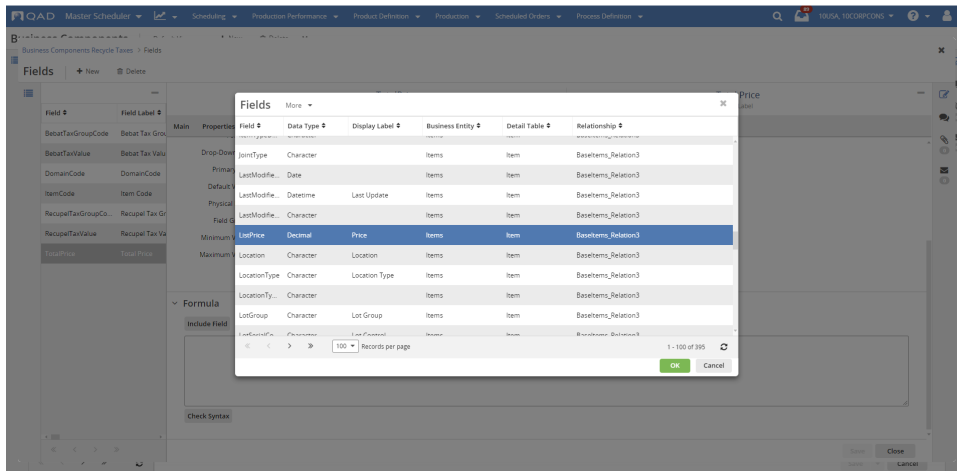
# Add formula to calculate total price

On our extension, we will have a total price field. This is the price of the item + the 2 taxes. Here we explain how to add a formula field that calculates this total automatically.

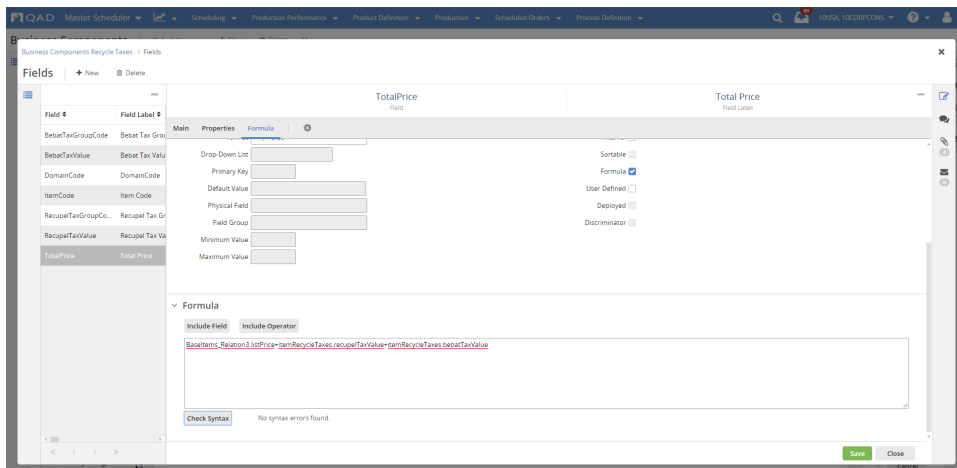
1. Open **Business Components**, select the **ItemRecycleTaxes** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Fields** panel and select the **TotalPrice** field.
3. Change the **Formula** field to **Yes**.
4. Click the **Details** button, and then click the **Formula** panel.



5. Click the **Include Field** button and select the **listPrice** field.



6. Then enter **+** and click the **Include Field** button again and select the **RecupeITaxValue** field; do the same with **BebatTaxValue** so that you end up with this formula: **Baseltems\_Relation3.listPrice+itemRecycleTaxes.bebatTaxValue+itemRecycleTaxes.recupeITaxValue**
7. Click the **Check Syntax** button.

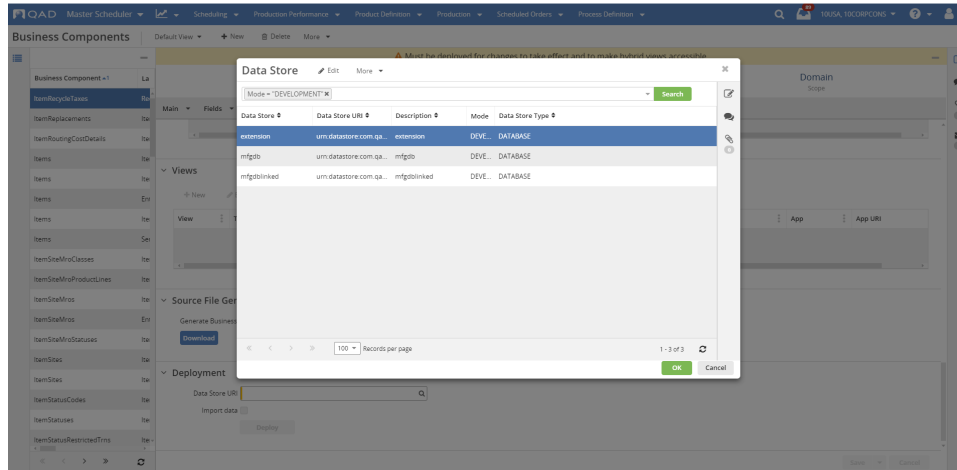


8. Click **Save** and **Close**.

# Deploy ItemRecycleTaxes Business Component

The last step to make this Extension BC active is to deploy it. Follow these steps:

1. Open **Business Components**, search for the **ItemRecycleTaxes** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Click the **Deployment** panel, and then click the lookup button on the **DataStore URI** field. This will open a lookup with the available data stores. Select your developer data store and click **OK**.

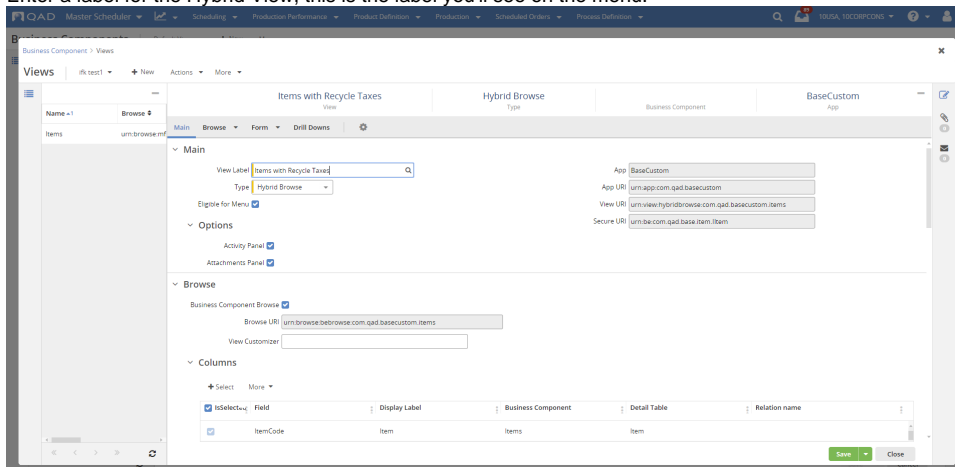


3. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy the BC and make it active.

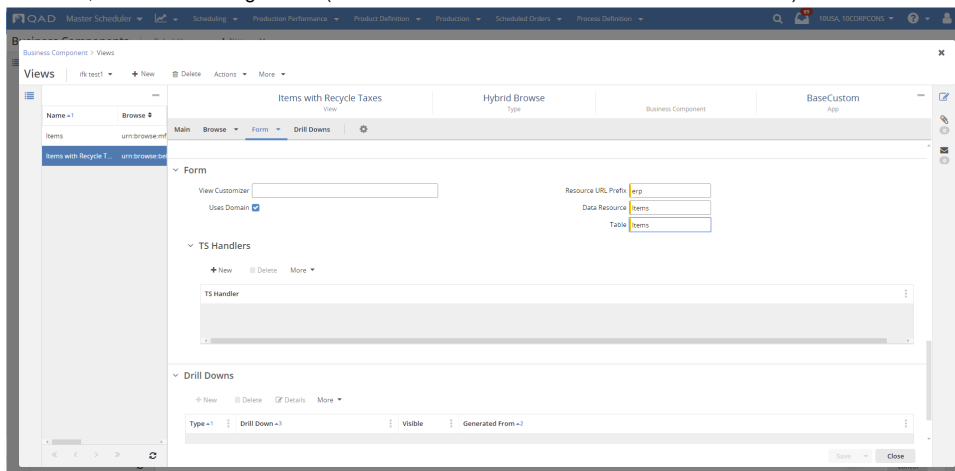
# Create Items with Recycle Taxes BC browse

On this page, we show how to create a Business Component browse that contains fields from the BC itself, but also from its extension.

1. Open **Business Components**, search for the **Items** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Click the **Views** panel, and then click the **New** button.
3. Enter a label for the Hybrid View, this is the label you'll see on the menu.



4. After that, clear all columns in the grid except the key fields and the description field. Then click the **+Select** button and select the extension fields too. You should see them now in the **Fields** grid.
5. After that, fill in the following values (Resource URL Prefix and Data Resource and Table).

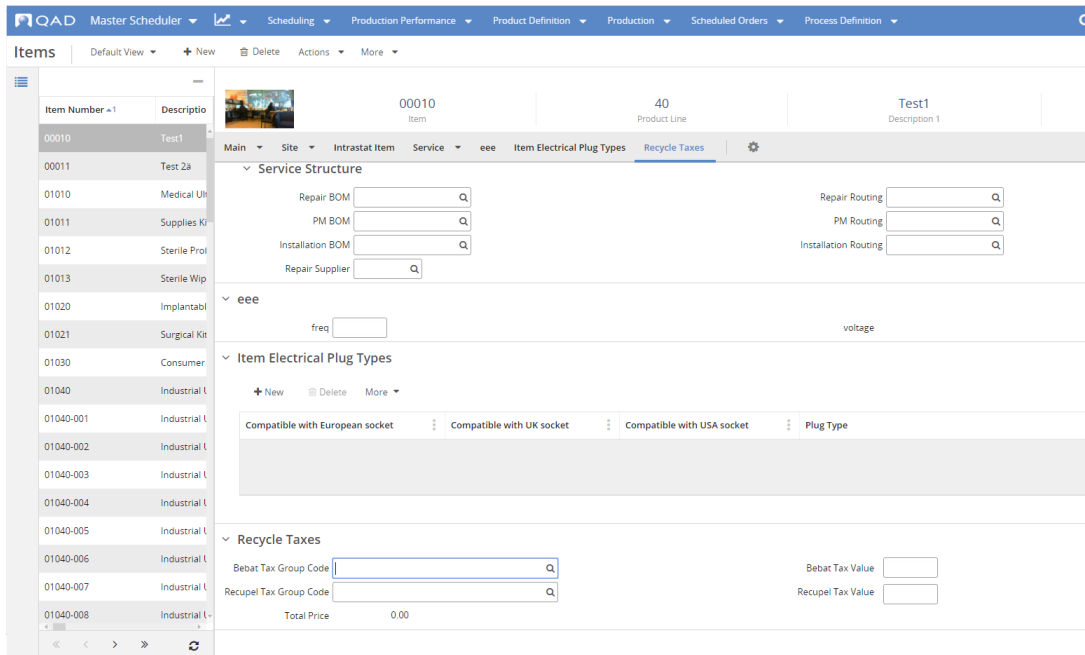


6. Click **Save** and **Close**.

That's it, now you should be able to run the browse from the menu.

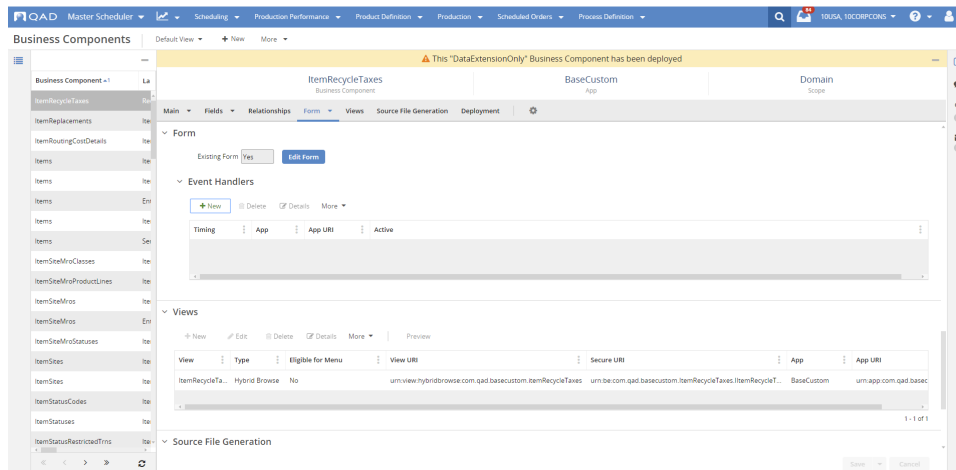
# Make tax value fields read only on view

After deploying the **ItemRecycleTaxes** business component, we should see the fields from ItemRecycleTaxes on the Item view.

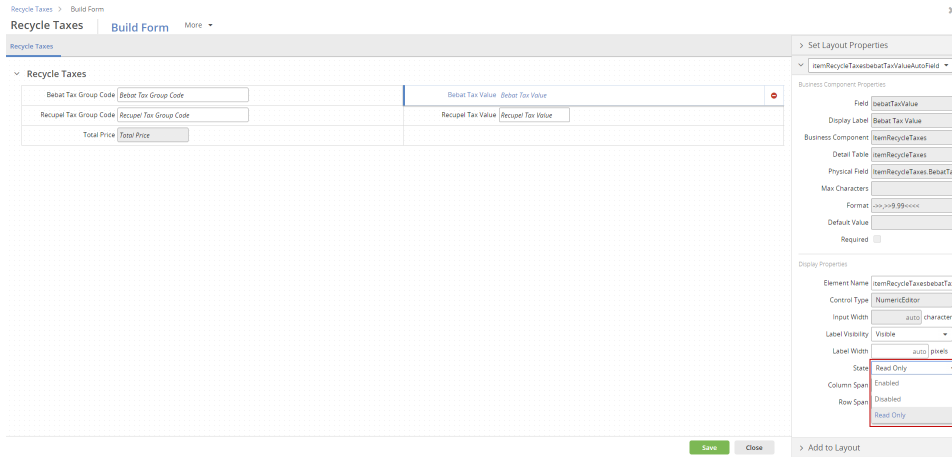


Because the Tax Value fields need to be automatically filled when a Group Code is selected, we need to make them read-only. This can be done using the form builder:

1. Open **Business Components**, search for the **ItemRecycleTaxes** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Click the **Form** panel and then the **Edit Form** button.



3. Select the **Bebat Tax Value** field and go to **Display Properties** at the right.

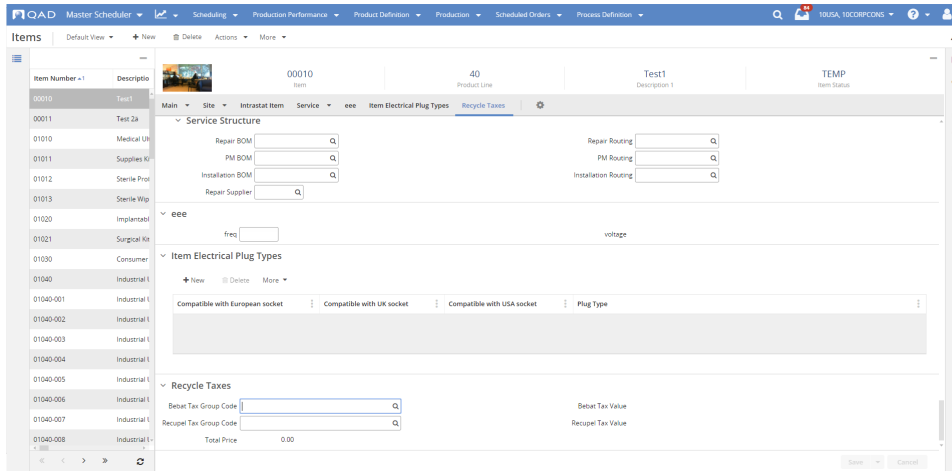


4. From the **State** drop-down menu, select **Read Only**.

5. Do the same for the **Recupel Tax Value** field.

6. Click **Save** and **Close**.

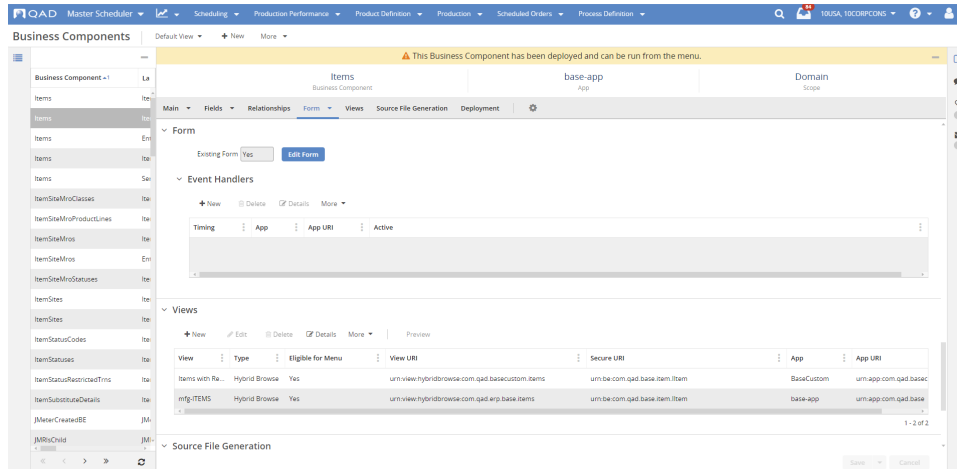
7. Now go back to the **Items** screen but be sure to click the **Refresh** button from the browses, so that it completely reloads. Open an item, and see that the 2 fields are read-only now.



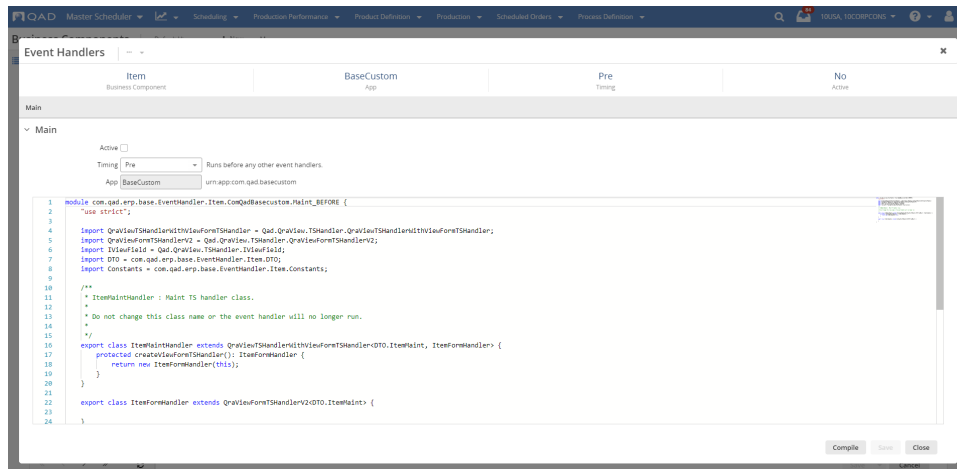
# Add event handler to retrieve Tax Value data

At this point, we have Items extended with the 2 tax code and tax price fields. However, what is not working is that when we select another tax code via the lookup, the tax value fields are not automatically updated. For this, we will add an event handler that will retrieve the tax value fields values from the server with http, and then update the UI with the retrieved values. This can be done by doing the following steps:

1. Go to **Business Components**, search for **Items**, and then click the **Edit** button.



2. On the **Event Handlers** panel, click the **New** button.



3. As you can see on the above screenshot, the initial type is a PRE type. It does not matter so much in this case, but usually, we want our custom code to run AFTER all the other UI logic. So, we change the type to POST.

Now we are ready to change the code so that when one of the tax code fields change, we retrieve the corresponding tax value from the server and update the UI with these values. In the initial code, you can see the 2 generated classes, namely ItemMaintHandler and ItemFormHandler. ItemMaintHandler is the class for the main TS handler, it can handle general UI events. ItemFormHandler will handle all events related to fields on the screen. We need to extend this code with the following:

1. Add a method that takes a tax code and calls the server to retrieve the tax value:  
For this, we will add a method getRecycleTaxValue to ItemFormHandler. This method will take the necessary parameters and do an http call to the server:

```

/**
 * @function getRecycleTaxValue: retrieve Recupel or Bebat tax data from the server and
 * return the value via the callback method. When the data is not found, an error will be displayed
 * in the error viewer.
 *
 * @param domainCode : domain code
 * @param taxCode: can be "Recupel" or "Bebat", all other values will be ignored
 * @param recycleTaxCategoryCode : tax code
 * @param callback: callback function that will be called when the result is received

```

```

from the server.
*/
private getRecycleTaxValue(domainCode: string, taxCode: string, recycleTaxCategoryCode:
string, callback: (recupelTaxPrice: string) => void) {
    let targetUrl: string;
    let finalUrl: string;
    if (taxCode === "Recupel") {
        targetUrl = "api/qracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.qadextensions.
RecupelTaxCategories.IRecupelTaxCategories?domainCode={domainCode}&recupelTaxCategoryCode=
{recupelTaxCategoryCode}";
        //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
        finalUrl = bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,
recupelTaxCategoryCode: recycleTaxCategoryCode});
    }
    else if (taxCode === "Bebat") {
        targetUrl = "api/qracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.qadextensions.BebatTaxCategories.
IBebatTaxCategories?domainCode={domainCode}&bebatTaxCategoryCode={bebatTaxCategoryCode}";
        //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
        finalUrl = bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,
bebatTaxCategoryCode: recycleTaxCategoryCode});
    }

    if (finalUrl) {
        this.ViewController.doHttpGet(
            finalUrl,
            (response: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult) => {
                let data = response.data;
                if (data) {
                    if (taxCode === "Recupel") {
                        if (data.recupelTaxCategories && data.recupelTaxCategories.
length > 0) {
                            //return recupel tax value via callback function
                            callback(data.recupelTaxCategories[0].
recupelTaxCategoryTaxValue);
                        }
                        else {
                            this.handleServerError(undefined, "Error retrieving Recupel
tax:", "not found");
                        }
                    }
                    else if (taxCode === "Bebat") {
                        if (data.bebatTaxCategories && data.bebatTaxCategories.length > 0) {
                            //return recupel tax value via callback function
                            callback(data.bebatTaxCategories[0].bebatTaxCategoryTaxValue);
                        }
                        else {
                            this.handleServerError(undefined, "Error retrieving Bebat
tax:", "not found");
                        }
                    }
                }
                else {
                    this.handleServerError(undefined, "Error retrieving " + taxCode + "
tax:", "not found");
                }
            }
        ),
        (data, status) => this.handleServerError(data, undefined, undefined),
        null,
        null,
        true,
        false,
        true,
        false,
        false
    );
}
}

```

2. Notice the `handleServerError` method. That method will be used to show an error on the UI:

```

/**
 * @function handleServerError : display error information in error viewer
 *
 * @param submitresults : array of SubmitResult objects
 * @param message : message to show

```

```

    * @param status : status to show in the message
    */
    private handleError(submitresults: Qad.Common.DTO.SubmitResult , message:string,
status: string) {
        let serverErrors: Qad.Common.DTO.Error[] = [];
        if (submitresults.errors && submitresults.errors.length && submitresults.errors.
length>0) {
            serverErrors = submitresults.errors;
        } else {
            serverErrors.push(new Qad.Common.DTO.Error());
            serverErrors[0].message = "" + message + " " + status;
            serverErrors[0].severity = 1;
        }
        this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.clearErrorGrid();
        this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.addErrorsToErrorGrid(serverErrors);
        this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.showErrorGrid();
    }

```

### 3. Add an event handler that acts when one of the tax code fields change:

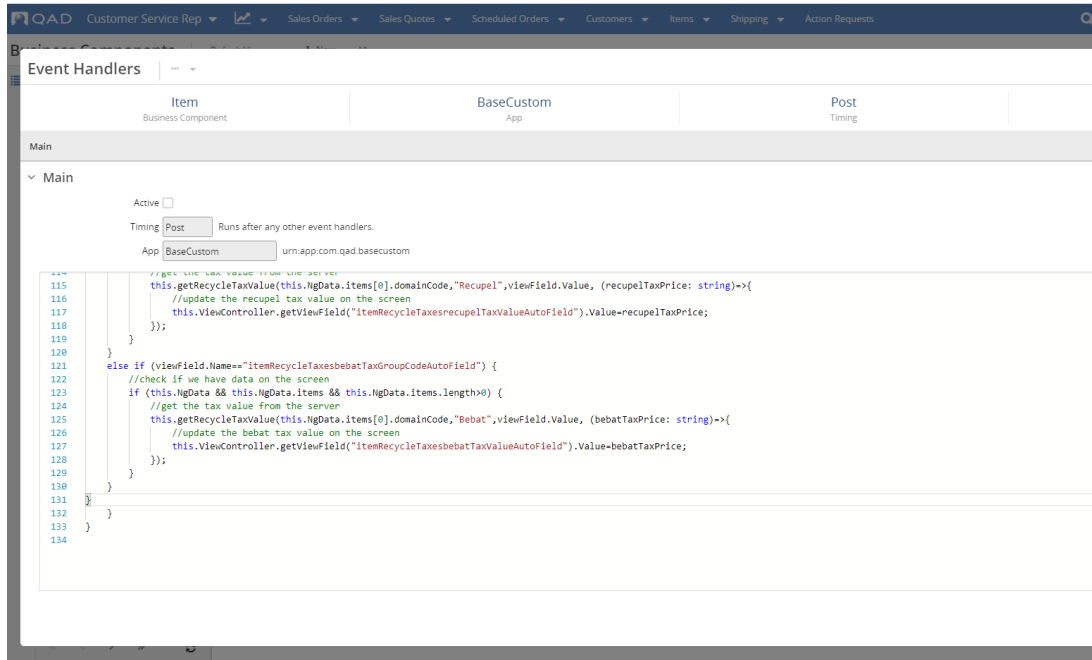
```

/**
 * onFieldChange event handler
 */
public onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>, eventData: Communication.EventData.
QraView.FieldChangeEvent<any>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void): void{
    if (viewField.Name=="itemRecycleTaxesrecupelTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
        //check if we have data on the screen
        if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.length>0) {
            //get the tax value from the server
            this.getRecycleTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,"Recupel",viewField.
Value, (recupelTaxPrice: string)=>{
                //update the recupel tax value on the screen
                this.ViewController.getViewField
("itemRecycleTaxesrecupelTaxValueAutoField").Value=recupelTaxPrice;
            });
        }
    }
    else if (viewField.Name=="itemRecycleTaxesbebatTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
        //check if we have data on the screen
        if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.length>0) {
            //get the tax value from the server
            this.getRecycleTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,"Bebat",viewField.
Value, (bebatTaxPrice: string)=>{
                //update the bebat tax value on the screen
                this.ViewController.getViewField
("itemRecycleTaxesbebatTaxValueAutoField").Value=bebatTaxPrice;
            });
        }
    }
}

```

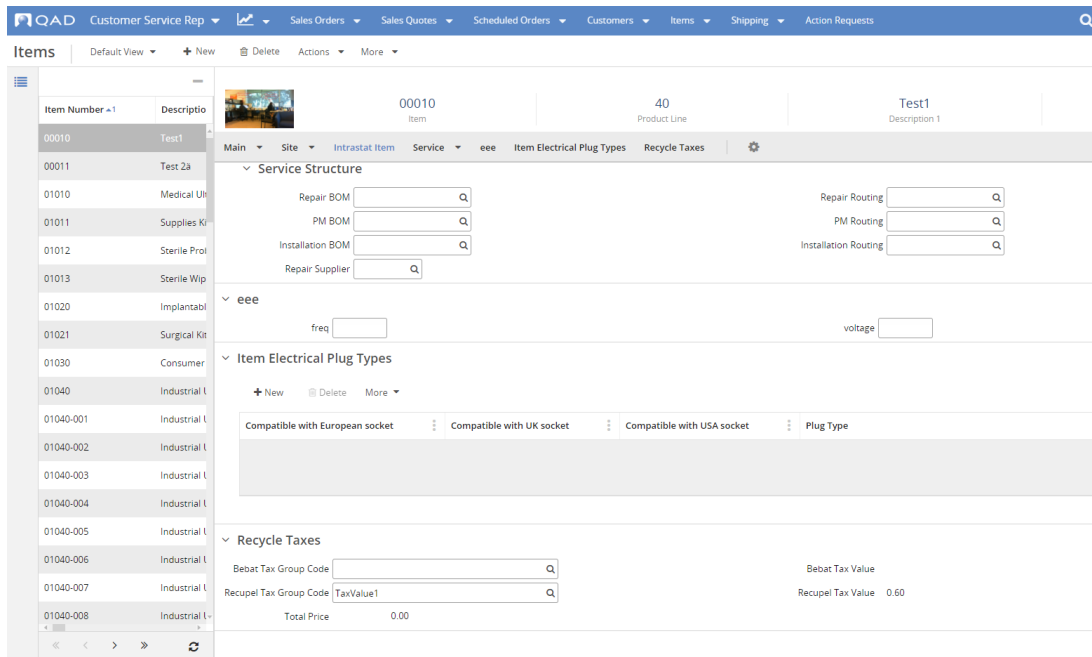
As you can see above, we implement the onFieldChange event by simply overriding the base class method. Inside the method, we check the field name and call the getRecycleTaxValue method to retrieve the tax value. On return of that value, we get a reference to the right tax value field and update its value.

4. Set the event handler **Active**, click the **Compile** button and **Save**:



5. After this we are ready to test: open items maintenance, select a record and click **Edit**. Then, go the **Recycle Taxes** tab and click a lookup button.

6. After selecting a record in the lookup and clicking **OK**, the tax value field should be showing the correct value:



# Add BL validation to check if one of the tax categories is used when deleting

## Overview

This page provides an overview of what needs to be done to add OOABL code to check if a tax category can be deleted, if it is used in one of the defined items.

- [Step 1: Export the app to make it ready for OOABL code extensions](#)
- [Step 2: Tell YAB about your new app](#)
- [Step 3: First add a class to define your messages](#)
- [Step 4: Write a validation on the deletion of a Recupel tax category](#)
- [Step 5: Compile the code](#)
- [Step 6: Add this new implementation of IVirtualBusinessEntity to module-config.xml](#)
- [Step 7: Register the new code in your environment](#)
- [Step 8: Test](#)



In this page, we assume the extension app is called "hackathon", with URI = "urn:app:com.extensions.hackathon"

## Step 1: Export the app to make it ready for OOABL code extensions

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab app-export -dir:<the folder you want to export your app to> -appuri:<the uri of the app you want to export>
```

In our example, we move to the root folder of our environment and run this:

```
yab app-export -dir:./hackathon -appuri:urn:app:com.extensions.hackathon
```

```

-----
app-export (8 tasks) [APPLY]
-----
1/8 app-export OK (0.008 s)
2/8 metadata-all-export OK (1.224 s)
3/8 app-package-metadata-create OK (0.077 s)
4/8 app-export-dependency-update OK (3.044 s)
5/8 action-center-dashboard-extract OK (2.017 s)
6/8 action-center-kpi-files-extract OK (7.753 s)
7/8 action-center-kpi-extract OK (4.912 s)
8/8 app-schema-dump OK (0.136 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (19.978 s)

```

## Step 2: Tell YAB about your new app

Edit build/config/configuration.properties in your environment and add the following line:

```
platform-extension.<appname>.dir=<folder where you exported the app>
```

In our example, that is:

```
platform-extension.hackathon.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/hackathon
```

```

#-----
# configuration.properties
#
# This file can be used to overwrite any existing YAB configuration
# settings or to add/upgrade new packages to an environment.
#
# Example: Overwriting an existing property
# netui.telnet.user=odnetui
# appserver.fin.maxsrvrinstance=10
# netui.telnet.maxconnections=200
#
# Example: Add/Upgrade new packages to an environment
# packages.avataxeeconnector=1.2.3.4
#
# Note: To apply any changes to an environment execute:

```

```
# yab update
#-----

platform-extension.hackathon.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/hackathon
```

### Step 3: First add a class to define your messages

It is a normal practice that messages are kept in a separate class. For specific messages used in the hackathon project, you should create the following class in the app code location for the hackathon project.

1. In your yab environment, go to the folder where your customizations will be kept (this is typically "<FolderWhereYouExported>/src/impl/com/<env namespace>/<appname>"). In our case here, that is hackathon /src/impl/com/extensions/hackathon.
2. Now, add a file called "HackathonMessageKey.cls". This is a class that will hold all message keys that can be used in your code.

#### src/impl/com/extensions/hackathon/HackathonMessageKey.cls

```
using com.qad.lang.*.
using com.extensions.hackathon.HackathonMessageKey.

routine-level on error undo, throw.

class com.extensions.hackathon.HackathonMessageKey final inherits MessageKey:

    &scope TYPE HackathonMessageKey
    {com/qad/lang/MessageKeyConstructors.i}

    { com/qad/lang/MessageKey.i &NUM=1 &PROP=ITEM_EXISTS_WITH_RECUPEL &LITERAL="
Item referencing recupel tax category (&l) still exists, cannot delete recupel tax category." }

end class.
```

### Step 4: Write a validation on the deletion of a Recupel tax category

1. In your yab environment, go to the folder where your customizations will be created, in our case here, that is hackathon/src/impl/com/extensions/hackathon.
2. All data extensions are handled by VirtualBusinessEntity so we will have to customize that.
3. Create a subfolder for the customization you're going to do. Since I'm going to customize VirtualBusinessEntity, I create a subfolder be.
4. Write the custom code, in our case in VirtualBusinessEntity.cls.

#### src/impl/com/extensions/hackathon/be/VirtualBusinessEntity.cls

```
using com.qad.lang.List.
using com.qad.lang.Message.

using com.qad.qra.be.IVirtualBusinessEntity.
using com.qad.qra.be.VirtualBusinessEntityBase.

using com.qad.base.BaseError.
using com.qad.base.BaseMessageKey.
using com.qad.base.BaseServices.

routine-level on error undo, throw.

class com.extensions.hackathon.be.VirtualBusinessEntity inherits VirtualBusinessEntityBase
implements IVirtualBusinessEntity:

    method public override void Delete(
        input entityURI as character,
        input dataset-handle dsEntity):

        define variable buf      as handle      no-undo.
        define variable qry      as handle      no-undo.
        define variable valMsgs as List         no-undo.
        define variable msg      as Message     no-undo.

        /* Only Recupel Tax Categories that are not referenced by items can be deleted */
        if entityURI = "urn:be:com.extensions.hackathon.RecupelCategory.IRecupelCategory"
        then do on error undo, throw:
```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

assign valMsgs = new List()
    buf      = dsEntity:get-buffer-handle("ttRecupelCategory").

create query qry.
qry:set-buffers(buf).
qry:query-prepare("for each ttRecupelCategory").
qry:query-open().
qry:get-first().

do while not qry:query-off-end:
    find first ItemRecycleTax where ItemRecycleTax.RecupelTaxCode = ttRecupelCategory.
RecupelCode no-lock no-error.

    if not available (ItemRecycleTax)
    then do:
        assign msg = new Message(BaseMessageKey:INVALID_CURRENCY, buf::RecupelCode).
        msg:SetContext(buf:buffer-field("RecupelCode")).
        valMsgs:Add(msg).
    end.

    qry:get-next().
end.

if not valMsgs:IsEmpty()
then undo, throw new BaseError(valMsgs).

finally:
    if qry:is-open
    then qry:query-close().

    delete object qry.
    assign qry = ?.
end.
end.

/* Call the standard code */
super:Delete(
    input entityURI,
    input dataset-handle dsEntity by-reference).
end method.

end class.

```

## Step 5: Compile the code

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab dev-<extractfolder>-update
```

In our case, that is:

```
yab dev-hackathon-update
```

```

                                dev-hackathon-update (14 tasks)                                [APPLY]
-----
1/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-structure-list                OK (0.036 s)
2/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-structure-file-updat        OK (0.014 s)
3/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-structure-validate          OK (0.005 s)
4/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-structure-create            OK (0.003 s)
5/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-structure-update            OK (0.017 s)
6/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-schema-update                OK (0.112 s)
7/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-schema-snapshot             SKIPPED (0.003 s)
8/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-data-xml-update              OK (0.013 s)
9/14 database-dev-hackathon-extension-data-dotd-update            OK (0.035 s)
10/14 dev-hackathon-init-check                                     OK (0.003 s)
11/14 code-dev-hackathon-db-start-stop                             SKIPPED (0.001 s)
12/14 code-dev-hackathon-update                                    OK (0.374 s)
13/14 code-dev-hackathon-db-start-stop                             SKIPPED (0.001 s)
14/14 prolib-dev-hackathon-create                                  OK (0.008 s)
-----

BUILD SUCCESSFUL (1.306 s)

```

## Step 6: Add this new implementation of IVirtualBusinessEntity to module-config.xml

Go to the folder hackathon/config and add the new IVirtualBusinessEntity to module-config.xml.

```

module-config.xml

<Module>
  <ModuleInfo
    Key="extensions.hackathon"
    Version="@module.version@"
    Vendor="@module.vendor@"
    VendorUrl="@module.vendorurl@"
    DisplayName="Hackathon App"
    Description="Hackathon sample app"
    Date="@module.date@"
    ClassName="com.extensions.hackathon.Module"
    Uri="urn:app:com.extensions.hackathon" />

  <Service
    ServiceClass="com.qad.qra.be.IVirtualBusinessEntity"
    ServiceKey=""
    ImplClass="com.extensions.hackathon.be.VirtualBusinessEntity"
    LifetimePolicy="factory" />
</Module>

```

## Step 7: Register the new code in your environment

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab dev-<extractfolder>-code-register
```

In our case, that is:

```
yab dev-hackathon-code-register
```

```

                dev-basecustom-code-register (7 tasks)                                [APPLY]
-----
1/7 dev-hackathon-code-register                                OK (0.074 s)
2/7 appserver-fin-trim                                       OK (0.340 s)
3/7 appserver-mfg-trim                                       OK (0.862 s)
4/7 appserver-qra-trim                                       OK (0.610 s)
5/7 appserver-qxosi-trim                                     OK (0.356 s)
6/7 appserver-qxoui-trim                                     OK (0.307 s)
7/7 appserver-qxtnative-trim                                 OK (0.308 s)
-----

BUILD SUCCESSFUL (3.378 s)

```

## Step 8: Test

# Ref: complete event handler code for the Items BC

```

module com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Item.ComQadBasecustom.Maint_BEFORE {
    "use strict";

    import QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler;
    import QraViewFormTSHandlerV2 = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.QraViewFormTSHandlerV2;
    import IViewField = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewField;
    import DTO = com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Item.DTO;
    import Constants = com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Item.Constants;

    /**
     * ItemMaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
     *
     * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
     */
    export class ItemMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.ItemMaint,
ItemFormHandler> {
        protected createViewFormTSHandler(): ItemFormHandler {
            return new ItemFormHandler(this);
        }
    }

    export class ItemFormHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandlerV2<DTO.ItemMaint> {

        /**
         * onFieldChange event handler
         */
        public onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>, eventData: Communication.EventData.
QraView.FieldChangeEventData<any>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void): void{
            if (viewField.Name=="itemRecycleTaxesrecupelTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
                //check if we have data on the screen
                if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.length>0) {
                    //get the tax value from the server
                    this.getRecycleTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,"Recupel",viewField.
Value, (recupelTaxPrice: string)=>{
                        //update the recupel tax value on the screen
                        this.ViewController.getViewField
("itemRecycleTaxesrecupelTaxValueAutoField").Value=recupelTaxPrice;
                    });
                }
            }
            else if (viewField.Name=="itemRecycleTaxesbebatTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
                //check if we have data on the screen
                if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.length>0) {
                    //get the tax value from the server
                    this.getRecycleTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,"Bebat",viewField.
Value, (bebatTaxPrice: string)=>{
                        //update the bebat tax value on the screen
                        this.ViewController.getViewField
("itemRecycleTaxesbebatTaxValueAutoField").Value=bebatTaxPrice;
                    });
                }
            }
        }
    }
    /**
     * @function getRecycleTaxValue: retrieve Recupel or Bebat tax data from the server and
return the value via the callback method. When the data is not found, an error will be displayed
in the error viewer.
     */
    *
    * @param domainCode : domain code
    * @param taxCode: can be "Recupel" or "Bebat", all other values will be ignored
    * @param recycleTaxCategoryCode : tax code
    * @param callback: callback function that will be called when the result is received
from the server.
    */
    private getRecycleTaxValue(domainCode: string, taxCode: string,recycleTaxCategoryCode:
string,callback: (recupelTaxPrice: string)=>void) {
        let targetUrl: string;
        let finalUrl: string;
        if (taxCode=="Recupel") {

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

        targetUrl="api/gracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.qadextensionsP.
RecupelTaxCategories.IRecupelTaxCategories?domainCode={domainCode}&recupelTaxCategoryCode=
{recupelTaxCategoryCode}";
        //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
        finalUrl=bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,
recupelTaxCategoryCode: recycleTaxCategoryCode});
    }
    else if (taxCode=="Bebat") {
        targetUrl="api/gracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.qadextensionsP.BebatTaxCategories.
IBebatTaxCategories?domainCode={domainCode}&bebatTaxCategoryCode={bebatTaxCategoryCode}";
        //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
        finalUrl=bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,
bebatTaxCategoryCode: recycleTaxCategoryCode});
    }

    if (finalUrl) {
        this.ViewController.doHttpGet(
            finalUrl,
            (response: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult) => {
                let data = response.data;
                if (data) {
                    if (taxCode=="Recupel") {
                        if (data.recupelTaxCategories && data.recupelTaxCategories.
length>0) {
                            //return recupel tax value via callback function
                            callback(data.recupelTaxCategories[0].
recupelTaxCategoryTaxValue);
                        }
                        else {
                            this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving Recupel
tax:","not found");
                        }
                    }
                    else if (taxCode=="Bebat") {
                        if (data.bebatTaxCategories && data.bebatTaxCategories.length>0) {
                            //return recupel tax value via callback function
                            callback(data.bebatTaxCategories[0].bebatTaxCategoryTaxValue);
                        }
                        else {
                            this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving Bebat
tax:","not found");
                        }
                    }
                }
                else {
                    this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving " + taxCode + "
tax:","not found");
                }
            }
        ),
        (data, status) => this.handleServerError(data,undefined,undefined),
        null,
        null,
        true,
        false,
        true,
        false,
        false
    );
}
}
/**
 * @function handleServerError : display error information in error viewer
 *
 * @param submitresults : array of SubmitResult objects
 * @param message : message to show
 * @param status : status to show in the message
 */
private handleServerError(submitresults: Qad.Common.DTO.SubmitResult , message:string,
status: string) {
    let serverErrors: Qad.Common.DTO.Error[] = [];
    if (submitresults.errors && submitresults.errors.length && submitresults.errors.
length>0) {
        serverErrors = submitresults.errors;
    } else {
        serverErrors.push(new Qad.Common.DTO.Error());
        serverErrors[0].message = "" + message + " " + status;
        serverErrors[0].severity = 1;
    }
}

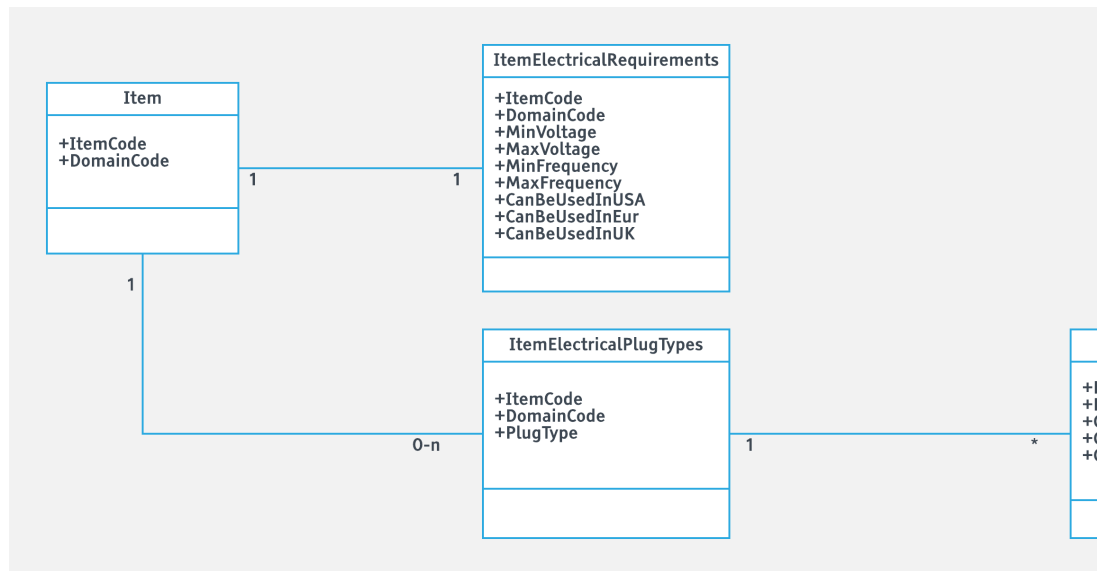
```

```
    }  
    this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.clearErrorGrid();  
    this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.addErrorsToErrorGrid(serverErrors);  
    this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.showErrorGrid();  
  }  
}
```

## Example 1.2: Adding new functionality to item maintenance with a 1-N extension

We will add to item information about the electrical compatibility of the item. We add some information about the voltage the item can work with, but also about the electrical plug(s) that are delivered with the item.

In a schematic view, this is what we will create:



Important here is that the 1-1 relation between Item and ItemElectricalRequirements is an extension relation (because we want to add extra fields on the items UI). Also the 1-N relation between Item and ItemElectricalPlugTypes is an extension relation (to add a grid to the items UI).

The 1-N relations to ElectricalPlugTypes is a lookup relation. It makes sure that we will see a lookup on the Plugin Type column of the grid that we are adding to items. See [Business Component Relation](#) for more info on the different types of relations.

The app we will create will allow the following what concerns electrical info:

1. Maintain electrical plug types.
2. Extend item with the ability to:
  - a. Enter and view Electrical requirements info.
  - b. Maintain the different electrical plugs that are delivered with the item.

- [Create ElectricalPlugTypes Components](#)
- [Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes Components](#)
- [Create ItemElectricalRequirements Components](#)
- [Add event handler to retrieve electrical plug info](#)
- [Add event handler to update electrical requirements panel](#)

# Create ElectricalPlugTypes Components

This section explains all the steps to create Business Components for Electrical plug types:

- [Create ElectricalPlugTypes Business Component](#)
- [Create ElectricalPlugTypes View](#)
- [Create ElectricalPlugTypes Browse](#)
- [Deploy ElectricalPlugTypes Business Component](#)

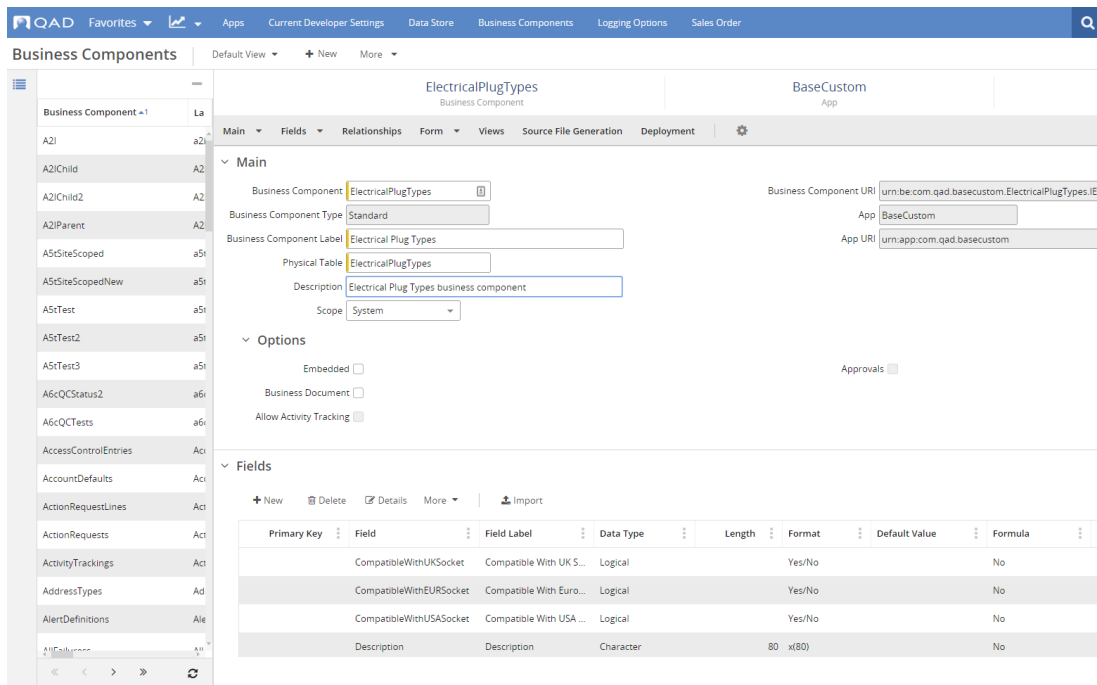
# Create ElectricalPlugTypes Business Component

The ElectricalPlugTypes business component represents the different plugs that exist in the world. Every type is for a certain plug type that is used in a certain area in the world.

Do the following to create the business component:

1. Navigate to **Business Components** from the menu search and click the **New** toolbar button.
2. Enter the following values on the screen:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: ElectricalPlugTypes
  - Business Component Label: This is the label that is used for the BC to display it in other screens (e.g., in browses/lookups): Electrical Plug Types
  - Physical Table: The name of the table that will be created in the data base: ElectricalPlugTypes
  - Description: Description of the function of the BC: Electrical Plug Types business component
  - Scope: The scope the BC will run in is System in this case because these plugin types have no relation with a domain or anything like that.
  - Fields:
    - PlugType: A code identifying the plug (Label Plug Type, Type Character, length 1, display format x(1)). See <https://www.worldstandards.eu/electricity/plugs-and-sockets/>.
    - Description: Description of the plug type
    - CompatibleWithUSASocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in the USA (Label Compatible with USA socket, Type logical)
    - CompatibleWithEURSocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in Europe (Label Compatible with European socket, Type logical)
    - CompatibleWithUKSocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in the UK (Label Compatible with UK socket, Type logical)
3. Click **Save**.

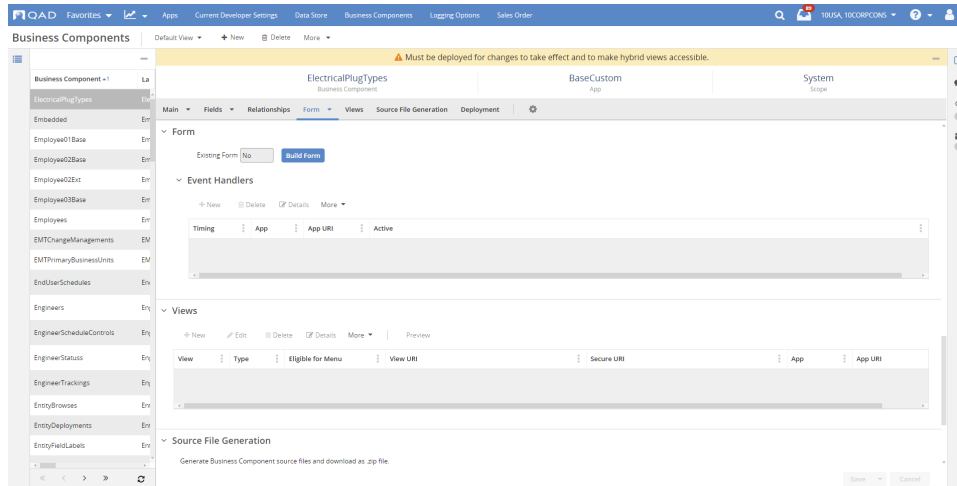
This is what the BC should look like:



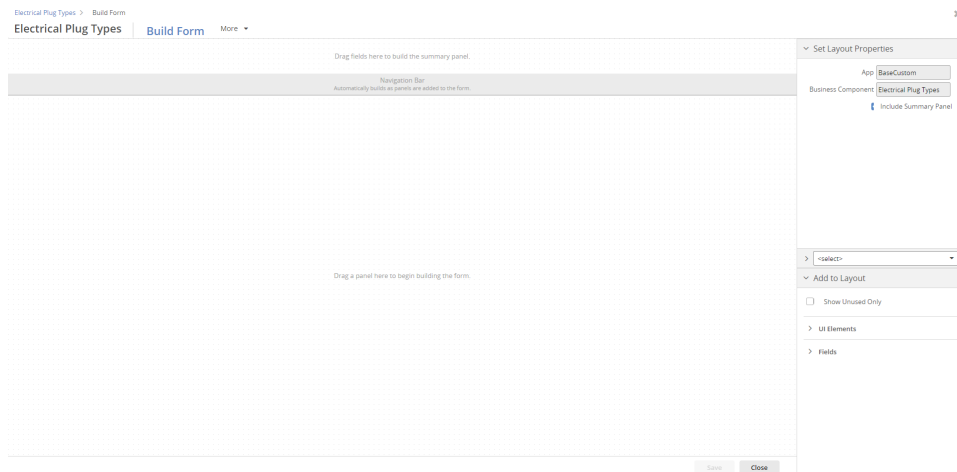
# Create ElectricalPlugTypes View

The following step is to create a view form for the ElectricalPlugTypes BC we just created. In order to do so, do the following steps:

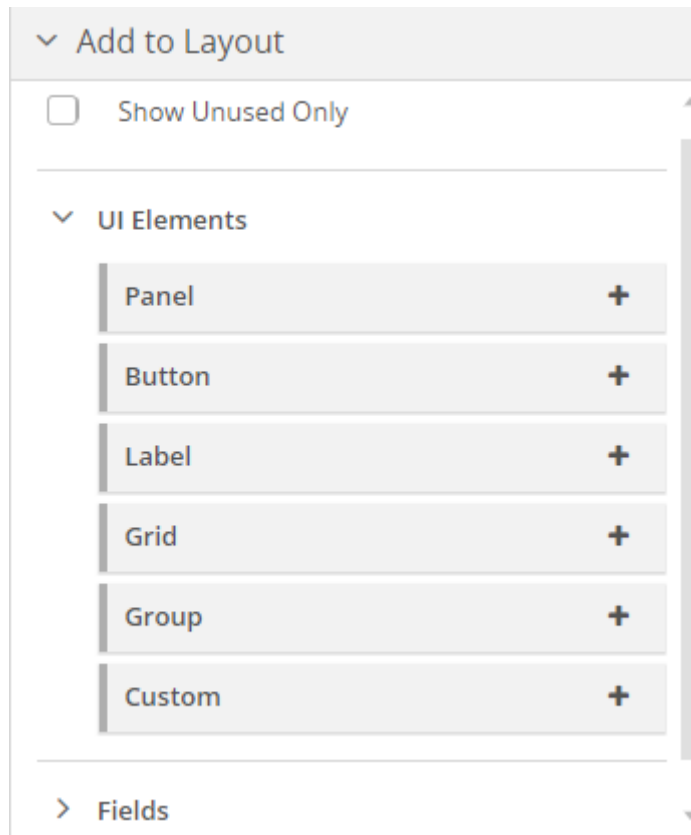
1. Open the **ElectricalPlugTypes** BC.
2. Click **Form** to go to the **Form** panel.



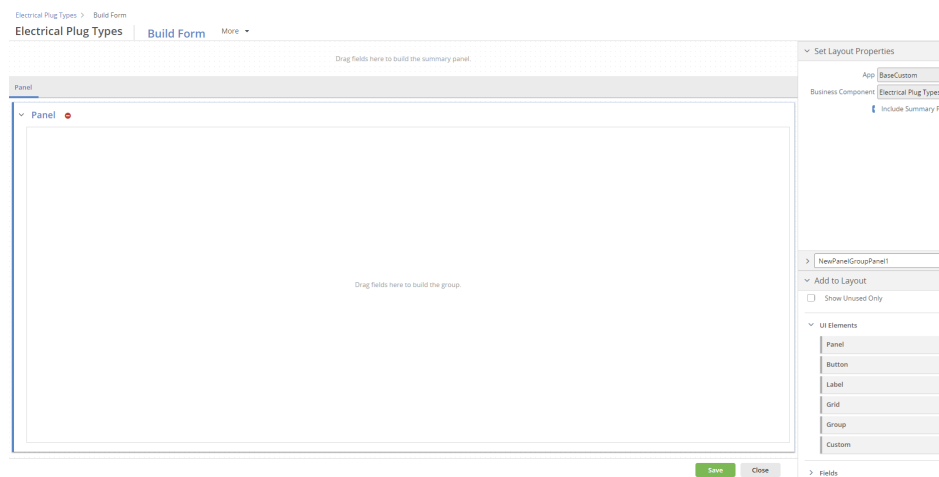
3. Click the **Build Form** button. This will open the form builder.



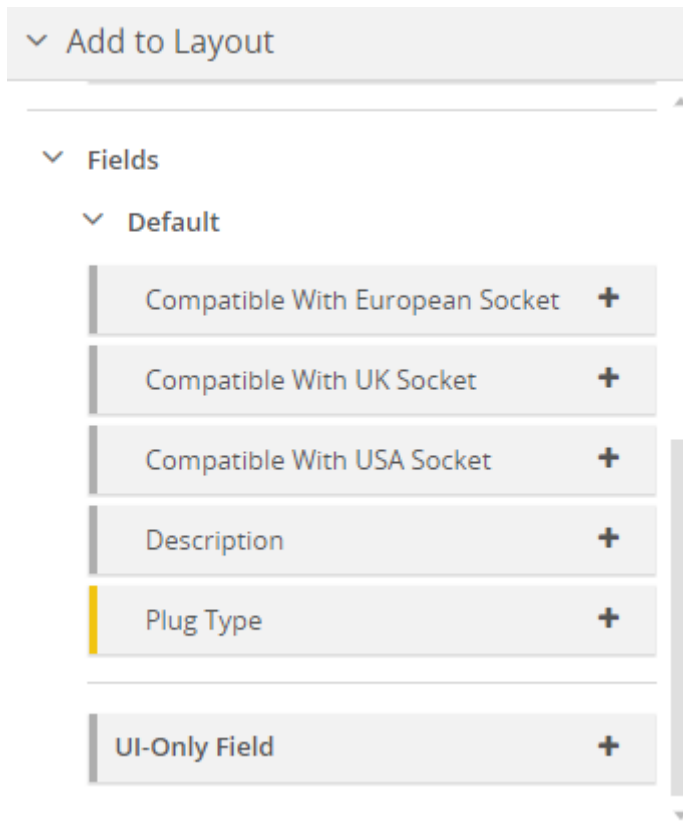
4. We now have an empty view that we can start dragging and dropping UI elements to. Follow these steps to add the elements:
  - a. Click the **Add to Layout** menu at the right.



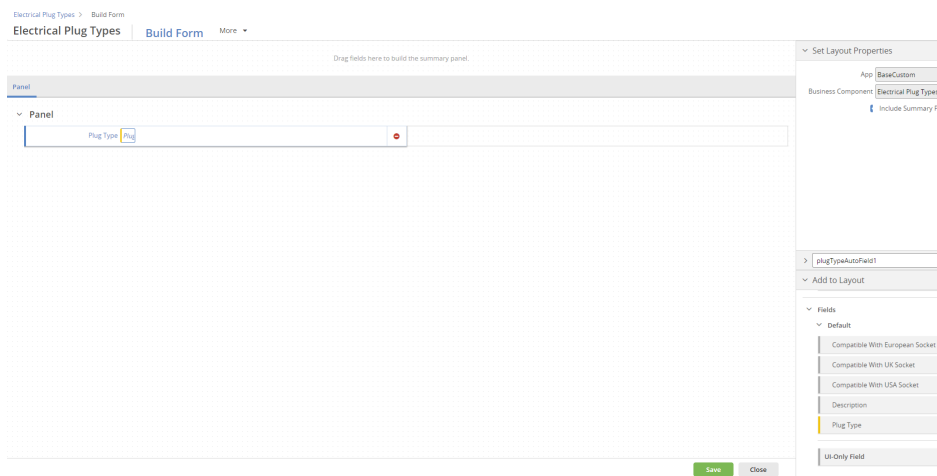
b. Now select the **Panel** box and drag and drop it on the empty view.



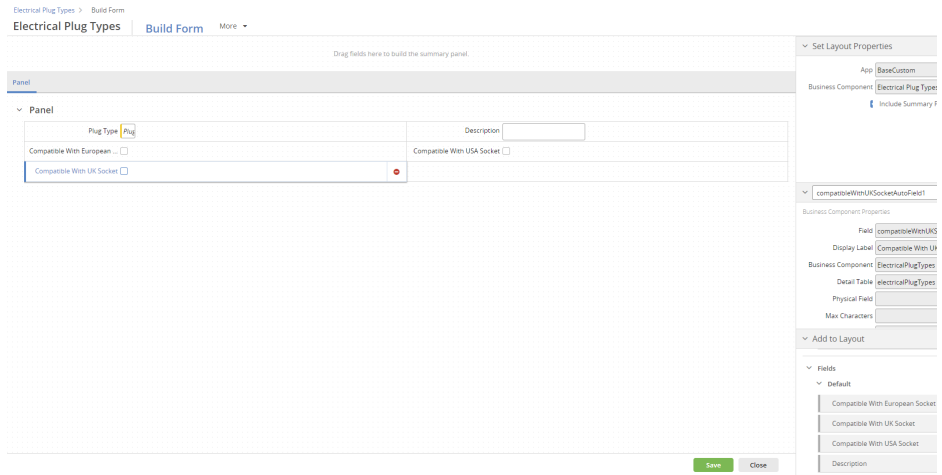
c. The next step is to drag and drop fields on the panel. Click the **Fields** and **Default** menu items at the right bottom to open them.



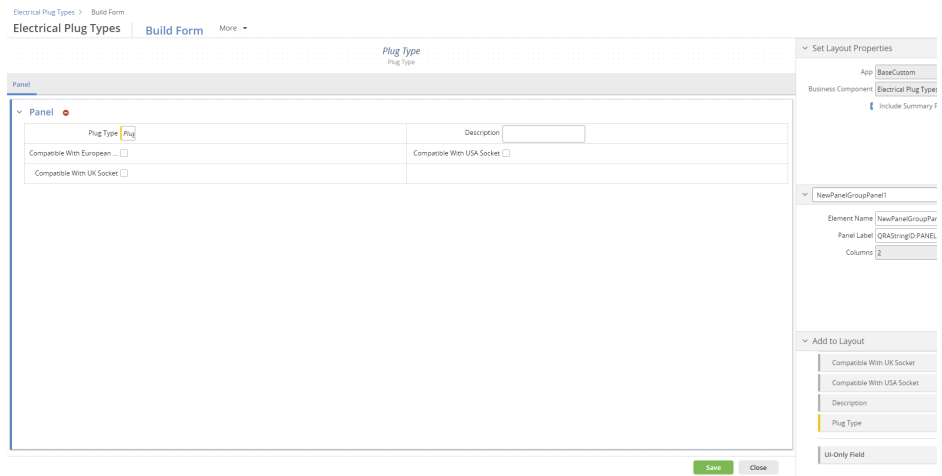
d. Now select the **Plug Type** field and drop it on the panel.



e. Do the same for **Description** and the other fields so that the screen looks like this.



f. The next step is to create a summary panel. This can be done by dropping **Plug Type** on the summary panel at the top of the screen.

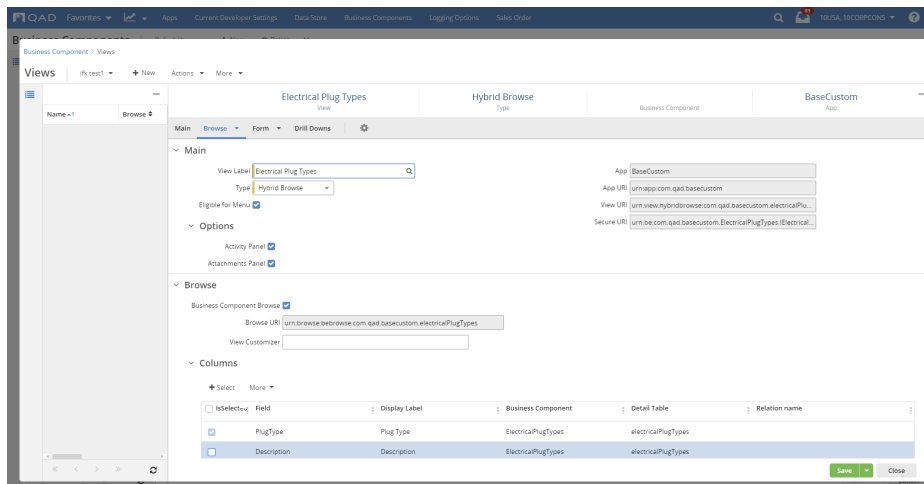


g. Now our view form is ready. Click **Save**, and then **Close**.  
 5. After saving the view form, we are back on the BC screen ready to create a Hybrid view.

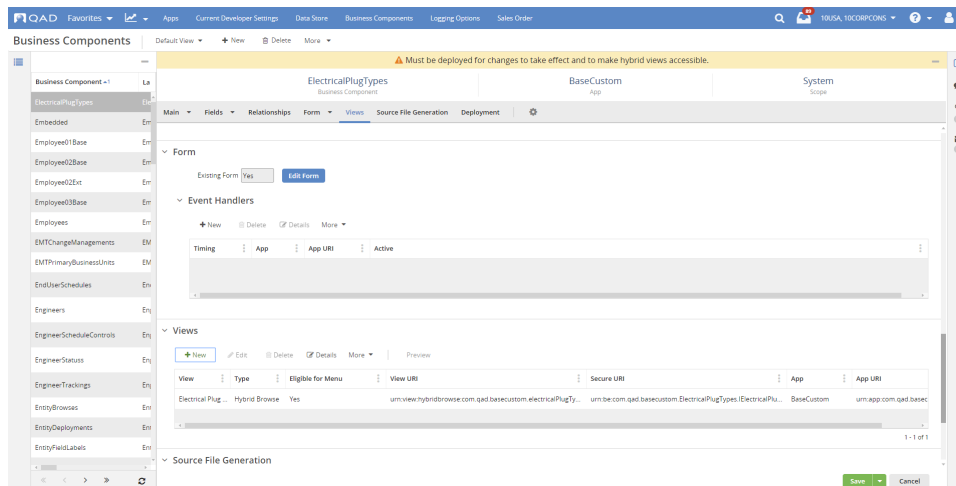
# Create ElectricalPlugTypes Browse

In order to see the ElectricalPlugTypes BC in the menu and open a browse on it, we need to create a BC browse. This can be done by following these steps:

1. On the ElectricalPlugTypes screen, click the **Views** panel, and then click the **New** button. This will bring up a details screen where you can create the browse. On that screen, enter the following:
  - View Label: Electrical Plug Types, this is the label the hybrid view will have on the menu.
  - In the **Browse** columns grid, deselect the **Description** column. This column is too big to show in a browse, this way we remove it from the browse view.
  - Now the screen should look as follows.



2. Click **Save** to save this browse, and then **Close**.
3. After saving the new Hybrid view, the view builder UI looks as follows.

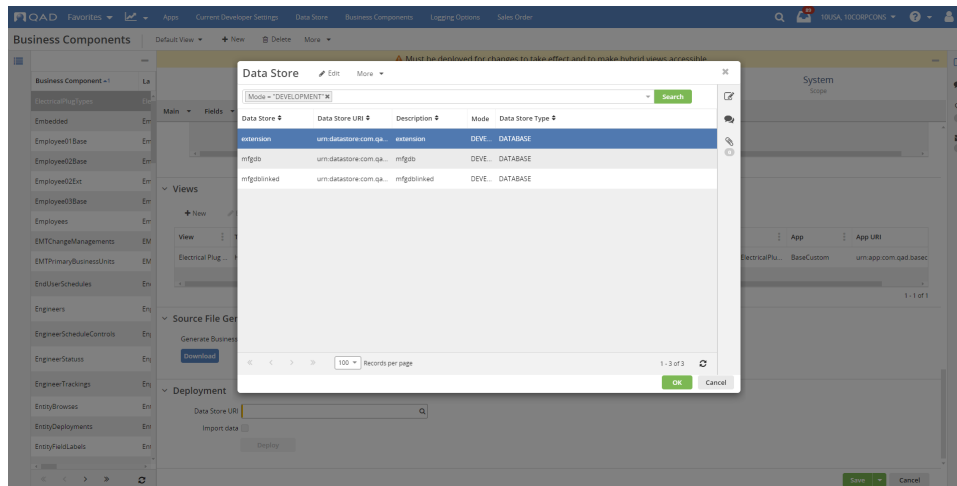


4. Now click **Save** again to save everything.

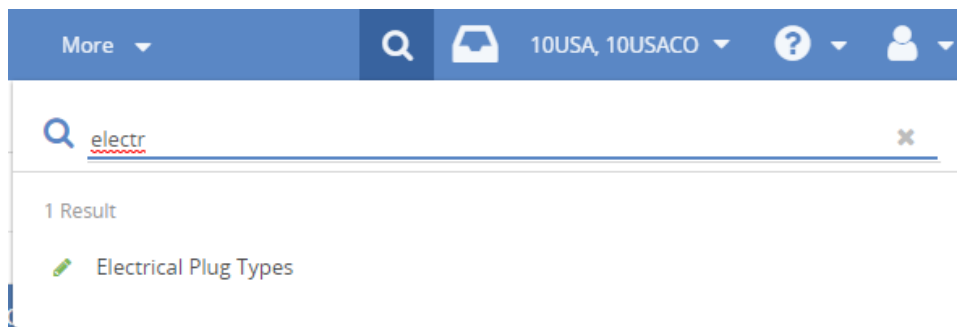
# Deploy ElectricalPlugTypes Business Component

The last step for the ElectricalPlugTypes BC is to deploy it so that it becomes active in the application. In order to do this, follow these steps:

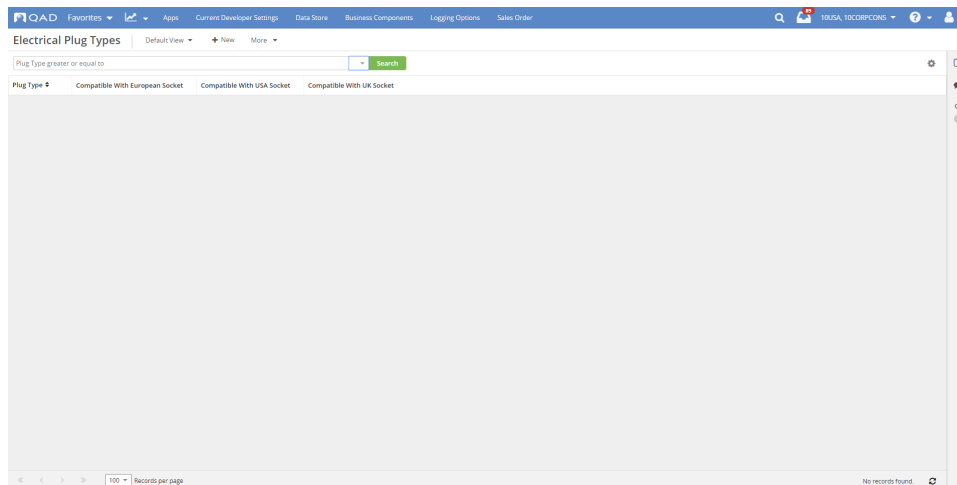
1. Open the Business Components Maintenance screen, search for the **ElectricalPlugTypes** business component, and then click the **Edit** button.
2. Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click the lookup button on the **DataStore URI** field. This will open a lookup with the available data stores. Select your developer data store and click **OK**.



3. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy the BC and make it active.
4. Now that our BC is active, we can search for it in the menu.



5. And open it.





## Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes Components

This section explains all the steps to create an embedded BC that is related to the ElectricalPlugTypes component:

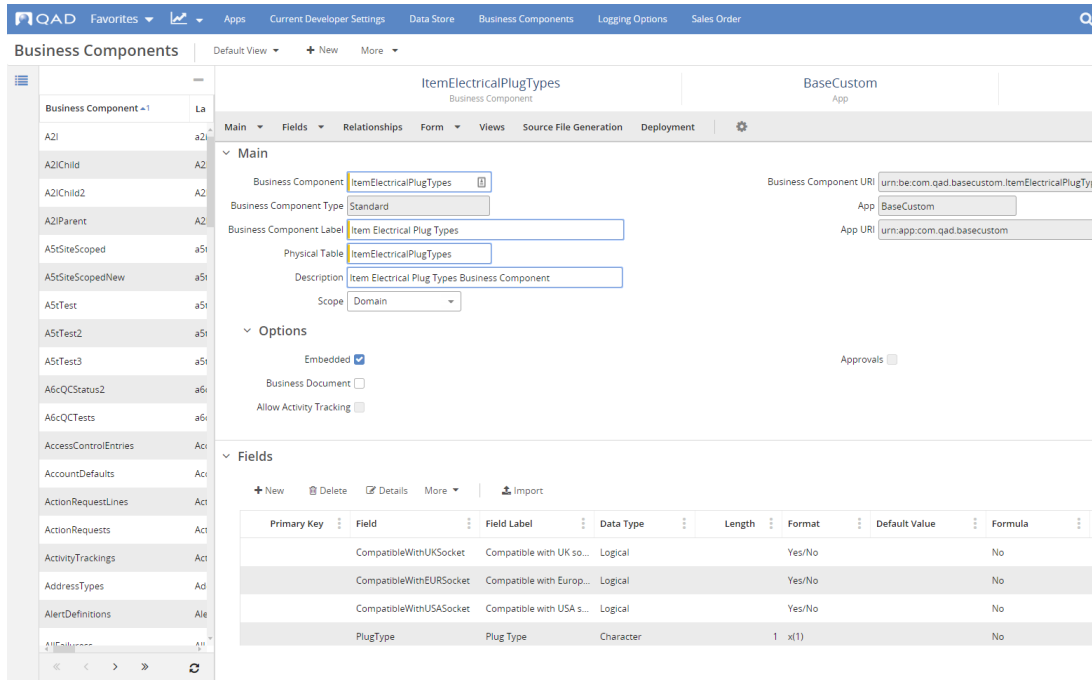
- [Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes Embedded Business Component](#)
- [Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes lookup relations](#)
- [Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes N-1 extension relation](#)
- [Deploy ItemElectricalPlugTypes Business Component](#)
- [Modify View to change grid column order](#)

# Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes Embedded Business Component

In order to extend Item maintenance with fields for the two recycle taxes, we create the ItemElectricalPlugTypes embedded BC. This BC will bring ElectricalPlugTypes together with item. Follow these steps to create the Business Component:

1. Open **Business Components** and click **New**.
2. Enter the following values on the screen:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: ItemElectricalPlugTypes
  - Business Component Label: Item Electrical Plug Types
  - Physical Table: The name of the database table: ItemElectricalPlugTypes
  - Description: Item Electrical Plug Types Business Component
  - Scope: Domain because item runs in domain context, the extension needs to do that too.
  - Embedded: Select
  - Fields (Name is max 32 characters):
    - DomainCode: Because we run in domain context, we need this field (label DomainCode, Type character, length 8, format x(8), key field 1)
    - ItemCode: This is the field that links back to the item (label Item Code, Type character, length 18, format x(18), key field 2)
    - PlugType: Plug type (label Plug Type, Type character, length 1, format x(1))
    - CompatibleWithUSASocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in the USA (Label Compatible with USA socket, Type logical)
    - CompatibleWithEURSocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in Europe (Label Compatible with European socket, Type logical)
    - CompatibleWithUKSocket: Determines whether the plug is compatible with sockets in the UK (Label Compatible with UK socket, Type logical)
3. Click **Save**.

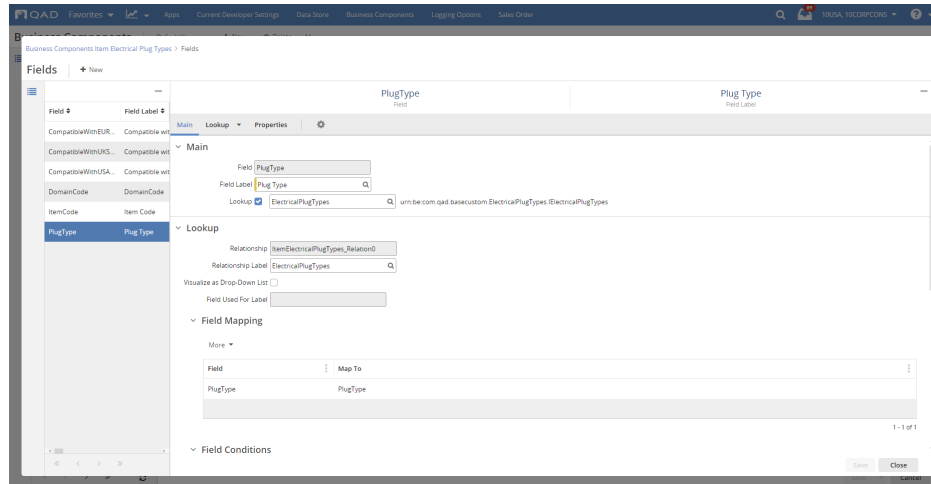
This is how the Business Component should look like:



# Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes lookup relations

The ItemElectricalPlugTypes extension BC displays Electrical Plug Types. For that reason, we need to add a 1-N relation to the ElectricalPlugTypes BC we created earlier. This will give us the advantage of having automatically lookup buttons on these fields on the screen. Follow these steps to add the relations:

1. Open **Business Components**, select the **ItemElectricalPlugTypes** BC, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Fields** panel, select the **PlugType** field, and then click the **Details** button. A new popup screen appears. On this screen, enter the following values:
  - **Lookup:** Select the checkbox and in the lookup select the Electrical Plug Types BC

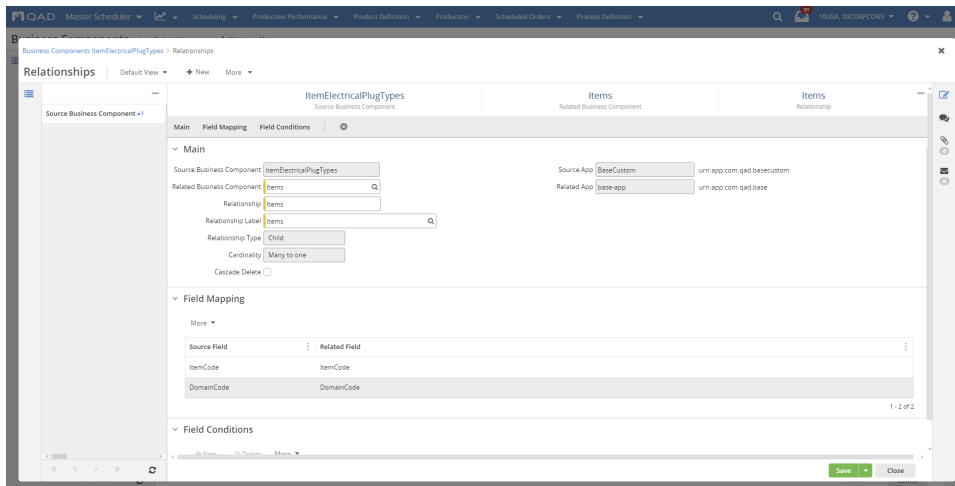


3. Click **Save**, and then click **Close**. This will bring you back to the Business Components screen.
4. Click the **Save** button again to finish this task.

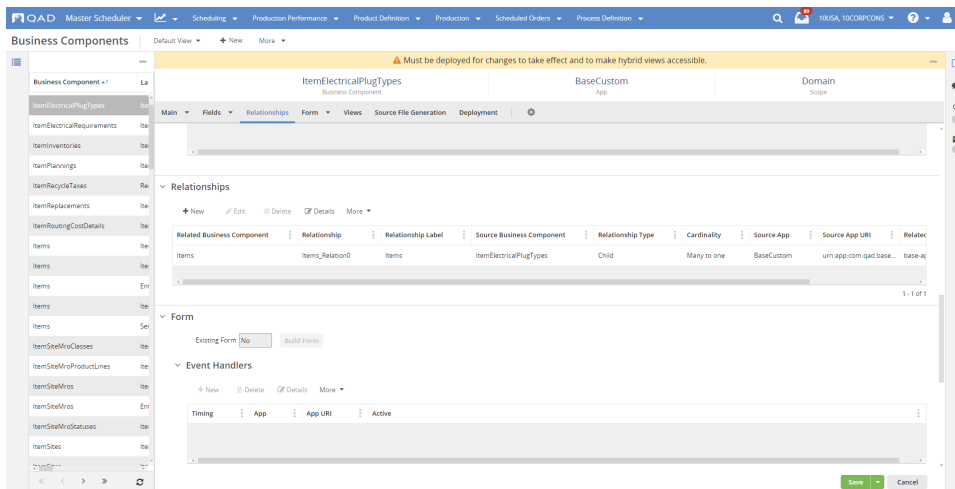
# Create ItemElectricalPlugTypes N-1 extension relation

In order to extend item with this BC, we need to add a N-1 relation to the item. Follow these steps to do that:

1. In **Business Components**, select **ItemElectricalPlugTypes**, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Relationships** panel and click the **New** button.
3. Click the Related Business Component's lookup, select the **Items** business component, and then click **OK**. The rest of the fields automatically defaults to the correct value.
4. Select the correct mapping fields:



5. Click **Save**, and then click **Close**.
6. After that, your BC screen should look like this:

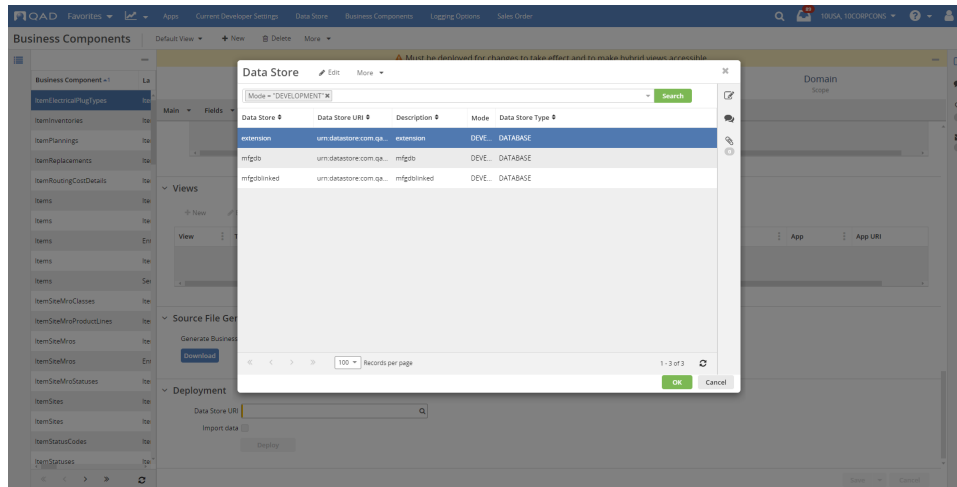


7. Click **Save** again to finish this task.

# Deploy ItemElectricalPlugTypes Business Component

The last step to make this Extension BC active is to deploy it. Follow these steps to do so:

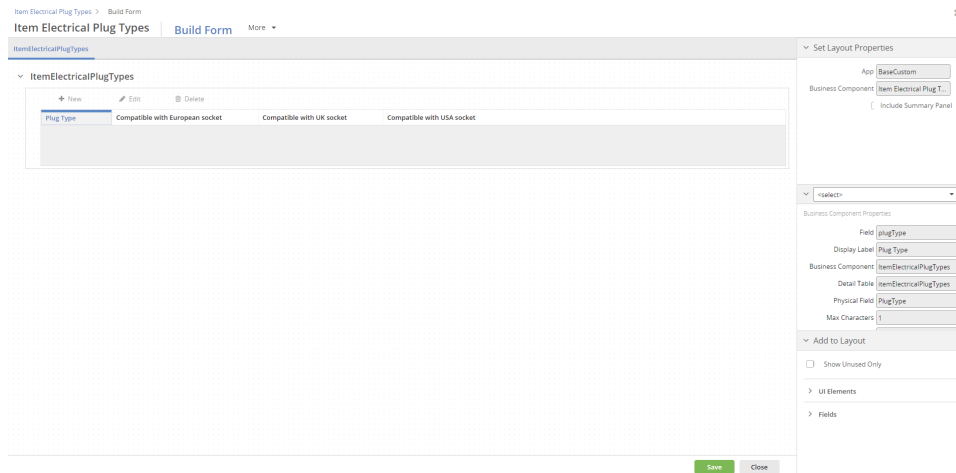
1. Open **Business Components**, select the **Item Electrical Plug Types** component, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the bottom of the screen, click the **Data Store URI** lookup, and then select your development data base:



3. Click **OK**.
4. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy.
5. Now when opening the Item BC, you should see a grid where you can add plug types.

# Modify View to change grid column order

1. Open **Business Components**, select the **Item Electrical Plug Types** component, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the Form Builder and click the **Edit Form** button.
3. Click the **Plug Type** column and drag it to the front of the grid.



4. Click **Save**, and then **Close**.

# Create ItemElectricalRequirements Components

This section explains all the steps to create an embedded BC that is related to the ElectricalRequirements component:

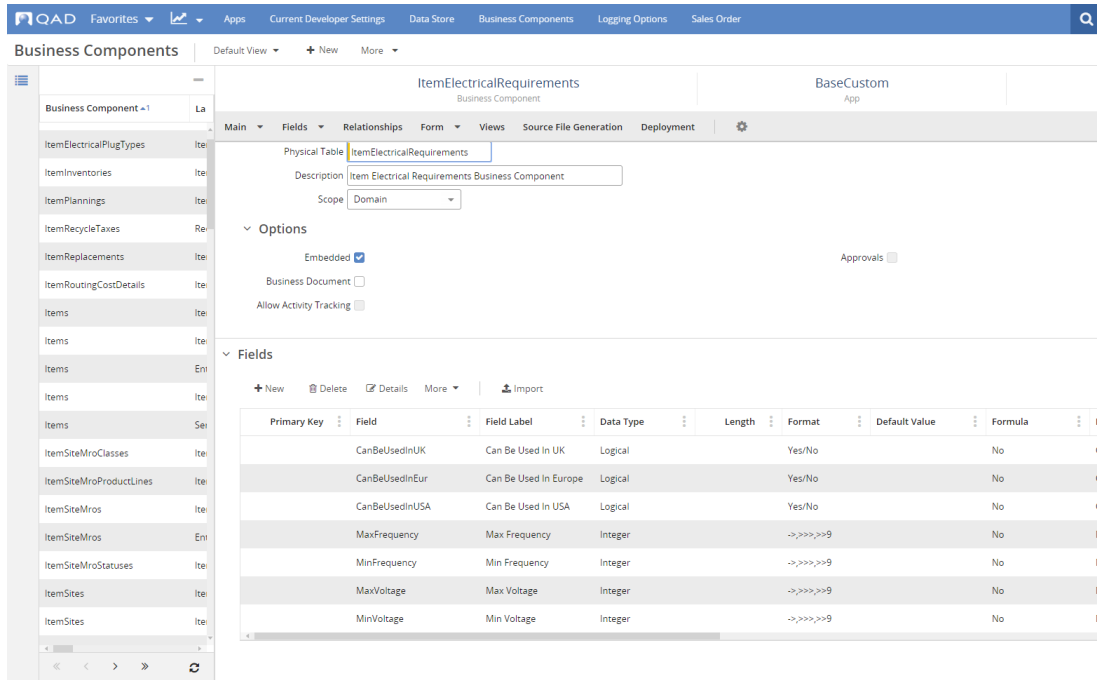
- [Create ItemElectricalRequirements Embedded Business Component](#)
- [Create ItemElectricalRequirements 1-1 extension relation](#)
- [Deploy ItemElectricalRequirements Business Component](#)

# Create ItemElectricalRequirements Embedded Business Component

In order to extend Item maintenance with fields for the electrical requirements info, we create the ItemElectricalRequirements embedded BC. This BC will bring ItemElectricalRequirements together with item. Follow these steps to create the Business Component:

1. Open **Business Components** and click **New**.
2. Enter the following values on the screen:
  - Business Component: The name of the BC: ItemElectricalRequirements
  - Business Component Label: Item Electrical Requirements
  - Physical Table: name of the database table: ItemElectricalRequirements
  - Description: Item Electrical Requirements Business Component
  - Scope: Domain because item runs in domain context, the extension needs to do that too.
  - Embedded: Select
  - Fields (Name is max 32 characters):
    - DomainCode: Because we run in domain context, we need this field (label DomainCode, Type character, length 8, format x(8), key field 1)
    - ItemCode: This is the field that links back to the item (label Item Code, Type character, length 18, format x(18), key field 2)
    - MinVoltage: This is the minimum voltage the item can work with (label Min Voltage, integer)
    - MaxVoltage: This is the maximum voltage the item can work with (label Max Voltage, integer)
    - MinFrequency: This is the minimum frequency the item can work with (label Min Frequency, integer)
    - MaxFrequency: This is the maximum frequency the item can work with (label Max Frequency, integer)
    - CanBeUsedInUSA: This field indicates that the item can be used in the USA (label Can Be Used In USA, logical, read-only)
    - CanBeUsedInEur: This field indicates that the item can be used in Europe (label Can Be Used In Europe, logical, read-only)
    - CanBeUsedInUK: This field indicates that the item can be used in the UK (label Can Be Used In UK, logical, read-only)
3. Click **Save**.

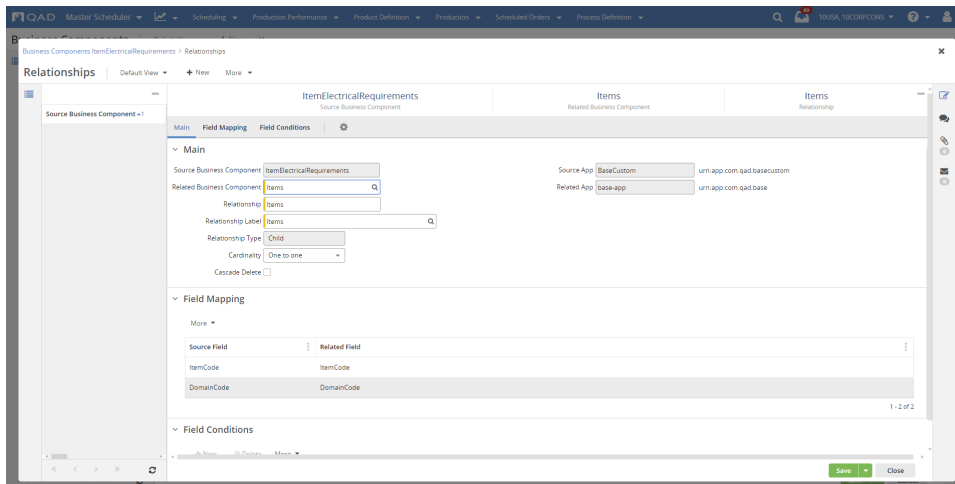
This is how the Business Component should look like:



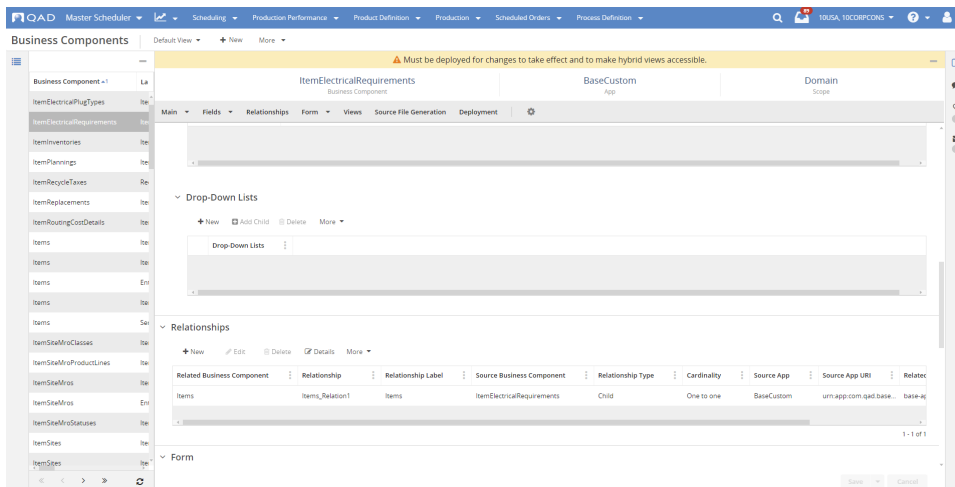
# Create ItemElectricalRequirements 1-1 extension relation

In order to extend item with this BC, we need to add a 1-1 relation to the item. Follow these steps to do that:

1. In **Business Components**, select **ItemElectricalRequirements**, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Relationships** panel and click the **New** button.
3. Click the Related Business Component's lookup, select the **Items** business component, and then click **OK**. The rest of the fields automatically defaults to the correct value.
4. Select the correct mapping fields:



5. Click **Save**, and then click **Close**.
6. After that, your BC screen should look like this:

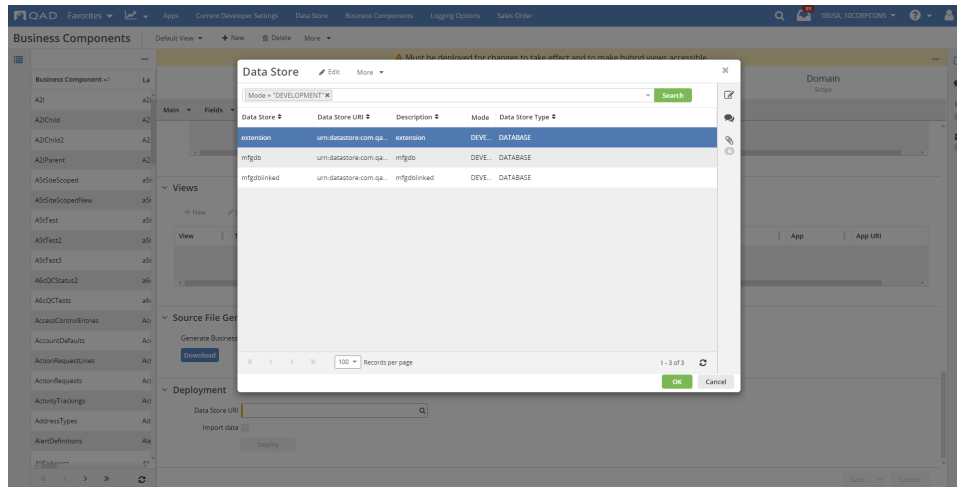


7. Click **Save** again to finish this task.

# Deploy ItemElectricalRequirements Business Component

The last step to make this Extension BC active is to deploy it. Follow these steps to do so:

1. Open **Business Components**, select the **Item Electrical Requirements** component, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the bottom of the screen, click the **Data Store URI** lookup, and then select your development data base:

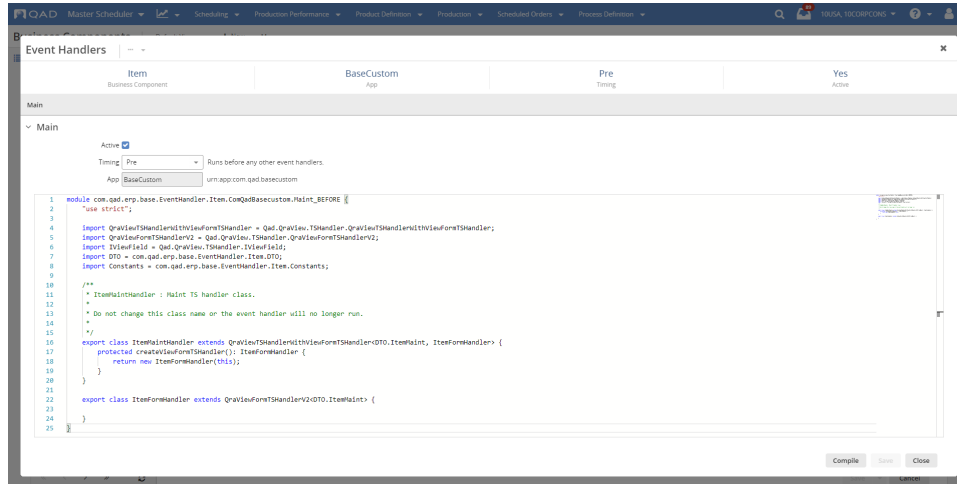


3. Click **OK**.
4. Click the **Deploy** button to deploy.
5. Now when opening the Item BC, you should see an extra panel with electrical requirements info.

# Add event handler to retrieve electrical plug info

At this point, we have item extended with the electrical plug info and with electrical requirements. We also need to retrieve extra values from the plug type data and store it in the grid from the ItemsElectricalPlugTypes extension. This can be done by doing the following steps:

1. Open **Business Components**, select **Items**, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Form Builder > Event Handlers** and open the event handler code.



3. At the bottom of the code, add a class for the grid TS handler:

```

export class ItemElectricalPlugInfoGrid extends Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
ViewGridTSHandlerV2<DTO.ItemMaint, DTO.Items_Relation1, DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes | kendo.
data.ObservableObject> {
}

```

4. And in the main handler, add the methods `init` and `createViewGridTSHandler` to assign an instance of the class we just created:

```

/**
 * ItemMaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
 *
 * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
 */
export class ItemMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerKitViewFormTSHandler<DTO.
ItemMaint, ItemFormHandler> {
  protected init() {
    this.ViewGridsToHandleList=["itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid"];
  }
  protected createViewFormTSHandler(): ItemFormHandler {
    return new ItemFormHandler(this);
  }
  protected createViewGridTSHandler(viewGrid: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewGrid<any,
any, kendo.data.ObservableObject>): Qad.QraView.TSHandler.ViewGridTSHandler<any, any,
any, any> {
    if (viewGrid.GridID==="itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid") {
      return new ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler(viewGrid,this);
    }
  }
}

```

5. On the grid handler, add a method to make the compatibility fields read-only:

```

public onAutoGridAfterInit(eventData: Communication.EventData.AutoGrid.
AfterInitEventData): void {
}

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

this.ViewGrid.setGridColumnDisabled("compatibleWithUSASocket",true);
this.ViewGrid.setGridColumnDisabled("compatibleWithEURSocket",true);
this.ViewGrid.setGridColumnDisabled("compatibleWithUKSocket",true);
}

```

6. Then, on the grid handler, add a method to retrieve the plug type info and a method to handle server errors:

```

/**
 * @function updatePlugTypeInfo: retrieve plug info and update grid. When the
data is not found, an error will be displayed in the error viewer.
 *
 * @param domainCode : domain code
 * @param plugType: plugType code
 */
private updatePlugTypeInfo(domainCode: string, gridDataRow: DTO.
ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.ObservableObject, plugType: string): void {
    let targetUrl: string;
    let finalUrl: string;
    targetUrl="api/qracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.basecustom.
ElectricalPlugTypes.IElectricalPlugTypes?domainCode={domainCode}&plugType={plugType}";
    //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
    finalUrl=bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,plugType:
plugType});

    if (finalUrl) {
        this.ViewController.doHttpGet(
            finalUrl,
            (response: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult) => {
                let data = response.data;
                if (data) {
                    if (data.electricalPlugTypes && data.electricalPlugTypes.
length>0) {
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithUSASocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithUSASocket?true:false,
false);
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithEURSocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithEURSocket?true:false,
false);
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithUKSocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithUKSocket?true:false,
false);
                    }
                    else {
                        this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving plug
type info with code : " + plugType,"not found");
                    }
                }
                else {
                    this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving plug type
info with code : " + plugType,"not found");
                }
            }
        ),
        (data, status) => this.handleServerError(data,undefined,undefined),
        null,
        true,
        false,
        true,
        false,
        false
    );
}
}
/**
 * @function handleServerError : display error information in error viewer
 *
 * @param submitresults : array of SubmitResult objects
 * @param message : message to show
 * @param status : status to show in the message
 */
private handleServerError(submitresults: Qad.Common.DTO.SubmitResult , message:
string, status: string) {
    debugger;
    let serverErrors: Qad.Common.DTO.Error[] = [];
    if (submitresults.errors && submitresults.errors.length && submitresults.

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```
errors.length>0) {
    serverErrors = submitresults.errors;
} else {
    serverErrors.push(new Qad.Common.DTO.Error());
    serverErrors[0].message = " " + message + " " + status;
    serverErrors[0].severity = 1;
}
this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.clearErrorGrid();
this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.addErrorsToErrorGrid(serverErrors);
this.ViewController.ErrorGroupPanel.showErrorGrid();
}
```

7. Then add a field change event handler:

```
public onAutoGridFieldChangeEvent(eventData: Communication.EventData.AutoGrid.
FieldChangeEvent<kendo.data.ObservableObject | (DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.
data.ObservableObject)>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void): void {
    if (eventData.fieldName=="plugType") {
        this.updatePlugTypeInfo(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,<DTO.
ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.ObservableObject>eventData.dataRow, eventData.
fieldValue);
    }
}
```

# Add event handler to update electrical requirements panel

The Electrical requirements panel has a few flags that are calculated depending on the voltage/frequency and available plugs that determines if the item can be used in the USA, Europe, and/or the UK.

These flags will be calculated in an event handler as follows:

1. Open **Business Components**, select **Items**, and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Form Builder > Event Handlers** and open the event handler code.
3. On the grid handler, add a function to calculate the electrical usability:

```

    /**
     * @function checkItemElectricalUsability : Check if the item is usable in USA,
     Europe, and or UK
     */
    public checkItemElectricalUsability() {
        //if there is no data, there is nothing to check
        if (!(this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.length>0 && this.
NgData.Items_Relation2 && this.NgData.Items_Relation2.length>0)) {
            return;
        }
        let hasUSACompatiblePlug=false;
        let hasEURCompatiblePlug=false;
        let hasUKCompatiblePlug=false;
        let allFieldsHaveValidValue=this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minVoltage && this.
NgData.Items_Relation2[0].maxVoltage &&
            this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minFrequency && this.NgData.Items_Relation2
[0].maxFrequency;
        let hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForUSA=allFieldsHaveValidValue && this.
NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minVoltage<=110 && this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
maxVoltage>=110 &&
            this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minFrequency<=60 && this.NgData.
Items_Relation2[0].maxFrequency>=60;
        let hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForEurope=allFieldsHaveValidValue && this.
NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minVoltage<=230 && this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
maxVoltage>=230 &&
            this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minFrequency<=50 && this.NgData.
Items_Relation2[0].maxFrequency>=50;
        let hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForUK=allFieldsHaveValidValue && this.
NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minVoltage<=230 && this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
maxVoltage>=230 &&
            this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].minFrequency<=50 && this.NgData.
Items_Relation2[0].maxFrequency>=50;

        //check plug types
        let gridData=<(DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.ObservableObject)[]
>this.ViewGrid.Data;
        gridData.forEach((value: DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.
ObservableObject, index: number, array: (DTO.ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.
ObservableObject)[]) => {
            if (value.compatibleWithUSASocket) {
                hasUSACompatiblePlug=true;
            }
            if (value.compatibleWithEURSocket) {
                hasEURCompatiblePlug=true;
            }
            if (value.compatibleWithUKSocket) {
                hasUKCompatiblePlug=true;
            }
        }, this);
        this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
canBeUsedInUSA=hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForUSA && hasUSACompatiblePlug;
        this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
canBeUsedInEur=hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForEurope && hasEURCompatiblePlug;
        this.NgData.Items_Relation2[0].
canBeUsedInUK=hasCompatibleVoltageAndFrequencyForUK && hasUKCompatiblePlug;
    }

```

4. Now that we have a function that checks the electrical compatibility, we need to call it on the following UI events:
  - When the plug type in the grid changes and the plug type info is updated with data from the back-end
  - When one of the voltage or frequency fields of the electrical requirements extension changes.

5. For the plug type in the grid, we need to add one line ( `this.checkItemElectricalUsability()`; ) to the `updatePlugTypeInfo` method:

```

/**
 * @function updatePlugTypeInfo: retrieve plug info and update grid. When the
 data is not found, an error will be displayed in the error viewer.
 *
 * @param domainCode : domain code
 * @param plugType: plugType code
 */
private updatePlugTypeInfo(domainCode: string, gridDataRow: DTO.
ItemElectricalPlugTypes & kendo.data.ObservableObject,plugType: string): void {
    let targetUrl: string;
    let finalUrl: string;
    targetUrl="api/qracore/be/urn:be:com.extensions.basecustom.
ElectricalPlugTypes.IElectricalPlugTypes?domainCode={domainCode}&plugType={plugType}";
    //replace placeholders in the url with the domain code and tax code
    finalUrl=bindTemplateData(targetUrl, {domainCode: domainCode,plugType:
plugType});

    if (finalUrl) {
        this.ViewController.doHttpGet(
            finalUrl,
            (response: Qad.Common.DTO.DataResult) => {
                let data = response.data;
                if (data) {
                    if (data.electricalPlugTypes && data.electricalPlugTypes.
length>0) {
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithUSASocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithUSASocket?true:false,
false);
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithEURSocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithEURSocket?true:false,
false);
                        this.ViewGrid.setRowFieldValue(gridDataRow, "
compatibleWithUKSocket",data.electricalPlugTypes[0].compatibleWithUKSocket?true:false,
false);
                        this.checkItemElectricalUsability();
                    }
                    else {
                        this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving plug
type info with code : " + plugType,"not found");
                    }
                }
                else {
                    this.handleServerError(undefined,"Error retrieving plug type
info with code : " + plugType,"not found");
                }
            },
            (data, status) => this.handleServerError(data,undefined,undefined),
            null,
            null,
            true,
            false,
            true,
            false,
            false
        );
    }
}

```

6. For the voltage and frequency fields, it is a little harder. Because these fields change events fire in the form handler and not in the grid handler, we need to call the grid handler from the form handler. In order to do so, we need to:

- Have a reference to the grid handler in the form handler. However, we cannot rely on the order of objects being created, that's why we keep a reference to the grid handler in the main handler, and we pass a reference to that main handler to the form handler:

```

/**
 * ItemMaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
 *
 * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
 */

```

```

*/
export class ItemMaintHandler extends
QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.ItemMaint, ItemFormHandler> {
    public itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler:
ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler;

    protected init() {
        this.ViewGridsToHandleList=
["itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid"];
    }

    protected createViewFormTSHandler(): ItemFormHandler {
        let itemFormHandler=new ItemFormHandler(this);
        itemFormHandler.mainTSHandler=this;
        return itemFormHandler;
    }

    protected createViewGridTSHandler(viewGrid: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
IViewGrid<any, any, kendo.data.ObservableObject>): Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
ViewGridTSHandler<any, any, any, any> {
        if (viewGrid.GridID=="itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGrid") {
            this.itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler=new
ItemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler(viewGrid,this);
            return this.itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler;
        }
    }
}
}

```

Note the modified createViewFormTSHandler and createViewGridTSHandler methods and the added itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler class variable.

- After adding the above code, we need to call the checkItemElectricalUsability method from the right event handlers:

```

export class ItemFormHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandlerV2<DTO.ItemMaint> {
    public mainTSHandler:ItemMaintHandler;

    /**
     * onFieldChange event handler
     */
    public onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>, eventData: Communication.
EventData.QraView.FieldChangeEventData<any>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean)
=> void): void{
        if (viewField.Name=="itemRecycleTaxes3recupelTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
            //check if we have data on the screen
            if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.
length>0) {
                this.updateRecupelTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,
viewField.Value);
            }
            else if (viewField.Name=="
itemRecycleTaxes3bebatTaxGroupCodeAutoField") {
                //check if we have data on the screen
                if (this.NgData && this.NgData.items && this.NgData.items.
length>0) {
                    this.updateBebatTaxValue(this.NgData.items[0].domainCode,
viewField.Value);
                }
            }
            else if (viewField.Name=="
itemElectricalRequirementsmaxVoltageAutoField" || viewField.Name=="
itemElectricalRequirementsminVoltageAutoField" ||
                viewField.Name=="
itemElectricalRequirementsmaxFrequencyAutoField" || viewField.Name=="
itemElectricalRequirementsminFrequencyAutoField") {
                this.mainTSHandler.itemElectricalPlugTypesOneToManyAutoGridHandler.
checkItemElectricalUsability();
            }
        }
    }
}

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

Note the added code at the bottom of the onFieldChange event handler.

7. After this, the event handler can be compiled and saved, and you will see that the electrical requirements extension checkboxes are automatically updated when updating the voltages, frequencies, or plug type.

## Example 2 - Extend the UI: Extending standard functionality with extra UI validation

In this example, we will show how to extend Customers UI with some extra UI functionality that will do the following:

- When there is a country and postal code, we will call an external system called zippopotam.us ([www.zippopotam.us](http://www.zippopotam.us)) to validate the postal code and retrieve some extra information.
- With the extra information, we automatically fill in the city name. Or, when there are multiple city names for the same postal code (this happens in Belgium), we change the input to a drop-down box with the possible city names.
- With the extra information we receive from zippopotam, we also show a link to google maps that will show the city location on the map.

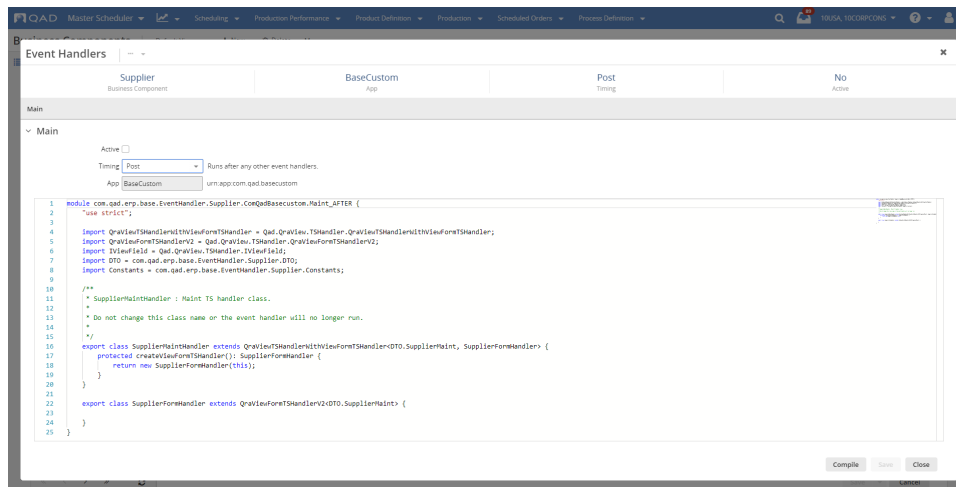
### Steps to follow:

- [Add an event handler to Suppliers maintenance UI](#)
- [Add method to call external system to event handler](#)
- [Add code to act on UI events and call the external system](#)
- [Add code to add link to google maps on UI](#)
- [Add code to replace city field with drop-down box](#)
- [Ref: complete event handler code for Suppliers BC](#)

# Add an event handler to Suppliers maintenance UI

For this example, we will be adding code to the UI logic. This will be done with an event handler. Follow these steps to add the event handler:

1. Open **Business Componentes**, select **Suppliers** (base app), and then click **Edit**.
2. Go to the **Form Builder > Event Handlers**, click the **New** button and change the timing to **Post**.



3. You are now ready to add code: [Add method to call external system to event handler](#)

## Add method to call external system to event handler

In order to query zippopotam, we have to do an http call. How this call should look like is explained here: <http://www.zippopotam.us/>. It should be a get call in this format: <https://api.zippopotam.us/countryCode/postalCode>. Note that we are using https because the Web UI is running in an https context, and that means that we can only do https call, and not http calls. The format of the replied json is as follows:

```
{ "post code": "90210", "country": "United States", "country abbreviation": "US", "places": [ {
  "place name": "Beverly Hills", "longitude": "-118.4065", "state": "California", "state
  abbreviation": "CA", "latitude": "34.0901" } ] }
```

This corresponds to the following DTO classes in TypeScript that we add to the event handler at the bottom:

```
//dto class for Zippopotam data
class ZippopotamDTO {
  "post code": string;
  "country": string;
  "country abbreviation": string;
  "places": ZippopotamPlaceDTO[];
}
//dto class for Zippopotam city data
class ZippopotamPlaceDTO {
  "place name": string;
  "longitude": number;
  "state": string;
  "state abbreviation": string;
  "latitude": number;
}
```

Note that these classes have to be declared inside the module (so, right above the last closing curly brace).

The next step is to add the method `getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState` that will do the https call. Because this function uses fields from the UI, it needs to go into the view form TS handler:

```
private get CityField():IViewField<string> {
  return this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField);
}
private get StateCodeField():IViewField<string> {
  return this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.StateCodeAutoField);
}

private getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(countryCode:string,postalCode: string) {
  //change the country code to an existing official country code
  if (countryCode.toLocaleUpperCase()==="USA") {
    countryCode="US";
  }
  let url=bindTemplateData("https://api.zippopotam.us/{countryCode}/{postalCode}",
{countryCode: countryCode,postalCode: postalCode});
  //do the http GET call asynchronous
  $.ajax({
    url: url,
    method: "GET",
    dataType: "json",
    success: (response: ZippopotamDTO)=> {
      if (response && response.places.length>0) {
        this.CityField.Value=response.places[0]["place name"];
        //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
        this.StateCodeField.Value=response.places[0]["state abbreviation"];
      } else {
        this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
      }
    },
    error: ()=> {
      this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
    }
  });
}
```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```
private resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData() {  
}
```

Note that we also added 2 properties to easily get a reference to the city field and state code field. And we also already added a method for resetting the UI state if nothing was received (this is for later in this example).

Now we have a method that can be used to get data from zippopotam, and to update the city name field and state code field on the screen.

Next step: [Add code to act on UI events and call the external system](#)

## Add code to act on UI events and call the external system

After adding the method to call the external system, we need to add code that will be triggered by UI events and calls the method we added in the previous step. Because this code needs to act on field change events, we need to add it to the form TS handler:

```
/**
 * onFieldChange event handler
 */
public onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>, eventData: Communication.EventData.QraView.FieldChangeEvent<any>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void): void{
    //update city information when zip code or Country code changes
    if (viewField.Name==Constants.FieldNames.ZipCodeAutoField) {
        this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(this.NgData.suppliers[0].countryCode,
viewField.Value);
    }
    else if (viewField.Name==Constants.FieldNames.CountryCodeAutoField) {
        this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(viewField.Value,this.NgData.suppliers
[0].zipCode);
    }
}
```

Now we have code that is triggered by the UI events when a User changes the zip code or country code. This is not enough, we also need to call the external system when our UI loads new data. This can be done in the Main TS handler onBindData event:

```
public onBindData(eventData: Communication.EventData.QraView.BindDataEventData<any>): void
{
    //update city information when data is loaded
    (<SupplierFormHandler>this.ViewFormTSHandler).updateCityAndState();
}
```

Note that the above code calls a function in the view form TS handler. That's why we also have to add that method to that view form TS handler:

```
/**
 * @function updateCityAndState : update the city and state code with data from
ZippopotamData. Use the current zip code and country code
 */
public updateCityAndState() {
    this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(this.NgData.suppliers[0].countryCode,this.
NgData.suppliers[0].zipCode);
}
```

After adding all the above code, the city and state code fields should be automatically updated when the zip code and country code changes.

Next step: [Add code to add link to google maps on UI](#)

## Add code to add link to google maps on UI

Zippopotam also returns location information for a postal code. We can use that information to add a link on the screen to a google map that shows that location. In order to do that, we have to add html for the link and update the href attribute from the link.

We add the html in the init method of the main TS handler. This method only fires once when the UI is loaded the first time:

```
/**
 * SupplierMaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
 *
 * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
 */
export class SupplierMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.
SupplierMaint, SupplierFormHandler> {
    private _appendedHtml1:jQuery;

    public init() {
        this.addHTML();
    }

    private addHTML() {
        //get the grid cell the city field is in
        let td=$("#"+Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField).closest("td");
        //append a link for google maps to the grid cell where the city field is in
        this._appendedHtml1=td.append("<a id='cityGMLink' target='_blank'>Show on google
maps</a>");
        //get the form field wrapper div
    }

    protected onDestroy() {
        //remove the html we added
        this._appendedHtml1.remove();
    }
}
```

Note that we also add code to cleanup the html we added. In this case, it is not strictly necessary, it will be automatically cleaned up, but it is good practice to do that.

Now that we have the link element in the html, we can update the href attribute when we receive data from Zippopotam:

```
private getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(countryCode:string,postalCode: string) {
    //change the country code to an existing official country code
    if (countryCode.toLocaleUpperCase()=="USA") {
        countryCode="US";
    }
    let url=bindTemplateData("https://api.zippopotam.us/{countryCode}/{postalCode}",
{countryCode: countryCode,postalCode: postalCode});
    //do the http GET call asynchronous
    $.ajax({
        url: url,
        method: "GET",
        dataType: "json",
        success: (response: ZippopotamDTO)=> {
            if (response && response.places.length>0) {
                this.CityField.Value=response.places[0]["place name"];
                //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
                this.StateCodeField.Value=response.places[0]["state abbreviation"];
                //update the google maps link
                this.CityGMLinkElement.attr("href", "http://www.google.com/maps/place/"
+response.places[0].latitude+", "+response.places[0].longitude);
            } else {
                this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
            }
        },
        error: ()=> {
            this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
        }
    });
}

private resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData() {
    this.CityGMLinkElement.removeAttr("href");
}
```

```
private get CityGMLinkElement():jQuery {  
    return $("#cityGMLink",this.$element);  
}
```

In the above code, the following was added to the existing method:

- new property CityGMLinkElement (bottom)
- to function getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState : this.CityGMLinkElement.attr("href","http://www.google.com/maps/place/"+response.places[0].latitude+","+response.places[0].longitude);
- to function resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData : this.CityGMLinkElement.removeAttr("href");

So, we add the href attribute when we received data, we remove the attribute if we do not receive anything.

Next step: [Add code to replace city field with drop-down box](#)

## Add code to replace city field with drop-down box

In some cases, Zippopotam returns multiple city names for one zip code. This is the case in Belgium. In this case, we want to replace the input box with a drop down that gives the possibility to select one of these city names. We do that by hiding the original field and showing a drop down that was added to the html. What we also do, is in case there is only one city returned by Zippopotam, we hide the drop down and show the input again, but we disable the input because there is one correct city name found. Follow these steps to add the code:

1. Add the code to add the html (append to existing code):

```
export class SupplierMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.
SupplierMaint, SupplierFormHandler> {
    private _appendedHtml1:jQuery;
    private _appendedHtml2:jQuery;

    public init() {
        this.addHTML();
    }

    private addHTML() {
        //get the grid cell the city field is in
        let td=$("#"+Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField).closest("td");
        //append a link for google maps to the grid cell where the city field is in
        this._appendedHtml1=td.append("<a id=\"cityGMLink\" target=\"_blank\">Show on
google maps</a>");
        //get the form field wrapper div
        let formFldWrap=$("#"+Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField).closest(".
formFldWrap");
        //append a div for creating a Kendo dropdown to the form field wrapper div
        this._appendedHtml2=formFldWrap.append("<input required id=\"
cityCustomDropDown\" >");
    }
}
```

2. Also add an extra line to onDestroy (append to existing code):

```
protected onDestroy() {
    //remove the html we added
    this._appendedHtml1.remove();
    this._appendedHtml2.remove();
}
```

3. Now we added the html, but it is an input. So, we need to add code to convert it into a drop down. This is done by creating a method to create the drop down and call that from the constructor of the form view handler:

```
export class SupplierFormHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandlerV2<DTO.SupplierMaint> {
    constructor(creator: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.TSHandlerCreator<DTO.SupplierMaint>) {
        super(creator);
        //create the Kendo dropdown
        this.createCityCustomDropDown();
    }

    // create the kendo dropdown
    private createCityCustomDropDown() {
        $("#cityCustomDropDown",this.$element).kendoDropDownList({
            change: ()=> { this.cityCustomDropDownOnChange(); }
        });
        this.CityCustomDropDown.element.hide();
    }

    //drop down change event, fires when value was changed and field loses focus
    private cityCustomDropDownOnChange(): void {
        //update the value in city field to make sure that it is in the data object
and saved
        this.CityField.Value = this.CityCustomDropDown.value();
        //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
        this.StateCodeField.Value=this.lastZippopotamResponse.places[this.
CityCustomDropDown.select()]["state abbreviation"];
    }
}
```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

//property to easily get the kendo dropdown object
private get CityCustomDropDown():kendo.ui.DropDownList {
    return $("#cityCustomDropDown",this.$element).data("kendoDropDownList");
}

protected onDestroy() {
    //cleanup the kendo dropdown when we are destroyed
    this.CityCustomDropDown.destroy();
}

```

Note the code for adding the change event to the drop down, but also to destroy it when the TS handler is destroyed. This is very important to avoid memory leaks.

- Now that we have a drop down, let's add the code to fill it with city names and to hide/show it and disable the city field (replace existing `getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState` method with below code):

```

private lastZippopotamResponse:ZippopotamDTO;
private getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(countryCode:string,postalCode:
string) {
    //change the country code to an existing official country code
    if (countryCode.toLocaleUpperCase()=== "USA") {
        countryCode="US";
    }
    let url=bindTemplateData("https://api.zippopotam.us/{countryCode}/
{postalCode}", {countryCode: countryCode,postalCode: postalCode});
    //do the http GET call asynchronous
    $.ajax({
        url: url,
        method: "GET",
        dataType: "json",
        success: (response: ZippopotamDTO)=> {
            if (response && response.places.length>0) {
                //save the response for later use when the item in the dropdown
changes
                this.lastZippopotamResponse=response;
                this.CityField.Value=response.places[0]["place name"];
                if (response.places.length>1) {
                    // hide the city field and show the dropdown in stead
                    this.CityField.IsDisabled=false;
                    this.CityField.Input.hide();
                    this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.show();
                    //adjust the tabindex so that focus is set correctly to the
dropdown when tabbing
                    this.CityCustomDropDown.span.attr("tabindex",this.CityField.
Input.attr("tabindex"));
                    //copy the city names to an array suitable for the dropdown
                    let data:string[]=[];
                    response.places.forEach((value: ZippopotamPlaceDTO, index:
number, array: ZippopotamPlaceDTO[]) => {
                        data.push(value["place name"]);
                    });
                    this.CityCustomDropDown.dataSource.data(data);
                    //search the current city value in the dropdown and select it
                    if (this.NgData.suppliers[0].city) {
                        let selected=false;
                        data.forEach( (value: string, index: number, array: string
[]) =>{
                            if (value.toLocaleUpperCase()===this.NgData.suppliers
[0].city.toLocaleUpperCase()){
                                this.CityCustomDropDown.select(index);
                                selected=true;
                                return false;
                            }
                        });
                        //if nothing is selected in the dropdown, select the
first item
                        if (!selected)
                            this.CityCustomDropDown.select(0);
                        //update the state code field with the data from
Zippopotam
                        this.StateCodeField.Value=this.lastZippopotamResponse.
places[this.CityCustomDropDown.select()]["state
abbreviation"];
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    });
}

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

        } else {
            //when only one record was received from Zippopotam, show the
city field again and hide the dropdown. Also disable the city field because there is only
one choice

            this.CityField.Input.show();
            this.CityField.IsDisabled=true;
            this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.hide();
            //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
            this.StateCodeField.Value=response.places[0]["state
abbreviation"];
        }
        //update the google maps link
        this.CityGMLinkElement.attr("href","http://www.google.com/maps
/place/"+response.places[0].latitude+","+response.places[0].longitude);
        this.StateCodeField.Input.change();

        } else {
            this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
        }
    },
    error: ()=> {
        this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
    }
});
}

//when no data was received from Zippopotam, disable the google maps link and
enable the city field again and hide the dropdown
private resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData() {
    this.CityGMLinkElement.removeAttr("href");
    this.CityField.Input.show();
    this.CityField.IsDisabled=false;
    this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.hide();
}

```

5. This is all. Now you can test as follows: open a supplier, change country code to BE, and then use zip code 9120. Now you should see a drop down with city names. If you enter US country code and an existing zip code, you should see a disabled input with the city name.

## Ref: complete event handler code for Suppliers BC

```

module com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Supplier.ComQadBasecustom.Maint_AFTER {
    "use strict";

    import QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.
    QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler;
    import QraViewFormTSHandlerV2 = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.QraViewFormTSHandlerV2;
    import IViewField = Qad.QraView.TSHandler.IViewField;
    import DTO = com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Supplier.DTO;
    import Constants = com.qad.erp.base.EventHandler.Supplier.Constants;

    /**
     * SupplierMaintHandler : Maint TS handler class.
     *
     * Do not change this class name or the event handler will no longer run.
     */
    export class SupplierMaintHandler extends QraViewTSHandlerWithViewFormTSHandler<DTO.
    SupplierMaint, SupplierFormHandler> {
        private _appendedHtml1:jQuery;
        private _appendedHtml2:jQuery;

        protected createViewFormTSHandler(): SupplierFormHandler {
            return new SupplierFormHandler(this);
        }

        public onBindData(eventData: Communication.EventData.QraView.BindDataEventData<any>): void
        {
            //update city information when data is loaded
            (<SupplierFormHandler>this.ViewFormTSHandler).updateCityAndState();
        }

        public init() {
            this.addHTML();
        }

        private addHTML() {
            //get the grid cell the city field is in
            let td=$(("#"+Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField).closest("td"));
            //append a link for google maps to the grid cell where the city field is in
            this._appendedHtml1=td.append("<a id=\"cityGMLink\" target=\"_blank\">Show on google
            maps</a>");
            //get the form field wrapper div
            //get the form field wrapper div
            let formFldWrap=$(("#"+Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField).closest(".formFldWrap"));
            //append a div for creating a Kendo dropdown to the form field wrapper div
            this._appendedHtml2=formFldWrap.append("<input required id=\"cityCustomDropDown\" >");
        }

        protected onDestroy() {
            //remove the html we added
            this._appendedHtml1.remove();
            this._appendedHtml2.remove();
        }
    }

    export class SupplierFormHandler extends QraViewFormTSHandlerV2<DTO.SupplierMaint> {
        private lastZippopotamResponse:ZippopotamDTO;
        constructor(creator: Qad.QraView.TSHandler.TSHandlerCreator<DTO.SupplierMaint>) {
            super(creator);
            //create the Kendo dropdown
            this.createCityCustomDropDown();
        }

        // create the kendo dropdown
        private createCityCustomDropDown() {
            $("#cityCustomDropDown",this.$element).kendoDropDownList({
                change: ()=> { this.cityCustomDropDownOnChange(); }
            });
        }
    }
}

```

```

        this.CityCustomDropDown.element.hide();
    }

    //drop down change event, fires when value was changed and field loses focus
    private cityCustomDropDownOnChange(): void {
        //update the value in city field to make sure that it is in the data object and saved
        this.CityField.Value = this.CityCustomDropDown.value();
        //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
        this.StateCodeField.Value=this.lastZippopotamResponse.places[this.CityCustomDropDown.
select()]["state abbreviation"];
    }

    //property to easily get the kendo dropdown object
    private get CityCustomDropDown():kendo.ui.DropDownList {
        return $("#cityCustomDropDown",this.$element).data("kendoDropDownList");
    }

    protected onDestroy() {
        //cleanup the kendo dropdown when we are destroyed
        this.CityCustomDropDown.destroy();
    }

    private get CityField():IViewField<string> {
        return this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.CityAutoField);
    }
    private get StateCodeField():IViewField<string> {
        return this.ViewController.getViewField(Constants.FieldNames.StateCodeAutoField);
    }

    /**
     * @function updateCityAndState : update the city and state code with data from
    ZippopotamData. Use the current zip code and country code
     */
    public updateCityAndState() {
        this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(this.NgData.suppliers[0].countryCode,this.
NgData.suppliers[0].zipCode);
    }

    /**
     * onFieldChange event handler
     */
    public onFieldChange(viewField: IViewField<any>, eventData: Communication.EventData.
QraView.FieldChangeEvent<any>, processEvent: (processIt?: boolean) => void): void{
        //update city information when zip code or Country code changes
        if (viewField.Name==Constants.FieldNames.ZipCodeAutoField) {
            this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(this.NgData.suppliers[0].countryCode,
viewField.Value);
        }
        else if (viewField.Name==Constants.FieldNames.CountryCodeAutoField) {
            this.getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(viewField.Value,this.NgData.suppliers
[0].zipCode);
        }
    }

    private getZippopotamDataAndUpdateCityAndState(countryCode:string,postalCode: string) {
        //change the country code to an existing official country code
        if (countryCode.toLocaleUpperCase()=="USA") {
            countryCode="US";
        }
        let url=bindTemplateData("https://api.zippopotam.us/{countryCode}/{postalCode}",
{countryCode: countryCode,postalCode: postalCode});
        //do the http GET call asynchronous
        $.ajax({
            url: url,
            method: "GET",
            dataType: "json",
            success: (response: ZippopotamDTO)=> {
                if (response && response.places.length>0) {
                    //save the response for later use when the item in the dropdown changes
                    this.lastZippopotamResponse=response;
                    this.CityField.Value=response.places[0]["place name"];
                    if (response.places.length>1) {
                        // hide the city field and show the dropdown in stead
                        this.CityField.IsDisabled=false;
                        this.CityField.Input.hide();
                        this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.show();
                        //adjust the tabindex so that focus is set correctly to the dropdown

```

```

when tabbing
    this.CityCustomDropDown.span.attr("tabindex",this.CityField.Input.attr
("tabindex"));
    //copy the city names to an array suitable for the dropdown
    let data:string[]=[];
    response.places.forEach((value: ZippopotamPlaceDTO, index: number,
array: ZippopotamPlaceDTO[]) => {
        data.push(value["place name"]);
    });
    this.CityCustomDropDown.dataSource.data(data);
    //search the current city value in the dropdown and select it
    if (this.NgData.suppliers[0].city) {
        let selected=false;
        data.forEach( (value: string, index: number, array: string[]) =>{
            if (value.toLocaleUpperCase()===this.NgData.suppliers[0].city.
toLocaleUpperCase()){
                this.CityCustomDropDown.select(index);
                selected=true;
                return false;
            }
        });
        //if nothing is selected in the dropdown, select the first item
        if (!selected)
            this.CityCustomDropDown.select(0);
        //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
        this.StateCodeField.Value=this.lastZippopotamResponse.places[this.
CityCustomDropDown.select()]["state abbreviation"];
    }
    } else {
        //when only one record was received from Zippopotam, show the city
field again and hide the dropdown. Also disable the city field because there is only one choice
        this.CityField.Input.show();
        this.CityField.IsDisabled=true;
        this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.hide();
        //update the state code field with the data from Zippopotam
        this.StateCodeField.Value=response.places[0]["state abbreviation"];
    }
    //update the google maps link
    this.CityGMLinkElement.attr("href","http://www.google.com/maps/place/"
+response.places[0].latitude+","+response.places[0].longitude);
    this.StateCodeField.Input.change();

    } else {
        this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
    }
    },
    error: ()=> {
        this.resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData();
    }
    });
}

//when no data was received from Zippopotam, disable the google maps link and enable the
city field again and hide the dropdown
private resetUIStateForNoZippopotamData() {
    this.CityGMLinkElement.removeAttr("href");
    this.CityField.Input.show();
    this.CityField.IsDisabled=false;
    this.CityCustomDropDown.wrapper.hide();
}

private get CityGMLinkElement():jQuery {
    return $("#cityGMLink",this.$element);
}
}

//dto class for Zippopotam data
class ZippopotamDTO {
    "post code": string;
    "country": string;
    "country abbreviation": string;
    "places": ZippopotamPlaceDTO[];
}

//dto class for Zippopotam city data
class ZippopotamPlaceDTO {
    "place name": string;
    "longitude": number;
    "state": string;
    "state abbreviation": string;
}

```

```
    "latitude": number;  
  }  
}
```

# Example 3 - Extend the OOABL: Add extra validation to Sales Order

## Table of Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Steps](#)
  - [Step 1: Create a new app](#)
  - [Step 2: Set the new app as default for yourself](#)
  - [Step 3: Export the app to make it ready for customizations](#)
  - [Step 4: Tell YAB about your new app](#)
  - [Step 5: Write the custom code](#)
  - [Step 6: Compile the code](#)
  - [Step 7: Add this new implementation of ISalesOrderLine to module-config.xml](#)
  - [Step 8: Register the new code in your environment](#)
  - [Step 9: Test](#)

## Overview

This example is an example on extending the OOABL by adding an extra validation to the Sales Order.

The end result looks as follows:

The screenshot shows the QAD Developer interface for a Sales Order. The main window displays the order details for customer 10-100, including the order number 10S10044 and the order total of 0.00 USD. The order lines table shows several items, including 'Medical Ultrasound' with a quantity of 25. A red error message is displayed at the bottom of the order lines table, stating: 'Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20.'

We will add the following validation to Sales Order create and update: for customer 10-100, for any line item, if the quantity entered is greater than 20, send the message "Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20." and reduce the quantity to 20.

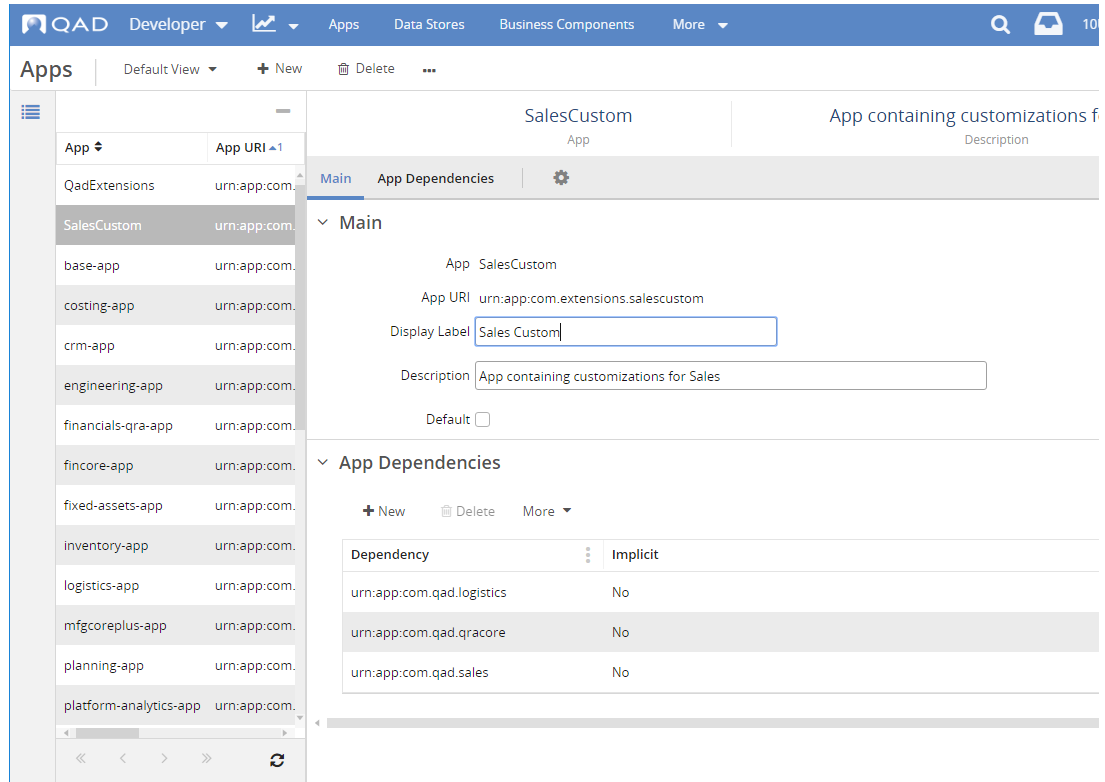
## Steps

### Step 1: Create a new app

Since we will be customizing the sales app, I'll create a new app named SalesCustom. If you already have an app you can use, you can skip this step.

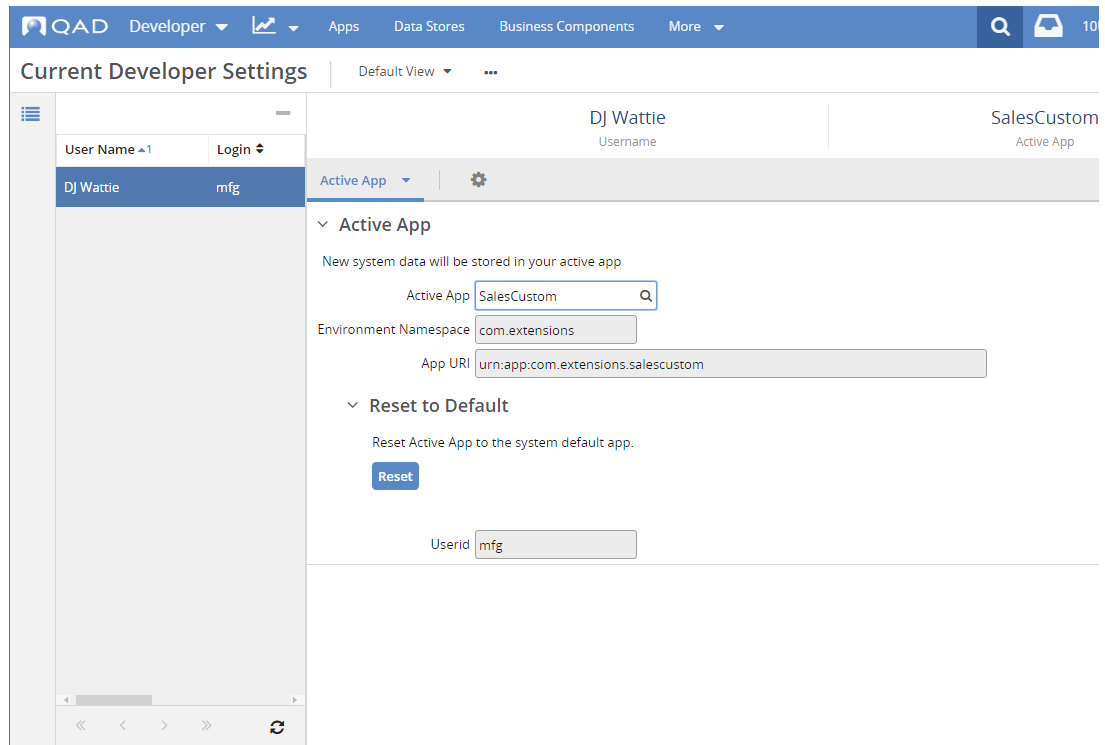
Our new app will have a dependency on the standard sales app, on the logistics app (because Sales Orders use definitions in logistics) and on qracore. The dependency on qracore will automatically be added when you save the app with the other dependencies in place.

Launch **Apps** from the menu and fill the necessary fields.



### Step 2: Set the new app as default for yourself

Launch **Current Developer Settings** from the menu and select the app created in Step 1 as default.



### Step 3: Export the app to make it ready for customizations

In your environment, run the following command:

yab app-export -dir:<the folder you want to export your app to> -appuri:<the uri of the app you want to export>

In our example, we move to the root folder of our environment and run this:

```
yab app-export -dir:./salescustom -appuri:urn:app:com.extensions.salescustom
```

```
[mfg@vmlymw002 systest]$ yab app-export -dir:./salescustom -appuri:urn:app:com.extensions.salescustom
-----
app-export (8 tasks) [APPLY]
-----
1/8 app-export OK (0.006 s)
2/8 metadata-all-export OK (2.183 s)
3/8 app-package-metadata-create OK (0.092 s)
4/8 app-export-dependency-update OK (2.174 s)
5/8 action-center-dashboard-extract OK (2.380 s)
6/8 action-center-kpi-files-extract OK (9.817 s)
7/8 action-center-kpi-extract OK (5.682 s)
8/8 app-schema-dump OK (0.151 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (23.050 s)
```

## Step 4: Tell YAB about your new app

Edit configuration.properties in your environment and add the following line:

```
platform-extension.<appname>.dir=<folder where you exported the app>
```

In our example, that is:

```
platform-extension.salescustom.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/salescustom
```

```
-----
# configuration.properties
#
# This file can be used to overwrite any existing YAB configuration
# settings or to add/upgrade new packages to an environment.
#
# Example: Overwriting an existing property
# netui.telnet.user=odnetui
# appserver.fin.maxsrvrinstance=10
# netui.telnet.maxconnections=200
#
# Example: Add/Upgrade new packages to an environment
# packages.avataxeeconnector=1.2.3.4
#
# Note: To apply any changes to an environment execute:
# yab update
#-----
packages.installation-service-app=1.0.0.0
packages.qad-enterprise-platform=3.4.0.44
packages.role-data-app=3.4.0.35
packages.yab-ee-app=1.0.0.206

appserver.qra.srvrstartupparam=${appserver_base.srvrstartupparam} -mmax 16384 -BT 10000 -tmpsize 4 -errorstack
datastore.extension.type=development
openedge.dir=/tech/progress/dlc1173

# @exclude
appserver_base.brkrlogthreshold=
# @exclude
appserver_base.brkrnumlogfiles=
# @exclude
appserver_base.srvrlogthreshold=
# @exclude
appserver_base.srvrnumlogfiles=

platform-extension.salescustom.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/salescustom
```

## Step 5: Write the custom code

1. In your yab environment, go to the folder where your customizations will be created, in our case here, that is [salescustom/src/impl/com/extensions/salescustom](#).
2. Create a subfolder for the customization you're going to do. Since I'm going to customize SalesOrderLine, I create a subfolder [salesorder](#).
3. Write the custom code, in our case in [SalesOrderLine.cls](#).

### SalesOrderLine.cls

```
using com.qad.lang.List.
using com.qad.lang.Message.

using com.qad.sales.SalesError.
using com.qad.sales.SalesServices.
using com.qad.sales.salesorder.ISalesOrderHeaderDataObject.
using com.qad.sales.salesorder.ISalesOrderLine.
using com.qad.sales.salesorder.SalesOrderLineBase.
```

```

routine-level on error undo, throw.

class com.extensions.salescustom.salesorder.SalesOrderLine inherits SalesOrderLineBase implements
ISalesOrderLine:
  { com/qad/sales/salesorder/dsSalesOrderLine.i }
  { com/qad/sales/salesorder/dsSalesOrderLineConf.i }

method public override void CreateWithConfirmation(
input-output dataset-handle dsSalesOrderLine,
input-output dataset dsSalesOrderLineConf):

  define variable soDO    as ISalesOrderHeaderDataObject no-undo.
  define variable valMsgs as List                          no-undo.
  define variable msg     as Message                      no-undo.

  /* Copy the sales order lines to the typed dataset */
  dataset dsSalesOrderLine:copy-dataset(dsSalesOrderLine, false, true, true).

  /* For customer 10-100, for any line item, if the quantity entered is greater than 20,
  send message "Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20." and reduce quantity to 20. */
  assign valMsgs = new List().

  for each ttSalesOrderLine
    break by ttSalesOrderLine.DomainCode
      by ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber
    on error undo, throw:
      if first-of(ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber)
        then assign soDO = SalesServices:GetSalesOrder():GetSalesOrderByNumber(input
ttSalesOrderLine.DomainCode, input ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber).

        if not soDO:available or
          soDO:SoldToCustomerCode <> "10-100"
        then next.

        if ttSalesOrderLine.QuantityOrdered > 20
        then do:
          assign msg = new Message(1, "Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20.").
          msg:SetContext(buffer ttSalesOrderLine:buffer-field("QuantityOrdered")).
          valMsgs:Add(msg).
          assign ttSalesOrderLine.QuantityOrdered = 20.
        end.
      end.

    if not valMsgs:IsEmpty()
    then undo, throw new SalesError(valMsgs).

  /* Call the standard code */
  super:CreateWithConfirmation(
    input-output dataset-handle dsSalesOrderLine by-reference,
    input-output dataset dsSalesOrderLineConf by-reference).
end method.

method public override void UpdateWithConfirmation(
input-output dataset-handle dsSalesOrderLine,
input-output dataset dsSalesOrderLineConf):

  define variable soDO    as ISalesOrderHeaderDataObject no-undo.
  define variable valMsgs as List                          no-undo.
  define variable msg     as Message                      no-undo.

  /* Copy the sales order lines to the typed dataset */
  dataset dsSalesOrderLine:copy-dataset(dsSalesOrderLine, false, true, true).

  /* For customer 10-100, for any line item, if the quantity entered is greater than 20,
  send message "Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20." and reduce quantity to 20. */
  assign valMsgs = new List().

  for each ttSalesOrderLine
    break by ttSalesOrderLine.DomainCode
      by ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber
    on error undo, throw:
      if first-of(ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber)
        then assign soDO = SalesServices:GetSalesOrder():GetSalesOrderByNumber(input
ttSalesOrderLine.DomainCode, input ttSalesOrderLine.SalesOrderNumber).

        if not soDO:available or
          soDO:SoldToCustomerCode <> "10-100"
        then next.

```

```

if ttSalesOrderLine.QuantityOrdered > 20
then do:
    assign msg = new Message(1, "Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20.").
    msg:SetContext(buffer ttSalesOrderLine:buffer-field("QuantityOrdered")).
    valMsgs:Add(msg).
    assign ttSalesOrderLine.QuantityOrdered = 20.
end.
end.

if not valMsgs:IsEmpty()
then undo, throw new SalesError(valMsgs).

/* Call the standard code */
super:UpdateWithConfirmation(
    input-output dataset-handle dsSalesOrderLine by-reference,
    input-output dataset dsSalesOrderLineConf by-reference).
end method.
end class.

```

## Step 6: Compile the code

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab dev-<extractfolder>-update
```

In our case, that is:

```
yab dev-salescustom-update
```

```

----- dev-salescustom-update (5 tasks) ----- [APPLY] -----
1/5 dev-salescustom-init-check                    OK (0.003 s)
2/5 code-dev-salescustom-db-start-stop            SKIPPED (0.001 s)
3/5 code-dev-salescustom-update                  OK (0.747 s)
4/5 code-dev-salescustom-db-start-stop            SKIPPED (0.001 s)
5/5 prolib-dev-salescustom-create                 OK (0.021 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (5.379 s)

```

## Step 7: Add this new implementation of ISalesOrderLine to module-config.xml

Go to the folder [salescustom/config](#) and add the new ISalesOrderLine to [module-config.xml](#).

```

module-config.xml
<Module>
  <ModuleInfo
    Key="extensions.salescustom"
    Version="@module.version@"
    Vendor="@module.vendor@"
    VendorUrl="@module.vendorurl@"
    DisplayName="Sales Custom"
    Description="App containing customizations for Sales"
    Date="@module.date@"
    ClassName="com.extensions.salescustom.Module"
    Uri="urn:app:com.extensions.salescustom"/>
  <Service
    ServiceClass="com.qad.sales.salesorder.ISalesOrderLine"
    ServiceKey=""
    ImplClass="com.extensions.salescustom.salesorder.SalesOrderLine"
    LifetimePolicy="factory" />
</Module>

```

## Step 8: Register the new code in your environment

In your environment, run the following command:

yab dev-<extractfolder>-code-register

In our case, that is:

[yab dev-salescustom-code-register](#)

```

dev-salescustom-code-register (7 tasks) [APPLY]
-----
1/7 dev-salescustom-code-register          OK (0.080 s)
2/7 appserver-fin-trim                    OK (0.863 s)
3/7 appserver-mfg-trim                    OK (0.612 s)
4/7 appserver-qa-trim                     OK (0.714 s)
5/7 appserver-qxosi-trim                   OK (0.417 s)
6/7 appserver-qxoui-trim                   OK (0.359 s)
7/7 appserver-qxtnative-trim              OK (0.358 s)
-----

BUILD SUCCESSFUL (3.970 s)
    
```

### Step 9: Test

The screenshot shows the QAD Developer interface for a Sales Order. The main header displays '10-100 QMI -USA Division' and '10S10044' with a total of '0.00 USD'. The 'Order Lines' section is expanded, showing a table with columns for Line, Item, Description, Qty Ordered, and Line UM. The first line is highlighted, showing '1 01010 Medical Ultrasound' with a quantity of '25'. Below the table, an 'Errors' section is visible, containing a message: 'Qty Ordered Quantity for customer 10-100 cannot exceed 20.' The interface includes various navigation and action buttons, and a search bar at the top.

# Example 4: Add data extension to Countries to store Capital, Population, and Currency Code

## Table of Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Steps](#)
  - [Step 1: Create a new app](#)
  - [Step 2: Set the new app as default for yourself](#)
  - [Step 3: Export the app to make it ready for customizations](#)
  - [Step 4: Tell YAB about your new app](#)
  - [Step 5: Create the data extension](#)
  - [Step 6: Deploy the data extension](#)
  - [Step 7: Check it out](#)
  - [Step 8: Define the lookup for Currency](#)
  - [Step 9: Check it out again](#)
  - [Step 10: Write a validation on Currency. Only valid Currencies should be entered.](#)
  - [Step 11: Compile the code](#)
  - [Step 12: Add this new implementation of IVirtualBusinessEntity to module-config.xml](#)
  - [Step 13: Register the new code in your environment](#)
  - [Step 14: Test](#)

## Overview

In this example, we will:

- add extra information to "Countries" (data extension to ICountry)
- have a lookup on Currencies (lookup relation)
- have a validation on the currency code when saving (OOABL extension)

This is what the screen will look like. You can see:

- a new panel named **Extra Info** having 3 fields
- a lookup on the currency field
- a validation error message to validate the currency when saving

The screenshot shows the QAD Developer interface for the 'Countries' app. The 'BE' (Belgium) record is selected, and the 'Extra Info' panel is visible. It contains fields for 'Capital' (Brussel), 'Population' (11,000,000), and 'Currency' (YYY). An error message is displayed at the bottom: 'Invalid currency: YYY.'

"Country" in the standard product is owned by the Base app (`com.qad.base.address.ICountry.cls`). So in this exercise, we will need to extend/customize the Base App.

We want to store the following extra information:

- Capital
- Population
- Currency Code

We will also make sure Currency Code has a lookup and is validated to be a code existing in the system.

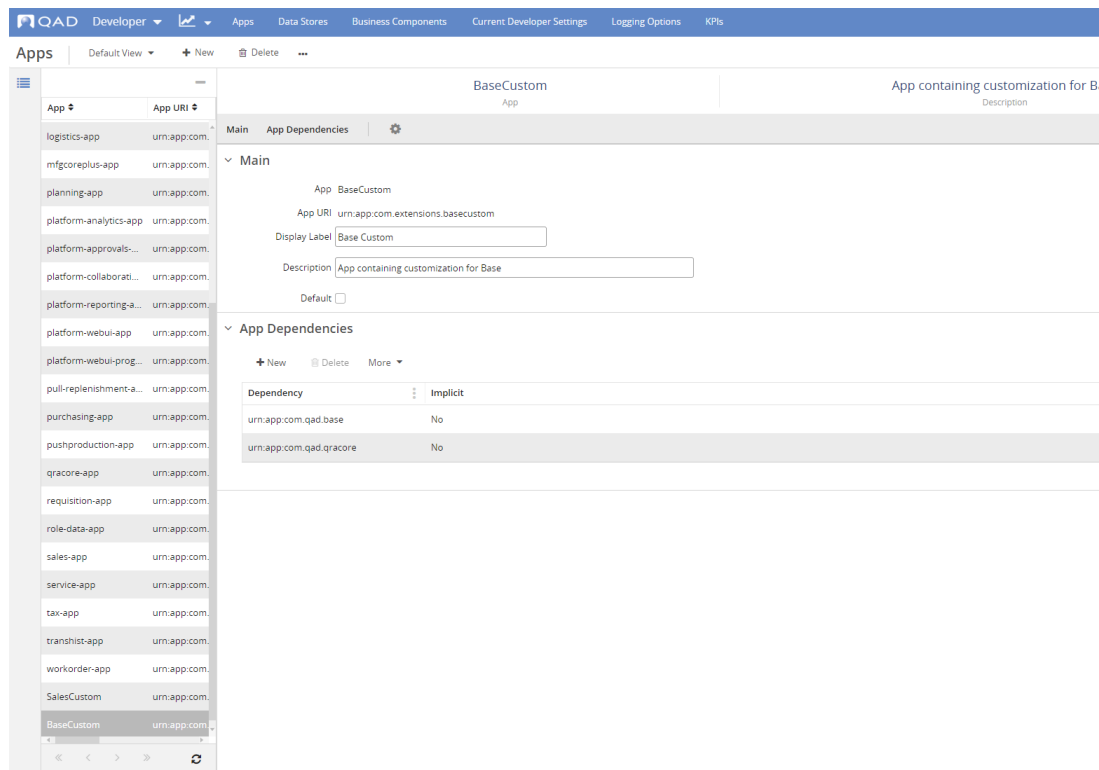
## Steps

### Step 1: Create a new app

Since we will be customizing the base app, I'll create a new app named BaseCustom. If you already have an app you can use, you can skip this step.

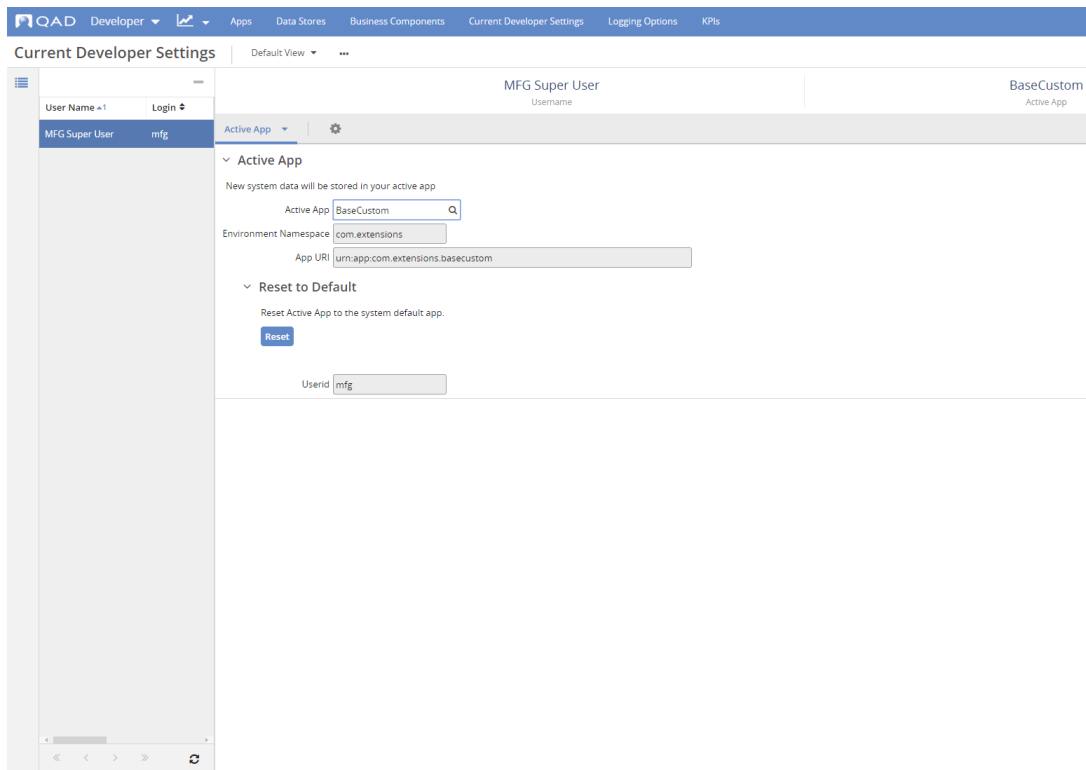
Our new app will have a dependency on the standard base app and on qracore. Note the dependency on qracore will automatically be added when you save the app with the other dependencies in place.

Launch **Apps** from the menu and fill the necessary fields.



### Step 2: Set the new app as default for yourself

Launch **Current Developer Settings** from the menu and select the app created in Step 1 as default.



### Step 3: Export the app to make it ready for customizations

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab app-export -dir:<the folder you want to export your app to> -appuri:<the uri of the app you want to export>
```

In our example, we move to the root folder of our environment and run this:

```
yab app-export -dir:./basecustom -appuri:urn:app:com.extensions.basecustom
```

```
----- app-export (8 tasks) [APPLY] -----
1/8 app-export OK (0.008 s)
2/8 metadata-all-export OK (1.224 s)
3/8 app-package-metadata-create OK (0.077 s)
4/8 app-export-dependency-update OK (3.044 s)
5/8 action-center-dashboard-extract OK (2.017 s)
6/8 action-center-kpi-files-extract OK (7.753 s)
7/8 action-center-kpi-extract OK (4.912 s)
8/8 app-schema-dump OK (0.136 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (19.978 s)
```

### Step 4: Tell YAB about your new app

Edit configuration.properties in your environment and add the following line:

```
platform-extension.<appname>.dir=<folder where you exported the app>
```

In our example, that is:

```
platform-extension.basecustom.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/basecustom
```

```
#-----
# configuration.properties
#
# This file can be used to overwrite any existing YAB configuration
# settings or to add/upgrade new packages to an environment.
#
# Example: Overwriting an existing property
```

```
# netui.telnet.user=odnetui
# appserver.fin.maxsrvrinstance=10
# netui.telnet.maxconnections=200
#
# Example: Add/Upgrade new packages to an environment
# packages.avataxeeconnector=1.2.3.4
#
# Note: To apply any changes to an environment execute:
# yab update
#-----
platform-extension.basecustom.dir=/dr01/qadapps/systest/basecustom
```

## Step 5: Create the data extension

1. Open **Business Components** and create a new one.
2. **Main** panel: fill in the Main panel like this (make sure the **Embedded** checkbox is selected).

3. **Fields** panel: fill in the Fields as listed in the overview.  
Note we also need to add CountryCode or we won't be able to link this extension to the main component.

Field	Field Label	Physical Field	Data Type	Length	Format	Primary Key	Sortable	Required	Read Only
Capital	Capital		Character	40	x(40)		Yes	No	No
CountryCode	mfg-COUNTRY		Character	3	x(3)	1	Yes	Yes	No
CurrencyCode	Currency		Character	3	x(3)		Yes	No	No
Population	Population		Integer (64-bit)		>>>>>>>9		Yes	No	No

4. **Save.**
5. **Relationships** panel: now define the extension relation between the extension and Countries.

6. **Save** and **Close** the relationship pop-up window and **Save** the business component.

## Step 6: Deploy the data extension

In the business component form, locate the **Deployment** panel, select a data store, and then click **Deploy**.

## Deployment

Data Store URI

Import data

### Step 7: Check it out

Run **Countries** from the menu, scroll down and see the extra fields.

#### Extra Info

Capital

Population

### Step 8: Define the lookup for Currency

1. Run **Business Components** and open your extension.
2. Locate the **Fields** panel, select the CurrencyCode field, and then click **Details**.
3. Select the **Lookup** checkbox and define the lookup relation to Currencies like this.

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for a field. The 'Main' tab is selected, and the 'CurrencyCode' field is chosen. The 'Field Label' is 'Currency'. The 'Lookup' checkbox is checked, and the relationship is set to 'Currencies'. The 'Field Mapping' section shows a mapping from 'CurrencyCode' to 'CurrencyCode'.

4. Click **Save**, **Close**, and **Save** again on the Business Components form.

### Step 9: Check it out again

Run **Countries** from the menu, scroll down and see the lookup on Currency. If you do not see it the first time, click **Refresh** in your browser.

#### Extra Info

Capital

Population

### Step 10: Write a validation on Currency. Only valid Currencies should be entered.

1. In your yab environment, go to the folder where your customizations will be created, in our case here, that is [base custom/src/impl/com/extensions/basecustom](#).
2. All data extensions are handled by **VirtualBusinessEntity** so we will have to customize this class.
3. Create a subfolder for the customization you're going to do. Since I'm going to customize VirtualBusinessEntity, I create a subfolder [be](#).

4. Write the custom code, in our case in [VirtualBusinessEntity.cls](#).**VirtualBusinessEntity.cls**

```

using com.qad.lang.List.
using com.qad.lang.Message.

using com.qad.qra.be.IVirtualBusinessEntity.
using com.qad.qra.be.VirtualBusinessEntityBase.

using com.qad.base.BaseError.
using com.qad.base.BaseMessageKey.
using com.qad.base.BaseServices.
using com.qad.base.currency.ICurrencyDataObject.

routine-level on error undo, throw.

class com.extensions.basecustom.be.VirtualBusinessEntity inherits VirtualBusinessEntityBase
implements IVirtualBusinessEntity:
  method public override void Create(
    input entityURI as character,
    input dataset-handle dsEntity):

    define variable buf      as handle          no-undo.
    define variable qry      as handle          no-undo.
    define variable currDO  as ICurrencyDataObject no-undo.
    define variable valMsgs as List            no-undo.
    define variable msg     as Message         no-undo.

    /* Only valid currency codes for our extension on Countries */
    if entityURI = "urn:be:com.extensions.basecustom.CountryExtra.ICountryExtra"
    then do on error undo, throw:
      assign valMsgs = new List()
      buf           = dsEntity:get-buffer-handle("ttCountryExtra").

      create query qry.
      qry:set-buffers(buf).
      qry:query-prepare("for each ttCountryExtra").
      qry:query-open().
      qry:get-first().

      do while not qry:query-off-end:
        assign currDO = BaseServices:GetCurrency():GetCurrencyByCode(input buf::
CurrencyCode).

        if not currDO:Available
        then do:
          assign msg = new Message(BaseMessageKey:INVALID_CURRENCY, buf::CurrencyCode).
          msg:SetContext(buf:buffer-field("CurrencyCode")).
          valMsgs:Add(msg).
        end.

        qry:get-next().
      end.

      if not valMsgs:IsEmpty()
      then undo, throw new BaseError(valMsgs).

      finally:
        if qry:is-open
        then qry:query-close().

        delete object qry.
        assign qry = ?.
      end.
    end.

    /* Call the standard code */
    super:Create(
      input entityURI,
      input dataset-handle dsEntity by-reference).
  end method.

method public override void Update(
  input entityURI as character,
  input dataset-handle dsEntity):

```

```

define variable buf      as handle          no-undo.
define variable qry      as handle          no-undo.
define variable currDO   as ICurrencyDataObject no-undo.
define variable valMsgs  as List           no-undo.
define variable msg      as Message        no-undo.

/* Only valid currency codes for our extension on Countries */
if entityURI = "urn:be:com.extensions.basecustom.CountryExtra.ICountryExtra"
then do on error undo, throw:
    assign valMsgs = new List()
        buf      = dsEntity:get-buffer-handle("ttCountryExtra").

    create query qry.
    qry:set-buffers(buf).
    qry:query-prepare("for each ttCountryExtra").
    qry:query-open().
    qry:get-first().

    do while not qry:query-off-end:
        assign currDO = BaseServices:GetCurrency():GetCurrencyByCode(input buf::
CurrencyCode).

        if not currDO:Available
        then do:
            assign msg = new Message(BaseMessageKey:INVALID_CURRENCY, buf::CurrencyCode).
            msg:SetContext(buf:buffer-field("CurrencyCode")).
            valMsgs:Add(msg).
        end.

        qry:get-next().
    end.

    if not valMsgs:IsEmpty()
    then undo, throw new BaseError(valMsgs).

    finally:
        if qry:is-open
        then qry:query-close().

        delete object qry.
        assign qry = ?.
    end.
end.

/* Call the standard code */
super:Update(
    input entityURI,
    input dataset-handle dsEntity by-reference).
end method.
end class.

```

## Step 11: Compile the code

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab dev-<extractfolder>-update
```

In our case, that is:

```
yab dev-basecustom-update
```

```

----- dev-basecustom-update (14 tasks) ----- [APPLY] -----
-----
1/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-structure-list OK (0.036 s)
2/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-structure-file-upda OK (0.014 s)
3/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-structure-validate OK (0.005 s)
4/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-create OK (0.003 s)
5/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-structure-update OK (0.017 s)
6/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-schema-update OK (0.112 s)
7/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-schema-snapshot SKIPPED (0.003 s)
8/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-data-xml-update OK (0.013 s)
9/14 database-dev-basecustom-extension-data-dotd-update OK (0.035 s)
10/14 dev-basecustom-init-check OK (0.003 s)
11/14 code-dev-basecustom-db-start-stop SKIPPED (0.001 s)
12/14 code-dev-basecustom-update OK (0.374 s)

```

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

```

13/14 code-dev-basecustom-db-start-stop          SKIPPED (0.001 s)
14/14 prolib-dev-basecustom-create              OK (0.008 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (1.306 s)

```

## Step 12: Add this new implementation of IVirtualBusinessEntity to module-config.xml

Go to the folder [basecustom/config](#) and add the new IVirtualBusinessEntity to [module-config.xml](#).

### module-config.xml

```

<Module>
  <ModuleInfo
    Key="extensions.basecustom"
    Version="@module.version@"
    Vendor="@module.vendor@"
    VendorUrl="@module.vendorurl@"
    DisplayName="Base Custom"
    Description="App containing customization for Base"
    Date="@module.date@"
    ClassName="com.extensions.basecustom.Module"
    Uri="urn:app:com.extensions.basecustom"/>

  <Service
    ServiceClass="com.qad.qra.be.IVirtualBusinessEntity"
    ServiceKey=""
    ImplClass="com.extensions.basecustom.be.VirtualBusinessEntity"
    LifetimePolicy="factory" />
</Module>

```

## Step 13: Register the new code in your environment

In your environment, run the following command:

```
yab dev-<extractfolder>-code-register
```

In our case, that is:

```
yab dev-basecustom-code-register
```

```

dev-basecustom-code-register (7 tasks) [APPLY]
-----
1/7 dev-basecustom-code-register          OK (0.074 s)
2/7 appserver-fin-trim                    OK (0.340 s)
3/7 appserver-mfg-trim                     OK (0.862 s)
4/7 appserver-qra-trim                     OK (0.610 s)
5/7 appserver-qxosi-trim                   OK (0.356 s)
6/7 appserver-qxoui-trim                   OK (0.307 s)
7/7 appserver-qxtnative-trim               OK (0.308 s)
-----
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (3.378 s)

```

## Step 14: Test

QAD Developer Apps Data Stories Business Components Current Developer Settings Logging Options XPIs

Countries Default View + New Delete

Country Code	Description
BD	BANGLADESH
BE	BELGIUM
BF	BURKINA FASO
BG	BULGARIA
BH	BAHRAIN
BI	BURUNDI
BJ	BENIN
BM	BERMUDA
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BO	BOLIVIA
BR	BRAZIL
BS	BAHAMAS
BT	BHUTAN
BV	BOUVET ISLANDS
BW	BOTSWANA
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
CA	CANADA
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CD	CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CG	CONGO, REPUBLIC OF THE

BE  
Country Code

BELGIUM  
Description

Main Tax Notes Extra Info

Active  Intrastat Currency

**Tax**

+ New Delete More

Tax Format

BE999999999

1 - 1 of 1

**Notes**

+ New Edit Delete Details More

Page	Note

**Extra Info**

Capital  Currency

Population

**Errors**

Field	Error
Currency	Invalid currency: YYY.

# App Security

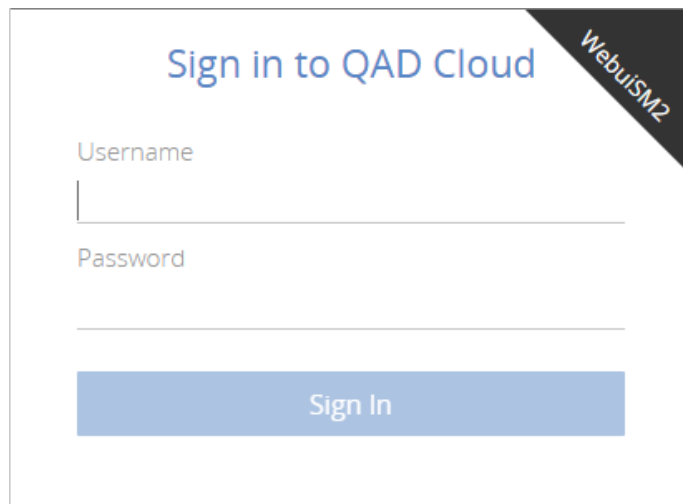
This section covers a brief overview of QAD Enterprise Platform security features as it relates to App development.

# Security Model

QAD Enterprise Platform provides a core set of security services that come as part of the platform. Here is a quick overview of what some of these services do and how the security model works.

## Authentication

Authentication validates the identity of the user. For Channel Islands this is provided when signing in to the application



The image shows a login form titled "Sign in to QAD Cloud". It features two input fields: "Username" and "Password". Below the fields is a blue "Sign In" button. In the top right corner, there is a black triangular logo with the text "WebUI/SM2" written in white.

Authentication types supported by QAD Enterprise Platform:

- UI - Form based authentication
- API - OAuth2 and HTTP Basic

QAD Enterprise platform integrates with the providers

- Built in DB Users
- LDAP/Active Directory
- SAML SSO
- OAuth2
- X.509 Certificates (Smart Card authentication)

## Authorization

Authorization is the process of granting a user access to a system resource (menu, browse, view, fields, etc). Authorization is granted through permissions granted to a set of Roles that are assigned to a given user.

## Session Management

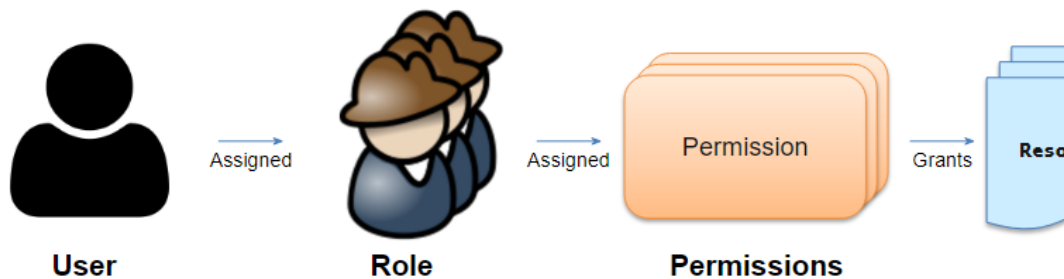
QAD Enterprise Platform provides a session management service. This service should be transparent to App developers.

## Role Based Access Control

QAD Enterprise Platform supports a Role based access control model. In it Roles are defined at the system level and users can be assigned multiple Roles.



At a high level a User is assigned a number of Roles. These Roles are assigned Permissions which grant or deny access to resources in the system



## Resources

A Resource is anything that can be uniquely identified in the system (URI) and has been designated to be secured.



App



Business Component



Service



Views



Browse



Report



Fields



Field Groups

# Users

Users can be managed by a system administrator through the .NetUI application or externally defined in a directory service such as LDAP or Active Directory.

- Users defined by administrator
- Must have webui\_user role for CI access
- Must be assigned roles for their specific job function

## User Access

Roles are defined at a system level but the assignment of these roles to a user depends on the Security Context (System, Domain, Entity, Site).

This maintenance screen combines user domain/entity access for users familiar with .NetUI from Enterprise Edition environments.

**User Access** | Default View | Edit

User ID greater or equal to  Search

User ID	User Name	Active
jon	Jon Snow	Yes
jp	Japanese User	Yes
ko	Korean User	Yes
kws	Kevin Schantz	Yes
kws1	Kevin Test User 1	Yes
kws2	Kevin Test User 2	Yes
kws3	Kevin test user 3	Yes

Records per page: 100

- Allows admin to configure user access
  - System
  - Domain
  - Entities
  - Sites
  - Role assignment
- Combines User domain/entity access maintain and role membership from Enterprise Edition for administrators familiar it.

QAD Admin Activity Tracking Approvals More 230 10USA, 10CORP

### User Access

Default View

User ID	User Name
jon	Jon Snow
jp	Japanese User
ko	Korean User
kws	Kevin Schantz
kws1	Kevin Test User 1
kws2	Kevin Test User 2
kws3	Kevin test user 3
Logistic	Transportation/L
Irr	Luis R
Is	Latin Spanish Use

**Jon Snow**  
User Name

**jon**  
User ID

Main

▼ Main

- System (2 Roles)
- Domain: 10USA (2 Roles)
  - Entity: 10CORPCONS (2 Roles)
  - Entity: 10USACO (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-100 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-200 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-201 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-202 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-300 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-301 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-302 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-303 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-400 (2 Roles)
    - Site: 10-500 (2 Roles)

**10USA | USA Division**

Access

Default Domain

**Roles (2)**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Role Descr
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Clerk Traini
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Member ca
<input type="checkbox"/>	a5t Role
<input type="checkbox"/>	aaa

Save

# Roles



All permissions are assigned to a given Role. A user can move through an organization, wear many hats and be assigned multiple roles.

- Roles are defined at the system level
- Roles & role menus delivered by QAD are samples only
- QAD reserves the right to change sample role menus or permissions
- Customers should create their own roles
- Customers may copy existing role menus

To define a new role use the Roles maintenance screen

Roles

QAD QAD Admin Activity Tracking Approvals More 230 10USA, 10CORP

**Roles** | Default View | + New | Edit | Actions | ...

Role Name greater or equal to  Search

Role Name ▲1	Role Label	Active
AccountingClerk	Accounting Clerk	Yes
AccountingManager	Accounting Manager	Yes
APClerk	AP Clerk	Yes
APSupervisor	AP Supervisor	Yes
ARClerk	AR Clerk	Yes
ARSupervisor	AR Supervisor	Yes
Buyer	Buyer	Yes
ChiefFinancialOffcr	Chief Financial Officer	Yes
ChiefOperatingOffcr	Chief Operating Off...	Yes
Clerk	Clerk Training Role	Yes

« < > »  Records per page

To define a new Role

- Click on New
- Enter RoleName and
- Enter a description or label for the role.
- Click Save.










The screenshot displays the QAD Roles management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the QAD logo, 'QAD Admin', and various menu items like 'Activity Tracking', 'Approvals', and 'More'. A search icon and a notification badge with '230' are also present. Below the navigation bar, the 'Roles' section is active, showing a 'Default View' dropdown, a '+ New' button, and an 'Actions' dropdown. The main content area is split into two panes. The left pane is a table listing roles:

Role Name	Role Label
AccountingClerk	Accounting C
AccountingManager	Accounting M
APClerk	AP Clerk
APSupervisor	AP Superviso
ARClerk	AR Clerk
ARSupervisor	AR Superviso
Buyer	Buyer
ChiefFinancialOffcr	Chief Financi
ChiefOperatingOffcr	Chief Operati
Clerk	Clerk Training

The right pane shows the configuration for the selected role, 'TestRole'. It has a 'Main' tab and a settings gear icon. Under the 'Main' tab, there are two input fields: 'Role' with the value 'TestRole' and 'Role Label' with the value 'Test Role'. An 'Active' checkbox is checked. A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the configuration panel.

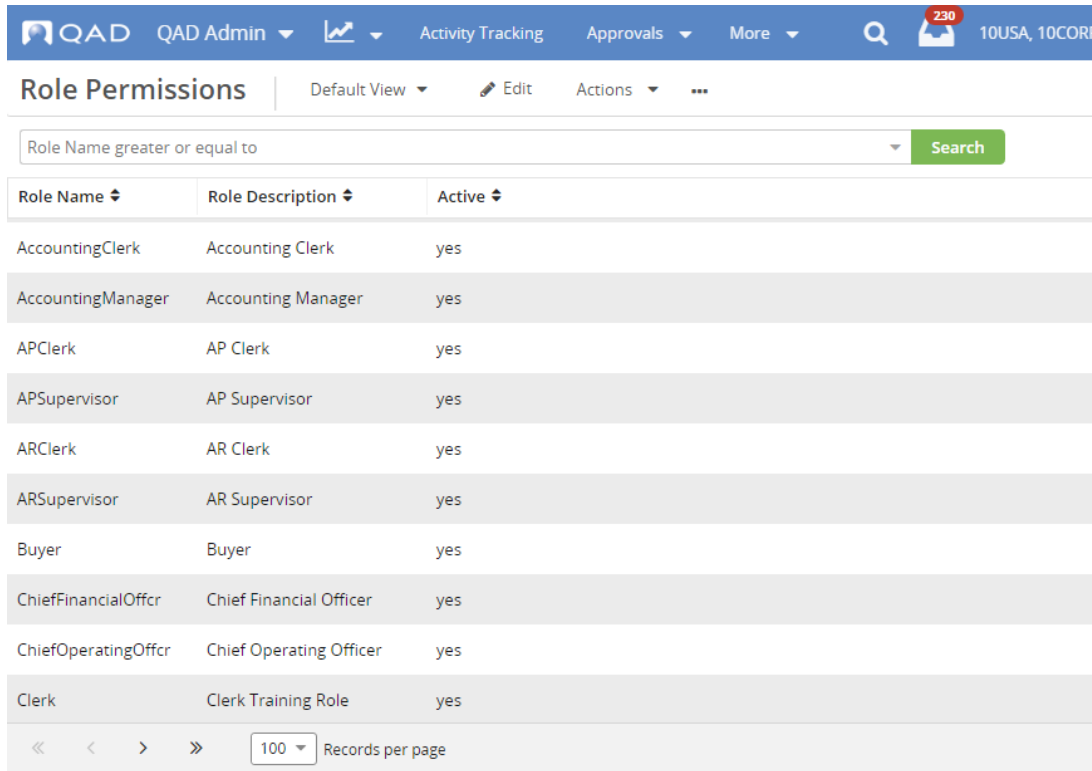
# Role Permissions

Permissions depend on the type of resource being granted.

Resource Type		Permissions
Apps		Approve, Create, Delete, Read,
Business Components		Approve, Create, Delete, Read,
Browsets		Read
Dashboard & KPIs		Read, Write, Delete
Reports		Read
Services		Create, Delete, Read, Write
Fields		Read, Write
Field Groups		Read, Write
Views		Read

Roles have permissions assigned through Role Permissions screen.

## Role Permissions



QAD Admin Activity Tracking Approvals More 10USA, 10CORP

Role Permissions Default View Edit Actions

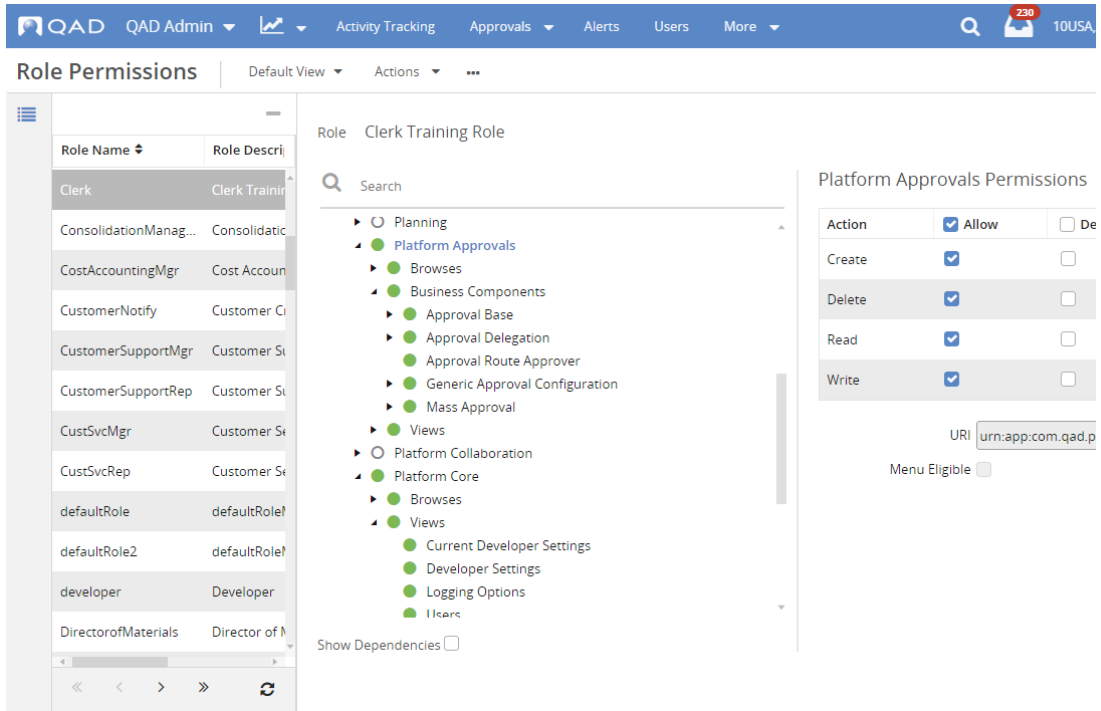
Role Name greater or equal to Search

Role Name	Role Description	Active
AccountingClerk	Accounting Clerk	yes
AccountingManager	Accounting Manager	yes
APClerk	AP Clerk	yes
APSupervisor	AP Supervisor	yes
ARClerk	AR Clerk	yes
ARSupervisor	AR Supervisor	yes
Buyer	Buyer	yes
ChiefFinancialOffcr	Chief Financial Officer	yes
ChiefOperatingOffcr	Chief Operating Officer	yes
Clerk	Clerk Training Role	yes

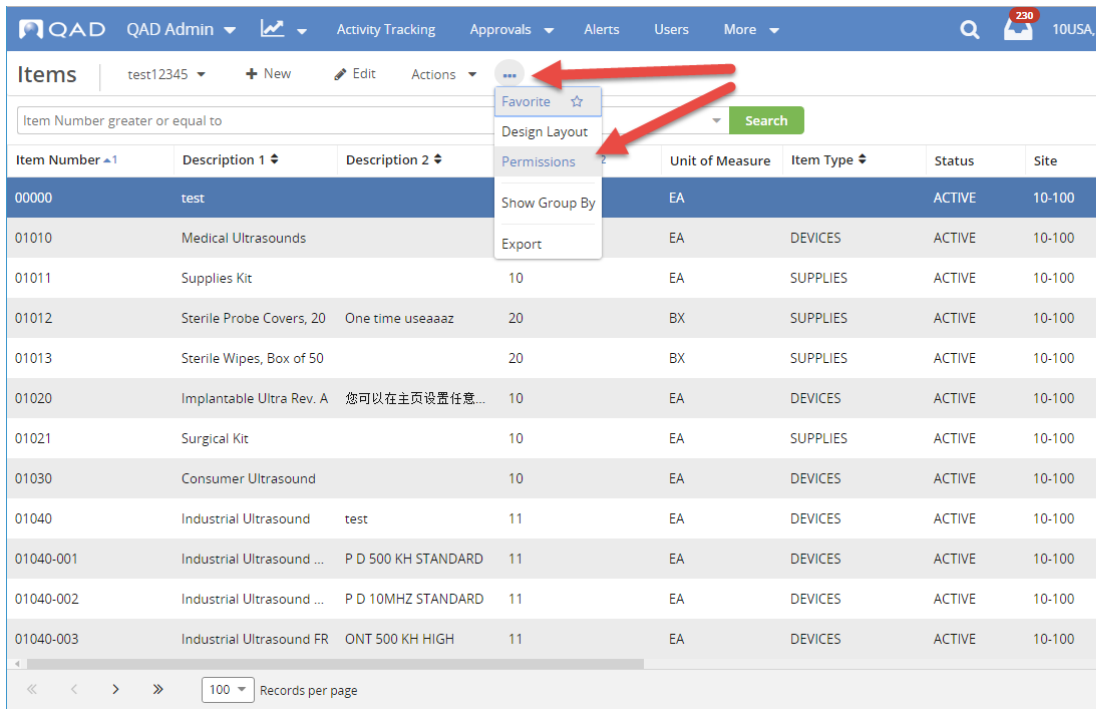
<< < > >> 100 Records per page

To assign/change permissions

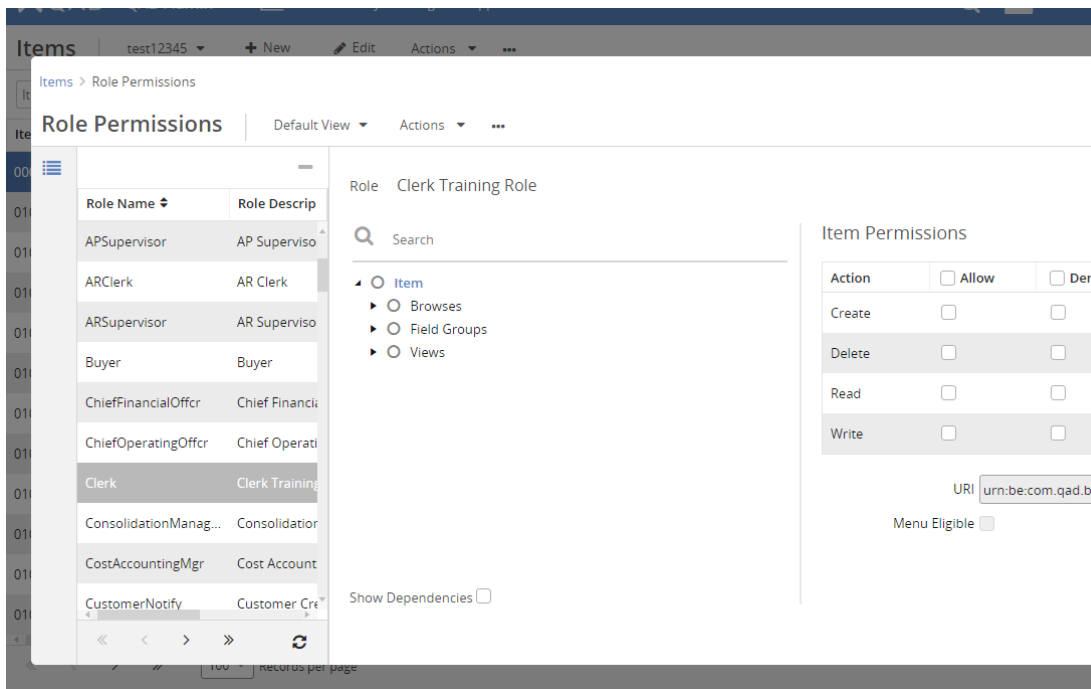
- Select Role (double click)
- Expand tree view
- Set desired permission
- Save changes



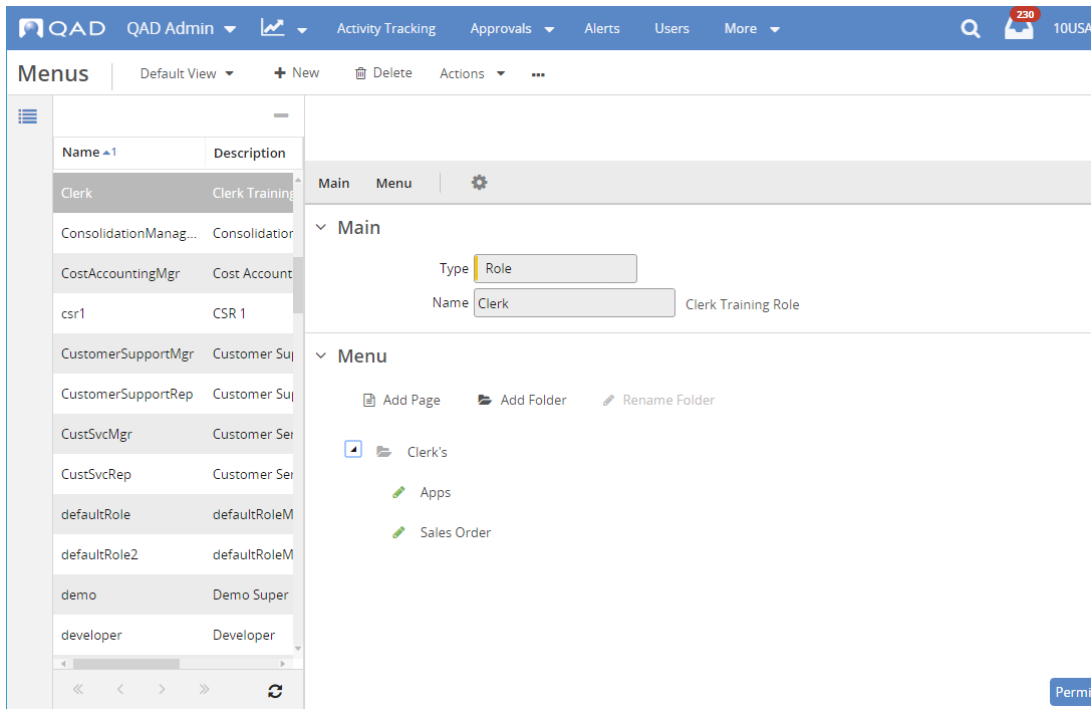
Role Permissions should be granted by a system administrator. There are two other ways to launch Role Permissions depending on the context, from the drop down menu:



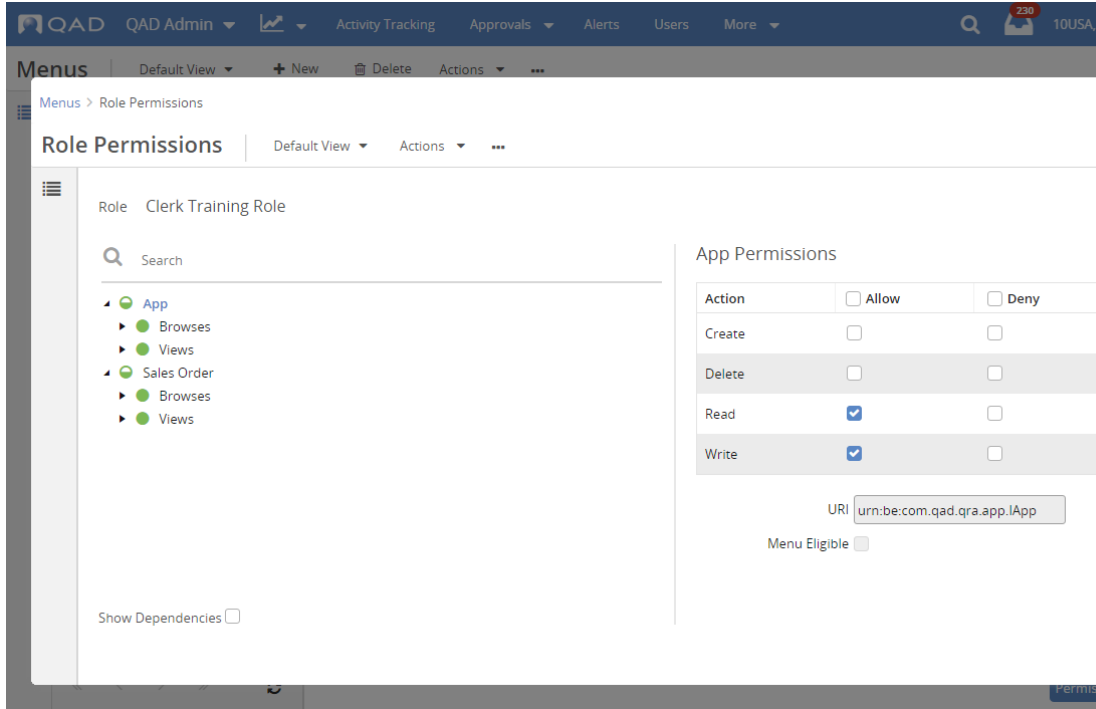
Only the resources in that context will be available to assign permissions



Finally through defining a Role Menu in the "Menus" screen. Click on Permissions

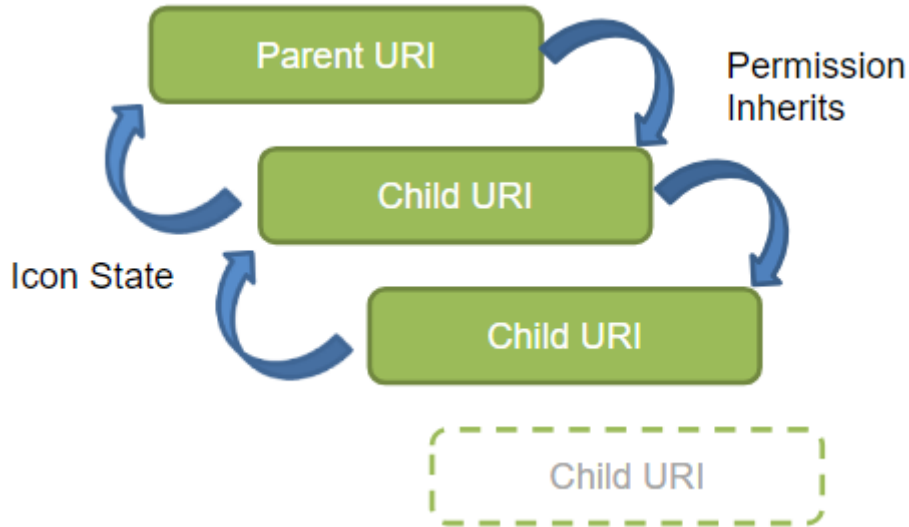


Permissions are only for the items related to the menu

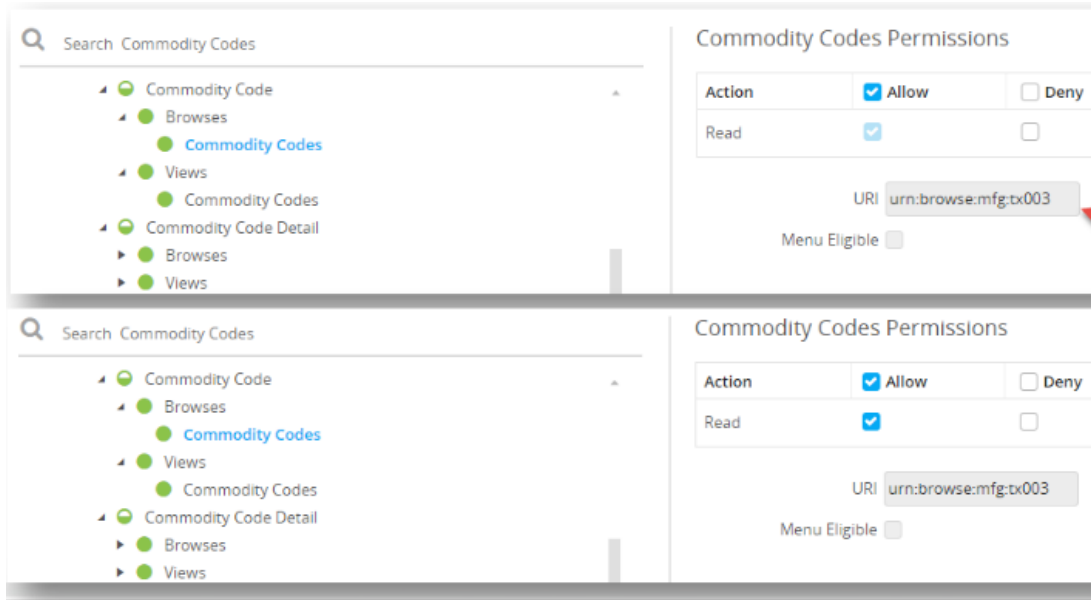


## Effective and Explicit Permissions

Permissions assigned at a top level in the permission tree will be inherited by children elements. Effective permissions are determined by traversing the tree upstream to check if the permission is granted upstream (unless a deny permission has been setup). Explicit permission is when a given URI is explicitly granted or denied permissions (see figure above, and notice "Inherited From" column contains "not inherited").



The following example illustrates the effective permission as its inherited from the parent business component. The second permission is equivalent but has been set explicitly to the URI.



# Role Menus

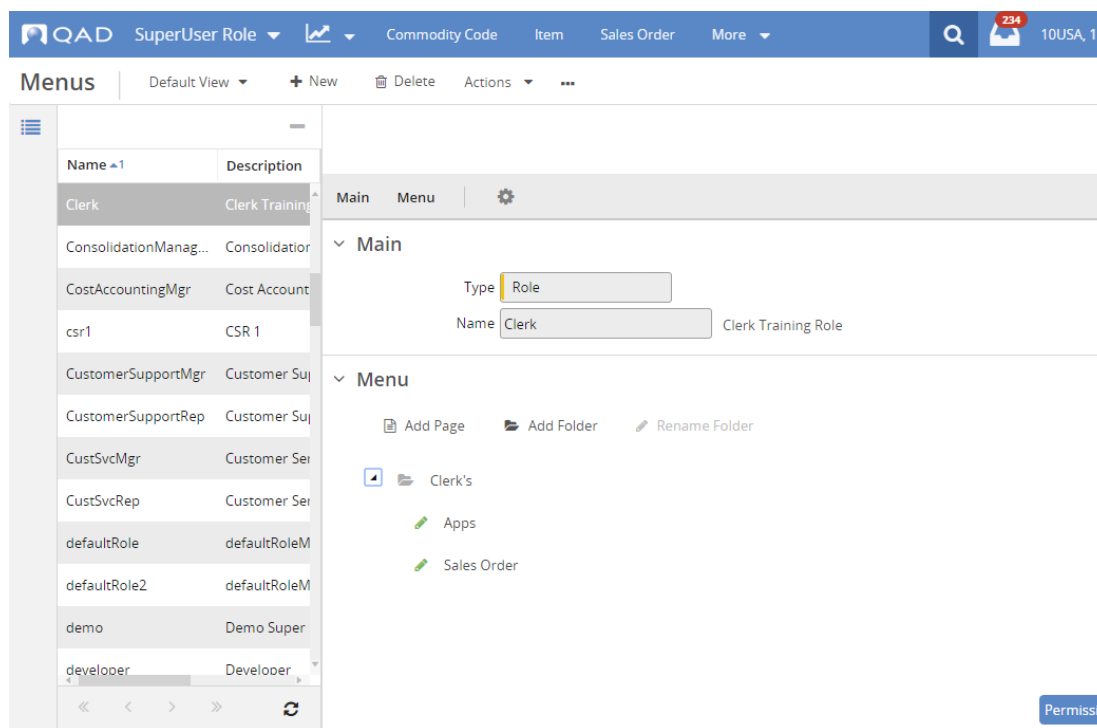
The Menu system in QAD Enterprise Platform has been redesigned and in some cases it consolidates multiple menu entries into a single screen. There are two types of Menus defined, your default role menu and favorites (defined per user).

- Role Menu
- Favorite Menu

QAD Enterprise Platform Applications ship with a default set of role menus

- QAD role menus may be copied but not modified by customers
- QAD role menu permissions MAY be modified
- Development teams are responsible for creating and maintaining the role menus required for their modules

## Menus



The screenshot displays the 'Menus' configuration screen in the QAD Enterprise Platform. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'QAD SuperUser Role' and various menu options like 'Commodity Code', 'Item', 'Sales Order', and 'More'. Below this, the 'Menus' section is active, showing a 'Default View' dropdown and action buttons for '+ New', 'Delete', and 'Actions'. The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane shows a table of menu items:

Name	Description
Clerk	Clerk Training
ConsolidationManag...	Consolidation
CostAccountingMgr	Cost Account
csr1	CSR 1
CustomerSupportMgr	Customer Su
CustomerSupportRep	Customer Su
CustSvcMgr	Customer Ser
CustSvcRep	Customer Ser
defaultRole	defaultRoleM
defaultRole2	defaultRoleM
demo	Demo Super
develooper	Develooper

The right pane shows the configuration for the selected 'Clerk' role. It has a 'Type' dropdown set to 'Role' and a 'Name' field containing 'Clerk'. Below this, there are options to 'Add Page', 'Add Folder', and 'Rename Folder'. A folder named 'Clerk's' is expanded, showing two items: 'Apps' and 'Sales Order'. A 'Permissions' button is visible at the bottom right.

Some important notes about Menus

- Menu navigation linked to a Role
- A user must be a member of the role to see the menu
- Menu items are filtered based on permissions
- Important to align permissions with role menu
- Only resources marked as menu eligible can be added
- Menu eligible resources are identified in Role Permissions
- Menu eligible resources are available in Menus
- Set permissions directly from Menus screen

## Creating a Menu

- Make sure a "Role" is available. Or Create a Role by launching "Roles" screen.
- Open "Menus" screen
- Click on New
- Type: Select Role or Favorites depending on the desired menu type
- Click lookup to locate the new Role or type the name in

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

- If you select an existing Role Menu name then an "Existing Menu" warning will be displayed
- The role name and role menu name must match

## Copy an existing Role Menu

A Role Menu can be copied and modified accordingly. These steps highlight how to perform a copy:

1. In Menus, double click on the role to copy. For example "ChiefOperatingOffcr"
2. Click Actions>Copy to copy the "ChiefOperatingOffcr" role menu to the new Role Menu you are defining
  - a. Type: Role
  - b. Name: Use lookup and select the new Role that you are copying to.
3. Click "Save"
4. Click "Permissions"
5. Click Actions > Allow All Permissions (or selectively grant limited permissions if desired).

# Field Security

QAD Enterprise Platform Applications makes it possible to control permissions at the field level. Fields are hidden to an end users that don't have permissions to read it. Field security is enforced at the UI and API level. Calling APIs may return null values, developers are expected to handle it and avoid saving "null" values for users that don't have read or write privileges.

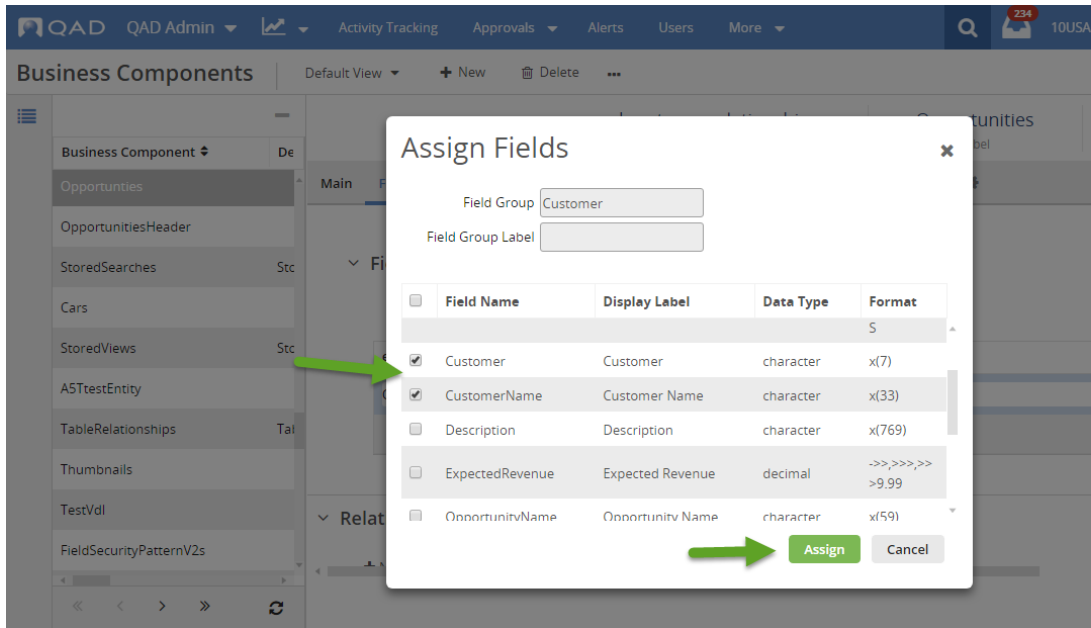
## Field Groups

Field Group definitions are not required but are important for system administrators to quickly identify and set permissions to a group of fields. It is important to define "Field Groups" as part of the Business Component definition.

- A field group is a set of fields that logically belong together
- Mostly align with UI panels but not required
- Security can be defined to the group rather than individual fields
- A field group applies permission inheritance to each field
- Developers are responsible for defining appropriate Field Groups
- Customers expect these to be defined for convenience when maintaining field permissions

The screenshot displays the QAD Enterprise Platform interface for configuring field security. The top navigation bar includes 'QAD Admin' and various tools like 'Activity Tracking', 'Approvals', 'Alerts', 'Users', and 'More'. The main content area is titled 'Business Components' and shows the configuration for the 'Opportunities' business component. The 'Field Groups' section is expanded, showing a table with columns 'entity\_field\_code' and 'Display Label'. A red arrow labeled '1' points to the 'entity\_field\_code' input field containing 'Customer'. Another red arrow labeled '2' points to the 'Assign Fields' button. Below the table, the 'Relationships' section is partially visible.

Then Assign Fields



Then finally save. Permissions can now be set in Role Permissions to these fields or field group.

# Deployment

App development can deliver security related settings such as:

- Roles
- Role Menu
- Permissions

Once a developer is done setting up security related configuration the export process will include those settings.

Refer to [Platform Development in YAB](#) for process to export App.

# Limitations

## Introduction

This section provides an overview of the limitations of the platform, based on the current version.

## Known limitations

Limitation	Comments
Formula fields can only reference other formula fields that do not contain references to other formula fields.	Formula fields can reference any field from the business component they get defined in, including formula fields. But there is a limitation in that the formula field it references should not reference other formula fields. This is done to prevent performance issues with nested calculations for formula fields.
UI event handler TypeScript code cannot be shared between different business components.	You cannot write classes nor functions that can be called from different event handlers.

## Minimizing security risks

To avoid possible security risks with extending Business Components UI Event Handlers or Formulas:

- Separate production and development environments
- Disable all development UI's via security settings

# Collaboration Administration

Collaboration administration includes managing activity tracking and alerts.

# Activity Tracking

- [Introduction](#)
- [Example Screen Shots](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
- [Setting up Permissions for Activity Tracking](#)

## Introduction

In the Activity Tracking panel, you can see a history of transactions and follow the things you care about most. You can comment on activity in a way similar to how you use other kinds of collaborative media. The system can track field changes, comments, and attachment uploads for the current record (such as a field) and displays them in the Activity Tracking panel.

By default, not all field activity can be tracked. As an administrator, you can specify which fields can be tracked using Activity Tracking. From the Activity Tracking view, you can configure what users can track based on the business component. Each business component is listed along with a description, whether the entity is activity-tracked, and then the Business Component URI is included for reference. The Activity Tracked column indicates whether the business component is being tracked (Yes or No).

## Example Screen Shots

To open the **Activity Tracking** panel, select the BC and click **Edit**. Or, you can open the panel from a form on the right side of the page by clicking the **Activity** icon.

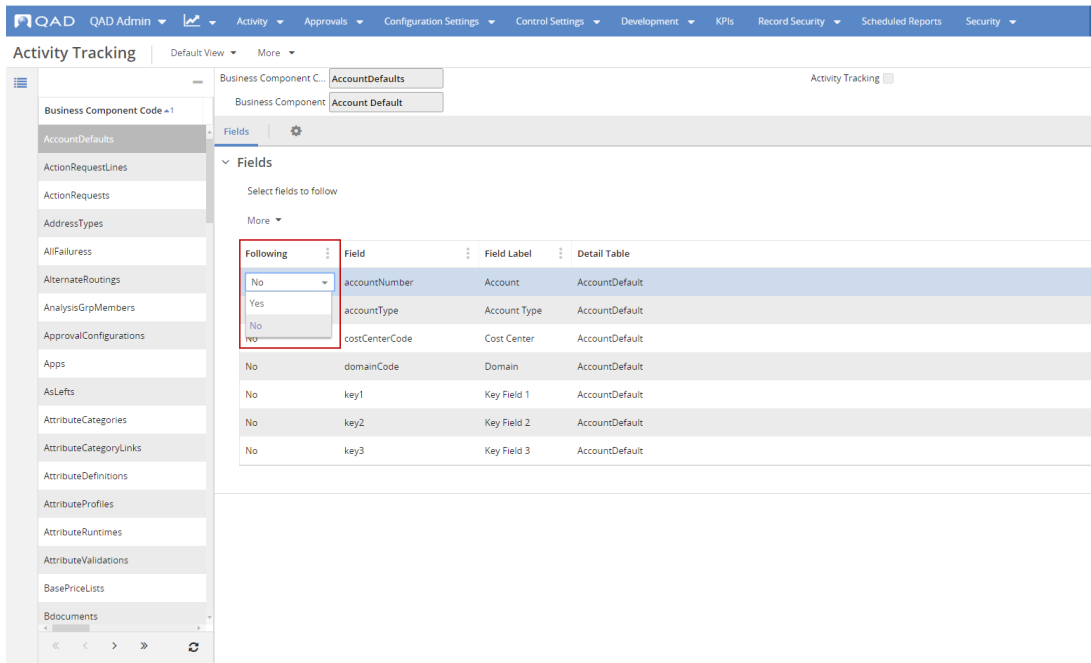
Business Component Code	Business Component	Activity Tracked	Business Component URI
AccountDefaults	Account Default	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.coa.IAccountDefault
ActionRequestLines	Action Request Line	No	urn:be:com.qad.service.actionrequest.IActionRequestLine
ActionRequests	Action Request	No	urn:be:com.qad.service.actionrequest.IActionRequest
AddressTypes	Address Type	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.address.IAddressType
AllFailures	All Failures	No	urn:be:com.qad.assetmgt.maintenance.allfailures.IAllFailures
AlternateRoutings	Alternate Routing	No	urn:be:com.qad.engineering.routing.IAlternateRouting
AnalysisGrpMembers	Analysis Group Member	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.codes.IAnalysisGrpMember
ApprovalConfigurations	Generic Approval Configuration	No	urn:be:com.qad.approvals.config.IGenericApprovalConfiguration
Apps	App	No	urn:be:com.qad.qra.app.IApp
AsLefts	As Left	No	urn:be:com.qad.assetmgt.maintenance.asleft.IAsLeft
AttributeCategories	Attribute Category	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeCategory
AttributeCategoryLinks	Attribute Category Link	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeCategoryLink
AttributeDefinitions	Attribute	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeDefinition
AttributeProfiles	Attribute Profile	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeProfile
AttributeRuntimes	Attribute Runtime	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeRuntime
AttributeValidations	Attribute Validation	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.attribute.IAttributeValidation
BasePriceLists	Price List	No	urn:be:com.qad.base.item.IBasePriceList
Bdocuments	Business Document	No	urn:be:com.qad.qra.businessdocument.IBusinessDocument

## UI Quick Reference

### Fields panel

On the **Fields** panel, you can choose which fields of the specific BC you want to track. Select **Yes** or **No** for the field in the **Following** column and save changes.

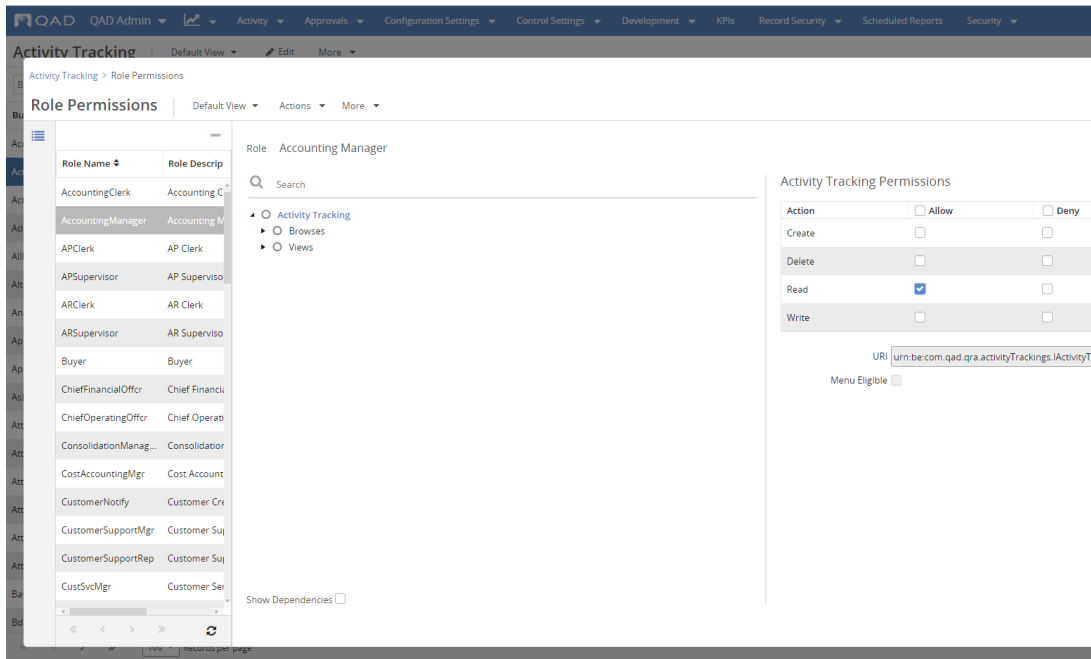
Note that users will only receive notifications on fields they have chosen to follow; these Activity Tracking administration settings only control which fields users can follow.



## Setting up Permissions for Activity Tracking

You can set up role permissions for Activity Tracking for the business components fields.

1. On the **Activity Tracking** panel, click the **More** drop-down menu, and then select **Permissions**.
2. Find the role name for which you want to manage permissions and click the **Edit** button.
3. In the **Activity Tracking Permissions** table, choose the needed actions and checkboxes.
4. Click **Save**.



# Alerts

Alerts provide the capability to notify users when certain conditions are met. For example, you can create an alert so that if a purchase order's revision number changes, a notification is automatically sent to a user's Inbox or email address.

Alerts can be created by users and by administrators, who can define alerts for users.

Before you can set alerts about fields on a hybrid view form, you must enable activity tracking for those fields on that hybrid view's business component. Activity tracking must be enabled so that the system is following the activity of the fields of interest. For more information about activity tracking, see [Activity Tracking](#).

Users can create their own alerts for hybrid view field activity if activity tracking is enabled for that view's business component. A bell icon in the upper-right corner of the form is displayed if activity tracking is enabled for the business component. A user can click the bell icon to open the Alerts pop-up window for creating alerts.

Users can choose how they receive alert notifications from their user profile settings. Notifications can be sent to the QAD Inbox and the user's email address.

In addition, an Alerts view is available for administrators. Administrators can access the Alerts view to create, modify, or delete alerts, and to add users for specific alerts. In this way, administrators can help users have the alerts they need. For more information on the Alerts view, see [Alerts View](#).

The Alerts pop-up window for users is identical to the Alerts view for administrators, except the Alerts view includes additional settings to select users for alerts.

In the Alerts pop-up windows, users can see both the alerts that they have defined and the alerts defined for them by an administrator. Note that alerts defined by an administrator can only be changed by an administrator.

## Creating Alerts - Step by Step

Before you can set alerts about fields on a hybrid view form, you must enable activity tracking for those fields on that hybrid view's business component. For example, on Purchase Orders, to have alerts about changes to the Revision field, activity tracking must be enabled so that the system is following the activity of the Purchase Order Header business component's Revision field. For more information about activity tracking, see [Activity Tracking](#).

As an administrator, to create an alert:

1. Open the Alerts view.  
**Note:** Users can define alerts by clicking the bell icon located on a hybrid view form whose business component has activity tracking enabled.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the **Main** panel, in the **Alert** field, enter a description of the alert that you want to create.
4. In the Business Component field, select the business component for which you want to define this alert.
5. In the **Conditions** grid, set up the conditions that trigger the alert.  
If you do not set up the conditions, whenever the tracked field is changed, the system delivers an alert notification to users.  
To add a condition, click **New**. To delete an existing condition, choose the record, and then click **Delete**. If you leave either the **Alert** field or the **Business Component** field blank, clicking **New** does not work.  
When setting up a condition, you can click the toggle button to enable field comparison in alert condition definition. When field comparison functionality is on, the **Value 1** field is offered with field options. You can choose a field as the value. For example, for the Item entity, you can define: Description contains Item Type.  
The rules for combinations of conditions are standard. Conditions with different Conditions Fields are joined with the AND operation. Conditions with the same Conditions Fields are joined with the OR operation.
6. Define the alert type.
  - a. You can choose to send alerts about changes to fields. See [Choosing to Send Alerts about Changes to Fields](#).
  - b. Optionally, you can choose to send alerts when conditions are met. See [Choosing to Send Alerts when Conditions are Met](#).
7. On the **Users** panel, add users to subscribe them to the alert.  
To add a user, click **New**. In the **User ID** field, choose a user ID and the system displays its user name. To delete an existing user, choose the record, and then click **Delete**.

## Choosing to Send Alerts about Changes to Fields

If you want the system to send alerts when changes are made to specific fields, choose the **Send alerts about changes to fields** option under the **Conditions** grid. When conditions are met, the system sends alerts that notify users of the changes to the tracked fields.

1. Choose the **Send alerts about changes to fields** option.  
The system displays the **Field Changes** panel.
2. On the **Field Changes** panel, select the fields that you want to track.

# Choosing to Send Alerts when Conditions are Met

If you want the system to send alerts when the conditions to trigger the alert are met, choose the **Send alert when conditions are met** option under the **Conditions** grid.

1. Choose the **Send alert when conditions are met** option.  
The system displays the **Message** panel and the **Notification Options** panel.
2. In the **Message** box, define the alert message. You can click **Include Field** to include fields in the alert message. The added fields are automatically added to the end of the text. You can adjust the positions of the added fields manually.
3. On the **Notification Options** panel, configure the **Delivery** setting.
  - a. **Immediate (when conditions are first met)**: Let the system deliver alert messages when conditions are first met.  
When you choose this delivery option, the first time the conditions are met, the system sends the defined alert message to users.  
Take price, for example: if the condition is that price is greater than 1,000 and the price value is changed to 1,100 first and then to 1,200, users will only receive one alert about the first change. Under the same condition, if the price is changed to 800 first and then to 1,200, users will also only receive one alert. But this time the alert is to notify users of the price change to 1,200, because the price change to 1,200 is the first time the condition is met.
  - b. **Delayed (after conditions are still true)**: Let the system deliver alert messages only when the defined delay time has passed.  
If you choose this delivery option, you are required to specify a time delay in days, hours, and minutes. In this way, you let the system deliver alert messages when the delay time has passed, as long as the business event remains in a triggered state.  
If the alert conditions are not true any more during the delay period, the system does not send the alert message in the end.
  - c. **Relative (before or after a variable date)**: Let the system deliver alert messages at a defined time relative to a variable date.  
If you choose this delivery option, you are required to specify the relative conditions.
4. Optionally, on the **Notification Options** panel, select the **Repeat** checkbox to define periodical reminders of alerts to let the system send alert notifications periodically. See [Defining Periodical Reminders of Alerts](#).

## Defining Periodical Reminders of Alerts

When you choose to send alerts when the conditions to trigger the alert are met, you can define periodical reminders of alerts at the same time.

On the **Notification Options** panel, specify the Repeat for every days, hours, and minutes as the repetition interval. The system sends alert notifications at specified intervals about the most recent event that happens during each interval, as long as the conditions are satisfied.

For example, you set to trigger the alert when item price is over 1,000 and repeat notifications every two weeks. Now you change the price from 900 to 1,100. The system sends a notification about the price change to 1,100. Then within two weeks, you change the price from 1,100 first to 1,200 and then to 1,400. The system sends a second notification about the price change to 1,400 two weeks after the first notification. If you do not change the price later, every two weeks, the system sends the reminder of the same notification as the second one.

# Alerts View

- [Introduction](#)
- [UI Quick Reference](#)
  - [Main panel](#)
    - [Alert](#)
    - [Alert Label](#)
    - [Business Component](#)
    - [Conditions](#)
  - [Field Changes panel](#)
  - [Message panel](#)
  - [Notification Options panel](#)
    - [Delivery](#)
    - [Repeat](#)
  - [Users panel](#)
    - [User ID](#)
    - [User Name](#)

## Introduction

With Alerts, you can create and manage alerts for users. The Alerts view is available for administrators. Administrators can access the Alerts view to create, modify, or delete alerts, and to add users for specific alerts. In this way, administrators can help users have the alerts they need.

## UI Quick Reference

### Main panel

#### Alert

Enter a name for the alert.

#### Alert Label

Select a label for the alert name.

#### Business Component

Select the business component for which you want to define an alert. Only business components with activity tracking enabled are listed.

#### Conditions

You can have alerts about changes to fields, and alerts for when specific conditions are met. On the Conditions panel, define the conditions to use for getting alerts when conditions are met.

Click **New** to define a condition.

- **Field:** Select a field from the business component.
- **Operator:** Select from the following: equals, does not equal, contains, not contains, range, greater than, greater or equal to, less than, less or equal to, in list, not in list, starts with, ends with, is null, is not null. For operators that require one value, use the Value1 field. For operators that require two values, use the Value1 and Value2 fields.
- **Value1:** Select from available values or click the toggle icon to select available fields.
- **Value2:** For operators that require two values, select from available values or click the toggle icon to select available fields.
- **Send alerts about changes to fields:** From the drop-down, select Send alerts about changes to fields to get notifications about any changes to field values. On the Field Changes panel, select the fields for which you want notifications.
- **Send alert when conditions are met:** From the drop-down, select Send alert when conditions are met to define a message and notification delivery options for when the specified conditions are met. On the Message and Notification Options panels, define the message content and delivery options.

### Field Changes panel

This panel is displayed if Send alerts about changes to fields is selected.

In the grid, select the fields for which you want alerts for field value changes. Note that only fields that are enabled for activity tracking are available for alerts.

## Message panel

This panel is displayed if Send alert when conditions are met is selected.

Enter the message text. To include field values, click Include Field and select from the business component fields. The field is included in the text in the \${field\_name} format, indicating that the field value will be included in the text.

## Notification Options panel

This panel is displayed if Send alert when conditions are met is selected.

### Delivery

- Select Immediate (when conditions are first met) to have the notification sent as soon as conditions are met. Select Repeat to repeat sending the notification while the conditions are met for the specified Days, Hours, and Minutes.
- Select Delayed (after conditions are still true) to have the message sent after a time delay (in Days, Hours, and Minutes). Select Repeat to repeat sending the notification while the conditions are still true for the specified Days, Hours, and Minutes.
- Select Relative (before or after a variable date) to have the notification sent within a specified time (in Days, Hours, and Minutes) before or after a date provided by selected date field. Select Repeat to repeat sending the notification for the specified Days, Hours, and Minutes.

### Repeat

Depending on the Delivery option selected, specify how often to repeat the notification in Days, Hours, and Minutes.

## Users panel

An administrator can select which users will receive the notifications for this alert. Once selected to receive alerts by an administrator, a regular user must contact an administrator if they do not want to receive the notifications.

**Note:** This panel is included on the Alerts view for use by administrators, but is not included in the Alerts pop-up window for regular users.

Click **New** to select active users who will receive this alert.

### User ID

Select a user from the lookup.

### User Name

Displays the name of the user who will receive alerts.

# Analytics

This section provides training materials about QAD Enterprise Platform Analytics.

These are the topics covered:

- [Platform Analytics Introduction](#)
- [Action Centers Overview](#)
- [Create Action Center and Use Action Center](#)
- [Create a KPI](#)
- [Create Visuals: charts, gauges, tables](#)
- [Securing and sharing action centers](#)
- [Predefined Action Centers](#)
- [Query Service](#)

Also see: [Create a KPI based on financial report writer \(.pptx download\)](#)

Please note that most screenshots are based on the September 2017 version of Action Centers. The overall functionality remains the same but screens might slightly differ with the latest September 2018 release.

# Platform Analytics Introduction

## Objectives

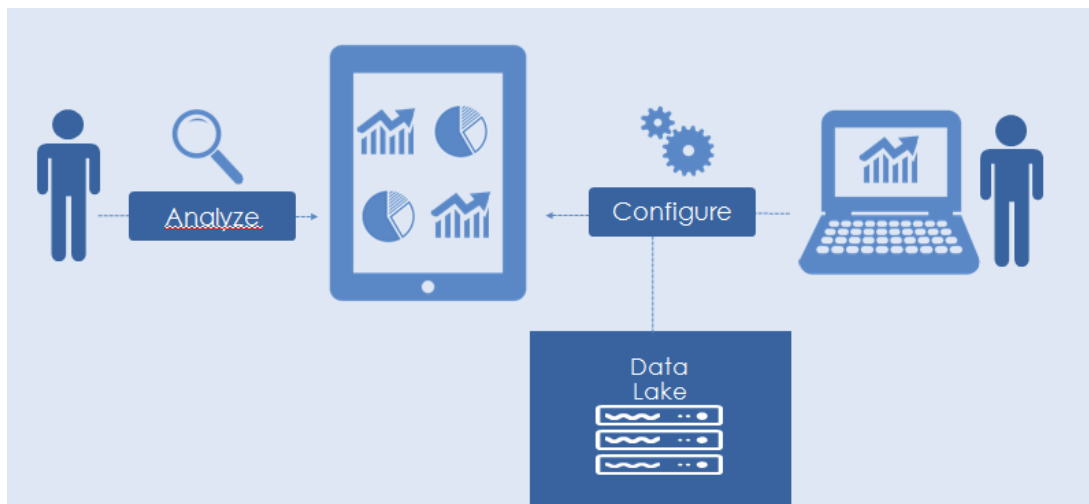
QAD Platform Analytics is QAD's embedded self-service analytics solution at the scale of the enterprise. It provides managers at all levels of the organization actionable and deep insights in the performance of their business.

The main UX are the Action Center dashboards containing visual Key Performance Indicators (KPI)  
From the Action Center the users can further analyse the data and drill down into the underlying details

## Roles and processes in analytics

There are two types of users that work with Action Centers.

1. Managers/Decision makers
2. App Builders: Power Users, IT , Services, Partners



The first category are the managers who need visibility on the data going around their business. Managers interact with the Action Center dashboards, analyze the KPIs, slice them by various dimensions, apply filters to focus on segments of the business, drill down to the details and optionally export the details to spreadsheets.

The other category are power users who know the details of the data structures and who can prepare the queries that are the foundation of analytics.

In Action Centers all the legacy standard browse queries and custom browse queries can be used to transform the raw data into powerful KPIs. Identifying and configuring those KPI queries is the task for the power users. To give it a head-start, QAD ships the Action Centers with hundreds of predefined KPIs across all processes of the ERP solution.

# Action Centers Overview

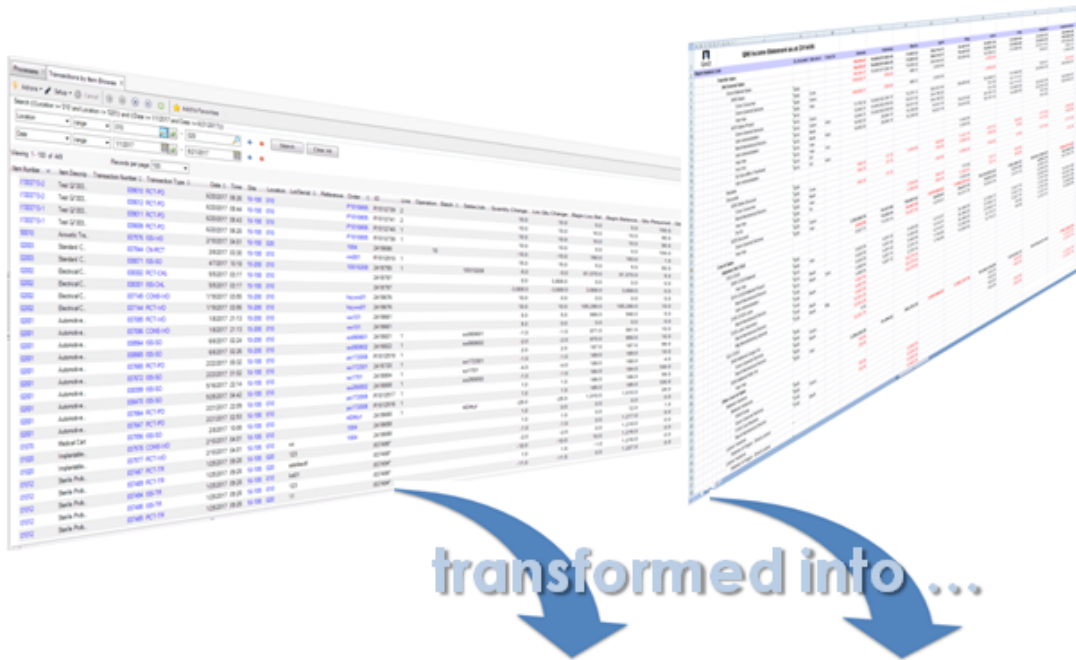
- Main features
- KPI maintenance
- Visuals
- Publish
- Use in Action Center

See also [demo video](#) and [PPT](#)

## Main features

Users can create Action Centers and populate those with the KPIs of their choice.

The process starts with the creation of KPIs. Users can transform ANY browse or ANY financial report into a KPI.

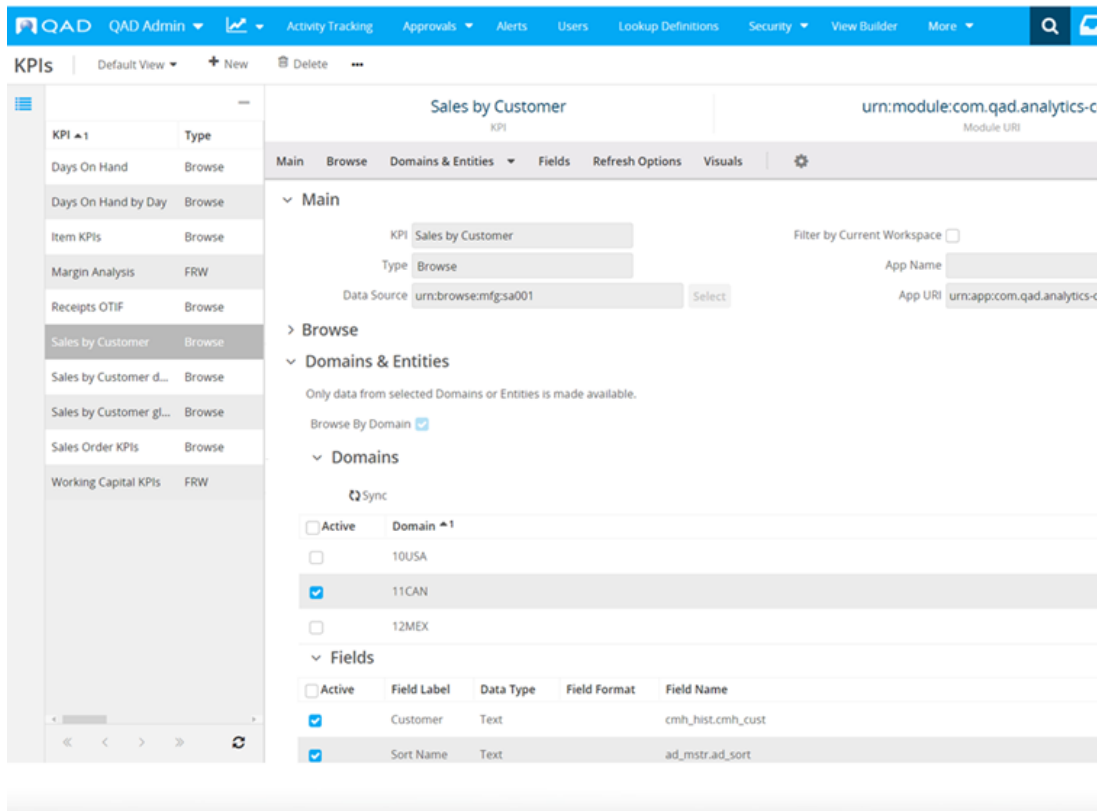




This process consists of four steps:

### KPI maintenance

Use the KPIs menu to define the KPI. This defines the data source (browse) and the data selection (filter, domains, columns) for the KPI.



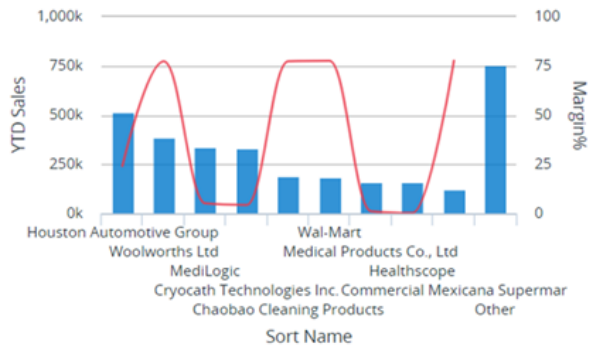
## Visuals

From the KPI screen you can proceed to the visual creation (charts, gauges, tables) with calculated columns and filters where needed.

Sales by Customer dynamic

f(x) Formula Filter Add Chart Add Crosstab

Sum of YTD Sales by Sort Name Configure Save Delete



Visuals

Table Configure Save Export

<< < 1 2 > >>

Class	Customer	Margin	Margin%	Region	Site	Sort Name	Type	Year
ENDU	23C1001	64919	55.4	EMEA	10-200	ABC Automotive	ENDU	2016
DIST	12C1000	20057	37.7	MEX	10-500	Alcon Laboratories	DIST	2016
WHSL	22C1000	6480	34.4	EMEA	10-200	Auto-Plas International	WHSL	2016
DIST	20C1000	982	34.4	EMEA	10-200	Autoliv France SNC	DIST	2016


**Publish**

Visuals are then made available for Action Centers by publishing them in a shared Gallery.

# Gallery

Find  Sort By Newest ▾


---



**YTD Sales by Region**  
Created by: abx on 8/1/2017 6:45 AM  
YTD Sales by Region

+ Add

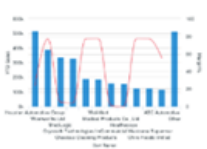
---



**Margin Elements**  
Created by: abx on 8/1/2017 6:33 AM  
Margin Elements

✓ Added

---



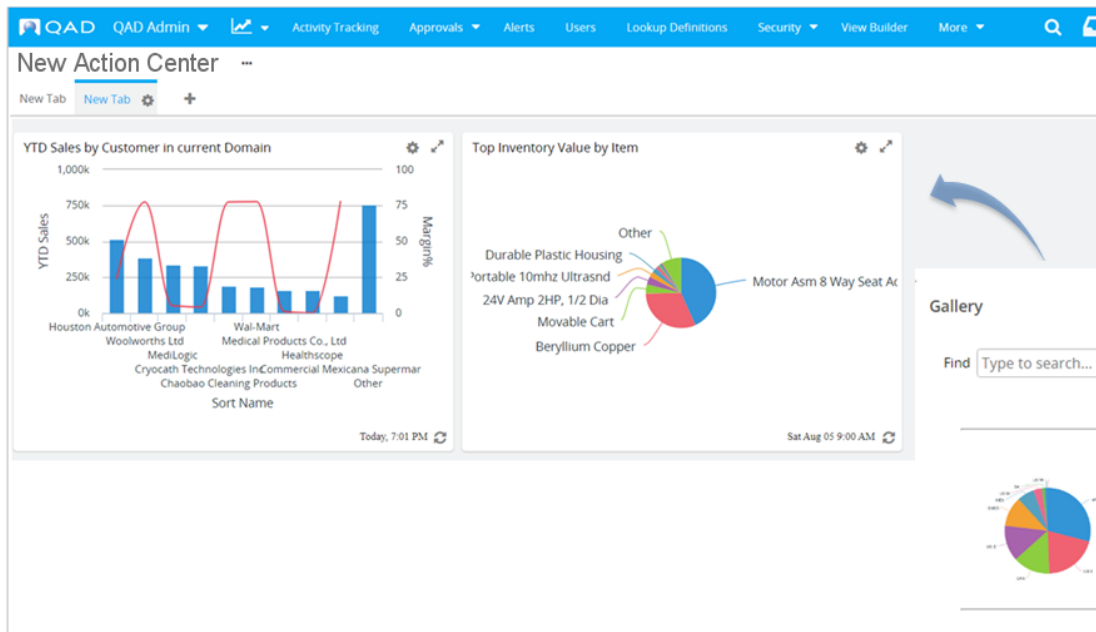
**Sales by Customer in current Domain**  
Created by: abx on 8/1/2017 6:29 AM  
Sales by Customer in current Domain

✓ Added

---

## Use in Action Center

The last step is to create an Action Center and populate that by selecting the Visuals from Gallery



Now the Action Center is ready to be used for data analysis. In the next pages we will look further into the details of each steps and many other aspects.

# Create Action Center and Use Action Center

- [Create new Action Center](#)
- [Select KPIs from Gallery](#)
- [Analyzing a KPI](#)
- [Filtering a KPI](#)
- [Related topics](#)

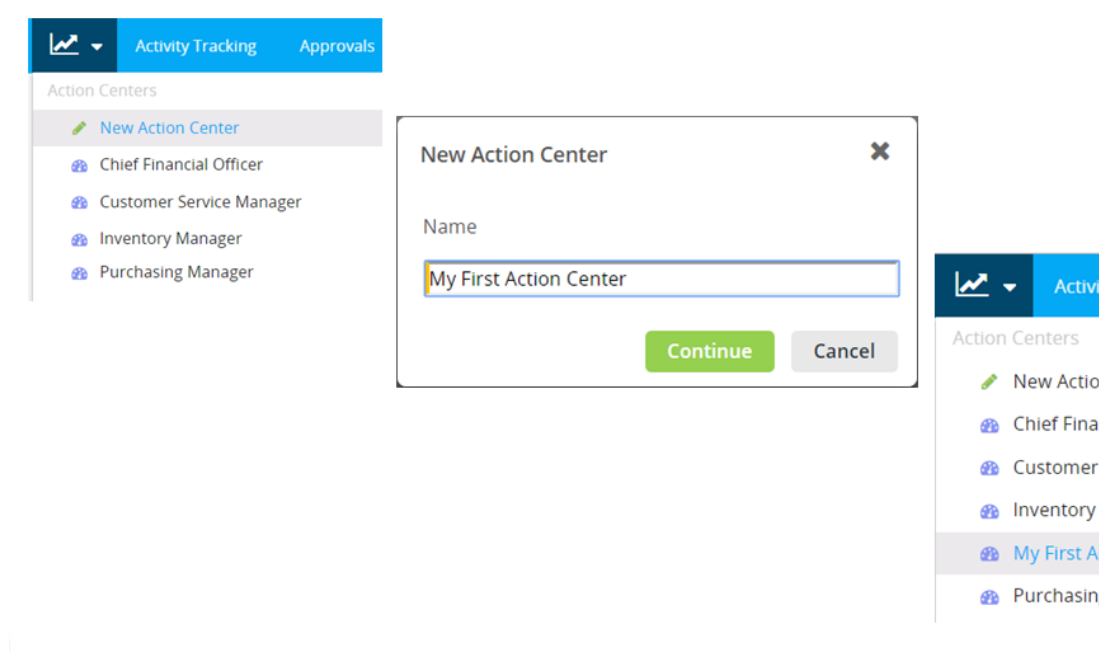
See also [demo video](#) and [PPT](#)

## Create new Action Center

You can create your own action center and the KPIs that you want on it.

From the main menu under the dashboard icon, you select 'New Action Center'.

A dialog box will pop up where you enter the name of the new action center. Click continue and the new action center is added to the menu.



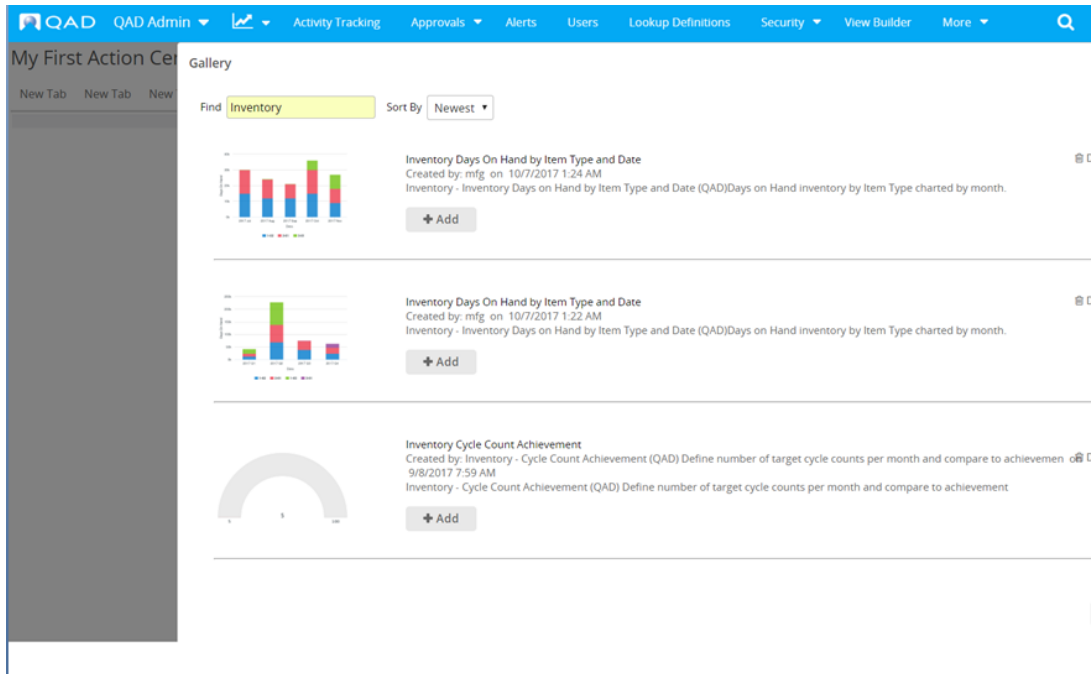
## Select KPIs from Gallery

When you open the new action center, it is still empty and a dialog will pop up with a Gallery of all published KPIs.

Assume that you are looking for Inventory KPIs, so you type Inventory in the search box at the top.

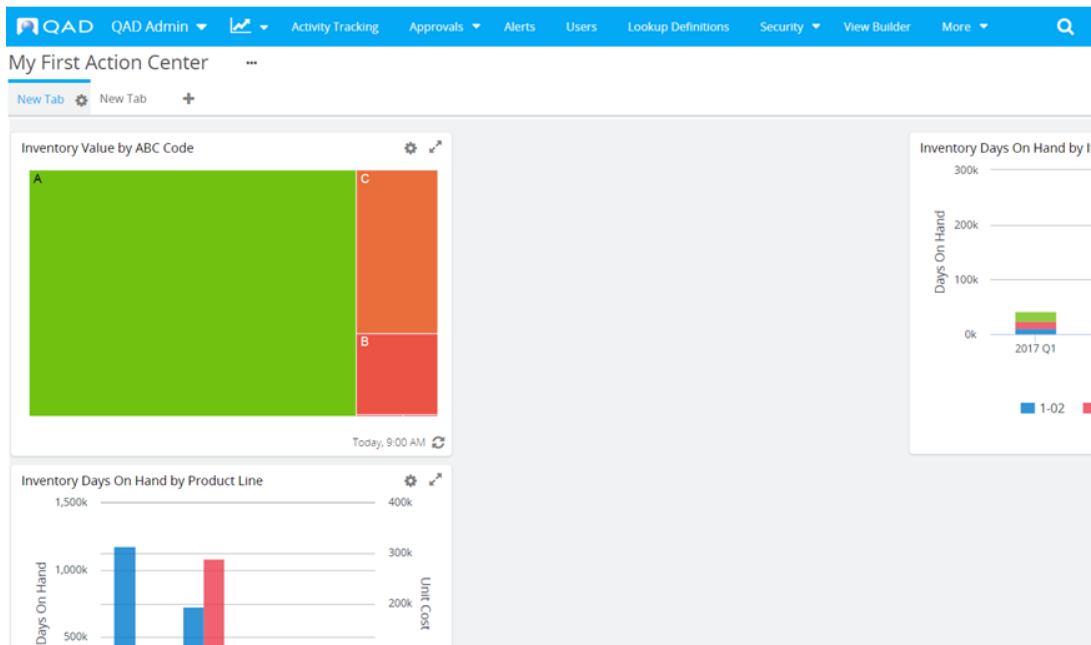
Now all KPIs that have Inventory in their name will show.

By clicking the Add button next to each KPI, you can select the KPIs that you want to add to the action center.



When you complete the selection, click Done and the selected KPIs will be displayed on the action center.

The selected KPI visuals are initially all displayed in the most left part of the screen, stacked upon each other. You can just drag and drop the visuals around the screen to arrange them as you like.



You can also add more tab-pages to the action center. You click the + sign at the top to add more tabs.

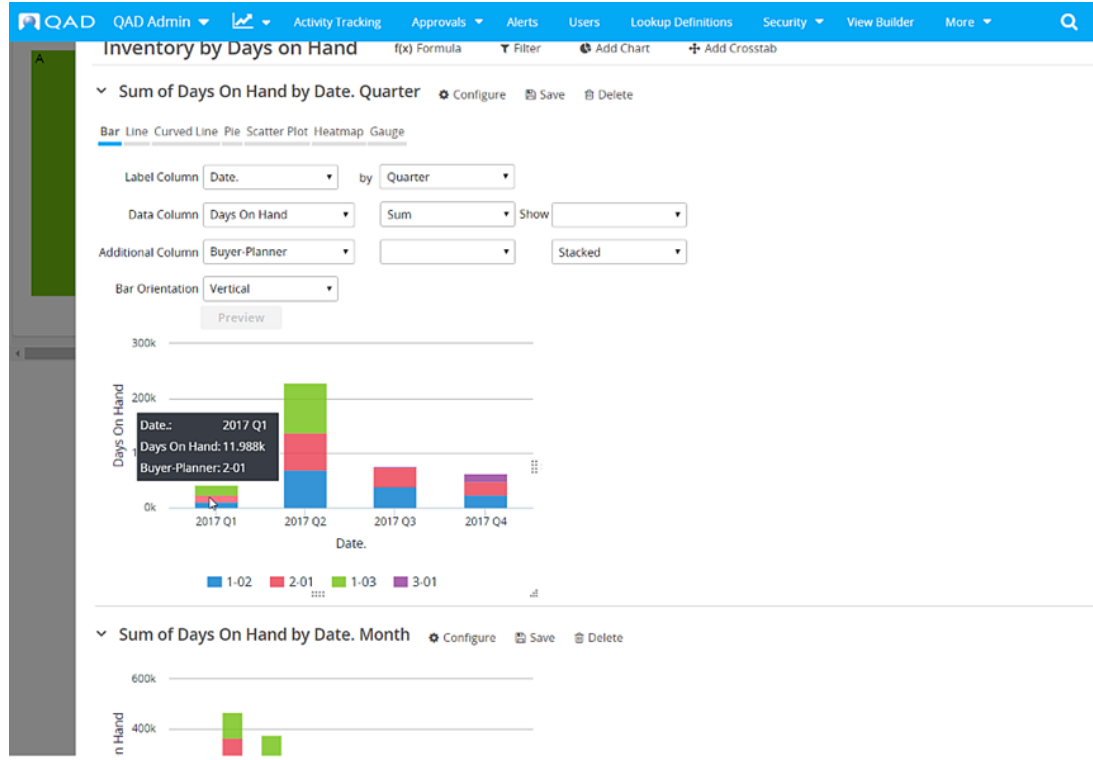
Again the gallery is opened and you can select more of the predefined KPIs. You can add KPIs from the gallery to your action center at any time.

### Analyzing a KPI

You can analyze the KPIs in the action center by hovering over the graphs to see the values of the data points. You can also click on the legend to show and hide the details of the chart.

When you click on the double arrow at the top of the visual, a dialog box opens with the setting details of the visual. Here you can fine tune the visual. In the example of the screenshot below we change the appearance of the Days On Hand chart and change it into a quarterly chart instead of a monthly chart. This can be done in the Configure options of the chart. After previewing the chart, you can decide to Save the new chart as a copy next to the original or to replace the original chart with the new one.

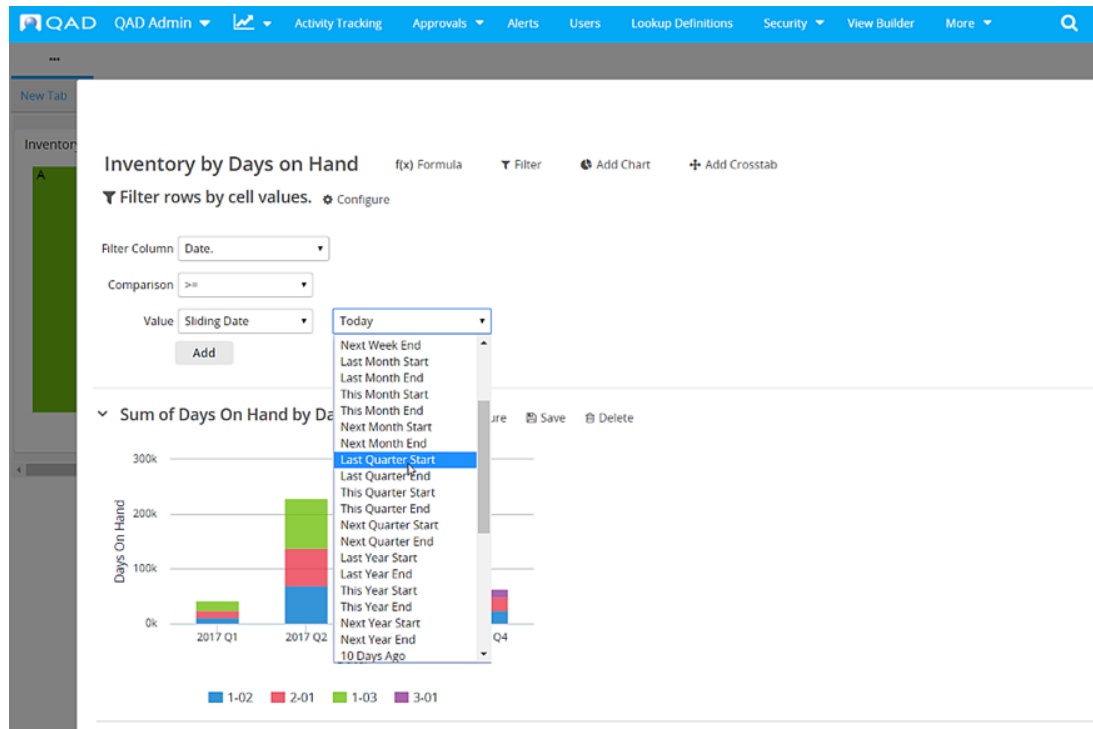
Note that the new version of a visual is always positioned in the upper left corner of the action center. From there you can drag it to the original position or to any other desired position.



## Filtering a KPI

In many cases, you want to filter the data of the chart to analyze a specific slice of the data.

Again you expand the visual and in the details dialog you click on the Filter icon at the top.



In this example we will filter on the Date field and use a sliding date. That is a variable date. For example Date is greater than or equal to the "Last Quarter Start".

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

With this filter you will always see the data of two quarters: the last (or previous) quarter and the current quarter.

Together with this filter you could for example also change the chart to a Monthly chart, so it shows the months of the last two quarters.

After changing the filter you can again chose to save this new chart on in the action center either replacing the existing chart or as a new chart with a new name.

## Related topics

Moving visuals (3 columns)

Renaming Tabs

Renaming Action Center

Removing visuals from action centers

Removing tabs from action centers

Tab order (issue)

Covered in the Visuals section:

Analyzing the data in the table

Hiding columns, sorting, grouping, aggregates

Exporting the data

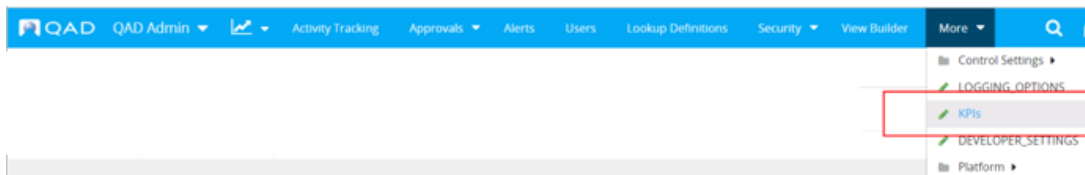
# Create a KPI

- [Menu access](#)
- [Main section](#)
- [Selecting a browse](#)
- [Configuring the browse](#)
- [Select Domains](#)
- [Select Fields](#)
- [Refresh Options](#)
- [Save and Visuals button](#)
- [Visuals Preview](#)
- [Migrate KPI](#)

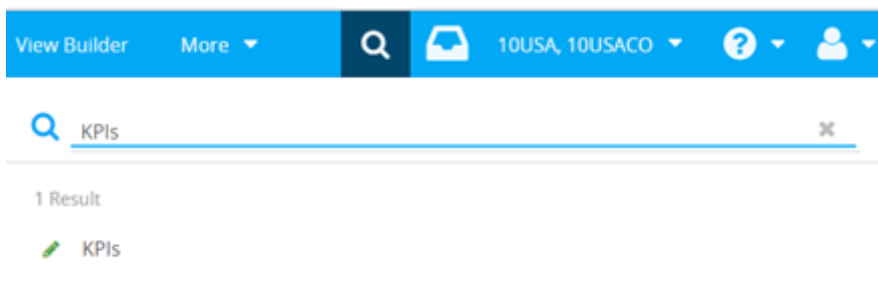
See also [demo video](#) and [PPT](#)

## Menu access

There are two ways to access the KPI maintenance screen. If you have the QAD Admin role then the role menu has KPIs as an option that you can select under the More menu.



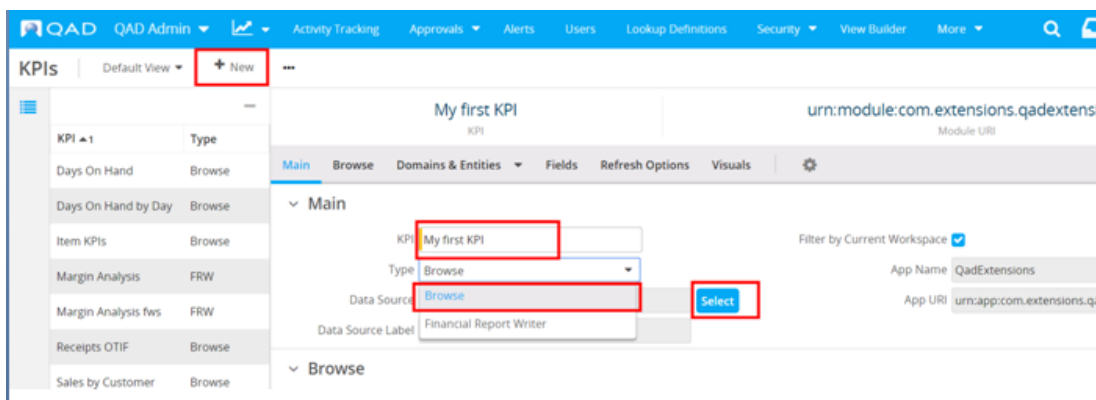
Even if you don't have the QAD Admin menu can still search the KPI maintenance by typing KPIs in the menu Search.



## Main section

When the KPIs screen opens, you will see a list of existing KPIs in a browse on the left hand side. Clicking on any of these existing KPIs bring up the settings of that KPI in a maintenance form on the right hand side.

If you want to create a new KPI then click the +New icon at the top of the screen. A new empty KPI form opens.



In the KPI field on Main panel you enter a meaningful name for the new KPI.

For the Type, you can choose between Browse and Financial Report Writer. The type indicates the type of data source that will be used for the KPI.

In this example we choose Browse. Another page explains the Financial Report Writer type that has slightly different settings.

After selecting the Type = Browse, click the blue Select button.

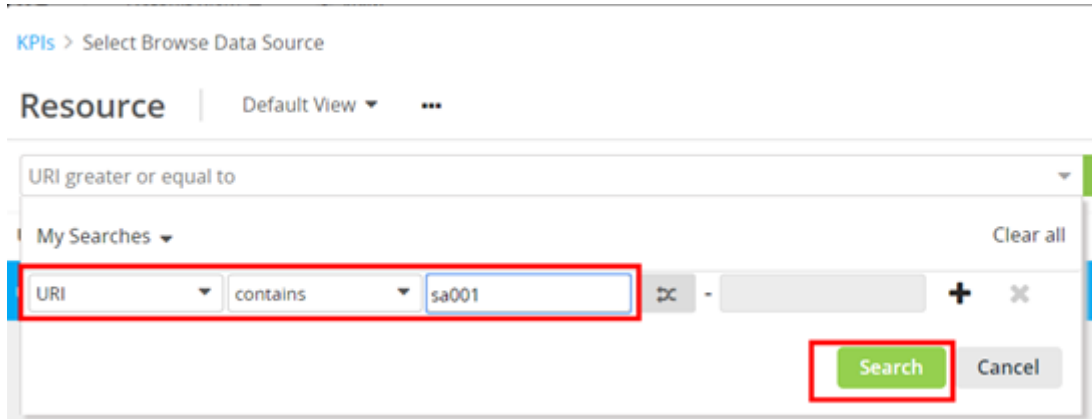
### Selecting a browse

Clicking the Select button at the right hand side of the Data Source field opens a dialog box with a list of Browsers. That is the list of ALL browses that exist in the ERP system and that were made available in the Channel Islands webUI.

You can search a browse by its name in the menu or you can also search by the URI.

For example, you can search a browse with Name Equals "Sales by Customer". This returns the 'Sales by Customer' browse.

If you know the browse code, for example "sa001", then you can search it with "URI Contains sa001". This also returns the 'Sales by Customer' browse.

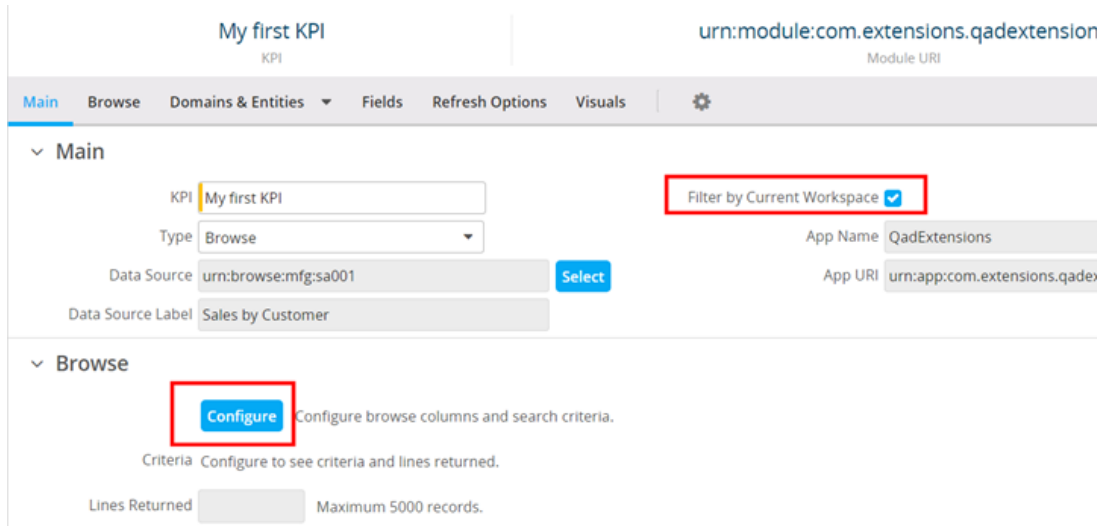


Once you located the browse, you select it and click OK.

This brings you back to the KPI screen and shows the selected browse.

### Configuring the browse

Note that there is a checkbox on the right hand top of the form labeled Filter by Current Workspace. If this is checked, it means the KPI will read the data according to the workspace that the user is logged on to. So typically you will see the data for the current domain (or entity for financials KPIs). When the box is unchecked, the KPI can show the data of multiple domains and entities at the same time. Which domains you will get data from depends on the domains or entities selection list further on in this screen and it will also be constrained by your user role permissions to read data of the selected browse. There is a separate page that explains the security for action centers in more detail.

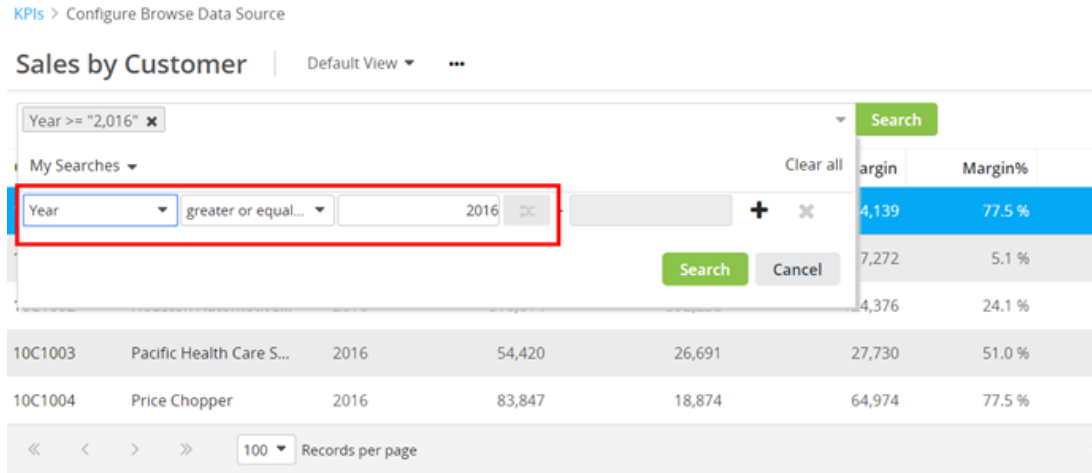


Next optional step is to configure the browse columns and search criteria. Search criteria are important to limit the number of records that is returned from the browse.

Therefore you click the Configure button. This opens the actual browse that you selected earlier.

In this example the Sales by Customer browse. If for example you only want to see the data of last year and this year, you enter a search condition Year greater or equal than 2017.

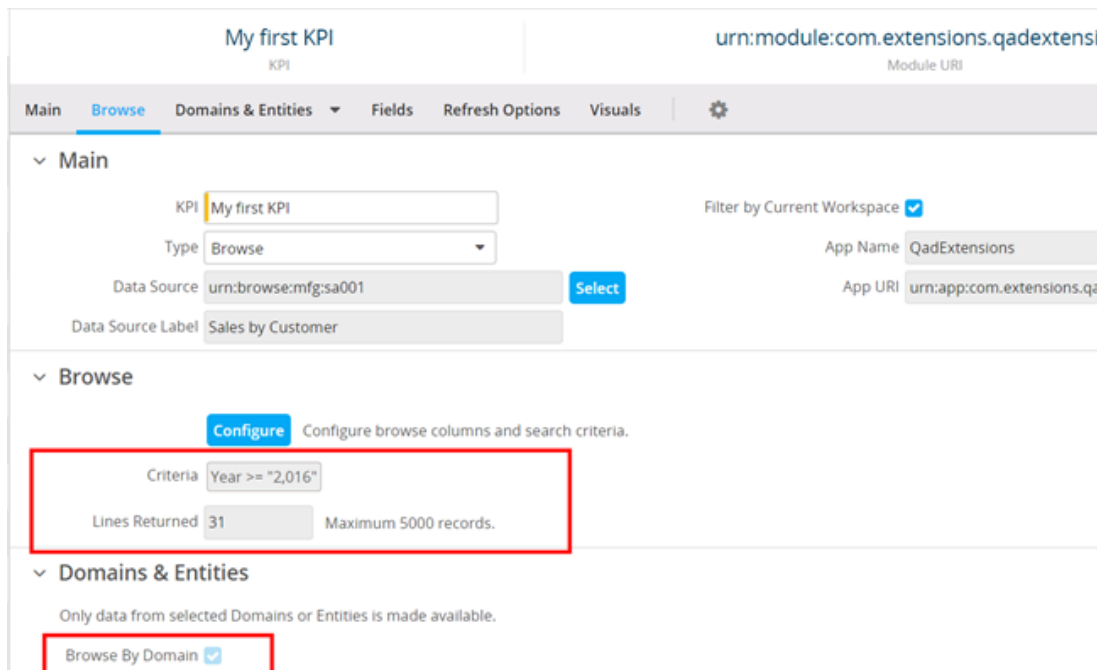
Note that if the search field is a date, you can also use a sliding date like 'This year' 'This quarter' etc.



Click Search to verify that the browse returns the expected records. Then click OK.

This brings you back to the KPI screen and shows the search conditions and the number of records that it currently returns.

You can always change the search criteria later.

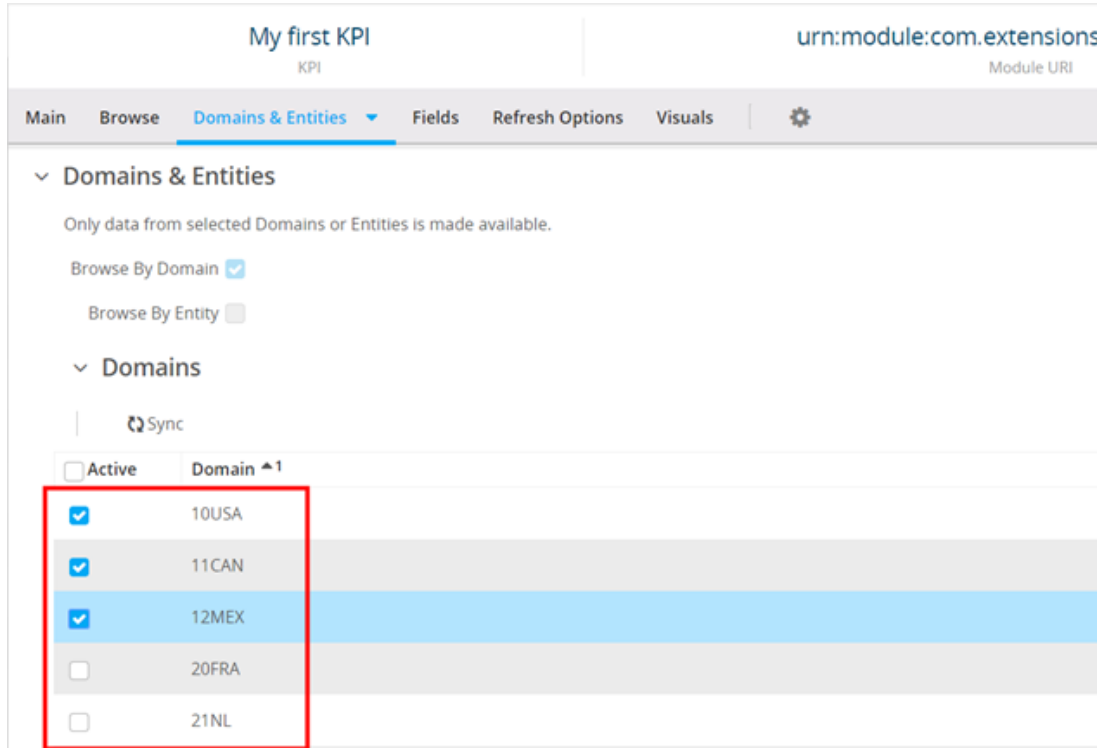


## Select Domains

In the Domains and Entities section the Browse By Domain checkbox is checked. This field is read-only and for information purpose only.

It means that the selected browse always returns data per domain. So if you have set the Filter by Current Workspace checked, you will see the results of the current domain, one domain at a time. If Filter by Current Workspace is unchecked, then the browse will read the combined data from all domains selected in the domains list. That list allows selecting the domains that this KPI retrieves data from. You must select the extensive list of all domains that all users of this KPI can need.

The smaller the selection, the faster the KPI will read the data. So make sure that you are not selecting domains that are not expected to be used in the data analysis. You can always change the selection of the domains later.



### Select Fields

In the Fields section there is a grid showing all the fields that are returned from the browse. Here you select the fields that you need for the KPI by checking the boxes in the Active column.

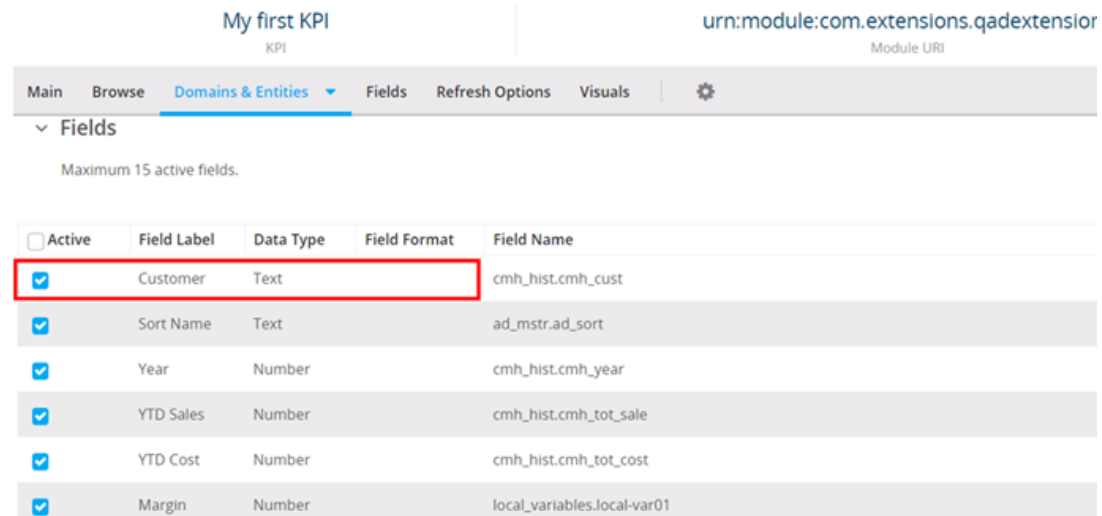
It is important that you only select those fields that you need for the KPI data analysis. That typically are the key dimension fields like customer, supplier, item, the amounts and quantities that you want to measure and the time dimensions, transaction dates, due dates, etc.

20 is the recommended maximum number of fields that you can select for a KPI. This is for performance reasons. If you need more fields then you are probably looking for more than a single KPI to analyze and you can create two or more KPIs for the same browse as data source.

In the grid you can also change the field labels if that is needed. For Date and Number type fields you can also set the Field Format. That is a display mask used for the fields in the visuals.

Important: while you can change the field selection at any time later, doing so will break KPI visuals that you have created in the mean time and you will have to recreate the visuals. So it is important to carefully make your selection of fields.

Data Type and the original browse Field Name columns are read-only and for information purpose only.



## Refresh Options

In the Refresh options section, you can indicate the frequency of automatic refresh of the data for the KPI. That can be daily, weekly or monthly. If you leave the Allow Manual Refresh checked then users can refresh the data on the spot at any time so they get the real time data. Since the refreshed data will be visual for all users of the KPI, in some scenarios you may not want users to do such a manual refresh so that all users are seeing the same KPI values during the day and have the KPIs refreshed automatically overnight.

Data refresh is discussed in more detail further on.

## Save and Visuals button

Now we have completed the KPI definition and we can save it by clicking the Save button. This also enables the blue Visuals button.

## Visuals Preview

Clicking the Visuals button brings you to the Visuals screen where you create the graphical representations of the KPI : charts, gauges, tables, etc. The creation of visuals is explained on another page. Note that there is always a table available on this screen that shows the data returned from the KPI data source (in this case the Sales by Customer browse).

KPIs > Visuals

My first KPI

f(x) Formula

Filter

Add Chart

Add Crosstab

Table

Configure

Publish

Export

« < 1 2 > »

Class	Customer	Margin	Margin%	Region	Site	Sort Name	Type	Year
ENDU	23C1001	64919	55.4	EMEA	10-200	ABC Automotive	ENDU	2016
DIST	12C1000	20057	37.7	MEX	10-500	Alcon Laboratories	DIST	2016
WHSL	22C1000	6480	34.4	EMEA	10-200	Auto-Plas International	WHSL	2016
WHSL	20C1001	1569	81.1	EMEA	10-100	Bon Marche	WHSL	2016
WHSL	30C1000	148265	77.3	AP	10-300	Chaobao Cleaning Products	WHSL	2016
DIST	11C1001	96071	77.4	CAN	10-400	Chiro Foods limited	DIST	2016
ENDU	12C1002	97264	77.5	MEX	10-300	Commercial Mexicana Supermar	ENDU	2016
ENDU	12C1001	5891	34.4	MEX	10-200	Cooper Automotive De Mexico	ENDU	2016
ENDU	11C1000	14151	4.3	CAN	10-100	Cryocath Technologies Inc.	ENDU	2016

### Migrate KPI

This option was added in the September 2018 release.

If you want to migrate a KPI from one environment to another, the first select the KPI from the browse. Then select the Migrate KPI option from the menu. You will be prompted to select Export or Import.

The screenshot shows the 'KPIs' management interface. At the top, there are options for 'Default View', '+ New', 'Delete', and 'Actions'. The 'Actions' dropdown menu is open, showing 'Individual' and 'Migrate KPI' (highlighted with a yellow box). Below the menu, a table lists various KPIs with columns for 'KPI' and 'Type'. The 'Main' view is expanded, showing configuration fields for a selected KPI: 'Inventory by Days on Hand'. The fields include 'KPI' (Inventory by Days on Hand), 'Type' (Browse), 'Data Source' (urn:browse:mfg:ic752), and 'Data Source Label' (Days On Hand Analysis).

For Export you can specify the .zip file name that will be downloaded in your web browser when you click OK.  
 For Import you can select the .zip file from your local drive that will be uploaded, and the corresponding KPI created / updated, when you click OK.

# Create Visuals: charts, gauges, tables

- [Accessing the Visuals page](#)
- [Visuals Header section](#)
- [Charts section](#)
- [Table Section](#)
- [Save or Reset Visual](#)
- [Chart types - Bar Chart](#)
- [Stacked Bar Chart](#)
- [Line Chart](#)
- [Curved line Chart](#)
- [Stacked Line Chart](#)
- [Trend line and forecast](#)
- [Pie Chart](#)
- [Scatter Plot](#)
- [Heat map](#)
- [Gauge](#)
- [Cross Tabs](#)
- [Formulas](#)
- [Formula use cases](#)
- [Filters](#)
- [Browse Filters in the KPI vs Filters in the visual](#)
- [Publishing a visual](#)
- [3 States of a visual](#)

See also [demo video](#) and [PPT](#)

## Accessing the Visuals page

KPI visuals are visual representations of a KPI in the form of a chart, table or a cross-tab that you can add on an Action Center.

You can create visuals starting from the KPI maintenance screen and you can also create visuals starting from the Action Center itself.

In a first example we start from a KPI in the KPI maintenance screen. On another page it was explained how you create a KPI in that maintenance screen.

Now we select a KPI from the browse and go straight to the Visuals button at the bottom of the screen.

The screenshot shows the QAD Admin interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'QAD Admin' and various menu items like 'Activity Tracking', 'Approvals', 'Alerts', 'Users', and 'Lookup Definition'. Below this, the 'KPIs' section is visible, with a 'Default View' dropdown and '+ New' and 'Delete' buttons. A table lists KPIs, with 'my first kpi' selected and highlighted by a red box. To the right of the table, the configuration page for 'my first kpi' is shown. It includes tabs for 'Main', 'Browse', 'Domains & Entities', 'Fields', and 'Refresh Options'. The 'Refresh Options' section has 'Auto Refresh' unchecked, 'Refresh Rate' set to 'Daily', and 'Allow Manual Refresh' checked. At the bottom, the 'Visuals' section is expanded, and the 'Visuals' button is highlighted with a red box.

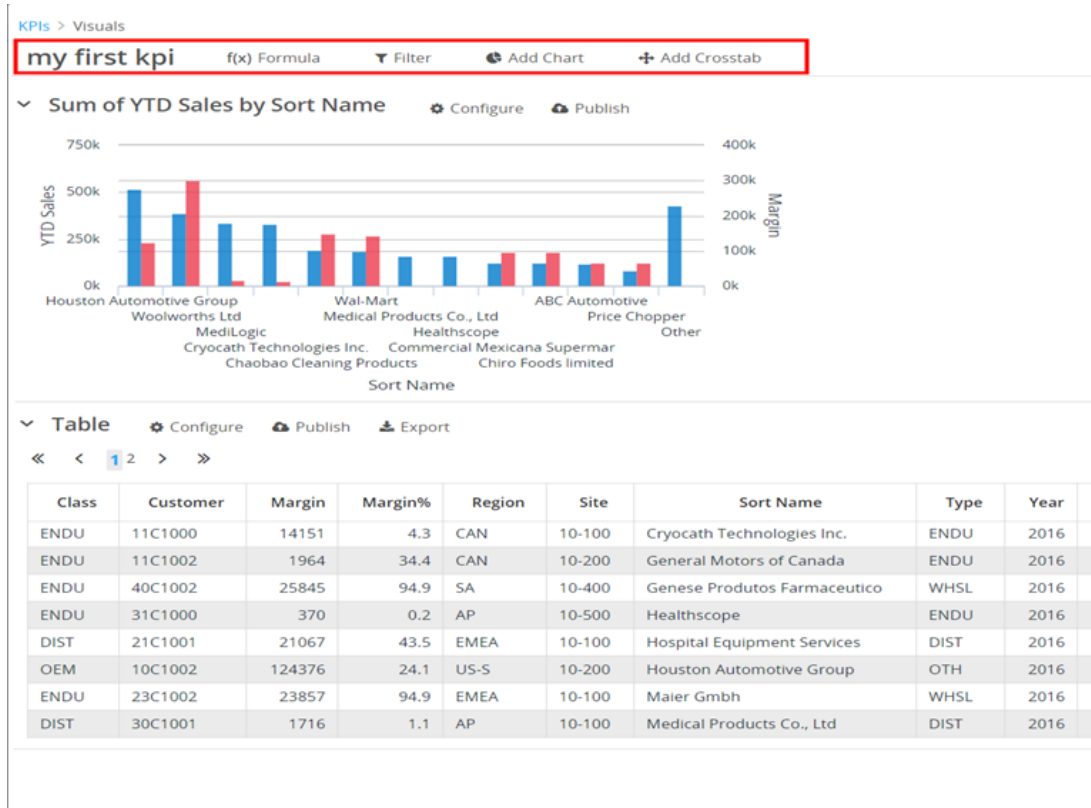
## Visuals Header section

The Visuals page consists of header section with five elements.

- At the top is a read-only name of the KPI
- Next to it is the Formula icon that gives access to a Formula panel for adding columns to the dataset and making

calculations with data from other columns

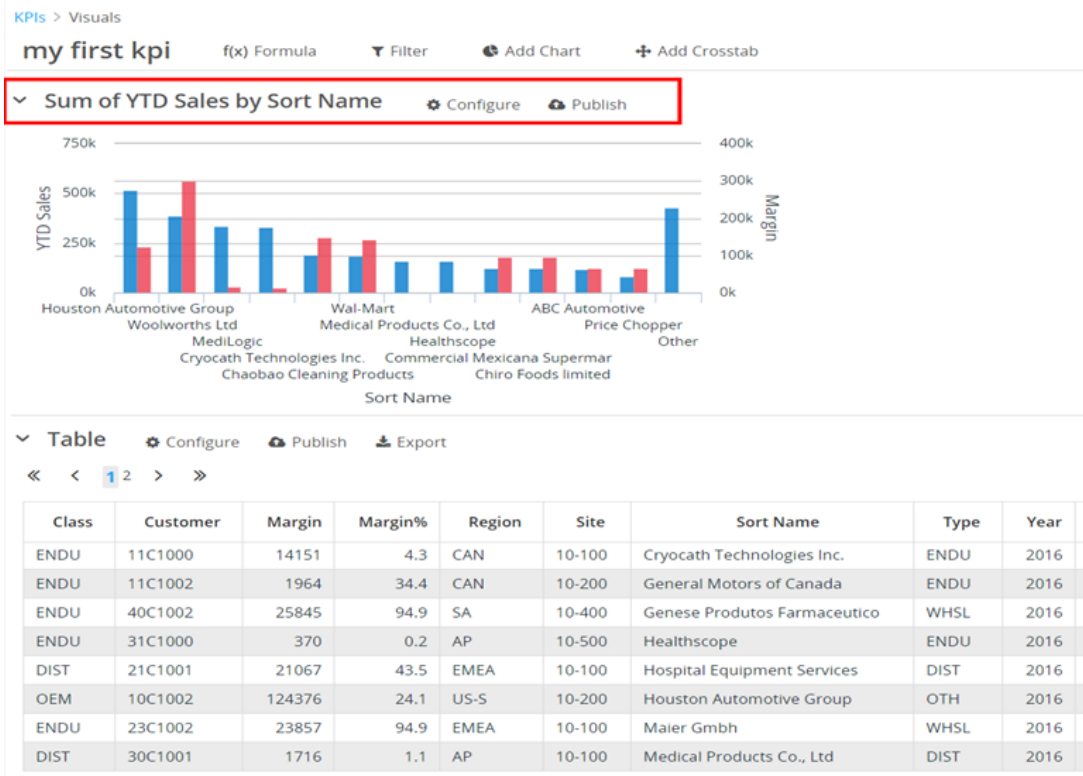
- Next to it is the Filter icon for specifying filter criteria to narrow down the data used for the visuals. The filter is applied on all the visuals.
- The Add Chart icon is for adding new charts on a visual page. Here we see a chart that was already added during a previous visit. Many charts can be added.
- The Add Cross-tab icon is for adding a cross-tab summary of the data.
- Group/Ungroup As of the September 2018 release there is an icon Group/Ungroup added. This allows to retrieve the data in an aggregated mode or in full detail. With large data sets the full data can only be charted when it's retrieved in Grouped mode (more details around this you can find in the Query Service section of the documentation).



## Charts section

Below the header section there are charts. Initially there are no charts here, but new charts are added each time you click the Add Chart button. So on a single visuals screen there can be multiple charts. Each of these charts has three elements above it.

- The first element is the chart name. This is read-only text and contains a proposed name for the chart. You can change this name when you publish the chart.
- Next to the chart name we have the Configure icon. Clicking this icon opens the settings that determine the type and the content of the chart.
- Next to the Configure we have the Publish icon. Once you are happy with the chart that you configured, you can publish it in a shared Gallery, so that it can be used on the action centers.



### Table Section

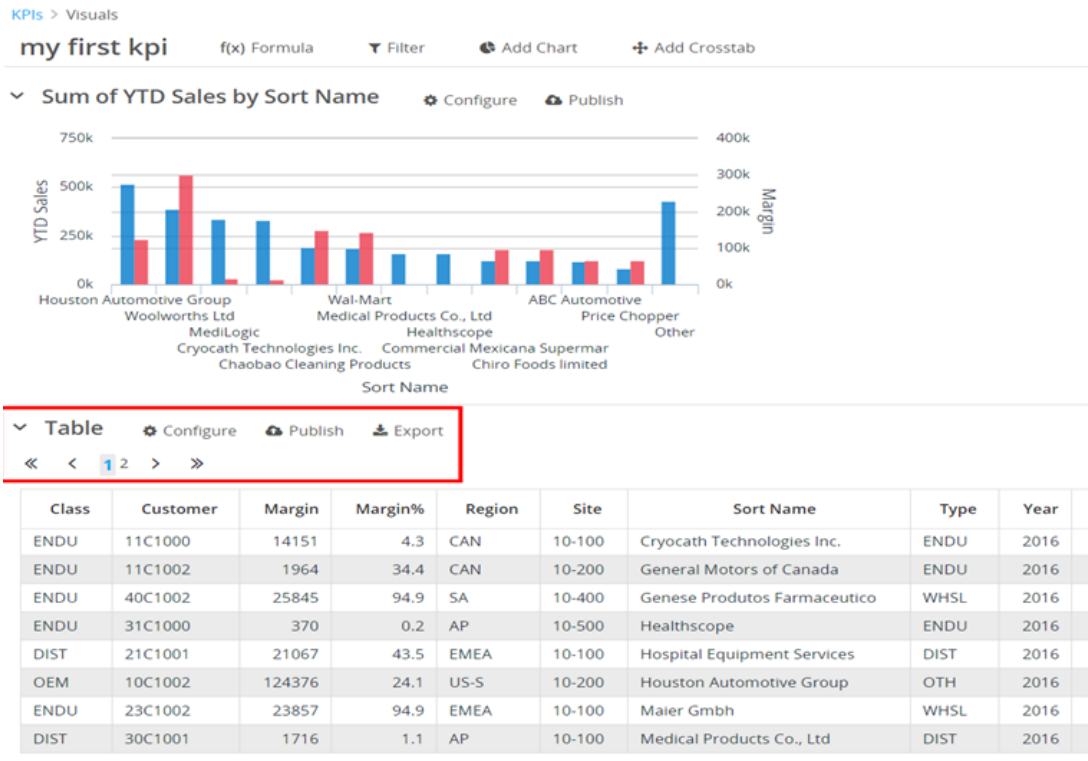
Under the charts there is the Table section. On the visuals screen there is always one table that shows the data returned from the data source.

The table is useful to verify that you have indeed the data that you expect. It can also be used to further analyze the data. When you apply filters on the data, then those will be applied on the charts and also on the table. When you add calculated columns with the Formula option, those additional calculated columns will also be visible in the table.

Above the table we have a Configure icon. When you click that, you get access to options to hide or show columns in the table, to sort the data in the table, to create groups and to aggregate data (adding up, counting, min, max, average, etc) and to control the paging in the table display.

Next there is a Publish icon allowing to publish the table to the shared Gallery so that it can be used on the action center. In the QAD predefined action centers we did not publish the complete data tables, because those typically take a lot of screen space.

Next to the Publish there is also an Export icon that allows you to export the data of the table to Excel, CSV format, or in a PDF file.



### Save or Reset Visual

At the bottom of the Visuals screen there is a Save and Reset button.

The Save button saves all the configuration you made in this screen so that next time when you open the screen for the KPI, it will remember all the settings.

But this does not make the visuals available for action centers. Therefore you have to Publish the visuals.

The Reset button is the opposite of the Save. Reset will wipe out all the settings you made in the visuals screen and you can start over from a pure data table with the raw data as returned from the data source. A warning is displayed when you hit Reset to avoid accidental resets.

### Chart types - Bar Chart

Depending on chart type also the properties you can set vary.

Bar chart is the first and most powerful chart type.

“Label column” is the ‘group by’ dimension (for example to group by Customer, or by Site, or by Item, or by Entity) and a bar is drawn for each group. Only text and date fields are listed in the drop-down list.

“Data Column” is the facts that you want to measure (“measure” in BI). Typically this is a numeric field, but it can also be a text or code field that you want to ‘count’. Think of the sales order number and count the number of distinct sales orders. Right from the “Data Column” you can select the aggregation type (that can be aSum, Average, Minimum, Maximum, Standard Deviation, Count, Distinct Count). When the data column is a text or date type field then only Count and Distinct count are possible. Right from the aggregation type is the “Show” option for having values on the bars. Note that showing the values can give an untidy look when many large numbers are displayed across the bars. Even without the values, users always can hover over the bars to see the values in the tooltip.

The “Additional Column” is optional and it allows you to add a second measure in the chart. For example, if the first Data Column you have the YTD Sales, then you could have the Additional data Column set to YTD Cost of Sales.

The additional column can have its own aggregation type (sum, count...) or it can use the same aggregation as the main data column (in that case, leave the second aggregation type blank).

The additional column can displayed as side-by-side bars or as a line, curved line or scatter plot. When the additional column is a code field that is a partition of the main label dimension with the same aggregation, then stacked bars become an option to select (see next slide).

▼ **New Chart** ⚙️ Configure

**Bar** | Line | Curved Line | Pie | Scatter Plot | Heatmap | Gauge

Label Column:  ▼

Data Column:  ▼ | Sum | ▼ | Show

Additional Column:

Bar Orientation:  ▼

Relevance:  ▼

**Preview**

The “Bar Orientation” allows you to choose horizontal or vertical bars. Horizontal are default because it displays long labels better. But Vertical is a more common form that is easier to read (if the labels are short). Bar orientation disappears when the Additional column is a line or curved line.

“Relevance” makes that only the most relevant values are displayed (for example the top 10 customers). You can turn this off when you want to see all the values. With many labels it’s sometimes better to only show the top 10 or top 20. You can also set this to ‘automatic’ and let the system determine the best fitting for the ‘top’ list.

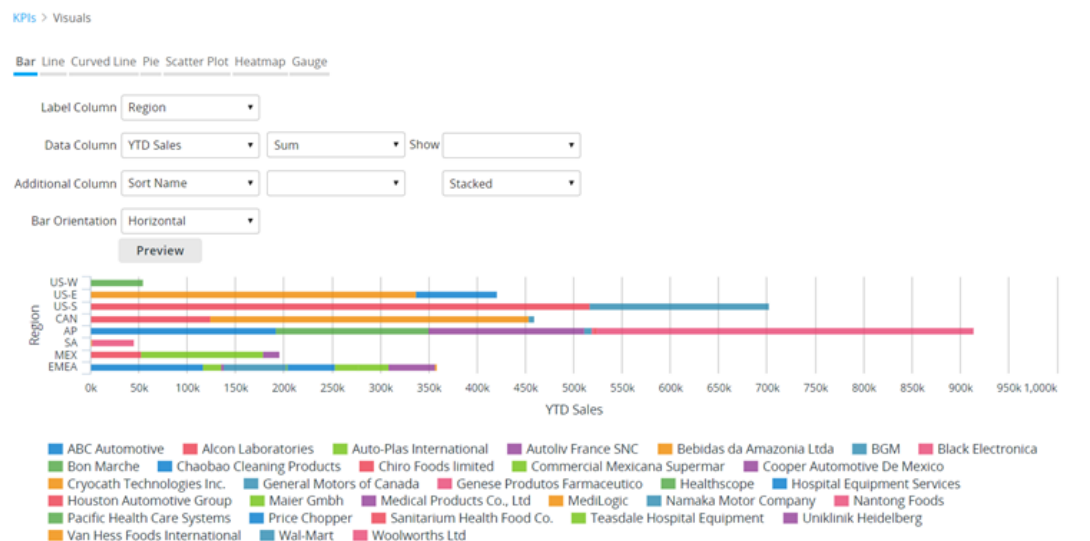
When relevance is applied, the remaining records that fall outside the top are charted in a bar labeled ‘Others’. As of the September 2018 release there is also an option to hide the Others bar. That is useful if that bar is so large that it dwarfs the other bars and makes those unreadable. In that case, by hiding the Other category the named bars will show at their full size.

Once you have set all the configuration properties for a chart, you click the Preview button and the chart is displayed.

### Stacked Bar Chart

Here we have an example of the stacked bars. The Sales by region has Region as the main label dimension and it has the customer name (called Sort name) as an additional column.

When leaving the aggregation type for the customer name blank, the stacked bars option becomes available. And the result is that the region bars are sub-divided in different colors for each customer.



### Line Chart

Line charts are used for charting values along a time line. And also for charting two numeric dimensions that have a correlation.

In the configuration of a line chart you have to select an X-axis column and a Y-axis column. For the X-axis only date or numeric fields can be used.

For the Y-axis numeric fields and text fields can be used.

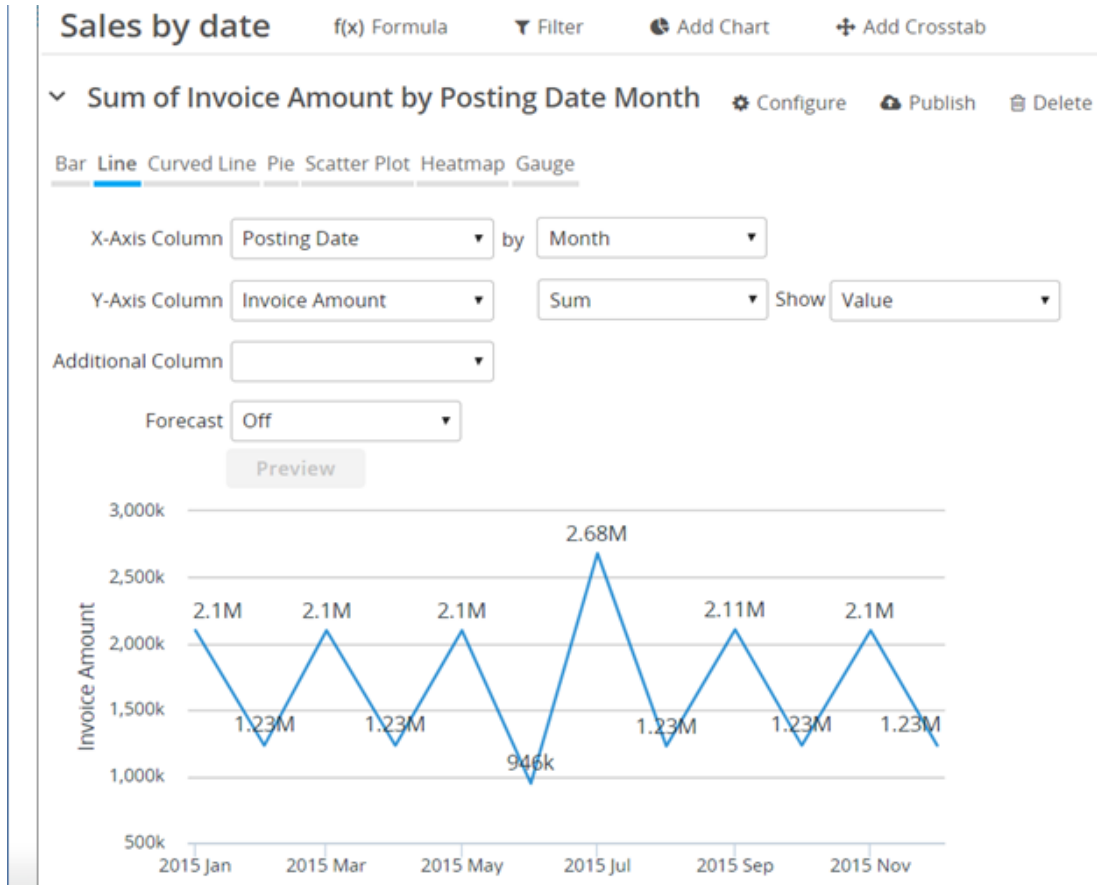
When the Y-axis is a numeric field then you can choose to show aggregated values like sum, average, minimum, maximum, standard deviation.

When the Y-axis is a text field then you can only count records or make a distinct count.

In this example we will chart the totals of the invoiced values over time.

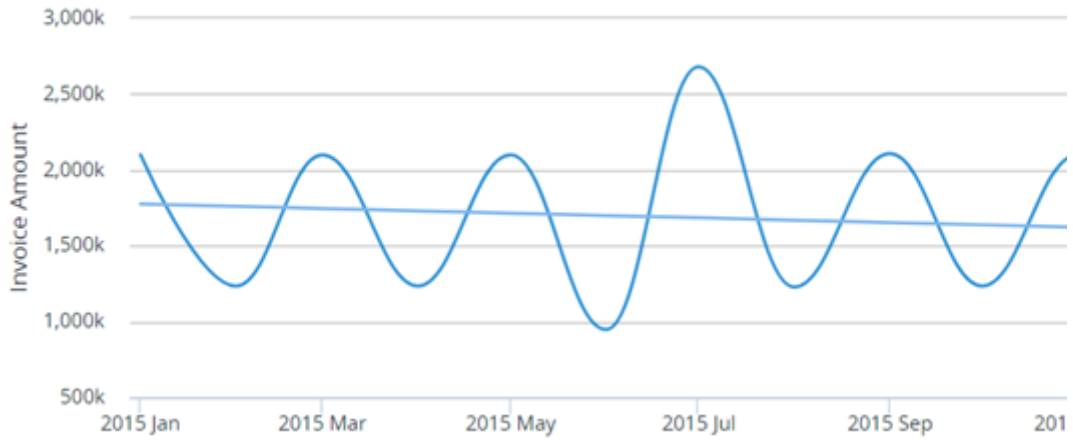
The Posting Date is used as the X-axis. With Date fields you get the choice to show those by year, by quarter, by month, by day and by fiscal quarter. The screenshot shows Month.

For the Y-axis we set the sum of Invoice Amount. So it shows the totals invoiced each month.



### Curved line Chart

This chart type has the same settings as the normal line, but shows a fluent curved line.



### Stacked Line Chart

Also in line charts you can have an additional columns. In this example we added the customer codes so that the invoiced values per customer are displayed in different colors. You can click on the customer codes in the legend to hide or show certain customers.

**Sales by date**    f(x) Formula    Filter    Add Chart    Add Crosstab

---

Sum of Invoice Amount by Posting Date Month    Configure    Publish    Delete

Bar Line Curved Line Pie Scatter Plot Heatmap Gauge

X-Axis Column: Posting Date by Month

Y-Axis Column: Invoice Amount Sum Show

Additional Column: Customer Code Stacked

Preview

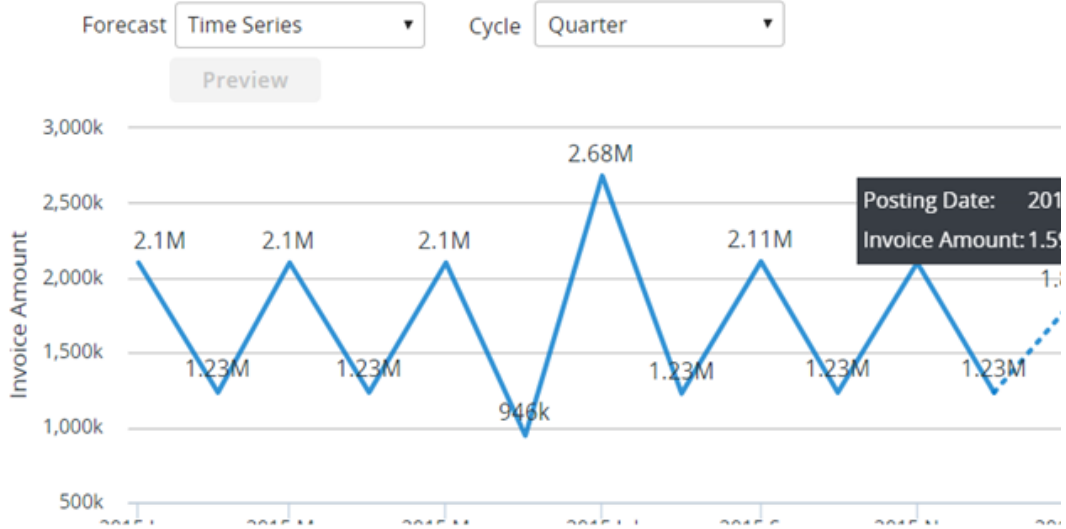
10C1000	10C1001	10C1002B	10C1003	10C1004
11C1000	11C1001	11C1002B	12C1000	12C1001
12C1002	20C1000	20C1001	20C1002	21C1001
21C1002	22C1000	22C1001	23C1000	23C1001
23C1002	30C1000	30C1001	30C1002	30C1003
31C1000	31C1001	31C1002	40C1000	40C1001

▲ 1/2 ▼

### Trend line and forecast

A special property of line charts is the capability to show trend lines or forecasts. In this example we have extended the sales by customer chart with the forecast for the following months.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.



### Pie Chart

Pie charts are the best choice when you want to compare values for a Label column that has a small number of distinct codes. As an example we use the Region as the Label column and we make the sum of the YTD Sales by region. We also added the percentage to show as a number for each slice. Since the number of slices is limited we set the Relevance parameter to OFF so that all regions are displayed.

**Top Customers**    f(x) Formula    Filter    Add Chart    Add Crosstab

---

Sum of YTD Sales by Region    Configure    Publish    Delete

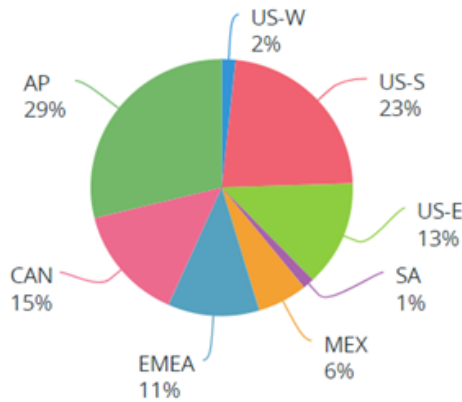
Bar Line Curved Line **Pie** Scatter Plot Heatmap Gauge

Label Column: Region

Data Column: YTD Sales    Sum    Show: Percentage

Relevance: Off

Preview



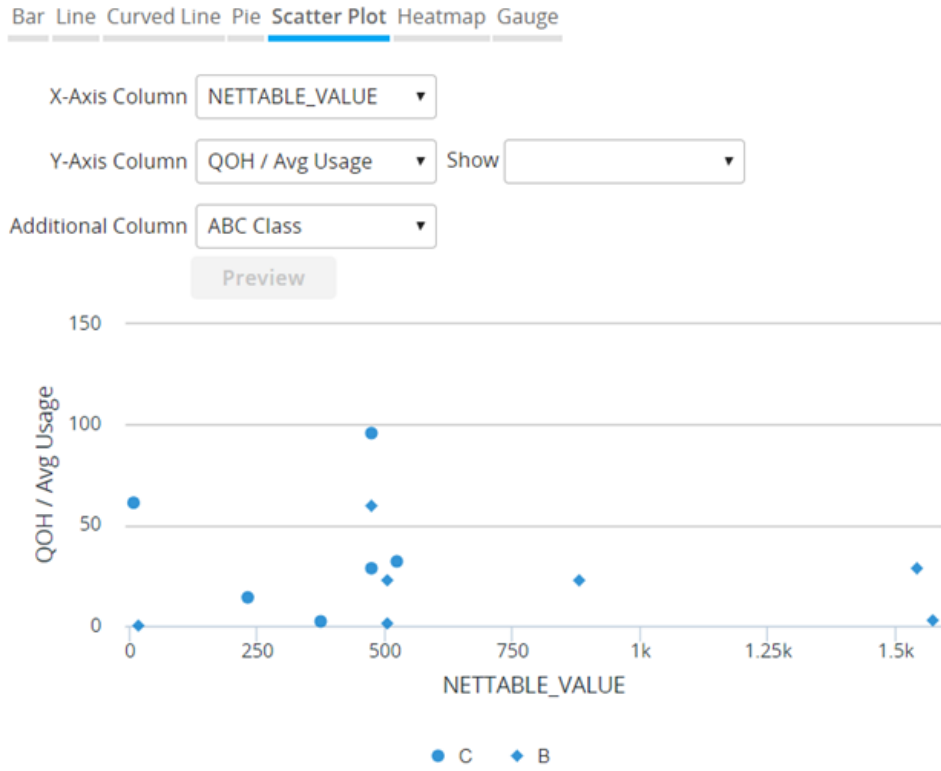
### Scatter Plot

Scatter plots allow the visualizing and analyzing of the relationship and correlation between two sets of quantitative data. In most other chart types, you find a 'label' dimension on one of the axes, but for a scatter plot, the dimension is represented by points in the chart, and the measures are found on each of the two axes. For example, the X-axis represents the nettable value and the Y-axis represents the Quantity on Hand over average usage and each dot in the

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

chart represents an item with the legend showing the ABC class of the items. As you can see this results in interesting but rather scientific type of charts.

Note: Inventory - Turns by Item Historical Average (QAD) Taking the average qty of sales and issues divided by quantity on hand provides a hybrid Inventory Turns ratio.



### Heat map

The heat map also combines the two measures over a selected dimension. Each rectangle represents a group in the Label dimension, in this example the Item Type is the Label dimension.

Per Item Type there is one rectangle displayed. The size of the rectangle represents the total value of all the items of this type. The color of the rectangle represents the total non-nettable value of all the items of the type. So the graph is measuring two values at the same time.

Bar Line Curved Line Pie Scatter Plot **Heatmap** Gauge

Label Column

Size Column

Color Column

The heatmap displays a large green rectangular area on the left labeled 'AUTO'. To its right, there is a vertical orange bar labeled 'DEVICES'. At the bottom of this orange bar, there is a smaller red rectangular area labeled 'SUPPLIES'.

## Gauge

A gauge is typically used to measure a single number against a target. For this visual you start by choosing the gauge type (Arc, Balloon bar, Bullet bar).

In the Data Column you specify what you want to measure. If the data column is numeric, then you can make the sum, average, minimum, maximum or standard deviation. And if the data column is a non-numeric field, then you can count the records (with Count or Distinct count).

Then you specify the Min and Max values of the gauge and optionally the goals (target values) with a color. When the goal is reached, then the arc will get the color associated with that goal.

In this example we count how many items were counted in the last 90 days and we have a first goal of 20 (distinct) items to be counted, and a second goal of 50 (distinct) items to be counted and a maximum of 100.

Bar Line Curved Line Pie Scatter Plot Heatmap **Gauge**

Gauge Type

Data Column

Min

Goal-1

Goal-2

Max

## Cross Tabs

Cross tabs, also called pivot tables, are small summary tables that transform flat source data into two dimensional tables with one dimension as columns and the other dimension as rows.

This format not graphical but it's very easy to read, and it's very popular with Excel users.

You can create Cross tab sections by clicking the Cross tab icon at the top of the visuals screen.

In this example we used the Net Profit Margin KPI data and set the Sub-Account dimension as the Header Value Columns and the Periods as the Label Value columns that become rows in the cross tab. We selected the Margin as the Aggregate Values Column. That means that the values in the cross tab are the margin numbers and we made the sum of these by selecting Sum for Aggregate function.

▼ Sub-Account by Period on Sum of Margin
⚙️ Configure
💾 Save
📄 Export
🗑️ Delete

Header Values Column

Label Values Column  by

Aggregate Values Column

Aggregate Function

Summary Function

Compare Label Columns

Period	Blank	Cons	Gserv	Mech
2017 January	-662,413.3	-133,102.5	-342,330.2	1,302,598.6
2017 February	-278,897.1	-79,735.7	-135,510.1	601,121.9
2017 March	-662,413.3	-133,102.5	-344,330.2	1,293,007.7
2017 April	-278,933.2	-79,735.7	-135,510.1	675,139.8
2017 June			6,045.5	
2017 July			992.7	
2017 August			6,045.5	
2017 September			992.7	
2017 May			992.7	

The optional Summary function allows you to add overall totals. The Compare Label Columns will show the difference between the columns as a value and as a percentage. In this example we see how the margin for each sub-account grew or shrank over the months.

▼ Period by Sub-Account on Sum of Margin
⚙️ Configure
💾 Save
📄 Export
🗑️ Delete

Header Values Column  by

Label Values Column

Aggregate Values Column

Aggregate Function

Summary Function

Compare Label Columns

Reverse Compare Colors

Sub-Account	Total Sum	2017 January	2017 February	2017 March	2017 April	2017 May	2017 June	2017 July
	620,923.1	164,752.5	106,979	153,161.7	180,960.8	992.7	6,045.5	
Mech	3,871,868	1,302,598.6	601,121.9 ↓ -53.85% -701,476.7	1,293,007.7 ↑ 115.10% 691,885.8	675,139.8 ↓ -47.79% -617,868			
Blank	-1,882,657	-662,413.3	-278,897.1 ↑ 57.90% 383,516.2	-662,413.3 ↓ -137.51% -383,516.2	-278,933.2 ↑ 57.89% 383,480.1			
Gserv	-942,611.5	-342,330.2	-135,510.1 ↑ 60.42% 206,820.1	-344,330.2 ↓ -154.10% -208,820.1	-135,510.1 ↑ 60.65% 208,820.1	992.7 ↑ 100.73% 136,502.8	6,045.5 ↑ 508.99% 5,052.8	9 -83.58% -5
Cons	-425,676.5	-133,102.5	-79,735.7 ↑ 40.09% 53,366.8	-133,102.5 ↓ -66.93% -53,366.8	-79,735.7 ↑ 40.09% 53,366.8			

## Formulas

There are many cases where you need additional calculations or transformations of the data that you get from the data source to make it more useful for the KPI visualization.

That can be a simple arithmetic like adding, subtracting, multiplying or dividing columns and the result will be stored in a new column in the data table.

You can open the Formula section by clicking the f(x) Formula icon at the top of the visuals screen.

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

In this example we will calculate the Margin by subtracting the cost elements from the gross sales. You start by entering a name for the new result column. Then you create the formula.

You can type the complete formula directly in the 'Formula' box or you can use the 'Insert a column' drop-down list to select an existing column and when you click the Insert button, that column name is inserted in the Formula box between square brackets. That is how columns must be addressed in the formula.

The data type indicates what type of data the calculated result should be. For arithmetic that is typically a number. In other cases you will work with dates and want the result to be a date format. You must always pay good attention to the data type, because the charts will react quite differently depending on the data type. For example, a Date type can be x-axis in a line chart, but a text type can not.

The display format is optional and allows you to display numbers or dates in a special format.

When you click the Add button, the newly composed formula is added and a new column is added in the data table at the bottom of the screen. When that column contains question marks, that is an indication that the formula is wrong. When you correct a formula, instead of using the Add button, you must use the Replace button at the bottom of the formula section. For modifying an existing formula listed at the bottom of the formula section but not displayed anymore in the Formula box, you click on the name of the formula at the bottom of the formula section to bring back the formula details in the fields above it.

The best way to find out why a formula gives unexpected results, is to build it up step by step, adding one element of calculation at a time.

Formulas are executed in the order that they are listed and you can use the result of one formula in the next formula.

Formulas also allow you to do powerful transformations of data: you can calculate the difference between dates, you can add a true/false column that is the result of a IF condition, you can transform a text field in a number field, a number field in a text field, you can truncate the length of long labels, you can transform a period in the first or last day of the period, and so on. In fact the Formula is supporting many visual basic functions and syntax. The Formula Help button at the top gives you access to a help page with all available functions.

**Net Profit Margin**    f(x) Formula    Filter    Add Chart    Add Cro

f(x) Add a new column from a formula.    [Formula Help](#)

Name

Insert a column

Formula

Data Type

Display Format

**Formula Columns:**

Margin	[Actual Sales]-[Actual OPEX]-[Actual COGS]-[Actual Interest Paid]-[Actual Taxes]	<input type="button" value="Replace"/>
Period	DateValue(Mid([Period],6,2)+"",1,"+Mid([Period],1,4))	<input type="button" value="Replace"/>
Margin %	[Margin % for Period]	<input type="button" value="Replace"/>

**Formula use cases**

Here are some more examples of what formulas can do:

Date calculations: you can create custom time buckets, where each bucket contains data that falls in a certain interval. For example Invoices that are 10 days overdue, 20 days overdue, 30 days overdue.

You can do the same for week or month buckets.

You create true/false columns that tell you if the data falls in the current month so that you can only show the current month's data or the opposite and exclude the current month's data when its expected to be incomplete.

Categorization: you create text columns that represent a category the data falls and use that category column as label column in a bar or pie chart.

We already mentioned that you can make the codes or descriptions shorter and you can also combine two or more columns in a single column.

### Examples

```
abs(DateDiff("d", [Performance Date], [Effective Date] ))
```

```
/* overdue so of so0082 */
```

```
DueDateGroup => DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])
```

```
DueDateGroupNumber => IIF([DueDateGroup]<-7, -3, IIF([DueDateGroup]<-1, -2, IIF([DueDateGroup]<0, -1, IIF([DueDateGroup]=0, 0, IIF([DueDateGroup]=1, 1, IIF([DueDateGroup]<8, 2, IIF([DueDateGroup]<15, 3, IIF([DueDateGroup]<31, 4, 5))))))))
```

```
DueDateGroupNumber => IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date]) <-7, -3, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date]) <-1, -2, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<0, -1, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])=0, 0, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])=1, 1, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<8, 2, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<15, 3, IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<31, 4, 5))))))))
```

```
DueDateGroupLabel => IIF([DueDateGroupNumber] =-3, "Overdue > 7 Days", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=-2, "Overdue 2-7 Days", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=-1, "Due Yesterday", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=0, "Due Today", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=1, "Due Tomorrow", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=2, "Due in 2-7 Days", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=3, "Due in 8-14 Days", IIF([DueDateGroupNumber]=4, "Due in 15-30 Days", "Due > 30 Days"))))))))
```

```
DueDateGroupLabel => IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date]) <-7, "1- Overdue > 7 Days", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date]) <-1, "2- Overdue 2-7 Days", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<0, "3- Due Yesterday", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])=0, "4- Due Today", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])=1, "5- Due Tomorrow", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<8, "6- Due in 2-7 Days", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<15, "7- Due in 8-14 Days", IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date])<31, "8- Due in 15-30 Days", "9- Due > 30 Days"))))))))
```

```
SummaryLabel => IIF([DueDateGroupNumber] <0, "Overdue Orders", "Non-Overdue Orders")
```

```
IsPastQuarter => IIF([Quarter] < Year(Date()) + "-Q" + Math.ceil(Month(Date())/3),1,0)
```

```
if(DateDiff("d", [Due Date], now() ) >=0 ) {FormatNumber(Math.ceil(DateDiff("d", [Due Date], now() ) / 30),0) }
```

```
IIF(DateDiff("d", Date(), [Due Date]) <0, "overdue","not overdue")
```

## Filters

In many cases you want to filter the data for a KPI visual.

You can open the Filter section by clicking the Filter icon at the top of the visuals screen. Use the Configure button to add or modify the filter details.

You create a filter by first specifying the Filter Column. That is the data column that you want to apply the filter on. The Comparison contains the operator like equals, or greater than.

There are many possible comparisons. The drop-down lists shows them all and they are pretty easy to understand.

In the Value field you can specify what to compare with. That can be a constant (fixed value) and for date types you can also compare with a sliding date like 'today' or 'this year start'.

For sliding dates there is also a drop-down list with possible values to compare with.

When you have set the filter criteria, you click the Add button and the filter is applied on the data. That counts for both the data table and all the visuals on the screen.

You can add multiple filters that are all applied. Multiple filters using different Filter columns are combined as AND condition (both must be true). Multiple filters using the same Filter column are combined with OR condition (one of them must be true). But you can change an AND in OR by clicking on the button labeled AND; and the other way around.

The screenshot shows the configuration for a KPI visual titled "Net Profit Margin". At the top, there are navigation icons for "Formula", "Filter", "Add Chart", and a plus sign. Below this, a filter configuration section is visible with the following settings:

- Filter Column:** Period
- Comparison:** =
- Value:** Sliding Date

An "Add" button is located below the Value dropdown. A dropdown menu is open, showing a list of time-based filters: Today, Yesterday, Tomorrow, Last Week Start, Last Week End, This Week Start, This Week End, Next Week Start, Next Week End, Last Month Start, and Last Month End. The "Today" option is currently selected. Below the filter configuration, the visual title "Average of Margin % by Per" is shown with a value of "125". There are also "Replace" and "Publish" buttons visible.

As of the September 2018 release, filters applied on source data columns are passed to the back-end query service and only the records that fulfill the filter conditions are retrieved. This gives an important performance improvement for large datasets. In previous versions the filtering set on a visual was applied after all the data was retrieved from the back-end data source.

### Browse Filters in the KPI vs Filters in the visual

There are two places in action centers where you can set filters on the data. You can set a filter in the KPI maintenance screen in the Configure Browse section and you can set a filter on the Visual as described in the previous paragraphs. Setting the filter in the browse configuration is more beneficial for performance, but the filter will apply for all visuals of the KPI and can typically only be changed by an administrator or power user who maintains the KPI metadata. Setting a filter in the visual can be done by an end-user and only applies on the version of the visual that is being changed. When developing KPIs you must thus carefully evaluate which filters can apply for all use cases of the KPI and which filters are needed for a specific visual.

### Publishing a visual

Each time you complete a new visual with formulas and filters and all desired settings, you can save the complete page settings by clicking Save at the bottom.

But in most cases you want to make the chart available for use in the Action Centers. That is something you do by clicking the Publish icon just above the chart.

Note that if you have created multiple charts in the Visuals page, you will have to Publish those one by one.

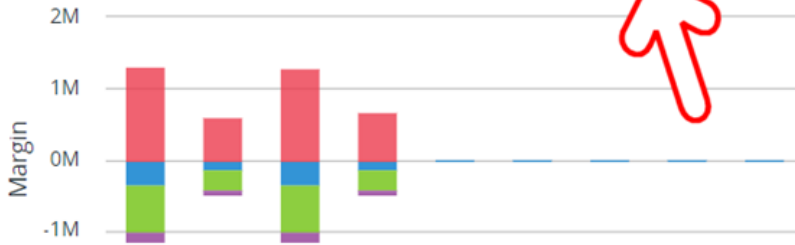
The publish action makes the chart available in a shared Gallery with all KPI visuals in the system and the action center users can later pick visuals from that Gallery.

Since the gallery is shared with many users, only privileged key users will be given access to update the Gallery. In another video about security, I explain the details about action center security.

The icon is called Publish when you create new visuals from the KPI maintenance screen, but you will see an icon labeled Save when you are modifying visuals or creating new visuals from within the action center.

That is because for KPI maintenance has only one option is to Publish the chart to the Gallery, while in the Action Center there is a choice between saving a new or modified chart on the action center or to publish it in the Gallery.

▼ Sum of Margin by Period ⚙️ Configure 📄 Publish 🗑️ Delete



▼ Sum of Margin by Period ⚙️ Configure



When you Publish a visual to the Gallery a dialog box will open and you can enter a name and a description for the visual. It will be stored in the Gallery with that name.

**Save** X

Options: Publish to Gallery ▼

Name: Margin by Period

Description: Margin by Period shows the gross sales minus the cost of goods sold and OPEX

Save
Cancel

### 3 States of a visual

The visual definition can be stored in 3 different places.

1- At the level of the KPI maintenance when you click the Visual button at the bottom you can Save the latest settings. This will create an xml save file on disk on the server.

2- When you publish a visual to the Gallery. Then the setting are added in a shared Gallery.xml file.

3- On the Action Center (dashboard). When you add the visual from the Gallery to the action center, it copies the settings and stores those on the level of the action center (dashboard)

Modifications are independent and that sometimes leads to confusion. But it also offers great flexibility in for example securing the Gallery versions and still allowing users to modify their action center versions.

Please also not that Gallery visuals cannot be edited. Those can only be changed by publishing new visuals or delete old visuals from the gallery (secured)

New version in gallery is always a new duplicate entry => need to delete to old version

Visual data is stored in XML files (in a single directory) Do not tamper with those files!

# Securing and sharing action centers

- [User Types](#)
- [Shared role based Action Centers](#)
- [Personal Action Centers](#)
- [Data source access](#)
- [KPI maintenance CRUD permission](#)
- [Action Center and Gallery Create and Sharing permissions](#)

## User Types

The users of Action Centers can be categorized in two groups.

### End-users

The first group are the end-users of Action Centers; typically this are the managers who consume the information in support of decision making.

### Administrators/power users

The second type of users are the administrators and power users who can create KPIs, can create KPI visuals, can publish KPI visuals to the shared Gallery and they can create shared role based action centers. For all these objects they also have rights to update them or even delete them.

## Shared role based Action Centers

End-users have access to the shared action centers that were created by administrators or by QAD and that are shared with them based on their role. The shared action centers are typically set read-only for them. They can fully analyze them, but not change the settings.

To set permission to access a specific Action Center => urn:dashboard:com.qad.<APP>:<GUID> (the action center name is visible in the Role Permissions tree)

Example for "Customer Service Manager"

- ▶  Sales
  - ▶  Browsers
  - ▶  Business Components
  - ▶  Dashboards
    - ▶  Customer Service Manager
    - ▶  Reports
    - ▶  Services
  - ▶  Service
  - ▶  Transaction History

Show Dependencies

### Customer Service Manager Permissions

Action	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow	<input type="checkbox"/> Deny	In
Delete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	/
Read	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	/
Write	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	/

URI

Menu Eligible

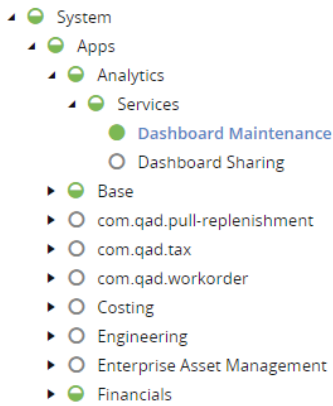
Read access means you can see and access the action center, analyse the KPIs but you cannot add/remove KPIs from the specific action center.

The QAD predefined action centers come out of the box with read permissions for the corresponding QAD roles.

## Personal Action Centers

The end-users can also be allowed to create and maintain personal action centers.

This controlled by the permissions for "Dashboard Maintenance" under Analytics urn:service:com.qad.analytics-core.IDashboardMaintenance



### Dashboard Maintenance Permissions

Action	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow	<input type="checkbox"/> Deny
Create	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delete	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Read	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Write	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

URI

Menu Eligible

Typically you will give access to all four of CRUD actions together (CRUD means 'Create', 'Read', 'Update', 'Delete'). This permission is also needed to create personal action centers.

End-users can expand KPI visuals from their action center so they can analyze those further with filtering, sorting, grouping and slicing. If those visuals belong to their personal action center then they can also update the visuals on the action center or make copies. But they typically they will not be allowed to add new visuals to the gallery (see also 'Dashboard Sharing' permissions for admins).

From their action centers, end users always have read access to the shared gallery so that they can select visuals for their personal action centers.

## Data source access

Any user running a KPI and needing to see the data must have access to the data source .

In the Role Permissions those resources can be searched by URI.

Operational browses can be found under the appropriate App e.g. "Inventory" => urn:app:com.qad.inventory or under "Mfg/Pro Infrastructural Foundation" => urn:app:com.qad.mfgcoreplus

- Example Sales by Customer browse => urn:browse:mfg:sa011

FRW kpis can be found in the KPI container of the Financials app urn:app:com.qad.financials

See list of all data source under [Predifined Action Centers](#)

## KPI maintenance CRUD permission

To give admins and power users access to the KPI maintenance screen (create/edit/delete/migrate KPIs)

- Read permission for urn:browse:mfg:an002 This is the browse listing all browses in the KPI maintenance on the webUI..
- Read permission for urn:browse:fin:BKPI.SelectKPI This is the browse listing all FRW KPIs in the KPI maintenance on the webUI..
- Read permission for urn:be:com.qad.qra.kpi.IKpiMetadata This is the business entity that is the basis of the KPI maintenance screen.

## Action Center and Gallery Create and Sharing permissions

Specific for action center users controlling if they can make updates to the Gallery

- Create, Delete permission for urn:service:com.qad.analytics-core.IDashboardSharing

Specific for action center users controlling if they can create/update/delete action centers

- Create permission for urn:service:com.qad.analytics-core.IDashboardMaintenance

# Predefined Action Centers

This page just gives an overview of the KPIs and browses used for the QAD predefined action centers. For a detailed description and business background please check the online help [user documentation](#).

## Purchasing Manager (Purchasing App)

KPI	Browse	
Purchase Receipts Not On Time (pre-SM2 versions)	po041	PO Receipt Cost
Purchase Receipts On Time (pre-SM2 versions)	po041	PO Receipt Cost
Purchase Receipts In Full (pre-SM2 versions)	po804	Purchase Order Lines
Purchase Receipts Not In Full (pre-SM2 versions)	po804	Purchase Order Lines
Top Spend by Supplier (pre-SM2 versions)	po804	Purchase Order Lines
Purchasing - Commitments and Historical Spending - (QAD)	po804	Purchase Order Lines
Purchasing - Critical Items with No Qualified Secondary Source - (QAD)	po083	Item Browse
Purchasing - Data Integrity Analysis - (QAD)	po083	Item Browse
Purchasing - Future Planned Purchases - (QAD)	po082	MRP Detail
Purchasing - Inventory Effectiveness - (QAD)	ic761	Inventory Value by Item
Purchasing - On Time and In Full Analysis for All Orders - (QAD)	po080	Inventory Value By Item
Purchasing - On Time and In Full Analysis for Current and Prior Week - (QAD)	po080	Inventory Value By Item
Purchasing - On Time and In Full Analysis for Past 3 Months - (QAD)	po080	Inventory Value By Item
Purchasing - Past Due Analysis - (QAD)	po080	Inventory Value By Item
Purchasing - Source Agreement Analysis - (QAD)	po081	PO081
Purchasing - Two Year Spend Analysis - (QAD)	po804	Purchase Order Lines

## Inventory Manager (Inventory App)

KPI	Browse	
Inventory Stockouts by Buyer-Planner	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory to Expire	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory Obsolescence Potential	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory Value	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory Item Scrap	ic762	Inventory Value by Item
Inventory Cycle Count	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory Safety Value by Item	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item
Inventory by Days on Hand	ic752	Days On Hand Analysis
Inventory Data Health	ic761	KPI Inventory Value by Item

## Maintenance Manager (Assetmgt App)

KPI	Browse	
Work Order Backlog	ea023	Maintenance Order
Work Order Compliance	ea023	Maintenance Order
Open Maintenance Request	ea030	Service Request

Proprietary of QAD, Inc.

Downtime by Equipment Type	ea024	All Downtime
Failures by Equipment Type	ea025	All Failures
Material Cost	ea028	Maintenance Cost
Labor Cost	ea026	Labor History
Contractor Cost	ea027	Contractor Cost
Aging Work Order Backlog	ea023	Maintenance Order

### Operations (PushProduction App)

KPI	Browse	
Operations - OEE Metrics, Summary by Production Line - (QAD)	wo253	OEE By Site and Production Line - 3 Months
Operations - Work Center OEE by Period - (QAD)	wo258	OEE By Work Center - 13 Weeks
Operations - Work Center OEE, Summary - (QAD)	wo257	OEE By Work Center - 3 Months
Operations - Department OEE Summary - (QAD)	wo255	OEE By Department - 3 Months
Operations - Department OEE by Period - (QAD)	wo256	OEE By Department - 13 Weeks
Operations - Production Line OEE by Period - QAD	wo254	OEE By Site and Production Line - 13 Weeks
Operations - OEE Metrics by Site, Summary - (QAD)	wo251	OEE By Site - 3 Months
Operations - OEE Metrics for 13 Periods - (QAD)	wo252	OEE By Site - 13 Weeks
Operations - Production Line Utilization and Efficiency by Site and 13 Periods - (QAD)	wo252	OEE By Site - 13 Weeks

### Production OTIF (PushProduction App)

KPI	Browse	
Production OTIF - Overdue Production Orders - (QAD)	wo003	Work Orders
Production OTIF - Site OTIF (Production Line Data) Summary - (QAD)	wo261	OTIF By Site (Line Summary) - 3 Months
Production OTIF - Site OTIF (Production Line Data) by Period - (QAD)	wo262	OTIF By Site (Line Summary) - 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - Production Line OTIF Summary - (QAD)	wo263	OTIF By Site and Production Line - 3 Months
Production OTIF - Production Line OTIF by Period - (QAD)	wo264	OTIF By Site and Production Line - 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - Site OTIF (All Orders) Summary - (QAD)	wo265	OTIF By Site (Family Summary) - 3 Months
Production OTIF - Site OTIF (All Orders) by Period - (QAD)	wo266	OTIF By Site (Family Summary)- 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - OTIF by Product Family Summary - (QAD)	wo267	OTIF By Site and Product Family - 3 Months
Production OTIF - OTIF by Product Family by Period - (QAD)	wo268	OTIF By Site and Product Family - 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - Master Schedule Analysis (Past Due Open Orders) - (QAD)	wo271	OTIF and Overdue By Production Order
Production OTIF - Master Schedule OTIF % (Current) - (QAD)	wo271	OTIF and Overdue By Production Order
Production OTIF - Department Operation OTIF Summary - (QAD)	wo275	Operation OTIF By Department - 3

		Months
Production OTIF - Department Operations OTIF by Period - (QAD)	wo276	Operation OTIF By Department - 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - Work Center Operations OTIF Summary - (QAD)	wo277	Operation OTIF By Work Center - 3 Months
Production OTIF - Work Center Operations OTIF by Period - (QAD)	wo278	Operation OTIF By Work Center - 13 Weeks
Production OTIF - Master Schedule Analysis - (QAD)	wo271	OTIF and Overdue By Production Order
Production OTIF - Master Schedule OTIF Summary - (QAD)	wo271	OTIF and Overdue By Production Order

### Customer Service Manager (Sales App)

KPI	Browse	
Open Orders by Due Date	so082	Sales Order Detail
Orders on Credit Hold	so083	Sales Order Credit
Top Customers	sa011	Sales by Customer
Top Items	sa012	Sales by Item
Late Shipments	so007	Invoice History
Late Payments	an001	Customer Invoices

### Chief Financial Officer (Financials App)

KPI	Browse / FRW KPI	
Shipping Metrics	so007	Invoice History
Sales Analysis 2	BDInvoice.SelectDInvoice	Customer Invoices
Net Profit Margin	FRW KPI (no browse)	Net Profit Margin
Cash Flow Analysis	FRW KPI (no browse)	Cash Flow
Days Payable Outstanding	FRW KPI (no browse)	DPO
Days Sales Outstanding	FRW KPI (no browse)	DSO
Revenue Analysis	FRW KPI (no browse)	Sales
Global Revenue Analysis	FRW KPI (no browse)	Sales
OPEX Analysis	FRW KPI (no browse)	Net Profit Margin
Working Capital	FRW KPI (no browse)	Working Capital

[Useful browses for Operational Metrics History and Transaction History \(tr\\_hist\)](#)

[Browse export \(.brwx\) of browse 'xx777' with Operational Metrics History Data](#)

[KPI export \(.zip\) with Operational Metric 'Invoices History' based on the browse xx777](#)

[Browse export \(.brwx\) of browse 'xx987' with Transaction History Data \(tr\\_hist\)](#)

[QAD Page explaining the promotion of a .NET UI browse to a webUI browse](#)

## Query Service

With the introduction of the Query Service in the September 2018 release Action Centers become capable of processing large volumes of data.

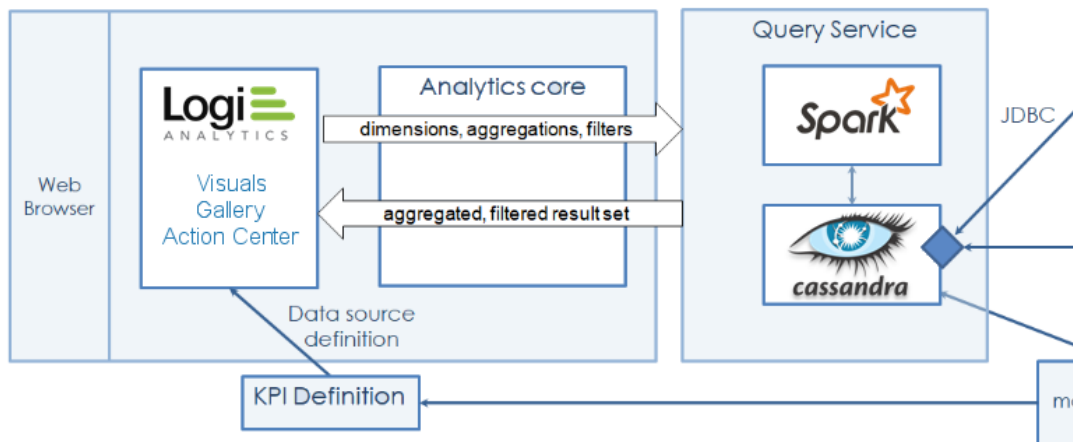
In earlier versions of Action Centers we set a limitation of 5,000 rows retrieved by the browse to avoid performance bottle necks in the rendering of the KPI visuals.

Query service has solved this issue. Regardless of the number of records in a browse result data set, the Query Service retrieves that data in an aggregated format and calculates the totals and averages values grouped by any of the dimensions of the browse. It does that automatically based on required dimension for a KPI visual. Therefor it has no impact on the steps required to create KPIs and Action Centers.

Under the cover, there are two new components that make this possible:

- The Cassandra Data Lake absorbs large volumes of data and stores it in an optimal format for querying. It gets refreshed with the latest ERP transactions seamlessly at scheduled times and on a user's request with a single click.
- Apache Spark Java processes the large data at light speed on a regular web server infrastructure. Spark transforms hundreds of thousands of raw data records into a small summarized data set in a few seconds. In our tests the average time for aggregating 400,000 records was below 5 seconds, and going up to a millions of records it scales up linearly.

The Query Service can process the data of any of the browses in the system, also the browses created by customers.



The query service uses the browse query definition to read the data from the ERP database and stores it in the Cassandra database. This can happen a different points in time: the first time when you create a new KPI it happens on the spot. Later it can be refreshed daily/weekly/monthly (based on the KPI definition). And it will typically also refresh the data when the system is restarted ★. And it can also be manually refreshed from the Action Center directly by clicking the refresh icon. The latter is an option that can be enabled/disabled in the KPI maintenance by the administrator.

★ there are system configuration properties that control this. See [Action Center Technical Reference Guide](#)

More information about the Query Service design can be found here [QRA Query Service Designs](#)